

Studies in voice and transitivity (Estudios de voz y transitividad)

Zarina Estrada Fernández, Søren Wichmann, Claudine Chamoreau, Albert Álvarez González

Max-Planck-Institut, Leipzig

In this collection of papers the phenomenon of voice is addressed both synchronically and diachronically, and both typological (or areal) perspectives as well as studies of individual languages are represented. The majority of contributions in the latter category discuss Uto-Aztecan languages, but treatments of other languages, such as Purépecha and Mapuche, are also included. Although all authors share an over-all functional perspective, different approaches nevertheless emerge.

For instance, among the typological papers, one views the passive construction through a prototype approach (Comrie); another characterizes the passive as a family of constructions that have different diachronic origins, whose footprints are often still discernible but which are nevertheless united by common functional motivations (Givón); a third approach defines a canonical type of passive with the aim of explaining the consistent absence of this particular type in so-called 'active' languages (Wichmann). Some major themes in the individual language studies are patterns of grammaticalization and issues of iconicity. A conclusion that cross-cuts the entire volume is that insights into constructions involving valency change are best achieved through both detailed descriptive work spanning the lexical and syntactic domains as well as through a view to historical developments; in short, a panchronic approach is recommended. (p. 3)

Wutun

Juha Janhunen, Marja Peltomaa, Erika Sandman, Xiwu Dongzhou

University of Helsinki

This is the first ever systematic grammatical description of the Wutun language, spoken by a compact population of some 4,000 individuals at Wutun, Qinghai Province, China, also known as the Amdo region of ethnic Tibet. Wutun is an aberrant variety of Northwest Mandarin. Its basic vocabulary and the material resources of its grammar are mainly of a Chinese origin, but structurally it has almost completely adapted to its current linguistic environment, in which various local varieties of Amdo Tibetan are the dominant oral idioms.

Wutun may be characterized as a topic-prominent serial-verb language with a well-developed category of nominal case and a complex system of complement verbs and auxiliaries. Its other properties include a highly diversified consonant paradigm and the universally uncommon category of perspective.

The Wutun speakers are officially classified as members of the *Tu* nationality, but culturally they are closely connected with the Tibetan ethnicity. The locality of Wutun is an important center of Tibetan art and learning, Wutun remains a living language supported by the whole local community of all generations. (p. 41)

Historia de la lengua Gallega

Ramón Mariño Paz

Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

Hacia el siglo XIII el romance que se había originado en la antigua Gallaecia inició un proceso de emergencia en el que la ocupación de ámbitos funcionales anteriormente vinculados en exclusiva al latín se acompañó de significativos avances en lo relativo a la elaboración del instrumento lingüístico. En Galicia este proceso ganó fuerza durante los siglos XIII y XIV, pero durante el XV resultó bloqueado por la interposición del romance castellano como lengua de prestigio para toda la Corona de Castilla. Desde entonces, el gallego padeció una asimilación lingüística que afectó tanto a sus hablantes (con deserciones al principio limitadas a las élites civiles y eclesiásticas) como al propio sistema lingüístico, el cual se convirtió en la conciencia metalingüística de muchos en una simple variedad regional y vulgar del castellano. La reivindicación y el cultivo de que ha venido gozando desde mediados del siglo XIX ha posibilitado que hoy se haya consolidado la idea de que el gallego es una lengua autónoma, pero esta tendencia regeneradora convive dialécticamente con el avance del uso social del castellano, que se ha hecho especialmente rápido e intenso a partir de la década de 1960, cuando Galicia entró en rápido un proceso de modernización y urbanización. (p. 22)

- 02 Mathematical &
Computational Linguistics
- 03 Theoretical Linguistics /
Language Typology
- 14 Textbooks in Linguistics
- 21 Cognitive
Linguistics/TOEFL/Espanol
- 22 Romance languages
- 34 Slavic languages
- 40 Travaux linguistiques de Brno
- 41 Asian languages
- 59 Indo-European languages
- 71 Caucasian languages /
Basque Linguistics
- 76 General Linguistics
- 82 Pidgin & Creole languages
- 85 Finno-Ugric / Uralic languages
- 87 Library Recommendation Form
- 87 Grammar Handbooks
- 87 Austronesian languages /
Pacific Area
- 95 Anthropology, Sociology
& Cultural Studies
- 98 Afroasiatic languages /
Near Eastern Studies
- 105 African languages
- 120 Native American languages
- 134 Pragmatics
- 139 Germanic Linguistics
- 145 Language Acquisition
- 150 English Linguistics / ELT
& Bilingualism
- 155 Orders / webshop

Advanced Programming in PROLOG for Computational Linguistics and Artificial Intelligence

RODRIGUE SABIN MOMPÉLAT
Digital Preservation Dept., Copenhagen University Library

Prolog is a programming language particularly suitable for developing programs in research areas such as corpus linguistics, machine translation, concordance compilation, testing of grammars and many other areas where statistical counts and analyses are required. We will restrict our linguistic and computational techniques to the elaboration of frequency lists and indexes on the basis of the English and Danish languages.

Prolog is also suitable for solving problems concerned with the computerized implementation of intelligent human behaviour such as presentation of knowledge, teaching, learning, association, planning, explaining, acquisition of language etc. We will examine powerful computational tools, the automata, which can analyse, recognize and generate languages, and whose representation by network can apply to many contexts.

Moreover, Prolog has intrinsic qualities that make its success. It enables to construct databases and their corresponding management system. For that matter, we will develop not only different kinds of procedures of manipulation of information in the databases, but also a module-based database management system which will have to be reliable, robust and user-friendly.

Our approach of Prolog endeavours to make the user capable of using and building systems such as natural language interfaces, terminology and dictionary databases or text-processing programs of great machine-readable text corpora.

ISBN 978 3 89586 359 2 (Hardbound).
LINCOM Studies in Computational Linguistics 01. 246pp. USD 151.10 / EUR 102.80 / GBP 74.00. 2007.

Mathematical Foundations of Linguistics

H. MARK HUBEY
Montclair State University

Only a few decades ago, only mathematicians, physicists and engineers took calculus courses, and calculus was tailored for them using examples from physics. This made it difficult for students from the life sciences including biology, economics, and psychology to learn mathematics. Recently books using examples from the life sciences and economics have become more popular for such students. Such a math book does not exist for linguists. Even the computational linguistics books (Formal Language Theory) are written for mathematicians and computer scientists.

This book is for linguists. It is intended to teach the required math for a student to be a scientific linguist and to make linguistics a science on par with economics, and computer science.

There are many concepts that are central to the sciences. Most students never see these in one place and if they do, they have to wait until graduate school to obtain them in the often-dreaded "quantitative" courses. As a result sometimes it takes years or even decades before learners are able to integrate what they have learned into a whole, if ever. We have little time and much to do.

In addition to all of these problems we are

now awash in data and information. It is now that the general public should be made aware of the solution to all of these problems. The answer is obviously "knowledge compression". Knowledge is structured information; it is a system not merely a collection of interesting facts.

What this book does, and what all other math books do is teach people the tools with which they can structure and thus compress information and knowledge around them. It has also been said that mathematics is the science of patterns; it is exactly by finding such patterns that we compress knowledge. We can say that mathematics is the science of knowledge compression or information compression.

This book provides the basic tools for mathematics (even including a short and intuitive explanation of differential and integral calculus). The broad areas of linguistics, probability theory, speech synthesis, speech recognition, computational linguistics (formal languages and machines), historical linguistics require mathematics of counting/combinatorics, Bayesian theory, correlation-regression analysis, stochastic processes, differential equations, vectors/tensors. These in turn are based on set theory, logic, measurement theory, graph theory, algebra, Boolean algebra, harmonic analysis etc.

The mathematical fields introduced here are all common ideas from one which one can branch off into more advanced study in any of these fields thus this book brings together ideas from many disparate fields of mathematics which would not normally be put together into a single course. This is what makes this a book especially written for linguists.

ISBN 3 89586 641 5. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 10.** 260pp. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 1999.

Mathematical and Computational Linguistics

H. MARK HUBEY
Montclair State University

As Lass (1980) has remarked, "system" is something talked about constantly in linguistics but never beyond paying just lip-service to the concept. This book shows how linguistics constitutes a "system". Linguists (except those who study Formal Language Theory) are confronted with a dilemma. What they study is partially based on physics and is in many respects mathematical; yet the mathematics books are divorced from linguistics and linguistics books are divorced from mathematics and physics. There are no books that teach mathematics for linguists or linguistics with mathematics. This book goes a long way toward accomplishing the integration of mathematics, physics and linguistics into a whole, in other words "a system", just like those that are studied by others in the quantitative disciplines such as physics, engineering, computer science or economics.

The methods of mathematics which are used in the books to elucidate system concepts and others that are needed in linguistics includes boolean algebra, differential equations, and fuzzy logic.

Furthermore it also explains in an intuitive manner those concepts are not only from mathematics but also from the underlying physics and engineering up to and including acoustic theory of speech, speech recognition, and even nonlinearity/catastrophe theory and quantality of phonemic systems.

All the mathematics needed to form the mathematical foundations of linguistics is illustrated with examples from linguistics and

thus may be thought of as "theories", those that should replace the standard literary linguistics tradition in the same way that literary economics is no longer the de facto standard. Physical/acoustic theory of speech is blended naturally into the phonological and phonetic standard, and the standard works are used as springboards to the development of vector space concepts that are necessary for comprehension of new works in speech synthesis and speech recognition. It is rather easy then to show how seemingly unrelated topics such as sonority scales, child language development, and various linguistics processes such as assimilation, metathesis, fortition/lenition can be seen to be a part of the greater whole. Historical processes are also treated in terms of sound change and also in terms of the most basic ideas which are needed for a thorough understanding of the problems such as multiple scale phenomena, distance and similarity, probability theory, and stochastic processes. A book of this length cannot possibly discuss all of the mathematics necessary in detail, however, there is sufficient material to motivate the topics, and furthermore to point in the direction of further study.

ISBN 3 89586 639 3. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 09.** 450pp. USD 140.80 / EUR 95.80 / GBP 69.00. 1999.

Lexical-semantic information in Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar and Natural Language Processing

MARTIN HOELTER
University of Bochum

Lexical-semantic information traditionally has certainly not been in the focus of formal grammar theories or computational linguistics. With the recent emergence of complex Natural Language Processing (NLP) systems, however, an immediate practical need for semantically richer but formalized language-related information has arisen. The question then is how e.g. selectional restriction information which normally has been dealt with by separate models and theories can be integrated in a formal grammar framework also adequate for NLP tasks.

The suitable grammar theory employed is Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar (HPSG), whose complex feature structure models and attribute-value matrices as major means of representation have made it the linguistic framework of choice in state-of-the-art NLP. Cobuild dictionaries on the other hand provide the ideal lexicographic framework for a data base: their unique definition style using simple English sentences only is shown to be both of high theoretical and practical relevance.

"Lexical-semantic information in Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar and Natural Language Processing" proposes a concept of information transfer between natural language dictionaries, formal grammar, and language engineering systems by mapping dictionary definitions to HPSG lexical entries. The aim is to show how retrieval of lexical-semantic information from a Cobuild dictionary can be organized and what the theoretical assumptions on lexical-semantic information in a syntactically and semantically integrative HPSG model are.

ISBN 3 89586 583 4. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 10.** 200pp. USD 105.30 / EUR 81.00 / GBP 56.70. 1999.

LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics

new

Vol. 39

Studies in voice and transitivity (Estudios de voz y transitividad)

ZARINA ESTRADA FERNÁNDEZ, SØREN WICHMANN, CLAUDINE CHAMOREAU, ALBERT ÁLVAREZ GONZÁLEZ (eds.)
Max-Planck-Institut, Leipzig

In this collection of papers the phenomenon of voice is addressed both synchronically and diachronically, and both typological (or areal) perspectives as well as studies of individual languages are represented. The majority of contributions in the latter category discuss Uto-Aztecan languages, but treatments of other languages, such as Purépecha and Mapuche, are also included. Although all authors share an overall functional perspective, different approaches nevertheless emerge.

For instance, among the typological papers, one views the passive construction through a prototype approach (Comrie); another characterizes the passive as a family of constructions that have different diachronic origins, whose footprints are often still discernible but which are nevertheless united by common functional motivations (Givón); a third approach defines a canonical type of passive with the aim of explaining the consistent absence of this particular type in so-called 'active' languages (Wichmann). Some major themes in the individual language studies are patterns of grammaticalization and issues of iconicity. A conclusion that cross-cuts the entire volume is that insights into constructions involving valency change are best achieved through both detailed descriptive work spanning the lexical and syntactic domains as well as through a view to historical developments; in short, a panchronic approach is recommended.

Table of contents

Introduction
General

What is a Passive?
BERNARD COMRIE

On the relational properties of passive clauses: A diachronic perspective
T. GIVÓN

Valency-reduction in event-oriented languages
SØREN WICHMANN

Case studies in Uto-Aztecan and other languages
Participios estativos en yaqui y mecanismos de detransitivización
ALBERT ÁLVAREZ GONZÁLEZ

Antipasivas en español. Forma y función
SERGIO BOGARD

Derivación causativa en toba
MARISA CENSABELLA

Looking for a new participant. The Purepecha passive
CLAUDINE CHAMOREAU

Causatives and applicatives in Pima Bajo: The interplay of the causative and the applicative in sociative causation
ZARINA ESTRADA FERNÁNDEZ

The passive in the Taracahitic languages Yaqui, Wariho and Tarahumara

ROLANDO FÉLIX ARMENDÁRIZ

La voz media en la lengua mapuche
ANA FERNÁNDEZ GARAY

Yaqui causation: its form-function interface
LILIAN GUERRERO

Index of languages and language families
Index of authors
Index of subjects

ISBN 978 3 89586 100 0 (Hardcover).
LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics
39. 246pp. USD 135.20 / EUR 92.00 / GBP 66.20. 2008.

Morphologie à Toulouse

Actes du colloque international de morphologie 4^{èmes} Décembrettes

NABIL HATHOUT & FABIO MONTERMINI (éds), ERSS-CNRS

Le volume contient une sélection des communications présentées lors du colloque international de morphologie « 4^{èmes} Décembrettes », organisé par l'ERSS (UMR 5610), et qui a eu lieu à l'Université de Toulouse – le Mirail les 1 et 2 décembre 2005. Les articles qui le constituent sont représentatifs de la variété d'approches et de préoccupations qu'on rencontre dans les études actuelles sur la morphologie linguistique. Ils le sont aussi des liens multiples que cette discipline entretient avec les autres domaines d'étude de la linguistique (phonologie, syntaxe, sémantique, etc.). Bien que le français y occupe une place importante, l'éventail des langues étudiées est toutefois large (espagnol, portugais, dialectes italo-romans, maltais, italien, serbe, grec, allemand, pour ne citer que les principales). Il témoigne de l'extrême vitalité de ce domaine de recherche. Les contributions sont réparties en trois volets principaux. La première partie comprend des articles consacrés à la morphologie flexionnelle et à l'allomorphie, en prenant en compte tant les aspects morphophonologiques (Cabrè & Ohannesian; Brandão de Carvalho & Russo; David; Gaglia) que l'interface avec la syntaxe (Meinschaefer; Miličević). La deuxième partie se compose de contributions traitant de la morphologie constructionnelle; la gamme des phénomènes étudiés est large. On y retrouve des articles consacrés à la suffixation (Dal), à la préfixation (Apothélos; Sgroi), ou à la composition (Namer) dans des langues spécifiques, mais aussi des articles qui proposent des comparaisons interlinguistiques sur des aspects plus généraux (Ralli; Schwarze). La troisième partie, enfin, contient des études sur des problèmes liés à la morphologie dans une perspective cognitive (Pirrelli) et psycholinguistique, qui traitent de problèmes centraux pour ces approches comme l'acquisition (Casalis, Quémart, Colé) et la productivité (Meunier, Dal, Fradin, Hathout).

Hiatus et diptongues croissantes dans le paradigme verbal espagnol
Teresa Cabrè (Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona), Maria Ohannesian (Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona)
Apophonie et analogie. Comment la supplétion peut-elle être productive ?
Joaquim Brandão de Carvalho (UMR 7023,

CNRS & Université de Paris 8), Michela Russo (UMR 7023, CNRS & Université de Paris 8)
Les marques de nombre sur le nom maltais
Karine David (UMR 7118 Atilf, CNRS & Université de Nancy 2)
Vowel alternation within the verbal root of Campanian: between phonology and morphology

Sascha Gaglia (Universität Konstanz)
La troncation des voyelles finales en Italien et ses conséquences pour l'interface entre phonologie, morphologie et lexique
Judith Meinschaefer (Universität Konstanz)
Co-occurrence of Serbian second position clitics: syntactic and morphological constraints
Jasmina Miličević (French Department, Dalhousie University / OLST, Université de Montréal)

Les adverbies de manière en -ment du français : dérivation ou flexion ?
Georgette Dal (UMR 8528 STL, CNRS & Universités de Lille 3 et Lille 1)
Procès centrifuge et procès centripète : re-, des- et l'antonymie directionnelle en français
Denis Apothélos (UMR 7118 Atilf, CNRS & Université de Nancy 2)

Qu'est-ce qu'un préfixe ?
Salvatore Claudio Sgroi (Università di Catania)
Composition néoclassique : est-on dans l'« hétéromorphosémie » ?
Fiammetta Namer (UMR 7118 Atilf, CNRS & Université de Nancy 2)

Compound marking in a cross-linguistic approach
Angela Ralli (University of Patras)

La notion de règle morphologique et les mots complexes non construits
Christoph Schwarze (Universität Konstanz)

On the cognitive autonomy of language morphology
Vito Pirrelli (Istituto di Linguistica Computazionale, CNR Pisa / Dipartimento di Linguistica, Università di Pavia)
Activation de l'information morphologique au cours de la reconnaissance de mots chez les apprentis lecteurs et dyslexiques
Séverine Casalis (EA 1059 Ureca, Université de Lille 3), Pauline Quémart (EA 1059 Ureca, Université de Lille 3), Pascale Colé (UMR 5105 Laboratoire Psychologie et Neurocognition, CNRS & Université de Savoie)

Rôle de la productivité morphologique dans la reconnaissance de lexèmes complexes
Fanny Meunier (UMR 5596, CNRS & Université de Lyon 2), Georgette Dal (UMR 8528 STL, CNRS & Universités de Lille 3 et Lille 1), Bernard Fradin (UMR 7110 LLF, CNRS & Université de Paris 7), Nabil Hathout (UMR 5610 ERSS, CNRS & Université de Toulouse – le Mirail)

ISBN 978 3 89586 504 6 (Hardbound).
LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics
37. 315pp. USD 201.10 / EUR 136.80 / GBP 98.50. 2007.

Receptores y beneficiarios Estudio tipológico de la ditransitividad

CARMEN CONTI
Universidad de Jaén

Este libro ofrece un estudio tipológico-funcional de las construcciones sintácticas en las que aparecen codificados los argumentos de receptor y beneficiario, además de sus posibles conexiones con el maleficiado. En concreto, se analizan las distintas vías de marcación y codificación de estos papeles semánticos en un corpus de 100 lenguas, formado a partir de los criterios de diversidad propuestos por Rijkhoff y Bakker (1998). El libro se detiene especialmente en la

tipificación y análisis de las construcciones aplicativas benefactivas y del marco de doble objeto (o ascenso de dativo), que reciben una explicación teórica dentro del modelo de la Gramática del Papel y la Referencia (o *Role and Reference Grammar*).

El libro consta de un total de cuatro capítulos, dos apéndices (en los que se presentan los criterios empleados en la formación del corpus y se recogen los ejemplos del corpus), una lista de glotónimos inglés-español y un índice de materias, además de un apartado bibliográfico. El capítulo 1 trata los conceptos de ditransitividad, las características principales de los verbos de transferencia y los rasgos léxicos de los papeles de receptor y beneficiario. En el capítulo 2, se presentan las lenguas del corpus y se clasifican los ejemplos obtenidos. El capítulo 3 se centra en el estudio de las construcciones de doble objeto y el 4, en las construcciones aplicativas benefactivas.

ISBN 978 3 89586 114 7. **Languages of the World 35**. 270pp. USD 105.80 / EUR 72.00 / GBP 51.80. 2008.

Analogy:

The Relation between Lexicon and Grammar

IWONA KRASKA-SZLENK
University of Warsaw

This book examines the mechanism of analogy in the context of language use and from the perspective of the Optimality Theoretic formal model. It is argued that both kinds of analogy, paradigmatic leveling and proportional (pattern) analogy, strongly correlate with type and token frequency and are also dependant on semantic distance between the base and its correspondent.

The argument is supported by a detailed case study of vocalic alternations in Polish using synchronic and diachronic evidence. The second part of this work concentrates on factors other than frequency which may cause or prevent analogical developments. Illustrative linguistic material comes from a variety of languages including Polish, Swahili, Arabic and English.

The study stresses the active role of lexicon in shaping language grammar. Due to the dynamic character of lexicon-grammar interaction, analogical changes are not only interpretable, but to some extent predictable from historical and synchronic facts. The data discussed in the book provide also evidence that an abstract concept of language grammar does not directly emerge from usage statistics, but is only motivated by it and mediated through the process of phonologization.

ISBN 978 3 89586 898 6 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 38**. 216pp. USD 142.30 / EUR 96.80 / GBP 69.70. 2007.

The Power of Speech

PAUL RASTALL
University of Portsmouth

Following from *Ontological Questions in Linguistics* (2005) by Mulder and Rastall, *The Power of Speech* adopts a functional perspective to address a range of fundamental issues concerned with our understanding of speech acts and the role of theory, systems, and other constructs in our account. In particular, the work explores the ideas that acts of speaking are "powers" in the philosophical sense and that "meaning" exists only in actual speech acts. Applying a rigorous ontological distinction between actually existing speech events in space,

time and social circumstances, and theoretically determined constructs accounting for speech events and their aspects, the work distinguishes real communication from accounts of potentials for communication and potentials for meaning on the one hand, and from socially constructed beliefs about language on the other.

The work further explores Popper's views on the nature of language. It distinguishes language as communication from language as system or pattern and from language as information. For the latter the capacity to "arrest" speech and to consider it critically is central to understanding the role of linguistic mediation in rationality. However, by placing language in a biological and evolutionary context the work revisits the analogy/anomaly debate and emphasises the evidence for a more balanced and organic view of language along with its systematic features. The work draws attention to the need to explain the adaptation of linguistic constructs to ever-changing human needs and priorities and suggests some solutions.

ISBN 3 89586 479 X. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 36**. 115pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.50. 2006.

Handbook of Descriptive Language Knowledge

A Full-Scale Reference Guide for Typologists

HARALD HAMMARSTRÖM
Chalmers University of Technology

This work is a balanced list of references to grammars aimed for typologists. It lists the most extensive grammatical description for the best documented language of each genetic subfamily. If there are several descriptions/languages of more or less the same depth and scope, only one or two of them are explicitly listed, the rest being traceable via references. Previously there has been an oft-noted lack of such a list that is unbiased, comprehensive and up-to-date.

All known reported languages, whether living or dead, are accounted for by pointers to publications with information on the language. The listing is headed with clear definitions on what is included, information on related language listings, statistics on the documentation of languages, and some information on the issues of language description in general.

ISBN 978 3 89586 383 7. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 22**. 312pp. USD 107.60 / EUR 73.20 / GBP 52.70. 2007.

Factual Concessive Connectors

A Contrastive Analysis in Italian and Polish

AGNIESZKA LATOS
Università degli Studi di Pavia

The aim of the study entitled *Factual Concessive Connectors. A Contrastive Analysis in Italian and Polish* is to examine and compare the use and functions of the factual concessive connectors in two European languages: Italian and Polish. The comparison is based on a detailed analysis of the syntax, meaning and synchronic usage patterns of these connective expressions. Contrary to most of the studies devoted to this issue so far, the analysis is not restricted to ideal sentences, but rather accounts for the distribution of factual concessive connectors in real examples provided by linguistic corpora.

The theoretical starting point of the research is the framework of Functional Grammar (FG), especially the theory concerning the hierarchical structure of discourse (Dik, 1997; Hengeveld, 1989, 1990, 1993, 1997, Crevels, 1998, 1999). After the discussion on some theoretical proposals regarding different semantic-functional levels of adverbial connection, two main domains of concessive connection, 'representational' relations versus 'interpersonal' ones, have been distinguished.

The analysis carried out on a corpus of authentic texts of written and spoken language in relation to the previously identified semantic and pragmatic parameters shows a number of correlations existing in both languages and confirms the main hypothesis of the research: not all concessive connectors are identical in meaning and use.

The analysis also focuses on some historical aspects concerning the diachronic origins of concessive connectors. The synchronic distribution of Italian and Polish concessive connectors that emerges from the corpus-based analysis is reviewed from the diachronic perspective and this re-examination indicates the existence of some interesting correlations between the diachronic origins of concessive connectors and their synchronic usage patterns.

ISBN 3 89586 351 3. **Linguistics Edition 56**. 216pp. USD 90.30 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2006

The Nature and Conditions of Pragmatic and Discourse Transfer Investigated through Naturalized Role-play

GIAO QUYNH TRAN
University of Melbourne

For decades, the first linguistic and cultural influence on second language performance (technically known as pragmatic and discourse transfer) in cross-cultural interaction has fascinated researchers because its nature and especially its conditions have never been fathomed out. The aims of this investigation are threefold. First, it examines the nature of pragmatic and discourse transfer in compliment responses by Vietnamese speakers of English as a second language in cross-cultural interaction with Australians. Second, the research project investigates the underexplored conditions of pragmatic and discourse transfer. In the quest for the nature and conditions of pragmatic and discourse transfer, research methodologies provoke much debate because they have different advantages and disadvantages, though the ultimate goal remains the controlled elicitation of data that is comparable to real-life production. The third aim of the present study is to propose and validate an innovative methodology of data collection in cross-cultural and interlanguage pragmatics research - the Naturalized Role-play. This methodology is capable of realizing the highly desirable but virtually impossible goal of eliciting spontaneous data in controlled settings.

Findings of this investigation indicated what was transferred and how pragmatic and discourse transfer patterned, upon which new hypotheses (e.g. the Compliment Response Continuum Hypothesis) were formulated. The investigation also uncovered as yet unknown conditions of pragmatic and discourse transfer (e.g. awareness in language production) and their interaction. Moreover, the Naturalized Role-play proved to fulfil its aim and to be a pioneering creative solution to the controversial methodological problem. The study also presents implications of

its findings for second language learners, teachers and native speakers of different languages in social interactions where cultures meet.

ISBN 3 89586 998 0. **Linguistics Edition 55.** 358pp. USD 115.00 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2006.

La estructura léxica de la resultatividad y su expresión en las lenguas germánicas y románicas

GRETEL DE CUYPER
University of Antwerp

Este libro abarca un estudio comparativo sobre las características léxicas de la estructura argumental y aspectual de los eventos resultativos en español, catalán, neerlandés e inglés, desarrollado en el marco de la Sintaxis Léxica.

Al revisar la clase de los eventos delimitados, se muestra la necesidad de distinguir entre dos subclases de eventos en base al estatus potencial o real de la obtención del estado final. Así, los eventos télicos incluyen una meta o telos y los eventos resultativos, un resultado.

La adopción de esta distinción abre el camino para arrojar una nueva luz sobre un controvertido uso aspectual controvertido del SE románico. Éste se analiza aquí como un marcador analítico de la resultatividad. Asimismo, se refuta la hipótesis talmyana, según la cual las lenguas románicas expresarían la información aspectual dentro del verbo, al contrario de las lenguas germánicas.

El estudio acaba con una discusión sobre el estatus primitivo o compuesto del verbo de la construcción resultativa analítica en las lenguas germánicas y románicas: se afina el análisis de los que defienden su estatus compuesto.

Este trabajo contiene, por tanto, un estudio léxico profundo de la estructura argumental y aspectual de la construcción resultativa.

ISBN 3 89586 718 7. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 11.** 250pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.60. 2006.

Semantica das predicacões estativas para uma caracterização aspectual dos estados

LUIS FILIPE CUNHA
Universidade do Porto

O objectivo central deste trabalho é o de caracterizar semanticamente as predicacões estativas, procurando determinar as propriedades e comportamentos linguísticos que nos permitem identificá-las.

Para tal, começamos por reequacionar a noção de Aspecto, comparando-a com outros conceitos relacionados. Avançamos critérios que possibilitem dar conta do comportamento linguístico dos estativos. Sugerimos e fundamentamos uma subclassificação para os estados, baseada nas oposições entre predicados de indivíduo vs. predicados de “estádio”, por um lado, e entre estados “faseáveis” e “não faseáveis”, por outro.

Investigamos, depois, as diferentes configurações linguísticas que veiculam estatividade: os estados lexicais, os estados obtidos a partir de verbos de operação e de “perspectivação” aspectual, os estados consequentes e os estados habituais.

Abordamos a interacção que se estabelece

entre os estados e outros componentes da gramática, em particular os tempos gramaticais, os advérbios de localização e de medição temporal, os advérbios frequentativos e habituais e as orações temporais. Avaliaremos o impacto que a estatividade assume na organização temporal dos discursos, discutindo o papel das diferentes subclases de estativos na interpretação de frases linearmente ordenadas.

Finalmente, tentamos demonstrar que as subclases de estativos propostas derivam da intervenção de dois factores: um, de ordem temporal, responsável pela diferenciação entre estados de indivíduo e de “estádio”, e outro, de natureza aspectual, associado à distinção entre estados “faseáveis” e “não faseáveis”.

ISBN 978 3 89586 384 4. **Edição Linguística 58.** 415pp. USD 124.70 / EUR 84.80 / GBP 61.10. 2007.

Ambipositions

ALAN LIBERT
University of Newcastle

Two major categories of relational words are prepositions and positions, the difference between them having to do with whether they precede or follow their object. There is a relatively small group of words of the same general type which can be placed either before or after their object.

Such words have been given the name ambipositions. A possible (though not uncontroversial) example from English is *through*, e.g. *he walked through the forest and he slept the whole night through*. Other examples are German *entlang* and Ancient Greek *peri*. This book is a detailed examination of this unusual type of word.

Contents: Preface, Abbreviations, 1 Introduction, 2 Ambipositions with Simple Behavior, 3 Meaning Differences Depending on Position, 4 Ambipositions with Case Marking Differences in Different Positions, 5 Differences in Types of Complement Allowed, 6 Differences in Form of Prepositional and Postpositional Occurrences, 7 Ambipositions from an Historical Point of View, 8 Conclusion, References.

(with examples from Old and Middle English, French, Dutch, German, Scandinavian Languages, Latin, Greek, Old Indic Languages, Modern Indic Languages, Armenian, Baltic Languages, Polish, Estonian, Finnish, other Finno-Saamic Languages, Hungarian, Old Georgian and Georgian, Berbice Dutch Creole, Uralic Languages, North Arawak Languages, Vedic, Slovenian, Italic Languages, Sindhi, Teltelcingo Nahutal).

ISBN 3 89586 747 0. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 13.** 106 pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.60. 2006.

Das Zuordnungsproblem

Studien zum Phon-Phonem-Verhältnis in der Sprachwissenschaft

VOLKMAR ENGERER
Staatsbibliothek Århus

Dieser Essay ist der ernsthafte Versuch eines Nicht-Phonologen, die Phonologie (und die Phonologen) zu verstehen und sich selbst einige Fragen zu beantworten, die phonologische Laien im Universitätsleben und auf linguistischen Kongressen am liebsten umgehen. Warum ist die Phonologie so schwer? Und: Wie hängen die abstrakten Einheiten des Phonologen (z.B. Phoneme) mit den Einheiten der gesprochenen Rede (z.B. Phone) zusammen? Die letzte Frage etikettiert der Autor als das „Zuordnungs-

problem“, das er als zentral für das Verständnis phonologischer Tuns ansieht. Anhand zweier einflussreicher phonologischer Theorien (Trubetzkoy's funktionaler Strukturalismus sowie die generative Phonologie der 60er Jahre) zeigt der Autor, dass das Zuordnungsproblem schon früh erkannt und (sehr verschieden) gelöst wurde. Neuere phonologische Richtungen wie die nicht-lineare Phonologie haben, wie der Autor argumentiert, aufgrund ihrer autonomisierten, isolatorischen und in steigendem Grad abstraktiven Theoriebildung das Zuordnungsproblem aus dem Auge verloren, wenngleich es in den Nischen der experimentellen Phonologie in seiner ganzen Tragweite erkannt wird und weiterlebt.

Der Autor hat Slavistik, Allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft und Deutsch als Fremdsprache studiert. Er war PostDoc-Stipendiat am Osteuropa-Institut der FU Berlin und als wissenschaftlicher Mitarbeiter an den Universitäten Bayreuth, TU Berlin und Århus (Dänemark) tätig. Volkmar Engerer ist heute Fachreferent und Seniorforscher an der Staatsbibliothek in Århus (Dänemark).

ISBN 3 89586 874 4. **Edition Linguistik 52.** 112 S. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 2006.

Essais zur Prager Typologie (mit einer Bibliographia typologica Pragensis)

BOHUMIL VYKYPĚL
Akademie der Wissenschaften der Tschechischen Republik, Brno

Bekanntlich versteht man unter Sprachtypologie Verschiedenes. Die meisten Aufgaben und Fragestellungen der einzelnen sprachtypologischen Konzeptionen verbindet in hohem Maße die sog. Prager Typologie, die im Rahmen der Prager funktional-strukturalen linguistischen Schule entstand. Die Prager Typologie untersucht die universalen Prinzipien des Aufbaus der Sprache und die potentiellen und aktuellen Prinzipien des Aufbaus von einzelnen Sprachen, und im Allgemeinen sucht sie die konstitutiven Zusammenhänge zwischen den Erscheinungen der Sprache und ihrer Beschreibung.

Zur Erfüllung dieses anspruchsvollen Programms haben der Begründer der Prager Typologie, Vladimír Skalička (1909-1991), und seine Nachfolger, unter denen Petr Sgall (1926-) und Jaroslav Popela (1923-) die bedeutendsten sind, einen gewichtigen Beitrag geleistet. Nichtsdestotrotz bleibt immer noch – wie das bei interessanten Theorien immer der Fall ist – eine Reihe von offenen Fragen.

Der vorliegende Band stellt einen Versuch dar, einige dieser Fragen zu lösen. Er besteht aus acht Kapiteln:

1. Der Sinn der Sprachtypologie
 2. Die Inhaltskategorien in der Prager Typologie
 3. Die Prosodie in der Typologie
 4. Die Phonologie in der Typologie
 5. Die Diachronie in der Typologie
 6. Zum Artikel im Alt- und Neugriechischen
 7. Grammatikalisierung und Prager Typologie
 8. Nachtrag: Zu den Namen der Prager Typen und zum Namen der Prager Typologie
- Dazu gesellt sich eine Bibliographia typologica Pragensis, in der alle relevanten Texte zur Prager Sprachtypologie verzeichnet sind.

Das Erscheinen im Jahre 2006 ist mit mehreren Jubiläen verbunden: 80 Jahre seit der Gründung des Prager linguistischen Zirkels (Cercle linguistique de Prague), der 110. Geburtstag von Roman Jakobson (1896-1982), spiritus agens des Prager linguistischen Zirkels,

der 15. Todestag von Vladimír Skalička (1909-1991), dem Begründer der Prager Typologie, der 80. Geburtstag von Petr Sgall (1926-), Mitglied der Nachkriegsgeneration der Prager Schule und Nachfolger von Vladimír Skalička, der 10. Todestag von Josef Vachek (1909-1996), einem der führenden Mitglieder der ersten Generation der Prager Schule und "Hofhistoriograph" des Zirkels.

ISBN 3 89586 865 5. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 14.** 120 S. USD 90.30 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2006.

A Reduced Theory of Theta-Role and Case Assignment and Binding

MICHAEL D. MOSS
University of Gdansk

This work attempts to reduce the number of mechanisms used in generative grammar to explain the design of human language. Up to now, generative linguistics has separated Binding, Case assignment and Theta-Role assignment into three separate sub-theories. Each of the sub-theories worked independently using its own set of rules and relations. In this thesis, Michael Moss shows that all three sub-theories can be reduced to one, namely binding. In order to achieve this reduction, first binding must be simplified to explain PRO phenomena without resorting to government. Once the binding definition is simplified to c-command and co-indexation, the other two components must be shown to also comply with this definition. Using mechanisms proposed in the minimalist program, theta-role assignment is shown to accord with the above definition. Finally, using Agree as proposed in the recent literature (Chomsky 2000), Case assignment is also shown to function under the same rules as binding. In the last chapter, an attempt is made to show that Agree can be used as the driving force behind all three of these reduced relations.

ISBN 3 89586 761 6. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 34.** 160pp. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2003.

Untersuchung zum kasachisch-russischen Code-mixing (mit Ausblicken auf den uigurisch-russischen Sprachkontakt)

RAIHAN MUHAMEDOWA
Universität Freiburg

Die Arbeit befasst sich mit der Sprachkontaktsituation in Kasachstan. Ziel der Untersuchung ist, den Einfluss des Russischen auf das Kasachische sowie auf das Uigurische, einer weiteren Turksprache in Kasachstan, deutlich zu machen. Die empirische Grundlage der Analyse bilden Tonaufnahmen des gesprochenen Kasachischen und Uigurischen. Der bilinguale Diskurs wird unter linguistischer Perspektive, in Anlehnung an das *Matrix-Language-Frame-Modell* von Carol Myers-Scotton (1993; 2003) untersucht. Folgende Erscheinungen bilden den Schwerpunkt der Untersuchung: (1) strukturell zusammenhängende Wortverbindungen (sog. EL-Inseln), (2) Kriterien für die Bestimmung der Matrixsprache, der syntaktischen Grundlage eines bilingualen Satzes sowie (3) Morphemklassifikation der Kontaktsprachen.

Russische Einschübe aus dem nominalen und verbalen Bereich, russische Diskursmarker wie

z.B. *om* und *mo* sowie Subjunktionen werden in Bezug auf ihre morphosyntaktische Anpassung in kasachischen und uigurischen Komplimentierphrasen analysiert. Im Ergebnis wird sichtbar, dass (1) Sprecher beider Turksprachen bei der Übernahme russischer Lexeme ähnliche morphosyntaktische Anpassungsmuster verwenden, (2) das Kasachische und das Uigurische in die interne Struktur russischer komplexer Wortverbindungen eingreifen, (3) Satzverknüpfungsmittel aus dem Russischen in das System dieser Turksprachen aufgenommen werden und (4) dennoch kein gemischter Code entstanden ist.

The study deals with a contact situation between Russian, an indoeuropean language, and Kazakh, a Turkic language, in Kazakhstan. The aim of analyse is to show the morphological and syntactical influence of Russian on Kazakh and also on Uyghur, a Turkic language. The study is based on tape recordings on Kazakh and Uyghur which were made in Kazakhstan.

ISBN 3 89586 984 8. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 12.** 240 S. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2006.

Language and Location in Space and Time

PETR ZIMA & VLADIMÍR TAX (eds.)
Charles University

This is a collection of papers prepared within the framework of the research project *Communications, Contacts and Barriers in Different Cultures and Regions of Europe and Africa* (IFSC / IZV, Charles University, Prague, Grant Agency of the Czech Republic Project No 403/96/0787). The major part of the papers published within this volume was presented either at the international workshop *Language and its Stratification in Space and Time* held in Prague in 1996, or at various disciplinary (linguistic) and multidisciplinary (sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic) round-tables organized in 1996 and 1997 by this research group in cooperation with the Charles University and the Prague Linguistic Circle. The multidisciplinary character of the project offered even outlooks in philosophical and cognitive aspects of the linguistic expression of existence and its location in space and time.

That is why the present volume was prepared in cooperation with a philosopher and a participant from the Max Planck Institute for Sociolinguistics. In spite of the fact that language data and situations dealt with by these papers involve different language types, families and areas deserving different cultures in several regions of two continents, the original versions of certain papers were subject to discussions, and a sort of coordination and homogenisation was attempted. As several authors of the present team are also members of the *Groupement de Recherche Européen No 1172 of the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique* (Paris) "*Diffusion Lexicale*" (Caron, Cyffer, Jungraithmayr, Nicolai, Zima), the main focus of most papers was on languages of the Sahel-Sahara region of Africa. However, contrasting with data from languages of other regions both in Africa (Bantu) and in Europe (Indo-European in general, and Romance or Baltic languages in particular) proved very useful and offered opportunities for attempting more universal conclusions.

Papers presented by Eleonore Adwiraah, Thomas Bearth, Siegmund Brauner, Cecile Canut, Bernard Caron, Norbert Cyffer, Nella Vladimirovna Gromova, Tomáš Hoskovec, Herrmann Jungraithmayr, Robert Nicolai, Eric Pederson, Zdenek Pinc, Jan Šabršula, Petr Zima.

ISBN 3 89586 540 0. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 07.** 200pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.60. 1998.

Ontological Questions in Linguistics

JAN W.F. MULDER & PAUL RASTALL
St. Andrews University; University of Portsmouth

Mulder and Rastall argue for a reduced ontological commitment in linguistics, which is strongly opposed to many prevailing contemporary views. In line with current views in the philosophy of science they view linguistic theories and descriptions as explanatory constructs without existential claims. They distinguish between actually existing speech events, different orders of "reality" and explanatory/theoretical constructs following philosophers such as Popper and Harre. Mulder develops his views in the context of his axiomatic functionalist approach and Rastall argues that linguistic entities should be viewed as "powers" in Locke's sense rather than as "things". Both authors argue that the reification of linguistic entities is misleading and propose views which are close to those of Quine and earlier linguists such as Hjelmslev. The work is in four theoretically oriented chapters concerned with the nature of the ontological problem, speech events as "powers", events and constructs, and orders of reality as well as three applications to linguistic theory and analysis involving Mulder's well-developed axiomatic functionalism in the context of ontological issues.

Jan W.F. Mulder is Emeritus Professor of Linguistics at St. Andrews University. He is the author of *Sets and Relations in Phonology and Foundations of Axiomatic Linguistics*. He is the co-author (with S.G.J. Hervey) of *The Theory of the Linguistic Sign and The Strategy of Linguistics*. Mulder is the originator and main developer of axiomatic functionalism and is the Honorary President of the International Society of Functional Linguistics.

ISBN 3 89586 461 7. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 35.** 160pp. USD 100.30 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2005.

Nominalization/verbalization:

constraining a typology of transcategorical operations

ANDREJ L. MALCHUKOV
Russian Academy of Sciences

The present study deals with a typology of transcategorical processes such as nominalization and verbalization. In particular, it addresses the following question: What are the factors that determine the order in which the particular verbal categories are lost and nominal categories acquired in the transcategorical processes? It is argued that predictions concerning disruption/acquisition of categories in trans-categorical processes are determined by semantically based hierarchies of nominal and verbal categories. That is, categories that are less relevant to the meaning of the stem are more 'affected' by transcategorical operations. The study presents evidence from a sample of languages for this hypothesis demonstrating in turn the gradual disruption of verbal characteristics along the deverbalization cline and the gradual acquisition of nominal features along the substantivization cline. In the next sections

the author introduces a Generalized Scale Model for nominalizations, which obtains from the mapping of the two hierarchies onto each other, as well as discusses additional constraints on GSM due to the fact that some verbal and nominal categories are incompatible ('blocking constraints').

The final part addresses the question whether the Generalized Scale Model can be applied to other types of transcategorial processes, such as 'verbalizations'. Throughout the study special attention has been accorded to structural factors (such as morpheme order and category cumulation) that can interfere with the hierarchy constraints. More generally, this study aims to demonstrate how functional and structural factors conspire to constraint the outcome of transcategorial processes.

ISBN 3 89586 729 2. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 08.** 139 pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 30.20. 2004.

Dependency reversal in noun-attributive constructions: towards a typology

ANDREJ L. MALCHUKOV
Russian Academy of Sciences

This study is conceived as a contribution to a typology of attributive constructions, focussing on constructions exhibiting splits of head properties. The term "dependency reversal in noun-attributive constructions" (DNRA) is used to refer to possessive-like attributive constructions (of the type (*that*) *idiot of a doctor*), with the attribute surfacing as the formal head and the semantic head surfacing as the formal possessor. The body of the study presents a discussion of DNRA constructions as attested in six individual languages: Even (resp. other Tungusic languages), Aleut, Hausa, Gude, Chinook and Latin. The variation of the DNRA patterns, in particular along the parameter of the attribute's upgrading/recategorization, is further considered.

Following the lines of structure-based typologies, an upward taxonomy of DNRA structures is presented to include other cases of constructions involving the attribute's upgrading and the head (-to-possessor) demotion. In search of DNRA related patterns the discussion is extended to internal relative clauses and constructions with "dominant attributes". Finally factors favouring the rise of DNRA structures are tentatively considered: apart from diachronic factors, underdifferentiation of lexical categories as well as pragmatic salience of the attribute are shown to contribute to DNRA processes.

ISBN 3 89586 683 0. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 03.** 54 pp. USD 62.30 / EUR 42.40 / GBP 30.50. 2000.

Future Challenges for Natural Linguistics

KATARZYNA DZIUBALSKA-KOLACZYK
& JAROSŁAW WECKWERTH (EDS.)
University of Poznań

The purpose of this volume is to stir discussion and stimulate comments which may eventually result in Natural Linguistics re-asserting itself more widely in the present-day arena of linguistic frameworks. A global future challenge for Natural Linguistics is to demonstrate its epistemological potential to new audiences in a convincing and informative manner. It is hoped that this volume may serve two functions: to unite

natural linguists in their research and to encourage others to become involved in a Natural Linguistic framework.

Among the thirteen papers constituting the volume, the reader will find contributions to phonology, phonetics, morphology, and text, as well as reference to such areas of external evidence as first language acquisition, language change, phonostylistics, dialectal variation, psycholinguistics, speech pathology and evolution. Considered issues include: functional explanation and dysfunctions, markedness and complexity, phonological categoriality and phonetic gradience, semiotic underpinnings of linguistic explanations, the uses and meanings of naturalness, morphological productivity, typological vs. language-specific nature of morphological priming, criteria for nativization of loanwords, and development of compositionality in the phylogenesis of language.

CONTENTS

Antonio Bertacca: *Description and explanation of language change*; Dagmar Bittner: *Emergence of grammatical complexity and markedness in the acquisition of verb and noun phrases in German*; Patricia Jane Donegan: *Phonological processes and phonetic rules*; Wolfgang U. Dressler: *Naturalness and functionalism*; Katarzyna Dziubalska-Kolaczyk: *Challenges for Natural Linguistics in the 21st century: A personal view*; Livio Gaeta: *Growth of symbols: The inexorable fate of diagrams*; Natalia Gagarina: *Productivity of the verbal inflectional classes (The case of Russian)*; Theodor Granser and Sylvia Moosmüller: *Phonemic schwa – a challenge for Natural Phonology? The case of Albanian*; Gonia Jarema, Gary Libben, Wolfgang U. Dressler and Eva Kehayia: *The role of typological variation in the processing of interfixed compounds*; Lavinia Merlini Barbaresi: *Markedness and text complexity*; Elke Ronneberger-Sibold: *On the phonostylistic function of prototypical nonnative sound shapes in contemporary German: Evidence from the history of brand names*; Šárka Šimáčková: *Retracted pronunciation of the Czech alveolar trill: Why phonologists need phonetic labs*; Jaroslav Weckwerth: *From jaw oscillation to phonological compositionality: A scenario*

ISBN 3 89586 308 4. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 30.** 280pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2002.

Meaning and the Components of Grammar/ El significado y los componentes de la gramática

JAVIER GUTIÉRREZ-REXACH (ed.)
The Ohio State University, Columbus

This book contains twelve papers which address several issues pertaining meaning and interpretation in Spanish. The central focus of the volume is to explore how meaning is expressed through different grammatical components -- namely syntactic structure, prosody, and discourse/text structure--, and also the theoretical repercussions for a variety of frameworks. Among the topics covered in the papers are the following ones: ellipsis, determiners and determiner phrases, the grammar of emotions, the past and the present perfect, intonation and discourse structure, lexical presuppositions, metalinguistic terms and discourse typology in lexical semantics, and discourse markers.

Este libro consta de doce trabajos que tratan distintos aspectos sobre significado e interpretación en español. El foco principal del

volumen es la exploración de cómo el significado se expresa a través de diferentes componentes gramaticales --como son la estructura sintáctica, la prosodia, y la estructura del discurso y los textos--, y también las repercusiones teóricas en diversos marcos de análisis lingüístico. Entre los temas que se analizan en los distintos artículos destacan los siguientes: la elipsis, los determinantes y sintagmas determinantes, la gramática de las emociones, el pretérito perfecto y el indefinido, la entonación y la estructura del discurso, las presuposiciones léxicas, los términos metalingüísticos y la tipología de los discursos en el marco de la semántica léxica, y los marcadores de discurso.

The Role of Intonation in the Structuring of Discourse: Evidence from Colombian Spanish. Jessica Payeras, Université du Québec à Montréal.

¿Qué nos dicen del discurso los marcadores del español? José Portolés, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid.

The Intonational Structure of Declaratory Declaratives in Spanish. Juan Manuel Sosa, Simon Fraser University.

Grammatical Relations and Semantic Argument Structure in Spanish Emotion Predicates. Begoña Villada and Carl Vogel, University of Dublin.

A Comparison of the Uses of the Spanish Pretérito Perfecto and the English Present Perfect Jean Yates, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid

Lingüística del texto, tipología de los discursos y semántica léxica (del español). Oscar Loureda Lamas, Universidad de La Coruña

Sobre el Sintagma Determinante Definido. Marta Luján, The University of Texas at Austin.

La expresión del pasado en el sistema verbal del español: semántica y pragmática. Ignacio Moreno-Torres, Universidad de Málaga.

Las Eventualidades en el Discurso. Núria Alturo, Universitat de Barcelona.

Semántica y pragmática en el léxico metalingüístico del español actual. Manuel Casado Velarde, Universidad de Navarra (Pamplona, España)

The Semantics And Pragmatics Of Verbal Lexical Presuppositions. Fernando García Murga, LEHIA (The Basque Center For Language Research)

The Depth of Spanish Anaphors. Cedric Boeckx, University of Connecticut.

ISBN 3 89586 334 3. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 26.** 280pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2001.

Pre- and Protomorphology:

Early Phases of Morphological Development in Nouns and Verbs

MARIA D. VOEIKOVA AND WOLFGANG U. DRESSLER (eds.), Editorial assistance: KATHERINA KORECKY-KROELL, *University of Vienna*

How can we explain that young children appear to acquire very different morphological systems in similar ways? What are the similarities in acquisition across the very different language systems that they learn? Are also different parts of morphology, such as inflection and derivation acquired in similar ways? Are there differences in nominal vs. verbal morphology?

In providing answers to such basic questions this volume presents the intermediate results of the international "Crosslinguistic Project on Pre- and Protomorphology in Language Acquisition" co-ordinated by Wolfgang U. Dressler in behalf of the Austrian Academy of Sciences. Premorphology refers to the phase when small

children use only isolated rote-learned morphological forms and onomatopoeic and other extragrammatical morphology-like operations. In the protomorphological phase children detect morphology and start to actively compose and decompose words. The aim of this project is to compare the acquisition of morphology in up to 20 languages by children from about 1;2 through at least 3;0 years of age. The book includes several introductory chapters written by the project co-ordinators on the base of the written reports of participants and several studies on the acquisition of noun and verb morphology in the transitory phase from pre- to protomorphology and in the protomorphological phase in nine languages (Croatian, Finnish, French, German, Italian, Lithuanian, Russian, Spanish, and Yucatec Maya). Whereas the introductory chapters focus on crosslinguistic comparison, the other authors describe children's acquisition of single languages in detail. Both inflectional and derivational morphology are investigated in nouns, including such topics as compounding, diminutive formation, case and number distinctions. Verbs are described from the point of view of inflectional morphology and agreement.

Table of contents:

Maria Voeikova (*Saint Petersburg, Vienna*) & Wolfgang U. Dressler (*Vienna*): *Introduction*
 Ursula Stephany (*Cologne*): *Early development of grammatical number – a typological perspective*
 Maria Voeikova (*Saint Petersburg, Vienna*): *The acquisition of case in typologically different languages*
 Marianne Kilani-Schoch (*Lausanne*) & Wolfgang U. Dressler (*Vienna*): *The emergence of inflectional paradigms in two French corpora: an illustration of general problems of pre- and protomorphology*
 Sabine Klampfer & Katharina Korecky-Kröll (*Vienna*): *Nouns and verbs at the transition from pre- to protomorphology: a longitudinal case study on Austrian German*
 Barbara Pfeiler (*Merida*): *Noun and verb acquisition in Yucatec Maya*
 Klaus Laalo (*Tampere*): *Acquisition of case in Finnish: a preliminary overview...*
 Ineta Savickiene (*Kaunas*): *The emergence of case distinctions in Lithuanian*
 Maria Voeikova (*Saint Petersburg, Vienna*) & Natalia Gagarina (*Berlin*): *Early syntax, first lexicon and the acquisition of case forms by two Russian children*
 Anna de Marco (*Cosenza*): *The development of diminutives in Italian: input and acquisition*
 Victoria Marrero (*Madrid*), María José Albalá (*Madrid*) & Ignacio Moreno (*Málaga*): *Use of diminutives by children and adults in Spanish. A preliminary analysis*
 Carmen Aguirre (*Vienna*): *The acquisition of tense and aspect morphology: a key for semantic interpretation*
 Zrinka Jelaska, Melita Kovacevic & Maja Anđel (*Zagreb*): *Morphology and semantics – the basis of Croatian case*
 Authors' page

ISBN 3 89586 468 4. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 29.** 200pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2002.

AFTER ETYMOLOGY: TOWARDS A SUBSTANTIVIST LINGUISTICS

PROBAL DASGUPTA, *University of Hyderabad*, RAJENDRA SINGH, *Université de Montréal* & ALAN J. FORD, *Université de Montréal*

The authors argue for a substantivist linguistics

that parts company with the excessive concern with etymology that has shaped much modern work. Historical linguistics of the 19th century offered an etymology of words, but that etymology self-destructs, and merges into several structuralist projects. On our construal, this self destruction arises from Saussure's attempt to push the Neo-grammarians logic to the point of demanding total accountability. But no structuralism can offer synchronic sources for words. Since the linguist's etymological drive remained intact while the historical wing of the enterprise became first optional and marginal, the derivational impulse sought new objects. That impulse seems to us to have exhausted itself in frankly but unwarrantedly derivational accounts that are still the hallmarks of contemporary linguistics. We need to go beyond such accounts and beyond etymology.

The book examines what seem to be the core postulates of etymologism through their descriptive manifestations in grammar and argues for their replacement with substantivist postulates. It also asks that all linguists take a serious look at the substantive compulsions that have driven generative work not just to a revolution at the formal level, but also to a continuous substantive follow-up within that revolution.

Table of Contents:

1	Introduction
1.1	Preamble
1.2	Etymological Beginnings
1.3	Substance, Form, and Transparency
2	Morphology, Etymology, and the Internal Structure of Words
2.1	Introduction
2.2	On Units Smaller than the Word
2.3	Compounding and Incorporation
2.4	On Liberating Phonology
3	Towards a Non-Paninian Phonology
3.1	Introduction
3.2	Domains and Representations
3.3	Rules and Constraints
3.4	Some Comparisons
4	On Interpretation
4.1	Introduction
4.2	Beginning the Revision
4.3	Continuing the Revision
4.4	Rules, Strategies and Accommodation
4.5	Does Sense Precede Context?
5	Interpreting Different Expressions Differently
5.1	Introduction
5.2	Shaping Interpretations
5.3	The Road to Checking
5.4	Formalizing Sponsorship
5.5	Adpositions and Syntax
5.6	Post-formal Semantics and Syntax
5.7	Theta-marking and its Consequences
5.8	No Single Scene
6	Syntactic Epenthesis and the Rationality of Case
6.1	Introduction
6.2	Syntactic Epenthesis
6.3	Oblique-state Nominals in Hindi-Urdu
6.4	Agreement and Preposing
6.5	Morphological Involvement
6.6	The Empirical Edge
6.7	The Conceptual Edge
7	The Denomination Parameter
7.1	Introduction
7.2	The Locative
7.3	Remarks on Case
7.4	Denominators and Definiteness
7.5	Postpositions and Heterogeneity
7.6	Case, Integration, and Agreement
8	Epilogue: ARE WE READY?

ISBN 3 89586 950 3. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 18.** 180pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.80. 2000.

Représentations du sens linguistique

DOMINIQUE LAGORGETTE ET PIERRE LARRIVEE (EDS.)

Le sens participe de tous les niveaux d'analyse du langage. On le retrouve au coeur de phénomènes comme la polysémie, la grammaticalisation, le rôle pour l'interprétation de la syntaxe, l'organisation de la métonymie, la structuration de la métaphore. Il est sujet aux variations synchroniques et historiques, typologiques et sociales. Ces manifestations permettent de révéler, lorsqu'elles sont considérées sous le rapport des représentations qu'elles font intervenir, l'organisation du sens linguistique.

C'est cette organisation que s'attachent à identifier les contributions réunies dans cet ouvrage. À partir de l'étude empirique de problèmes classiques de sémantique et de pragmatique, elles proposent les réponses qu'apportent les approches les plus actuelles aux questions de la nature des représentations du sens, des régularités dont elles rendent compte et des contraintes qui les façonnent.

* Catherine Fuchs, ENS Ulm / Sèvres. *Ordre des constituants, marqueurs polysémiques et dynamique du sens.*

* Pierre Cadiot, Université Paris VIII - Vincennes-Saint-Denis et CNRS / Lattice, Yves-Marie Visetti, CNRS / Lattice, *Instabilité et théorie des formes en sémantique.*

* Alain Polguère, Université de Montréal. *Le sens linguistique peut-il être visualisé ?*

* François Nemo, Université d'Orléans. *Symboles ou index? La sémantique entre dénomination et signification.*

* Jean-Jacques Franckel, Université Paris X - Nanterre. *Rôle des unités morpho-lexicales dans la construction du sens des énoncés.*

* Pierre Larrière, Aston University. *Le paradoxe de l'interprétation: à propos du calcul du sens de certains indéfinis.*

* Denis Bouchard, Université du Québec à Montréal / Paris VIII - Vincennes-Saint-Denis. *La source sémantique des facteurs apparemment hétérogènes qui régissent la distribution des adjectifs dans le Groupe Nominal.*

* Evelyne Jacquy, LORIA. *Les déverbaux d'action en français: type d'ambiguïté et catégorie conceptuelle.*

* Jacques Lamarche, University of Western Ontario. *Sémantique linguistique en contexte.*

* Geneviève Lecorre, Université de Bretagne Occidentale. *La primauté de la forme dans l'organisation du sens en Langue des Signes Française.*

* Mariana Tutescu, Universitatea din Bucuresti. *La fonction modalisation: contraintes syntaxiques et représentations sémantiques.*

* Alexandra Cunita, Universitatea din Bucuresti. *Vrais ou faux synonymes? Les marqueurs aspectuels roumains tot, mereu et totdeauna.*

* Ivan Evrard, Université Libre de Bruxelles. *Le tour factitif et la diathèse en français: une échelle de grammaticalisation.*

* Georges Kleiber, Université Marc Bloch / SCOLIA. *Y a-t-il des micro-sens ?*

* Bert Peeters, University of Tasmania. *Les constructions du type 'commencer un livre': état de la question et nouvelles perspectives.*

* Franck Lebas, Université de Clermont-Ferrand II. *Les référents évolutifs: à la croisée du conceptuel et du linguistique.*

* Dan Van Raemdonck, Université Libre de Bruxelles. *L'analyse syntaxique à l'épreuve du sens: le cas des adverbiaux paradigmatiques.*

* Liana Pop, Universitatea Cluj Napoca. *Adverbes de textes.*

* Olivier Bertrand, Paris III - Sorbonne nouvelle. *Construction du sens et néologie lexicale: de la création du lexème à la mise en phrase du mot*

dans les traductions politiques du XIV^e siècle.

* Claire Blanche-Benveniste, École Pratique des Hautes Études. *Le trait Humain et la métonymie dans la syntaxe.*

* Maria Candea, Mary-Annick Morel, Université de Paris III - Sorbonne-Nouvelle. *La gestion de l'indicible à l'aide de différents types d'allongements en français oral.*

* Chantal Rittaud-Hutinet, Université de Savoie. *Dysfonctionnement et collaboration: des locuteurs en quête de sens.*

* Michel Pierrard, Vrije Universiteit Brussel. *Grammaticalisation et restructuration fonctionnelle: le cas du système des proformes indéfinies en français.*

* Sophie Prévost, ENS Fontenay / St Cloud. *Évolution de la syntaxe du pronom personnel sujet (14^e - 16^e siècles): la disparition d'alternances significatives.*

* Lene Schøsler, Københavns Universitet. *Je le pince au nez - je lui pince le nez - je pince son nez - Jean lève la main. La possession inaliénable: perspectives synchroniques et diachroniques.*

* Marina Yaguello, Université de Paris VII - Denis Diderot. *Grammaire et métaphore.*

* Laurence Rosier, Université Libre de Bruxelles. *Sortes d'invectives ou Approche syntactico-sémantique de quelques constructions injurieuses.*

* Dominique Lagorgette, Université de Savoie / C.E.R.I.C. *Les axiologiques négatifs sont-ils une classe lexicale ?*

* Oana Poparda, Université A.I.I. Cuza, Neculai Curteanu, Académie Roumaine. *L'évolution du discours juridique français: analyse par la stratégie linguistique S-C-D.*

ISBN 3 89586 335 1. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 22.** 498pp. USD 140.80 / EUR 95.80 / GBP 69.00. 2002.

Structure and Interpretation in Natural Language

MARC AUTHIER & LISA REED
*The Pennsylvania State University,
University Park*

The central objective of this book is to present an integrated theory of the syntax-semantics interface, one which combines the most recent advances in the generative framework with the basic tenets of model-theoretic semantics. The three opening chapters develop, in a step-by-step and highly accessible fashion, an approach to structure and meaning in these terms.

The remaining chapters show how this approach sheds light on three long-standing issues in formal grammar: the treatment of "syntactically-triggered" presuppositions, the treatment of some notable exceptions to the generative binding conditions, and the issue of the relative autonomy of syntax and semantics. With respect to the first issue, it is argued that a compositional treatment of syntactically-triggered presuppositions can be formulated as a condition which ties presuppositional triggers to a specific class of syntactic configurations definable in terms of devices found in Minimalist syntax. A subsequent chapter demonstrates that the empirical coverage of so-called Bare-Output Conditions in generative syntax can be increased if such conditions are made sensitive to the two types of semantic information which have sometimes been recognized in model-theoretic semantics; that is, extension expressions and implicature expressions. Finally, empirical evidence is adduced which supports the view that

there are two distinct types of semantic constraints and that those which make reference to features of tree geometry can, under specific circumstances defined by representational Economy conditions, override those which do not.

Audience: Linguists, philosophers, computational and psycholinguists, cognitive scientists; advanced undergraduates, graduate students and researchers in these fields.

Contents: Introduction - Earlier Models of Generative Grammar - Minimalist Theory - An Integration of Model-Theoretic Semantics with Minimalist Syntax - On the Compositional Analysis of Presupposed Meaning - On Presuppositions and the Satisfaction of Bare Output Conditions - Bare Output Conditions and Others: On the Notions of Primacy and Economy in the Semantic Component - Bibliography.

ISBN 3 89586 603 2. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 14.** 180pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 1999.

Verb Semantics, Diathesis and Aspect

MILA DIMITROVA-VULCHANOVA
NTNU, Trondheim

This work addresses issues of the interface between the lexical specification of verbs and the level of Morpho-syntactic structure and verbal Aspect. The main claim is that the properties of constructions are largely predictable from the semantic properties of the head verb. This claim also extends to predictions concerning the aspectual properties of constructions. The languages on which this study is based include Germanic (English, Norwegian and German) and Slavic (Bulgarian and Russian). The analysis is carried out within a framework of grammar called 'The Sign Model', currently under development. The discussion focuses on a number of aspectual processes attested cross-linguistically and the problems they pose for a unified treatment. In the course of presentation an illustration is given of the systematic interrelation between the morpho-syntactic realization of constructions and their aspectual properties. While providing a discussion of the relevant existing proposals for the treatment of Aspect (Aspectuality) in view of the syntactic properties of constructions, the work also indicates a system geared towards a unified analysis.

A considerable part of the book is devoted to the implementation of the Sign Model to the analysis of passive constructions based on a notional definition of PASSIVE. A number of construction types cross-linguistically are matched against this definition, such as middles in English, impersonals in Germanic, and the Bulgarian constructions involving the reflexive clitic *se*. An attempt is made at defining the constraints for each of the above construction types which arise from the lexical specification of the head verbs. The book also includes a proposal concerning the aspectual properties of passives and the role played by passive morphology in aspect construal.

ISBN 3 89586 572 9. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 08.** 200 pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 1999.

Parameters of Consonantal Assimilation

YOUNG-MEE YU CHO
Rutgers University

The goal of this book is to develop a parametric

theory of consonantal assimilation, one of the most well-attested processes in phonology and one which has been described extensively enough to construct a theory of some predictive power. The emphasis lies in constructing a parametric theory in which all and only the possible types of assimilations can be obtained through very simple combinations of the possible settings of the following six parameters: (1) Site of Spreading, (2) Specification on Target and/or Trigger, (3) Locality Conditions, (4) Relative Ordering between Spreading and Redundancy Rules, (5) Directionality, and (6) Domain of Spreading. The study is based on detailed analyses of the assimilation phenomena of Korean, Japanese and Sanskrit, among other languages. Building on the theoretical assumptions made by Autosegmental Phonology, Feature Geometry, Underspecification, and Lexical Phonology, all the parameters involved in local and unbounded assimilation are identified. In addition, certain universal tendencies regarding consonantal assimilation find natural explanation in the present framework.

(for more details see the LINCOM webshop)

ISBN 3 89586 607 5. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 15.** 266pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1999.

Typology of Iterative Constructions

VIKTOR S. KHRAKOVSKIJ (ED.)
*Russian Academy of Sciences, Institute of
Linguistic Research, Saint-Petersburg*

The present book has been prepared by the Language Typology Workshop of the Russian Academy of Sciences Institute of Linguistic Research.

The book continues the earlier studies of the Workshop addressing the syntactic structure of the sentence: (ed. A.A. Kholodovich) *Typology of Causative Constructions*, "Nauka": Leningrad, 1969, (ed. A.A. Kholodovich) *Typology of Passive constructions*, "Nauka": Leningrad, 1974, (ed. V.P. Nedjalkov) *Typology of resultative constructions*, Amsterdam 1988, etc.

The monograph focuses on the semantic category of multiplicity of situations realized in utterances. The main objective of this work is, by proceeding from content to form, to determine grammatical, lexical, and contextual means of expressing the specific meanings of plurality, viz. the iterative, the multiplicative, and the distributive both in a single language and in different languages.

The book consists of three parts. Part 1 outlines the theory suggesting one of the possible ways of interpreting the category of situational plurality.

Part 2 has four sections and 24 chapters describing the category of situational plurality in structurally different languages. These descriptions are quite uniform and, on the whole, are based on the theory presented in Part 1. Section A (Chapters 1-7) deals with languages which use special grammatical markers to express the iterative, multiplicative, and distributive. Section B (Chapters 8-15) focuses on languages having specific grammatical means to express the iterative. Section C (Chapters 16-20) describes languages that have tense forms combining with iterative adverbials. Section D (Chapters 21-24) deals with languages where iterative meanings are expressed by adverbials. It is easily seen that this classification lays no claims to strict precision, its immediate aim being an intuitively acceptable classification of linguistic data.

This Part was prepared by a large group of authors, including T. G. Akimova (English), E. V.

Case-Asymmetry

A world-wide typological study on lexeme-class-dependent deviations in morphological case inventories

OLIVER A. IGGESSEN

University of Bremen

It is common knowledge that in a number of European languages (e.g. English) certain case categories apply only to a subset of the overall stock of nominal lexemes, while being absent from the inflectional system of the rest. Thus, not all languages make use of their noun-inflectional potential in a consistent and generalized fashion. For this principled variation in morphological behavior Oliver A. Iggesen's monograph introduces the terminological pair *case-symmetry* vs. *case-asymmetry*. Case-asymmetry has hitherto received hardly any attention in linguistic literature, neither from a theoretical nor from an empirical perspective. If ever, its occurrence in European languages has been dismissed as accidental, and extra-European instances are usually not known to scholars of linguistics.

Iggesen's book closes this gap by exploring case-asymmetry from a typological perspective on the basis of a 260-language sample. The author demonstrates that this underestimated property is indeed manifested by a considerable number of languages. Following a discussion of the theoretical foundations and implications of this concept, Iggesen provides a detailed documentation of the identified instances of case-asymmetry and introduces a meaningful typological sub-classification of the phenomenon.

Furthermore, he shows that case-asymmetry is functionally motivated and integrated into the even broader domain of differential relational marking. The book is supplemented by typological maps.

ISBN 3 89586 375 0 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 09.** 660pp. USD 224.60 / EUR 152.80 / GBP 110.00. 2005.

Golovko (Aleut), E. A. Gruzdeva (Nivkh), E. E. Kordi (French), N. A. Kozintseva (Armenian), I. V. Nedjalkov (Even), V. P. Nedjalkov (Chukchee), M. A. Smirnova (Hausa), N. M. Spatar (Cambodian), V. A. Stegnij (Klamath), N. B. Vaxtin (Eskimo), A. P. Volodin (Itelmen), V. A. Plungian (Chamalal), D. M. Nasilov (Turkic languages), I. S. Bystrov (Vietnamese), S. Je. Jaxontov (Chinese), Ju. P. Knyazev (Slavic languages), G. Z. Poumpyan (Arabic), V. M. Alpatov (Japanese), B. A. Zaxarjin (Hindi), E. Š. Geniushiene (Lithuanian), V. P. Litvinov (Ewe), S. M. Kibardina (German), and Agus Salim (Indonesian). The three interpretations of the category of plurality presented in Part 3 (written by L. A. Biriulin, G. G. Silnitskij, I. B. Dolinina) differ from the theory developed in the preceding chapters both in their general approach and in specific aspects of analysis. The book is supplied with an extensive bibliography.

ISBN 3 89586 178 2. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 04.** 540pp. USD 152.60 / EUR 103.80 / GBP 74.70. 1997.

Extragrammatical and Marginal Morphology

URSULA DOLESCHAL
& ANNA M. THORNTON (EDS.)

This volume is a collection of papers presented at a workshop on "Extragrammatical and Marginal Morphology" held in Vienna in February 1996. It brings together authors from different theoretical backgrounds, spanning from Natural Morphology to lexicography and OT. The topics addressed include, besides a general introduction to the concepts of extragrammatical and marginal morphology, a close-up study of phenomena such as blends, the make-up of trade names in different languages, and the morphological structure of toponyms.

Contents: WOLFGANG U. DRESSLER: *Extragrammatical vs. marginal morphology*; BERNARD FRADIN: *Combining forms, blends and related phenomena*; OUTI BAT-EL: *The*

grammaticality of "extragrammatical" morphology; ELKE RONNEBERGER-SIBOLD: *Creative competence at work: the creation of partial motivation in German trade names*; ANNA M. THORNTON: *On -ex and -tex*; DAMARIS NÜBLING: *The semiotic and morphological structure of German toponyms. Different strategies for indicating propriality.*

ISBN 3 89586 590 7. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 12.** 200pp. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2000.

Typology of Conditional Constructions

VIKTOR S. KHRAKOVSKIJ (ED.)
Russian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Linguistic Research, Saint-Petersburg

The present volume has been prepared by the Language Typology Workshop of the Institute of Linguistic Research, Russian Academy of Sciences.

The book continues the earlier studies of the Workshop addressing grammatical categories of the verb linked to the semantic and syntactic structure of the sentence: (ed. A.A. Kholodovich) *Typology of Causative Constructions*, Nauka: Leningrad, 1969; (ed. A.A. Kholodovich) *Typology of Passive Constructions*, Nauka: Leningrad, 1974; (ed. V.P. Nedjalkov) *Typology of Resultative Constructions*, Amsterdam, 1988; (ed. V.S. Khrakovskij) *Typology of Iterative Constructions* (ed. V.S. Khrakovskij), LINCOM Europa; *Typology of Imperative Constructions*, (ed. V.S. Khrakovskij), LINCOM Europa: München, 2000; etc.

The choice of conditional sentences as the object of research was determined by the following considerations.

1. Conditional constructions, traditionally a focus of scientific interest, seem to be insufficiently described from the angle of universal typology (at least, the authors are not aware of any consistent description of conditional constructions in differently structured languages

built on a single theoretical base).

2. The baseline approach, used in most modern conditional construction studies, is that conditional constructions in any natural language practically mirror the logical operation of implication and, consequently, any semantic definition of conditional constructions must proceed from the notion of material implication. We believe that this concept needs serious correction due to a basic difference existing between the approaches applied by logic and linguistics in their analysis of conditional utterances.

3. Until recently, the Language Typology Workshop of the Institute of Linguistic Research have studied exclusively mono-predicative constructions. Now they find it important to see how efficient their methods of language-typology studies can be when applied to bi-predicative constructions which are so typically represented by conditional constructions.

The volume consists of two parts. Part 1 contains two chapters: Chapter 1 outlining the theoretical concept of the research, and Chapter 2 which presents a questionnaire on conditional constructions in differently structured languages. Part 2 contains two sections and 24 chapters on conditional sentences in structurally different languages. Section 1 addresses languages where the prototypical conditional construction is represented by a complex sentence: Bulgarian, Dari, Armenian, Hindu, Ancient Greek, Archaic Latin, French, German, English, Finnish, Estonian, Hungarian, Hausa, Klamath, Indonesian, Cambodian, Vietnamese, and Ancient Chinese. Section 2 deals with languages where the prototypical conditional construction is represented by sentences with converbal/infinitive phrases: Even, Evenki, Eskimo, Aleut, Yukagir, and Japanese.

The contributors to the volume include: researchers from Saint Petersburg Institute of Linguistic Research (Agus Salim, T. G. Akimova, N. J. Bulatova, N. B. Vaxtin, E. V. Golovko, N. A. Kozintseva, E. E. Kordi, A. L. Malchukov, E. S. Maslova, I. V. Nedyalkov, I. A. Perelmouter, M. A. Smirnova, N. M. Spatar, V. A. Stegnij, V. S. Xrakovskij), Oriental Faculty of the Saint Petersburg State University (I. S. Bystrov, N. A. Dobronravina, T. N. Nikitina, A. K. Ögöblin, T. I. Oranskaja), Philological Faculty of the Saint Petersburg State University (M. K. Sabaneyeva), as well as linguists from other research institutions of Russia, Bulgaria, Estonia, Finland, and Hungary: B. J. Ostrovsky (Moscow State University), V. M. Alpatov and V. I. Podlesskaja (Moscow Institute of Oriental Studies), S. M. Kibardina (Vologda University), R. Nicolova (Sofia University), I. P. Külmoja (Tartu University), H. Tommola (Tampere University), L. Jaszay and E. Tot (Budapest Teacher Training Institute).

The book is supplied with an extensive bibliography.

ISBN 3 89586 679 2 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 25.** 714 pp. USD 279.00 / EUR 189.80 / GBP 136.70. 2006.

Typology of Imperative Constructions

VIKTOR S. KHRAKOVSKIJ (ED.)
Russian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Linguistic Research, Saint-Petersburg

The present volume has been prepared by the Language Typology Workshop of the Russian Academy of Sciences Institute of Linguistic Research.

The book continues the earlier studies of the Workshop addressing grammatical categories of the verb linked to the semantic and syntactic

structure of the sentence: (ed. A.A. Kholodovich) *Typology of Causative Constructions*, Nauka: Leningrad, 1969; (ed. A.A. Kholodovich) *Typology of Passive Constructions*, Nauka: Leningrad, 1974; (ed. V.P. Nedjalkov) *Typology of Resultative Constructions*, Amsterdam, 1988; (ed. V.S. Xrakovskij) *Typology of Iterative Constructions*, LINCOM EUROPA, München, 1997; etc.

The monograph focuses on imperative sentences and verb forms used in them. The main objective of this work is, by proceeding from the universal definition of the imperative concept, to describe the imperative sentences from the angle of language typology.

The volume consists of three parts. Part 1 contains two chapters: Chapter 1, outlining the theoretical concept of the research, and Chapter 2, presenting a questionnaire on imperative sentences and imperative verb forms. Part 2 contains 23 chapters on imperative sentences in structurally different languages: Aleut, Armenian, Bamana, Cambodian, English, Eskimo, Ewe, French, German, Gypsy, Hausa, Hebrew, Indonesian, Japanese, Kerek, Klamath, Maori, Mongol, Nivkh, Tagalog, Turkic languages, Vietnamese, and Javanese. These 23 chapters are grouped into five sections in consistence with five types of languages that are singled out basing on two major attributes: (i) presence or absence of a specific imperative person/number paradigm, and (ii) homogeneity or non-homogeneity of the forms in the imperative paradigm. Part 3 provides an alternative interpretation of the imperative paradigm that differs from the theory developed in the preceding chapters both in its general approach and in specific aspects of analysis.

The contributors to the volume are: researchers from Saint Petersburg Institute of Linguistic Research (Agus Salim, T. G. Akimova, L. A. Biriulin, N. B. Vaxtin, A. P. Volodin, E. V. Golovko, E. Yu. Gruzdeva, I. B. Dolinina, N. A. Kozintseva, E. E. Kordi, D. M. Nasilov, A. Yu. Rusakov, M. A. Smirnova, N. M. Spatar, V. A. Stegnij, V. S. Xrakovskij), Oriental Faculty of the Saint Petersburg State University (I. S. Bystrov, N. A. Dobronravina, E. A. Kuzmenkov, L. V. Malygina, A. K. Ogloblin, G. E. Rachkov), as well as linguists from other research institutions of Russia, Uzbekistan, and Vietnam: X. F. Isxakova, and M. S. Polinskaja (Institute of Linguistics of the Russian Academy of Sciences), V. M. Alpatov (Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences), M. B. Bergelson (Institute of the Russian Language of the Russian Academy of Sciences), Kofi O. Agbodjo and V. P. Litvinov (Pyatigorsk Pedagogical Institute), S. M. Kibardina (Vologda Pedagogical Institute), Sh. S. Safarov (Samarkand Pedagogical Institute), and N. V. Stankevich (Hanoi University). The book is supplied with an extensive bibliography.

ISBN 3 89586 542 7. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 09**. 558 pp. USD 155.50 / EUR 105.80 / GBP 76.20. 2001.

Toward a Typology of Causative Constructions

JAE JUNG SONG

This study provides cross-linguistic data to substantiate the typology of causative constructions on the basis of which a diachronic model of causative affixes has been proposed in Song [*Lingua* 82:151-200(1990)].

Three types of causative constructions are identified and exemplified: the compact type, the AND type and the PURP type. The study closes

with a diachronic question whether the semantic neutralization of the purpose markers occurs initially in causatives. [reprinted from *Languages of the World* n°5/1992].

ISBN 3 89586 910 4. **Languages of the World 23**. 37pp. USD 31.80 / EUR 21.60 / GBP 15.60. 2001.

Syntactic Controversies

TOM STROIK

University of Missouri – Kansas City

Current generative theory permits some grammatical constructions to play a dual role within syntactic theory, allowing them to serve both as data which must be explained and as arguments for the theory itself. This book argues that these roles can come into conflict and that the meta-theoretic (argument) role played by dual-role constructions circumscribes the data role played by the constructions.

Such constructions become "imprisoned" by the theory because they cannot be re-analyzed in ways which would call the theory into question. Constraining the data to protect the theory, however, has obvious deleterious effects for the theory. In this book, the author looks at five constructions which play dual roles in generative (especially, minimalist) theory: antecedent contained deletion constructions, multiple-wh constructions, expletive constructions, do so constructions, and argument demotion constructions. The author shows that each of these constructions needs to be re-analyzed in ways which erode the argument role played by the construction in syntactic theory. The ultimate goal of this book, then, is to raise serious questions about current approaches to syntactic argumentation and to call for non-dual role syntactic analysis.

ISBN 3 89586 963 5. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 24**. 200pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2000.

Thoughts on Grammaticalization

CHRISTIAN LEHMANN

University of Bielefeld

After a short review of the history of relevant research, the work introduces and delimits the concepts related to grammaticalization. The third chapter provides extensive exemplification of grammaticalization phenomena in diverse languages, ordered according to grammatical domains such as the verbal, pronominal and nominal sphere and clause level relations. Chapter four presents a theory of grammaticalization which is based on the notion of the autonomy of the linguistic sign with respect to the paradigmatic and syntagmatic axes. This is the basis of the essential structural parameters which constitute grammaticalization. They are operationalized to the point that different degrees of grammaticalization can be measured.

This study was first distributed in 1982 as grey literature (Arbeiten des Kölner Universalienprojekts, 48). It was one of the pioneer works on the topic that led to a whole wave of studies on grammaticalization that is still going on. The semipublished version soon ran out of stock and has been in demand since then. It is here published for the first time, in a slightly revised version.

ISBN 3 929075 50 4. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 01**. 196pp. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 1995.

Respekt:

Die Grammatikalisierung von Höflichkeit

MARTIN HAASE

Universität Bamberg

Höflichkeit und Familiarität spielen in der Grammatik zahlreicher Sprachen eine wichtige Rolle. So ist es im Japanischen fast unmöglich, einen Satz zu äußern, ohne eine Aussage über das Sprecher-Hörer-Verhältnis zu machen. Die pragmatisch-soziale Höflichkeitsbeziehung ist in Sprachen wie dem Japanischen grammatisiert, ähnlich wie in europäischen Sprachen Zeitbezüge in der Kategorie *Tempus*. Neben *Tempus*, *Aspekt* und *Modus* existiert dort eine Kategorie *Respekt*, die ihrerseits zur Situierung eines Sachverhaltes beiträgt.

In dieser sprachvergleichenden Studie werden Sprachen aus unterschiedlichen Familien und Arealen untersucht, die über eine zentrale Respektkategorie verfügen. Dabei zeigt sich, daß die formalen Mittel, mit denen diese Kategorie in den Einzelsprachen operiert, sehr unterschiedlich sein können: Sie reichen von Partikeln (z.B. Rumänisch, Neugriechisch), über Hilfsverben und Affixe (z.B. Japanisch, Koreanisch) bis hin zur Integration von *Respekt* in Flexionsparadigmen (z.B. Baskisch und Nahuatl). Übereinzelsprachlich betrachtet, verhalten sich die Respektsysteme dennoch analog: Sie unterliegen vergleichbaren Restriktionen oder neutralisieren bestimmte Oppositionen. Hierfür können funktionale Erklärungen gefunden werden. Die enge Beziehung der Kategorie *Respekt* zu den übrigen Kategorien der deiktischen Situierung von Sachverhalten (*Tempus*, *Modus* und *Aspekt*) wird dabei deutlich.

ISBN 3 929075 17 2. **Edition Linguistik 03**. 116 S. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.60. 1998.

From Space to Time

Temporal Adverbials in the World's Languages

MARTIN HASPELMATH

Max-Planck-Institute for Evolutionary Anthropology

The relation between space and time has fascinated linguists and philosophers for a long time. That temporal relations are derived from spatial relations in many languages through conceptual metaphor is a commonplace, but systematic studies of this phenomenon were lacking.

In this important new book, the author investigates grammatical markers of simple (non-clausal) time adverbials in a world-wide sample of 50 languages (with an unavoidable emphasis on European languages), presents a taxonomy of the systematic types of time adverbials and formulates typological generalizations about the adverbial markers (mainly adpositions and cases). For the first time, a cross-linguistically applicable terminological grid for time adverbials is developed that makes comparative research in this area possible.

The results confirm the expectation that temporal notions overwhelmingly derive from spatial notions, in particular markers of temporal location (e.g. *in March*, *before the meal*, *after the war*). In fact, there are no languages that do not make use of spatial concepts for the expression of time at all, and speculations (originating in Benjamin L. Whorf's work on Hopi) that cultures differ fundamentally in their conceptualization of time are thereby refuted definitively. However, not

all temporal concepts are expressed by spatial markers, and temporal markers do show a tendency to become autonomous from their spatial sources. Thus, there is little linguistic evidence for the full conceptual unity of space and time.

Additional issues dealt with in this typological study are the role of deixis in temporal adverbial markers, alternatives to simple time markers where these are lacking, and grammaticalization as an explanatory factor.

The book consists of the following chapters: (1) Introduction, (2) Taxonomy of the semantic functions, (3) Theoretical issues, (4) Sequential location ('after'/'before'), (5) Sequential-durative ('since'/'until'), (6) Temporal distance ('in'/'ago'), (7) Simultaneous location ('at, in, on'), (8) Temporal extent ('for'/'in'), (9) Conclusion. An appendix containing examples of the markers in the 50 languages allows the reader to get a full picture of the data on which this work is based.

ISBN 3 89586 091 3. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 02.** 171pp. USD 94.40 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 1997.

Put, Set, Lay and Place: A Cognitive Linguistic Approach to Verbal Meaning

PAUL PAUWELS

University of Antwerp

This work outlines a Cognitive Linguistic methodology for the analysis of verbal meaning, which is applied in a corpus-based investigation of the related English high-frequency verbs *put*, *set*, *lay* and *place*.

The first part takes a closer look at lexicography and lexical semantics, assessing the strengths and weaknesses of different approaches. The survey shows how a Cognitive Linguistic approach provides a framework which allows for differentiation, but also provides coherence. The first part results in a methodology providing for an analysis in three stages focusing on patterning, profiling and base (or cognitive domains).

The descriptive application in the second part demonstrates how this type of approach, which results in different clusters of specific uses (according to patterns, argument-slots in the profile, and domain matrixes) provides a principled differentiation between uses and at the same time uncovers a network of relations between them. The analysis highlights the role of cognitive processes like metaphor and metonymy, and indicates relevant image schemata and general usage types.

The resulting description of the four verbs provides a motivation as to why, for example, *put* is the high-frequency manipulation verb, why *set* is often used to conceptualize activation or motion, or why all verbs but *put* conceptualize arrangement. The findings also suggest that uses are entrenched (or salient) at different levels of abstraction, and that there are salient links between uses, supporting a polysemous analysis.

ISBN 3 89586 789 6. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 19.** 260pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2000.

Relativisation on the North Sea Littoral

PATRICIA POUSSA (ed.)

University of Umeå

This volume brings together new papers on relative clause formation by leading scholars from all branches of North Sea Germanic. The

historical development of the relative system in written texts is covered in the papers by Platzack on the Scandinavian languages, Hoekstra on Frisian, Van der Wal on Dutch, Rösler on Middle Low German (Hansa texts) and Nevalainen & Raumolin-Brunberg on Early Modern English (Corpus of Early English Correspondence). Cross-language comparisons can be made in the emergence of *wh*-relative pronouns in all these written languages. Thus this collection fills a long-felt want, enabling one to place the English historical developments within their North Sea Germanic context.

Several ground-breaking papers are based on tape-recorded surveys, some geolinguistic, some sociolinguistic in approach. Peitsara's analysis of 1970's Suffolk materials throws new light on the traditional rural dialect of southern East Anglia (poorly covered by the Survey of English Dialects), while for five other English dialect areas Tagliamonte, using Labovian methodology, reports on the present tendency for the relative marker *that* to be generalised as a suprasegmental relative marker. Methodological problems with Germanic *that* (old, new, or both?) and with nonstandard English *what* are discussed, with benefit of hindsight, in the Editor's Introduction.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

North Sea Relatives: Introduction

PART I: NORTH SEA GERMANIC: HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL VARIATION

Marijke Van der Wal: Relativisation in the History of Dutch: Major Shift or Lexical Change
Christine Johansson: The Possessive Relativizers Whose and Of Which in Middle English
Irmtraud Rösler: Relative Clauses in Low German (15th-16th century)
Jarich Hoekstra: Relativisation in Frisian
Christer Platzack: Relativization in the Germanic Languages, with Particular Emphasis on Scandinavian
Fredrik Karlsson & Kirk P. H. Sullivan: Relativization in the Regional Dialect of Swedish
Spoken in Burträsk
Terttu Nevalainen & Helena Raumolin-Brunberg: The Rise of the Relative Who in Early Modern English

PART II: BRITISH DIALECTS: VARIATION IN TAPE-RECORDED CORPORA

Joan C. Beal & Karen P. Corrigan: Relatives in Tyneside and Northumbrian English
Christer Geisler: Relativization in Ulster English
Sali Tagliamonte: Variation and Change in the British Relative Marker System
Kirsti Peitsara: Relativizers in the Suffolk Dialect
Nadine Van den Eynden Morpeth: Relativisers in the Southwest of England.

ISBN 3 89586 366 1. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 07.** 200pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 2002.

ETUDE CONTRASTIVE ARABE /FRANCAIS CAS DE LA RELATIVE

HOURIYA BOUARICH

Ibn Tofail University, Kénitra, Morocco

Cette étude porte sur une comparaison du fonctionnement syntaxique des relatives en arabe et en français. L'attention est focalisée, principalement, dans le cas de la langue arabe, sur « LLadi » et ses dérivés dont les équivalents en langue française sont à la fois les pronoms relatifs simples et composés. Toutefois, pour des raisons de commodités méthodologiques, seuls « qui » et « que » sont pris en compte.

Le travail s'est astreint à l'arabe et au français, deux langues éloignées l'une de l'autre tant au niveau morphosyntaxique qu'au niveau phonologique, vu leur appartenance respective aux familles Chamito-sémitique et Indo-Européenne.

Ce travail consiste surtout à montrer que certains faits syntaxiques (la détermination, l'anaphore, l'adjectivisation ...), caractérisent la relative et lui apportent un éclaircissement certain.

Par ailleurs, chez les anciens grammairiens arabes, la relative n'obéit à aucune systématisation ou souci de classification, en ce sens qu'ils traitent une question donnée tantôt d'un point de vue syntaxique, tantôt d'un point de vue sémantique. Aussi, leur entreprise comporte-t-elle un mélange de syntaxe, de sémantique et de logique. Ceci est dû au fait que trois disciplines se sont conjuguées pour marquer leur esprit : le "fiqh" ; le "kala" et la logique. Ces disciplines ont permis à ces grammairiens d'avoir une vue d'ensemble des données de la langue arabe, et par là, de comprendre ses mécanismes généraux.

Houriya Bouarich, professeur de l'enseignement supérieur à la Faculté des Lettres et des Sciences Humaines, Université Ibn Tofail de Kénitra Maroc. Diplômée de l'université de ParisVII Jussieu, UER de Linguistique; Doctorat en syntaxe. Diplômée en Linguistique et didactique des langues de l'Université Mohamed V, Rabat; Doctorat d'Etat. Auteure de plusieurs publications ayant trait à la linguistique, la didactique et le genre.

ISBN 978 3 89586 227 4. **Languages of the World 36.** 132pp. USD 76.40 / EUR 52.00 / GBP 37.40. 2008.

Resultativa in den nordslavischen und baltischen Sprachen

Bestandsaufnahme unter arealen und
grammatikalisierungstheoretischen
Gesichtspunkten

Björn Wiemer (*Universität Konstanz*) &
Markus Giger (*Karls Universität Prag*)

Die Arbeit setzt sich zum Ziel, in möglichst erschöpfender Art den Bestand an Resultativ-Konstruktionen in den im Titel benannten Sprachen darzustellen. Den Begriff des Resultativs (vs. Perfekt, Passiv, Stativ) übernehmen wir aus der „Typologija rezul'tativnych konstrukcij“ (1983; engl. 1988 als „Typology of Resultative Constructions“), ebenso deren Einteilung in Diathesetypen (s.u.). Im slavisch-baltischen Kontext läuft eine solche Einteilung praktisch auf eine Typologie der anterioren (präritalen) Partizipien, in Kombination mit Kopula- bzw. Auxiliärverben vom Typ ESSE (z.B. russ. *byt'*) und HABERE (z.B. tschech. *mit*), hinaus. In der „Typologija...“ (1983) sind diese nicht lückenlos behandelt worden, insbesondere nicht in bezug auf die slavischen und baltischen Sprachen. Auch werden dort areale Gesichtspunkte gar nicht und für Fragen der diachronen Entwicklung (u.a. der Grammatikalisierung) relevante Aspekte nur sehr sporadisch angesprochen; in der vorliegenden Arbeit werden diese Fragestellungen hingegen konsequent entwickelt.

Systematische Berücksichtigung finden deshalb auch diachrone Hintergründe, soziolinguistische Faktoren und areallinguistische Zusammenhänge. Außerdem werden Konkurrenzen und Überschneidungen zwischen alternativen Konstruktionen erörtert sowie die Frage, wie stark die jeweiligen Konstruktionen

(Partizipien) im Bestand der Verbstämme der jeweiligen Sprache (Varietät) Fuß gefaßt haben. Dieser letzte Gesichtspunkt wird, Lehmann (1999) folgend, als „Expansion im Lexikon“ bezeichnet und gilt als ein wesentliches Indiz für die Grammatikalisierung der Konstruktion. Als weitere Anknüpfungspunkte in theoretischer Hinsicht und hinsichtlich der empirischen Materialbasis wären seitens der Autoren selbst die Arbeiten Giger (2003) und Wiemer (2004) zu nennen.

Der Bestand an Resultativ-Konstruktionen wird aus synchroner Sicht somit hinsichtlich folgender Eigenschaften systematisch dargestellt:

Abgrenzung und Überlappung von resultativer und aktionaler (ereignis- bzw. prozeßbezogener) Verwendung, Abgrenzung zum Stativ und Wechselwirkung mit dem Tempus.

Überschneidungen mit und Abgrenzungen vom analytischen Passiv und dem Subjekt-Impersonal (der poln. und ukrain. *no/to*-Konstruktion).

Hierarchien und Restriktionen in der Expansion auf lexikalische und aspektuell relevante Gruppen.

Areale Verteilung von Resultativa (Partizipien) auf die obigen Funktionen und hinsichtlich der Expansion im Lexikon.

All diese Aspekte werden, so weit wie aufgrund der vorhandenen Evidenzen möglich, auch aus diachroner Sicht behandelt.

Das Buch umfaßt 140 Seiten (inkl. einer zweiseitigen Tabelle zu allen Diathese- und morphologischen Typen, mehreren Karten, 9 Seiten Literaturnachweis, einem Abkürzungs- und einem Inhaltsverzeichnis, 2 Seiten als Vorwort). Die Kapitelaufteilung richtet sich im wesentlichen nach Sprachen und schreitet nach geographischem (arealem) Prinzip im großen und ganzen von Nordosten (Russisch) nach Südwesten (Sorbisch) fort:

1. Einleitung: Eingrenzungen und Aufgabenstellung
2. Standardrussisch
3. Nord(west)russische Mundarten
4. Die baltischen Sprachen
 - 4.1. Litauisch
 - 4.2. Lettisch
5. Weißrussisch
6. Ukrainisch
7. Polnisch
8. Ehemalige ostseeslawische Sprachen und heutiges Kaschubisch
9. Tschechisch
10. Slovakisch
11. Ober- und Niedersorbisch
12. Zusammenschau der Fakten, einige Folgerungen und offene Fragen

The monograph gives a systematic survey of resultative constructions, as they are understood in the *Typology of Resultative Constructions* (1988, ed. by V.P. Nedjalkov), in all Northern Slavic and Baltic languages. The relevant grammatical phenomena are assessed critically on a typological background and from the viewpoints of (i) morphological and diathesis types, (ii) aspectual and discourse behavior, (iii) the diachronic development, (iv) the lexical input, its restrictions and expansion, (v) other issues related to questions of grammaticalization. Beside standard varieties, non-standard varieties are given account of, first of all in Russian, Belarusian, Czech and Upper Sorbian.

ISBN 3 89586 476 5 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology 10**. 140 S. USD 142.30 / EUR 96.80 / GBP 69.70. 2006.

Functional Grammar: Aspect and Aspectuality Tense and Temporality Essays in honour of Alexander Bondarko

ADRIAN BARENTSEN & YOURI
POUPYNIN (eds.)

The articles in this collection discuss various problems in areas of linguistics towards which important contributions have been made by the distinguished Russian linguist A.V. Bondarko to whom the book is dedicated.

Three groups of articles can be distinguished. The first group concerns the sphere of aspectuality – Aspect and Aktionsart. Comments on the relation between these two concepts are given by Comrie. One also finds here a discussion of the use of verbs of several lexico-grammatical classes: the multiplicative and semelfactive Aktionsart (Birjulin) and non-actional verbs of existence (Voeikova). Various aspects of the reciprocal meaning are discussed: in a general typological perspective (Genißen and Nedjalkov) and in relation to Russian reflexive verbs (Knjazev). (These articles can be classified in the first group because of the existence of a reciprocal Aktionsart.)

In the second group questions of the functioning of verbal categories are examined. In the articles by Lehmann and Tammola special attention is given to the interaction between the category of aspect and aspectually significant elements of the context. Mehlig discusses some problems from the sphere of the so-called general-factual meaning of the imperfective and Poupynin deals with the problem of invariance with regard to the passive variety of the perfective.

The third group of articles is dedicated to the field of taxis, i.e. phenomena on the intersection of aspectuality and temporality. A general discussion of taxis, its definition and typological questions is given by Xrakovsky. The narrative functions of the imperfective aspect are studied by Kozintseva. Zorikhina-Nilsson presents a contrastive analysis of some functions of the Russian perfective gerund and its equivalents in Swedish and Barentsen discusses problems of temporal relations in complex sentences with verbs of perception.

List of authors: A. Barentsen (Amsterdam), L.A. Birjulin (Helsinki), B. Comrie (Leipzig), E. Genißen (Vilnius), V.P. Nedjalkov (St. Petersburg), Ju.P. Knjazev (Novgorod), N.A. Kozintseva (St. Petersburg), V. Lehmann (Hamburg), H.R. Mehlig (Kiel), Y.A. Poupynin (St. Petersburg), H. Tammola (Tampere), M.D. Voeikova (Vienna), V.S. Xrakovsky (St. Petersburg), N. Zorikhina-Nilsson (Goeteborg).

ISBN 3 89586 390 4. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 23**. 260pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 2001.

Typology of Quantification Data Base Constructed from Finnish, Udmurt, English, Russian, Chuvash and Tatar

PIRKKO SUIHKONEN & VALERY
SOLOVYEV (eds.)
*University of Helsinki, Kazan State
University*

This work deals with quantification of noun phrases and variety in typologically distinctive properties expressed with quantification. The

principal part of the data consists of sample sentences collected from or translated into Finnish, Udmurt, English, Russian, and Chuvash, and a part of the data is also collected from Tatar. The sample sentences are glossed morphologically and translated into English. The data consists of descriptions of the systems expressed with lexical quantifiers as determiners (e.g. numeral, existential, universal, binary, paucal and mass quantifiers). In description of the data base, attention is paid in particular to variety of the following properties: (1) semantic and pragmatic categories marked with NPs, such as countability, collectivity, distributivity, specificity, definiteness, conservativity, monotonicity, persistency, and intersection, number, gender, animacy, and humaneness; (2) overt case marking of grammatical categories; (3) relationships between aspect and quantification, and (4) the constraints in syntactic organization of the categorical elements. A part of the data base forms a parallel corpus.

ISBN 978 3 89586 165 9. **Languages of the World 37**. 260pp. USD 99.90 / EUR 68.00 / GBP 47.60. 2008/III.

Areal Distribution and Typological Diversity of Languages Spoken in Europe and North and Central Asia, Vol. 1 and 2

PIRKKO SUIHKONEN
University of Helsinki

The primary goal of this work is to investigate typological diversity of languages spoken in Europe and north and central Asia. Languages and language families found in the area are described in Vol. 1 with the help of maps. This is followed by a description of the main geographical regions in Europe and north and central Asia. The data base used in statistical research of the typological relationships of languages is described in Vol. 2. The number of languages described in the data base is 94. Typological distance of languages can be characterized with the help of information on combinations of linguistic categories. The data consists of information on variables collected from phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic levels. It is shown that the languages which are close relatives are often grouped together, but that these relationships are re-organized, when the languages are investigated with respect to some specific typological properties, such as phonological systems or word order. It is also shown that the climatic zones are stronger indicators than watershed areas in explaining distribution of languages.

VOL I: 978 3 89586 164 2. **LINCOM Studies in Languages Typology 16**. 260pp. USD 99.90 / EUR 68.00 / GBP 47.60. 2008/III.

VOL II: 978 3 89586 168 0. **LINCOM Studies in Languages Typology 17**. 260 pp. USD 99.90 / EUR 68.00 / GBP 47.60. 2008/III.

Course & Textbooks in Linguistics

Natural Phonetics and Tonetics

LUCIANO CANEPARI
University of Venice

The author, who was trained in the British phonetic tradition and teaches Phonetics and Phonology at the *University of Venice*, has expanded and completed the potential of *natural phonetics*, i.e. articulatory, auditory, and functional, in order to update and adapt it to the descriptive and teaching needs of several languages and dialects of the world, according to the *phonetic method* which is explained in the book.

The handbook offers the necessary expansion of the *International Phonetic Alphabet* (IPA) to make it appropriate to adequately deal with hundreds of languages; not only for vowels and consonants, but also for intonation and tones. Hundreds of useful figures are provided, in particular vocograms, orograms, labiograms, palatograms, and tonograms.

The general part, although beginning in a gradual way, deals with all the segmental and suprasegmentals in depth, without neglecting paraphonics (or “paralinguistics”). The *handbook* provides about 1000 “linguistic sounds” with their symbols, of which at least 500 are *basic*, 300 *complementary*, and 200 *supplementary*.

In the second part, about 320 *languages from all over the world* are concisely but precisely dealt with.

The new fully revised and up-dated edition of *A Handbook of Phonetics* includes fairly important additions, integrations, substitutions, and modifications. Its title has changed to clearly show the rich potentialities of the natural approach.

The first edition *A Handbook of Phonetics* is also available in Hardback, published 2005 (ISBN 3 89586 480 3, see below).

Contents

1. Prelude

Transcriptions
The contents of NPT/HPh (& of HPr)
Observations on phonetic terminology

2. Doing phonetics

Guide to the figures
Guide to different types of transcriptions
Transcribing by hand

3. Pronunciation & phonetics

The phonetic method

4. The phono-articulatory apparatus

The vocal folds
Resonators (5 phono-articulatory cavities)
The lips

5. The classification of sounds

6. A gradual approach

Vowels
Voicing
Consonants
Places of articulation
Manners of articulation
Prosodic elements
Stress
Sentence stress

Tones
Intonation

7. The official IPA & other notations

Official IPA
Consonants
Vowels
Prosodic indications & other diacritics
How come the IPA is not used by everyone?
Quick comparison between ^{off}IPA & ^{can}IPA
The official revision of the IPA (1989-96): A missed reform
Official diacritics
Segmental diacritics
Suprasegmental diacritics
Official tones & word accents
About non-IPA alphabets
Comparison with the main non-IPA symbols used in Romance studies
From a couple of IPA to many different non-IPA's
The phonetic alphabet of the ALI: Another example not to follow observations on the (non) ‘respect’ of symbols
Hypostatization & ‘ipastatization’

8. Vowels & vocoids

Other, less useful classifications
More about vocoids
^{can}IPA vocoids
Articulatory practice
Diphthongs: one phoneme or two?
^{can}IPA vocoids & correspondent ^{off}IPA symbols

9. Consonants & contoids (1)

Nasals
Stops
Constrictives (‘fricatives’)
Stop-strictives (‘affricates’)
Approximants
Trills, taps & flaps
Laterals
Memorizing
Articulatory practice

10. Consonants & contoids (2)

Table of the main ^{can}IPA contoids
^{can}IPA contoids (displayed according to articulation manners)
Nasals
Stops
Stop-strictives (‘affricates’)
Constrictives (‘fricatives’)
Approximants
Trills, taps & flaps
Laterals
Comparisons between similar contoids

11. Phonic peculiarities

Intense (‘syllabic’) contoids
Coarticulation
Modifications
Variations
Contoids with particular offsets
Prenasalization
‘Aspiration’
Non-pulmonic consonants
Ejective consonants
Injective consonants
Dejective consonants (clicks)
Nasalization of vocoids
Devoicing vocoids
Vocoids in unstressed syllables
Vocoids in singing
Abolition of the term (and concept of) ‘retroflexion’
Generic symbols (for phonic categories)

12. Microstructures

Syllables
Scale of syllabicity
Syllabification
Syllables & the speech chain
Length
Stress
Pitch & tones
Tonetic practice

13. Macrostructures

Prominence
Rhythm & rhythm groups
Pauses
Pitch & intonation groups
Paragraph & text
Rate
Intonation
Intonation groups
Preintonemes
Intonemes
Questions
Intonemes modifications
Parentheses & quotations
Considerations on communicative ‘roles’
Considerations on intonation
Structures & generalizations

14. Superstructures

Paraphonics
Pitch
Other paraphonic elements

15. Phonosyntheses

16. Italy

17. Europe

18. Africa

19. Asia

20. Oceania

21. America

22. Dead languages

23. ‘Extraterrestrial’

Utilizable bibliography
Index
Language index

ISBN 978 3 89586 644 9 (Paperback).
LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 13.
518pp. USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60.
2007.

A Handbook of Pronunciation

**English, Italian, French, German,
Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Arabic,
Hindi, Chinese, Japanese, Esperanto**

LUCIANO CANEPARI
University of Venice

The pronunciation and intonation of 12 languages are described in this book: English, Italian, French, German, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Arabic, Hindi, Chinese, Japanese, and Esperanto. They are dealt with (in such a precise manner as never seen before) by applying natural phonetics (i.e. articulatory, auditory, and functional) thoroughly dealt with in the twin volume, *Natural Phonetics & Tonetics*.

Many figures clearly show the peculiarities of vowels, consonants, intonation, and tones, whereas very accurate and faithful transcriptions help to “see the sounds” of several languages. There are about 350 phones in this book, treated with the rigor and effectiveness of the phonetic method.

Neutral (or “standard”) pronunciations are

described, including the American variants of English, French, Spanish, and Portuguese. Each chapter comprises: Generalities, Vowels, Consonants, Structures, and Text.

In addition, about thirty native accents (with variants) are dealt with, including American and British "mediatic" English (used in radio and television broadcasts; the British variant is often called "Estuary English"), besides "international", Canadian, Australian (with its well-known 4 variants), New-Zealand, traditional-British and Cockney English. For French, we also have "international", "mediatic" Parisian, banlieu Parisian, Marseilles and Canadian French. For German, besides neutral pronunciation, the variants of the former West Germany, Austria, Switzerland, and South Tyrol are also given. For Italian, the traditional pronunciation is added and a couple of "mediatic" variants (from Milan and Rome) as well. Also for Russian and Chinese, some variants are given, which are useful for descriptive and teaching purposes.

This 2nd edition has been thoroughly revised, amended and updated. Many new figures, symbols, examples and terms have been added to the first edition.

The first edition is also available in Hardback, published 2005 (ISBN 3 89586 481 1, see below).

Contents

Prelude

1 A synthesis of 'Natural' Phonetics & Tonetics Transcriptions

The contents of HPr (& of NPT/MPH)

Observations on phonetic terminology

Guide to the figures

Guide to different types of transcriptions

Transcribing by hand

Generic symbols

The official IPA chart

^{can}IPA & correspondent ^{off}IPA symbols

2. English – American & British (neutral & other accents)

3. Italian

4. French (neutral & other accents)

5. German (neutral & other accents)

6. Spanish – Iberian & American

7. Portuguese – Brazilian & Lusitanian

8. Russian

9. Arabic

10. Hindi

11. Chinese – Mandarin

12. Japanese

13. Esperanto

Utilizable bibliography. Index. Language index

ISBN 978 3 89586 819 1. (Paperback).
LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 11.
436pp. USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60.
2007. 2nd edition.

Introducción a la morfofonología contemporánea

ROSA ANA MARTÍN VEGAS
Universidad de Salamanca

Las gramáticas históricas y la mayor parte de los tratados de morfología de las lenguas románicas no dedican a la morfofonología un capítulo particular. Tampoco hay muchos estudios teóricos extensos que centren su atención sobre las alternancias morfofonológicas.

Este trabajo pretende cubrir esta laguna teórica recopilando, desde una visión crítica, todos

aquellos factores que determinan la historia de estos fenómenos, que han sido tratados de forma dispar por las diferentes corrientes lingüísticas. De este modo, este estudio es una teoría de la morfofonología ejemplificada principalmente con casos de alternancias en español.

La investigación se estructura en dos dominios. 1) La primera parte es una reflexión teórica sobre la caracterización de los procesos morfofonológicos. Se presentan los problemas de delimitación de estas alternancias frente a otros tipos de alomorfia y se analizan los rasgos condicionantes de su historia. Se defiende la *teoría del reanálisis* frente a la segmentación morfemática, como posible explicación de la lexicalización y del cambio analógico de algunas alternancias. 2) La segunda parte es una historia de la morfofonología como disciplina teórica. Se analiza de forma crítica el tratamiento descriptivo y/o explicativo que las distintas corrientes lingüísticas le han otorgado a las alternancias morfofonológicas a lo largo de la historia. Asimismo, se propone un modelo explicativo de corte cognitivista elaborado principalmente a partir de los presupuestos de la teoría natural, el modelo de organización léxica y morfológica de Bybee, el modelo analógico de Skousen y algunas investigaciones psicolingüísticas.

ISBN 3 89586 463 3. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 21.** 232 pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2006.

Fundamentos de fonología y fonética española para hablantes de inglés

Manual práctico de español como lengua extranjera
Nivel: Avanzado

EVA NÚÑEZ MÉNDEZ
Portland State University

El objetivo principal de este volumen consiste en ayudar a los estudiantes anglohablantes con la pronunciación del español en todas sus variedades dialectales. Secundariamente, se pretende que el lector aprenda rasgos fundamentales de la fonética y la fonología española y pueda reconocer, identificar y reproducir sonidos propios del español. Este libro puede utilizarse en cursos avanzados de fonética y fonología de la lengua española, organizados tanto en trimestres como en cuatrimestres.

Se intentará reducir las explicaciones teóricas, dando preponderancia a la parte práctica de la fonética y la fonología desde un punto de vista estructuralista, siguiendo un estudio lineal y secuencial de la producción de los sonidos en el discurso.

Aunque en la sección de Comparaciones se establecen las diferencias entre el español y el inglés, este texto no se enfoca en la fonética inglesa ni tampoco en la teoría lingüística general.

Todo el manual está escrito en español para fomentar la adquisición del vocabulario lingüístico en la lengua meta y para evitar los cambios de código, contraproducentes a la hora de comprender y asimilar la práctica.

ÍNDICE

Presentación

1.1 ¿Qué es la lingüística?

1.2 ¿Qué campos abarca la lingüística?

Ejercicios

2.1 ¿Qué es el lenguaje?

2.2 La historia del lenguaje

Ejercicios

3.1 Lingüística histórica: s. XIX.

3.2 Lingüística descriptiva: desde principios hasta

mediados del s. XX

3.3 Lingüística generativa: desde mediados del s. XX

3.4 Neurolingüística: lenguaje y cerebro.

Ejercicios.

4. Cuestiones ortográficas y de pronunciación

4.1 Grafías y fonemas

4.2 La sílaba: combinaciones de consonantes y vocales

4.3 La acentuación

4.4 Diptongos, triptongos e hiatos.

4.5 La entonación y el ritmo

Ejercicios. Comparaciones

Fonología

5.1 El fonema.

5.2 Oposición y contraste. Pares mínimos

5.3 El fonema y sus realizaciones. La distribución

5.4 Neutralización y archifonema.

Desfonologización.

Ejercicios. Comparaciones.

6. Fonética: la articulación del sonido

6.1 Aparato fonador.

6.2 Definición de alófono y clasificación de los sonidos

6.3 Sonidos consonánticos: clasificación articulatoria.

6.3.1 Por el modo de articulación.

6.3.2 Por el punto de articulación.

6.3.3 Por la acción de las cuerdas vocales.

6.3.4 Por la acción del velo del paladar

6.4 Las vocales: clasificación articulatoria.

6.5 Semiconsonantes y semivocales (deslizadas)

Ejercicios. Comparaciones.

7. Variación fonológica y transcripciones

7.1 Los fonemas /y/, /ɤ/ y /θ/.

7.2 Algunos fenómenos producidos por la combinación de sonidos

7.3 Transcripciones fonológicas y fonéticas

Ejercicios.

8. Principios de dialectología española

8.1 España y el castellano.

8.2 El español de Hispanoamérica.

8.3 El español de Estados Unidos

Ejercicios

9. Observaciones para mejorar la pronunciación

Bibliografía

Glosario de términos lingüísticos utilizados

Apéndices: alfabetos fonéticos

Agradecimientos y dedicatoria

ISBN 3 89586 958 9. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 13.** 150 pp. USD 75.50 / EUR 51.40 / GBP 37.00. 2006. **Course discounts available !**

nuova edizione

Fonetica e fonetica naturali

LUCIANO CANEPARI

Università cà Foscari di Venezia

L'autore, che s'è formato alla Scuola britannica di Fonetica, espande e completa le potenzialità della *fonetica e fonetica naturali*: articolatoria, uditiva e funzionale, per adeguarla alle esigenze descrittive e didattiche di svariate lingue e dialetti del mondo, secondo il *metodo fonetico* esposto nel volume.

Il libro offre la necessaria espansione dell'alfabeto fonetico internazionale (IPA) per renderlo adatto a trattare in modo adeguato centinaia di lingue, non solo per quanto riguarda le vocali e le consonanti, ma anche per l'intonazione e i toni. Si danno centinaia d'utili figure articolatorie, in particolare vocogrammi, orogrammi, labiogrammi, palatogrammi, tonogrammi.

La parte generale, pur cominciando in modo graduale, arriva a trattare a fondo tutte le caratteristiche segmentali e sovrasegmentali, senza trascurare la para fonica (o "paralinguistica"). Il *manuale* fornisce circa 1000

“suoni linguistici” coi loro simboli, di cui almeno 500 *basici*, 300 *complementari* e 200 *supplementari*.

Nella seconda parte si descrivono in modo sintetico, ma preciso, circa 320 lingue di tutto il mondo.

In un volume gemello (*Manuale di pronuncia*) s'applica in pieno il *metodo fonetico*, trattando molto a fondo la pronuncia di 12 lingue: italiano, inglese, francese, tedesco, spagnolo, portoghese, russo, arabo, hindi, cinese, giapponese ed esperanto.

La nuova edizione del *Manuale di fonetica* interamente rivista e aggiornata include importanti aggiunte, integrazioni, sostituzioni e modifiche. Il titolo cambia per mostrare più chiaramente le ricche potenzialità dell'approccio naturale.

Indice:

1. Preludio. 2. Far fonetica. 3. Pronuncia e fonetica. 4. L'apparato fono-articolatorio.
5. Classificazione dei suoni. 6. Approccio graduale. 7. L'IPA ufficiale e altre notazioni.
8. Vocali e vocoidi. 9. Consonanti e contoidi (1).
10. Consonanti e contoidi (2). 11. Peculiarità foniche. 12. Microstrutture. 13. Macrostrutture.
14. Sovrastrutture. 15. Fonosintesi. 16. Italia.
17. Europa. 18. Africa. 19. Asia. 20. Oceania.
21. America. 22. Lingue morte.
23. L'“extraterrestre”.

ISBN 978 3 89586 658 6 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 12.** 500pp. (formato: 17 x 24cm). USD 195.20 / EUR 132.80 / GBP 92.60. 2007. 3rd edition.

nuova edizione Manuale di pronuncia

LUCIANO CANEPARI
Università cà Foscari di Venezia

In questo volume si descrivono la pronuncia e l'intonazione di 12 lingue (italiano, inglese, francese, tedesco, spagnolo, portoghese, russo, arabo, hindi, cinese, giapponese ed esperanto) ricorrendo alla fonetica naturale (articolatoria, uditiva e funzionale) trattata a fondo nel volume gemello, *Fonetica e fonetica naturali*, la nuova edizione interamente rivista e aggiornata del *Manuale di fonetica*.

I ricchi apparati iconografici mostrano chiaramente le peculiarità di vocali, consonanti, intonazione (e toni) e le trascrizioni accurate e fedeli fanno “vedere i suoni” delle varie lingue (ci sono circa 350 foni in questo volume), col rigore e l'efficacia del metodo fonetico.

Si descrivono le pronunce neutre (“standard”), comprese quelle americane, dell'inglese, francese, spagnolo e portoghese. Ogni capitolo è composto di: Generalità, Vocali, Consonanti, Strutture, Testo.

Inoltre, è trattata anche una trentina d'altri accenti nativi (con varianti), fra cui l'inglese “mediatico” (della televisione e della radio) americano e britannico, l'inglese “internazionale”, canadese, australiano (con le sue 4 note varietà), neozelandese, britannico tradizionale e il Cockney di Londra. Per il francese, abbiamo anche la pronuncia “internazionale”, parigina “mediatica”, parigina delle Banlieues, marsigliese e del Québec. Per il tedesco, oltre alla pronuncia neutra, ci sono quella dell'ex Germania est, Austria, Svizzera e Alto Adige (Südtirol). Per l'italiano si dà anche la pronuncia tradizionale e un paio di pronunce “mediatiche” (Milano e Roma). Anche per il russo e il cinese sono date varianti utili descrittivamente e didatticamente.

La nuova terza edizione interamente rivista e aggiornata include importanti aggiunte, integrazioni, sostituzioni e modifiche.

Indice:

1. Preludio: Sintesi di fonetica e fonetica “naturale” - Le trascrizioni - Il contenuto del MaP (e dell'FTN/MaF) - Osservazioni sulla terminologia fonetica - Guida alle figure - Guida ai tipi di trascrizione - Trascrivere a mano
- Simboli generici - La tabella ufficiale dell'IPA - Simboli ^{com}IPA e corrispondenti ^{off}IPA
2. Italiano
3. Inglese (americano, britannico e altri accenti)
4. Francese (neutro e altri accenti)
5. Tedesco (neutro e altri accenti)
6. Spagnolo (iberico e americano)
7. Portoghese (brasiliiano e lusitano)
8. Russo
9. Arabo
10. Hindi
11. Cinese (mandarino)
12. Giapponese
13. Esperanto

Bibliografia utilizzabile

Indice analitico

Indice delle lingue

ISBN 978 3 89586 659 3 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 04.** 436pp. (formato: 17 x 24cm). USD 195.20 / EUR 132.80 / GBP 92.60. 2007. 3rd edition.

A Handbook of Phonetics

«Natural» Phonetics:
Articulatory, Auditory & Functional

LUCIANO CANEPARI
University of Venice, Italy

The author, who was trained in the British phonetic tradition and teaches Phonetics and phonology at the University of Venice, has expanded and completed the potential of *natural phonetics*, i.e. articulatory, auditory, and functional, in order to update and adapt it to the descriptive and teaching needs of several languages and dialects of the world, according to the *phonetic method* which is explained in the book.

The handbook offers the necessary expansion of the *International Phonetic Alphabet* (IPA) to make it appropriate to adequately deal with hundreds of languages; not only for vowels and consonants, but also for intonation and tones. Hundreds of useful figures are provided, in particular vocograms, orograms, labiograms, palatograms, and tonograms.

The general part, although beginning in a gradual way, deals with all the segmental and suprasegmentals in depth, without neglecting paraphonics (or “paralinguistics”). The *handbook* provides about 1000 “linguistic sounds” with their symbols, of which at least 500 are *basic*, 300 *complementary*, and 200 *supplementary*.

In the second part, about 320 languages from all over the world are concisely but precisely dealt with (including 72 dead languages). In a twin volume (*A Handbook of Pronunciation*) the *phonetic method* is fully applied, by thoroughly dealing with the pronunciation of 12 languages: *English, Italian, French, German, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Arabic, Hindi, Chinese, Japanese, and Esperanto*.

ISBN 3 89586 480 3 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 10.** 518pp. USD 220.20 / EUR 149.80 / GBP 107.80. 2005.

Manuale di fonetica

LUCIANO CANEPARI
Università cà Foscari di Venezia

L'autore espande e completa le potenzialità della fonetica naturale: articolatoria, uditiva e funzionale, per adeguarla alle esigenze descrittive e didattiche di svariate lingue e dialetti del mondo, secondo il metodo fonetico esposto nel volume.

Il libro offre la necessaria espansione dell'alfabeto fonetico internazionale (IPA) per renderlo adatto a trattare in modo adeguato centinaia di lingue, non solo per quanto riguarda le vocali e le consonanti, ma anche per l'intonazione e i toni. Si danno centinaia di utili figure articolatorie, in particolare vocogrammi, orogrammi, labiogrammi, palatogrammi, tonogrammi.

La parte generale, pur cominciando in modo graduale, arriva a trattare a fondo tutte le caratteristiche segmentali e sovrasegmentali, senza trascurare la para fonica (o “paralinguistica”). Il manuale fornisce circa 1000 “suoni linguistici” coi loro simboli, di cui almeno 500 *basici*, 300 *complementari* e 200 *supplementari*.

Nella seconda parte si descrivono in modo sintetico, ma preciso, circa 320 lingue di tutto il mondo.

ISBN 3 89586 863 9 (Paperback). **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 03.** 494pp. (formato: 17 x 24cm). USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60. 2005.

ISBN 3 89586 456 0 (Paperback). **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 03.** 494pp. (formato: 15 x 21cm). USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2003.

Manuale di pronuncia

LUCIANO CANEPARI
Università cà Foscari di Venezia

In questo volume si descrivono (con una precisione mai vista prima) la pronuncia e l'intonazione di 12 lingue (italiano, inglese, francese, tedesco, spagnolo, portoghese, russo, arabo, hindi, cinese, giapponese ed esperanto) ricorrendo alla fonetica naturale (articolatoria, uditiva e funzionale) trattata a fondo nel volume gemello, *Manuale di fonetica*.

I ricchi apparati iconografici mostrano chiaramente le peculiarità di vocali, consonanti, intonazione (e toni) e le trascrizioni accurate e fedeli fanno “vedere i suoni” delle varie lingue (ci sono circa 350 foni in questo volume), col rigore e l'efficacia del metodo fonetico.

Si descrivono le pronunce neutre (“standard”), comprese quelle americane, dell'inglese, francese, spagnolo e portoghese. Ogni capitolo è composto di: Generalità, Vocali, Consonanti, Strutture, Testo. Inoltre, è trattata anche una trentina d'altri accenti nativi (con varianti), fra cui l'inglese “mediatico” (della televisione e della radio) americano e britannico, l'inglese “internazionale”, canadese, australiano (con le sue 4 note varietà), neozelandese, britannico tradizionale e il Cockney di Londra.

Per il francese, abbiamo anche la pronuncia “internazionale”, parigina “mediatica”, parigina delle Banlieues, marsigliese e del Québec. Per il tedesco, oltre alla pronuncia neutra, ci sono quella dell'ex Germania est, Austria, Svizzera e Alto Adige (Südtirol). Per l'italiano si dà anche la pronuncia tradizionale e un paio di pronunce “mediatiche” (Milano e Roma). Anche per il russo e il cinese sono date varianti utili descrittivamente e didatticamente.

ISBN 3 89586 864 7 (Paperback). **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 04.** 494pp. (formato: 17 x 24cm). USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60. 2005. 2nd edition.

EL SIGNIFICADO: UNA INTRODUCCIÓN A LA SEMÁNTICA

FERNANDO GARCÍA MURGA
Universidad del País Vasco

La Semántica es el campo que investiga el significado de las expresiones de cualquier lenguaje. El significado de una expresión depende del significado de las palabras y de la estructura sintáctica de esa expresión. Por su significado, las palabras se agrupan formando un amplio conjunto de relaciones de sentido, como 'sinonimia', 'oposición', etc. El significado oracional permite definir relaciones como 'entrañamiento', 'presuposición', etc. El concepto de significado ocupa un lugar clave en la definición de la Semántica y, sin embargo, no existe una definición explícita y rigurosa de la naturaleza del significado. De hecho, existe una amplia disputa filosófica sobre el significado, hasta tal punto que podemos hablar de una 'Semántica filosófica' que trata de clarificar la naturaleza del significado mediante conceptos semánticos como 'sentido', 'referencia', 'verdad', etc.

Las estrechas relaciones entre significado y verdad, así como el desarrollo de una definición formal de verdad, fundamentan una 'Semántica formal' que, además de investigar el significado de las expresiones de lenguajes formales, como la 'lógica proposicional' y la 'lógica de predicados', podría aplicarse al lenguaje natural. La investigación científica actual del lenguaje natural, representada por la gramática generativa, reseña también su espacio al estudio del significado. Podemos hablar aquí de una 'Semántica lingüística' que analiza el componente semántico de la gramática: 'El lexicon', 'la forma lógica', etc. A pesar de haber identificado tres semánticas diferentes (filosófica, formal y lingüística) ninguna de ellas puede avanzar dando la espalda a las demás.

Este volumen tratará algunos aspectos fundamentales de la complejidad del plano semántico, exponiendo algunas de las teorías más relevantes desde la perspectiva de la semántica filosófica, la semántica lógica y la semántica lingüística ampliamente ilustrada con ejemplos del español relacionándolos con los de otras lenguas, exponiendo soluciones en sus aspectos más intrincados o difíciles. La literatura existente ha dejado un poco marginado al plano semántico, ya sea por su amplitud y por su extensión teórica, ya sea por su abstracción y los múltiples acercamientos que a ella pueden hacerse. Desde luego, constituye una laguna importante y que pretendemos cubrir en esta colección. En todas las carreras de Lingüística y de Filología se dedica un curso a esta complicada asignatura, que en muchas ocasiones confunde los estudiantes y que necesita un manual claro, sencillo, ilustrado que minimice esta confusión. La Universidad Complutense de Madrid dedica una de sus asignaturas de Lengua Española del primer ciclo al plano semántico-léxico, y lo mismo hacen la Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, y la Universidad de Sevilla, entre tantas otras, puesto que se trata de un plano que es obligatorio tratar en los primeros ciclos docentes de cualquiera de las filologías. Asimismo, esta materia sentará las bases para un estudio más especializado del concepto de significado, que se trata en asignaturas más complejas como la Pragmática (Universidad Complutense), la Semántica Textual y Discursiva, la Teoría de la Traducción

(Universidad de Cádiz).

La editorial Gredos ha publicado algunos manuales sobre semántica, sobre todo, las obras de Coseriu: Gramática, semántica universales, Principios de semántica estructural. También estudios sobre semántica generativa: Michel Galmiche: Semántica generativa y sobre semántica funcional: Claude Germain: La semántica funcional. Sin embargo, el tratamiento de estos libros está encaminado a tratar el significado desde una sola perspectiva, ofreciendo al investigador la teoría sobre un determinado fenómeno. Es por eso por lo que estos libros suelen ser complicados para el estudiante universitario, pues se dan muchos términos por consabidos, se abusa de los tecnicismos y, en general, no están orientados pedagógicamente para el estudiante universitario superior y para el investigador que quiera ver plasmadas las teorías más importantes de forma clara, que es el objetivo de esta colección. Este libro pretende ser una aproximación clara, sencilla y didáctica a los fenómenos del significado desde una perspectiva filosófico-lingüística, que podrían ser completadas con otras aproximaciones en sucesivos títulos.

Hay cinco partes. Al finalizar cada una de las cuatro primeras partes, se ofrece un resumen de lo tratado en esa parte. Después, se enumeran los conceptos fundamentales para que el lector compruebe que entiende lo que se ha explicado en cada parte. A continuación, se ofrecen algunas lecturas complementarias. Finalmente, se proponen unos ejercicios, cuya solución encontrará el lector en el apéndice final. La quinta parte del manuscrito ofrece una visión global del libro y apunta las vías futuras de investigación en Semántica.

ISBN 3 89586 300 9. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 05.** 324pp. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 2002.

A Handbook of Pronunciation

English, Italian, French, German,
Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Arabic,
Hindi, Chinese, Japanese, Esperanto

LUCIANO CANEPARI
University of Venice, Italy

The pronunciation and intonation of 12 languages are described in this book: *English, Italian, French, German, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Arabic, Hindi, Chinese, Japanese, and Esperanto*. They are dealt with (in such a precise manner as never seen before) by applying *natural phonetics* (i.e. articulatory, auditory, and functional) thoroughly dealt with in the twin volume, *A Handbook of Phonetics*.

Many figures clearly show the peculiarities of vowels, consonants, intonation, and tones, whereas very accurate and faithful transcriptions help to "see the sounds" of several languages. There are about 350 *phones* in this book, treated with the rigor and effectiveness of the *phonetic method*.

Neutral (or "standard") pronunciations are described, including the American variants of English, French, Spanish, and Portuguese. Each chapter comprises: *Generalities, Vowels, Consonants, Structures, and Text*.

In addition, about thirty native accents (with variants) are dealt with, including American and British "mediatic" *English* (used in radio and television broadcasts; the British variant is often called "Estuary English"), besides "international", Canadian, Australian (with its well-known 4 variants), New-Zealand, traditional-British and Cockney English.

For *French*, we also have "international",

"mediatic" Parisian, *banlieu* Parisian, Marseilles and Canadian French. For *German*, besides neutral pronunciation, the variants of the former West Germany, Austria, Switzerland, and South Tyrol are also given. For *Italian*, the traditional pronunciation is added and a couple of "mediatic" variants (from Milan and Rome) as well. Also for *Russian* and *Chinese*, some variants are given, which are useful for descriptive and teaching purposes.

ISBN 3 89586 481 1 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 11.** 436pp. USD 220.20 / EUR 149.80 / GBP 107.80. 2005.

A Manual of Linguistic Field Work and Indian Language Structures

ANVITA ABBI
*Center of Linguistics and English,
Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi*

This is a manual on linguistic field methodology with special reference to Indian language structures. It covers all that one needs to know about eliciting data from native speaker informants of South Asian languages. The book contains step by step information about collection, collation, analysis, description, presentation and explanation of linguistic data.

The author has drawn a large number of first-hand collected examples from lesser-known and 'tribal' languages of India to expose the readers to the variety and diversity of linguistic data available in the subcontinent. In addition to the discussion on elicitation on phonological, morphological, syntactic, semantic and sociolinguistic information, the author has discussed the linguistic characteristic features of each language family of India. The book makes the reader aware of areal features of the languages under consideration and the contact phenomena to facilitate fieldwork. Each topic is followed by the 'elicitation tips' and interrogation techniques for the field worker as well as practical issues, problems and solutions as regards collection of data.

Sets of questionnaires on commonly investigated topics are included in the 'appendix' to facilitate field worker to come to grips with the theoretical and structural aspects of languages in general and Indian languages in specific.

Numerous figures, maps and tables.

For more information see our webshop.

ISBN 3 89586 401 3. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 17.** 360pp. USD 148.20 / EUR 100.80 / GBP 72.60. 2001.

Fundamentals of French Syntax

CHRISTOPHER GLEDHILL
Université de Strasbourg II

This book provides an accessible syntax of French as well as a grounding in the fundamental principles of syntactic theory, unhindered by considerations of theory and cross-linguistic comparisons. The aim is to describe modern French in breadth rather than to analyse problems of theory in depth.

Each chapter progressively develops a system of notation that is consistent with current approaches to generative grammar, but which allows the reader to describe a wider variety of linguistic features of French than is normally associated with model-based grammars. After studying this book, learners should be able to

move on to texts both in generative theory and comparative studies of French and other Romance languages. The book also incorporates core ideas from phraseology studies and systemic-functional grammar. An original feature of the book is that each section has copious examples, exercises and model answers.

Contents

0. Preface

1 Grammar and Syntax

- 1.1 A Definition of syntax
- 1.2 Prescriptive and Descriptive Grammar
- 1.3 Generative Grammar

2 Phrases

- 2.1 Sentences and Phrases
- 2.2 Noun Phrases
- 2.3 Verb Phrases
- 2.4 Other Phrases

3 Clauses

- 3.1 Co-ordination
- 3.2 Subordination
- 3.2.1 Dependent Clauses
- 3.2.2 Relative Clauses
- 3.2.3 Complement Clauses

4 Advanced Phrases

- 4.1 X-bar theory
- 4.2 Arguments: Complements and Modifiers
- 4.3 NP Arguments
- 4.4 Determiners and Pronouns
- 4.5 VP Arguments
- 4.6 Functional Group (FG)

5 Advanced Clauses

- 5.1 Introduction
- 5.2 Spoken French
- 5.3 Thematic Structure
- 5.4 Dislocation and Cleft Clauses
- 5.5 Interrogative Clauses
- 5.6 Control and Raising Clauses
- 5.7 Causative Clauses with *faire*
- 5.8 Expansion and Projection
- 5.9 Extraposition and Extraction

6 Topics in French Syntax

- 6.1 General Approaches in French Linguistics
- 6.2 Current Topics in French Syntax
- 6.3 Further Reading on French Syntax
- 6.4 Further Reading on English Syntax and other languages

7 Glossary

- 7.1 Glossary
- 7.2 Functional Symbols
- 7.3 Examples of Hallidayan Analysis

8 Bibliography

ISBN 3 89586 754 3. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 11.** 200pp. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2003.

Pidgin and Creole Languages: A Basic Introduction

ALAN S. KAYE (*California State University, Fullerton*) & MAURO TOSCO (*Istituto Universitario Orientale, Napoli*)

This is a short textbook conceived of as a meaty supplement for introductory linguistic students. It is designed to whet their appetites yielding an appreciation of the general field of languages in contact.

The tome is particularly sensitive to the processes and strategies of pidginization and creolization, and offers data based on the authors' fieldwork on Arabic pidgins and creoles of East Africa (the Ki-Nubi of Kenya and Uganda) and the southern Sudan (the city of Juba on the Nile).

Theories of the origin of pidgins are discussed as well as the evolution of pidgins into creoles and the phenomenon known as decreolization. A major force of this volume is a focus on the relevance of pidginistics and creolistics for general and genetic linguistics.

ISBN 3 89586 031 X. **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 05.** 130 pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.20. 2001.

Código de Composición Guía Para Escribir Trabajos

EDUARDO D. FAINGOLD
University of Tulsa

This booklet offers instructions for writing essays as well as advise about effective working methods and patterns of organization. (for more information see www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 370 X. 28pp. USD 25.90 / EUR 17.60 / GBP 12.70. 2002.

Semantics: An Introduction to Non-Lexical Aspects of Meaning

PAUL BENNETT
UMIST

This is an intermediate-level textbook on semantics. It assumes some prior acquaintance with linguistics, i.e. a basic knowledge of grammatical terminology and previous introductory study of syntax and semantics, but does not presuppose any particular theoretical orientation, or any prior knowledge of the topics it covers. It is aimed at intermediate and advanced undergraduates and beginning postgraduates in general linguistics, as well as those interested in the grammar of particular languages. It will also be relevant to students of computational linguistics and artificial intelligence.

An introductory chapter deals with useful background notions such as grammaticalization and prototype theory. The remaining chapters each cover a single topic: links between syntactic and semantic categories, proposition types, deixis, tense, aspect, modality, negation and determination. The basic approach taken is to examine each phenomenon in English before setting up a more general framework and then looking at a number of other languages (including material on French and German, and on non-standard varieties of English, and presenting some - but not masses of - data from 'exotic' languages). Each chapter concludes with copious suggestions for further reading.

Table of Contents:

Preface and Acknowledgements

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Overview
- 1.2 Grammaticalization
- 1.3 Prototypes
- 1.4 Semantics and Pragmatics
- 1.5 Polysemy and Monosemy
- 1.6 Conclusion - Notes and Further Reading

2 Syntactic and Semantic Categories

- 2.1 Nouns, Verbs and Adjectives
- 2.2 Alternative Views
- 2.3 Semantic Sub-Classes
- 2.4 Adverbs and Adpositions
- 2.5 Styles and Statistics
- 2.6 Cross-Linguistic Points
- 2.7 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

3 Proposition Types

- 3.1 States, Activities, Achievements and Accomplishments
- 3.2 The Behaviour of the Four Classes
- 3.3 Some Questions about this Typology
- 3.4 The Foundation of the Classification of Propositions
- 3.5 Grammatical Relations and Argument Structure

- 3.6 Thematic Roles
- 3.7 Some Contrastive Remarks
- 3.8 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

4 Deixis

- 4.1 Person Deixis
- 4.2 Social Deixis
- 4.3 Spatial Deixis
- 4.4 Temporal Deixis
- 4.5 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

5 Tense

- 5.1 Past, Present and Future
- 5.2 Speech, Event and Reference Times
- 5.3 Alternative Analyses
- 5.4 Analyses of the Perfect
- 5.5 Reference to the Future
- 5.6 Tense, Text-Type and Discourse
- 5.7 Other Times, Other Languages
- 5.8 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

6 Aspect

- 6.1 Habitual
- 6.2 Progressive
- 6.3 Perfective and Imperfective
- 6.4 A Framework for Aspect
- 6.5 Reference Time, Topic Time and Aspect
- 6.6 Aspect and Discourse
- 6.7 Aspect in Russian
- 6.8 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

7 Modality

- 7.1 The Meanings of 'textit Must
- 7.2 Types and Degrees of Modality
- 7.3 Systems of Modality
- 7.4 Evidentiality
- 7.5 Modal Ambiguity and Core Meanings
- 7.6 Modality and the Future
- 7.7 Mood
- 7.8 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

8 Negation

- 8.1 Sentential Negation
- 8.2 Scope and Focus of Negation
- 8.3 Negative and Positive Polarity
- 8.4 Negative Events and Situations
- 8.5 Use of Negatives
- 8.6 Negation Cross-Linguistically
- 8.7 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

9 Determination

- 9.1 Types of Determination
- 9.2 Definite and Indefinite
- 9.3 Genericness
- 9.4 Demonstratives
- 9.5 Cross-Linguistic Points
- 9.6 Summary - Notes and Further Reading

Glossary, References, Index

ISBN 3 89586 691 1. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 12.** 200pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2001.

Coursebook in Feature Geometry

JOHN NEWMAN
Massey University

The *Coursebook in Feature Geometry* is an undergraduate course introducing students to current phonology through a sustained use of the Feature Geometry framework. It is written as a coherent, accessible, and well-illustrated introduction to the key ideas of Feature Geometry, focusing on rules of assimilation. In its 20 units and 40 exercises, it takes the reader step-by-step through the representational devices of Feature Geometry.

The *Coursebook* attempts to present the core ideas of Feature Geometry in a unified way, rather than attempting to incorporate the (considerable) debate concerning almost every aspect of the theory.

The version of Feature Geometry underlying the *Coursebook* is basically that found in Sagey's *The Representation of features in non-linear phonology* (1990), revised in accordance with the

An Introduction to the Study of Morphology

VIT BUBENIK

Memorial University of Newfoundland

Contents: 1. Introduction. 2. Grammatical Units. 3. Paradigmatic and Syntagmatic Relations. 4. Inflectional and Derivational Morphology. 5. Inflectional Categories Associated with Nominal Elements. 6. Inflectional Categories Associated with Verbal Elements. 7. Morphosyntactic Properties and their Exponents. 8. Morpheme and Allomorph. 9. Derivational Morphology. 10. Theoretical Models of Morphology.

Each chapter (with the exception of the last one) is provided with pertinent exercises. Its data are taken from languages the author has been researching over the last twenty years (Latin, Greek, Turkish, Arabic, Hebrew, Sanskrit, Russian). Its argumentation is built around the major turning points in the history of morphology linked with scholars such as Hockett (1954), Matthews (1974), Bybee (1985), Dressler (1985), Bauer (1988), Spencer (1991), Carstairs-McCarthy (1992) and Aronoff (1993). In the last chapter the author explicates a cognitively conceived subdiscipline of Morphology in its relation to Formal Syntax, Generative Phonology, Functional Grammar, so-called Natural Morphology, Universal Grammar, and Typology.

ISBN 3 89586 570 2. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 07.** 210 pp. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 1999. **Course discounts available!**

will realize that French, typically described as an agglutinative language with a subject-verb-object word order, shares, in its less canonical aspects, characteristics with different types of languages. For example, in contrast to the typical word order in 'Ferdinand mange sa soupe', the sentence 'Ferdinand la mange' illustrates a subject-object-verb word order. Afterwards, the main steps in the history of French linguistics will be presented: the French Academy, Vaugelas, Port-Royal (XVIIth century), the Encyclopedia (XVIIIth century) and Ferdinand de Saussure (beginning of the XXth century).

Rather than a shallow exhaustive presentation of the structures of French, the main part of the book will select a few "causes célèbres" in French linguistics. In phonology, particular attention will be paid to nasal vowels, schwa or 'e' caduc and liaison. In morphology, the book will focus on the feminine of adjectives and on compound nouns and synapsies. The syntax section will delve on the place of adjectives, before or behind the noun; on the syntax of the pronouns *y* and *en* and on the syntax of presentatives in 'il y a un arbre/c'est un arbre'. In contrast with most textbooks, a fourth section will be devoted to the semantic study of French. As an illustration of polysemy, the students will be presented with the case of the preposition 'de'. As a partitive article, 'de' may also introduce mass terms. The book will finish with an analysis of the conjunction 'mais', which will introduce the students to pragmatics and the analysis of discourse.

ISBN 3 89586 780 2. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 21.** 240pp. USD 90.30 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2001.

claims of Lahiri and Evans' 1991 article on *Palatalization and coronality*.

The author is Senior Lecturer in the Department of Linguistics and Second Language Teaching, *Massey University*, New Zealand. The author has a PhD in linguistics from the University of California at San Diego.

ISBN 3 89586 102 2. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 02.** 160pp. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 1997. **Course discounts available!**

Syntaxe générative.

La théorie des principes et des paramètres

EDMOND BILOA

Université de Yaoundé I

Ce livre constitue une présentation de la syntaxe générative, plus précisément de la Théorie des Principes et des Paramètres qui est parfois appelée Théorie du Gouvernement et du Liage. Cette théorie a été développée essentiellement par le linguiste américain Noam Avram Chomsky et ses anciens étudiants du Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). L'abondante littérature existante sur ladite théorie a été principalement rédigée en anglais (américain). Le présent ouvrage, qui veut combler un vide, s'adresse au public français en particulier et au public francophone en général. Il s'adresse aussi bien aux débutants et aux étudiants relativement avancés qu'aux chercheurs chevronnés en linguistique.

Le livre, qui comprend quinze chapitres, est organisé ainsi qu'il suit. Le chapitre 1 couvre les objectifs et les méthodes de la théorie. Le Chapitre 2 présente le développement de la syntaxe générative. La structure des syntagmes et la structure de la phrase sont abordées au chapitre 3. Le chapitre 4 est réservé aux conditions sur les transformations. La Condition de la Sousjacent est expliquée au chapitre 5. Les règles générales "Déplacer Qu" et "Déplacer SN" sont discutées aux chapitres 6 et 7 respectivement. PRO et la théorie des traces constituent l'objet d'étude des chapitres 8 et 9. Les Chapitres 10 et 11 parlent de la théorie thématique et de la théorie du cas. La théorie du liage est exposée au chapitre 12. Les catégories vides sont analysées au chapitre 13. Le

chapitre 14 présente un exposé sur la forme logique et la forme phonétique. Et le chapitre 15 offre une introduction à la notion de "barrières".

ISBN 3 89586 537 0. **Linguistics Edition 27.** 220pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.40. 1998.

Introduction to French Linguistics

CLAUDE VANDELOISE & FRANK A. ANSELMO

Louisiana State University

This textbook targets advanced undergraduate students and graduate students in French Departments in the United States. Most of the time, this introductory course is the first contact of the students with linguistics.

Therefore, the book will provide, through the study of French linguistics, the main concepts of general linguistics. Very often, linguistic textbooks are at pains to contrast linguistics with normative grammar and to provide the best formal criterion, morphological or distributional, as opposed to the notional criteria of school grammars, to define the grammatical categories of noun, word or subject. Written in the framework of Cognitive Grammar, a more recent approach to linguistics, this book takes a more conciliatory position.

Indeed, according to Cognitive Grammar, linguistic categories are not defined by one necessary and sufficient condition like mathematical categories but by a set of characteristic features. Prototypical members share all the characteristics while marginal members may violate some properties and are connected to the category by a family resemblance. Therefore, notional and formal criteria contribute to the definition of the main concepts in linguistics. Thus, the student learns all the criteria advocated by the different linguistic schools without having the painful impression of entering a battlefield where her/his first task is to forget what (s)he had been taught before.

In the first lessons, French will be located in space, compared to the typology of other languages, and in time, compared to Latin and to the different phases of its evolution. The student

Coursebook in Romance Linguistics

JUERGEN KLAUSENBURGER

University of Washington

This course book on (advanced) Romance linguistics begins with a discussion of a possible 'definition' of this discipline. There is a strong contrast between what could be called the 'classical' definition of the field, based, quite clearly, in 19th century comparative historical linguistics or philology, and late 20th century practice, apparently a (highly successful) application of modern linguistic theory.

Interestingly, these two are easily reconcilable, if one considers them both as 'applications of the linguistic theory current at the time.' It can be claimed, in fact, that Romance constituted and constitutes an epitome in such an application.

The first major section of the course will treat Romance areas of concern within morphophonology, to be coherently held together by the concept of morphologization, with the following subsections:

a. Vocalic quantity /quality, focusing on the evolution from Latin to Romance; b. Diphthongization, dealing with all the Romance languages; c. Nasalization, linked to French and Portuguese; d. Palatalization (of consonants), involving the whole Romance area; e. Sandhi phenomena, stressing French liaison and related processes.

The second major division will discuss Romance analyses in the area of morphosyntax, theoretically explained by the concept of grammaticalization, with the following headings: a. Verbal paraphrasis, involving all the Romance languages; b. Case systems, stressing Rumanian and Old French; c. Clitics, as applied to all Romance languages; d. Evolution of inflectional morphology, with special focus on Modern

Spoken French; e. The null subject parameter, contrasting Spanish and Italian with French. This course book concludes with a section evaluating Romance contributions to linguistic theory, particularly at the end of the 20th century. It will emphasize the 'privileged' position of the Romance field, characterized by a richness and variety of attestations throughout.

ISBN 3 89586 203 7. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 02.** 220 pp. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2001.

Workbook for Historical Romance Linguistics

JOHN HEWSON

Memorial University of Newfoundland

The Workbook for Historical Romance Linguistics contains the following chapters:

1. Romance Vowel Systems;
2. Early Romance Diphthongization;
3. Italian;
4. Rumanian;
5. Spanish;
6. Portuguese;
7. French;
8. Morphology of Noun and Adjective;
9. Morphology of the Verb;
10. The Personal Pronouns.

This workbook is intended for use with other teaching manuals, since each chapter contains only the barest resume of the facts, and then gives copious practice to the student by means of exercises. The exercises constitute some 30+% of the volume. In short, the volume is a teacher's aid for teaching a difficult subject matter.

ISBN 3 89586 216 9. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 03.** 100 pp. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 1999.

Le cours de linguistique contemporaine

EDMOND BILOA

Université de Yaoundé I

Ce texte constitue une initiation à la linguistique contemporaine. Il est destiné aux étudiants de linguistique des premier et deuxième cycles de lettres et sciences humaines, ainsi qu'à toute personne qui s'intéresserait à l'analyse du langage (philosophie, études littéraires, psychologie, sciences cognitives).

Les différentes composantes linguistiques sont méthodiquement et systématiquement exposées : phonologie, morphologie, syntaxe, sémantique, pragmatique, sociolinguistique, psycholinguistique et linguistique historique. Ces composantes constituent, du reste, les grandes divisions (ou parties) qui meublent ce livre :

1. Introduction aux concepts généraux de la linguistique
2. Phonétique et phonologie
3. Morphologie
4. Syntaxe
5. Sémantique
6. Pragmatique
7. Psycholinguistique
8. Sociolinguistique
9. Linguistique historique

Ce livre a pour but principal de décrire le langage humain tel qu'il se manifeste à travers les langues concrètes (humaines). C'est la raison pour laquelle les exemples illustratifs sont empruntés à une grande variété de phylums

linguistiques.

Les linguistes ont découvert, au fil des siècles, que le langage était complexe, aussi bien du point de vue de son usage que de sa production.

Jusqu'à une date relativement récente, la communauté scientifique savait très peu sur la manière dont le cerveau humain arrivait à produire le langage. La partie du livre réservée à la psycholinguistique traite, de manière extensive, des rapports entre le cerveau et le langage humain et fait un état de la question qui permet au lecteur d'évaluer le chemin parcouru. La partie du livre réservée à la sociolinguistique établit le rapport entre le langage et la société d'une part, et parle des variables qui affectent l'emploi du langage dans une communauté donnée d'autre part.

En gros, en alliant l'apport des linguistiques formelles et théoriques à la pratique descriptive issue de l'école saussurienne, ce livre espère avoir atteint un degré respectable de description et d'analyse.

ISBN 3 89586 422 6. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 09.** 400pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2004.

Techniques of Teaching Pronunciation in ESL, Bilingual & Foreign Language Classes

EDWARD Y. ODISHO

Northeastern Illinois University

Learners and teachers of languages as a native, second and foreign and other professionals benefit greatly from this book. It presents a systematic and holistic approach to the teaching of pronunciation that is cognitive in pedagogical foundation and multisensory in implementation. The approach is consistent with the recent orientations in cognitive sciences, especially Gardner's Multiple Intelligences Theory. The book gears the approach, methodology and techniques of teaching pronunciation away from the behaviorist audiolingual method dominated by the 'repeat-after-me' technique and the notorious letter-based phonics tradition so unjustifiably domineering in the teaching of the so-called Language Arts in the United States.

Because the approach adopted in this book is cognitive, it believes that pronunciation is the function of the brain prior to being a function of the vocal organs; this is more so in the case of adult learners of pronunciation. All the techniques used in this book aim at enabling the brain to first perceive and recognize the problematic sounds before attempting at producing them. Learners need to be able to transform the initial correct impressions of sounds into cognitive habits that are activated subconsciously and automatically.

The author is multilingual and his approach is the outcome of thirty years of teaching language and linguistics in different academic institutions around the world.

Table of Contents

Part One: Theoretical Foundations of the Approach

- 1 General Approach & Principles
- 2 Speech Production Mechanism
- 3 Phonics, Phonetics and Phonology
- 4 Consonant Description and Classification
- 5 Vowel Description and Classification
- 6 Suprasegmentals: Rhythm, Melody and Phonetic Settings

Part Two: Methodology and Instructional Techniques

- 7 Techniques of Teaching Consonants and

Consonant Systems

- 8 Techniques of Teaching Vowels and Vowel Systems
- 9 Techniques of Teaching Rhythm, Melody & Phonetic Settings
- 10 Accent: Interpretation and Application
- 11 Teaching Cross-language Pronunciation Problems & Phonetic Settings

ISBN 3 89586 704 7. **LINCOM Language Textbooks 05.** 180pp. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2003.

Introduction to Linguistic Field Methods

BERT VAUX & JUSTIN COOPER

Harvard University

The present volume addresses the need for an up-to-date, accessible, and comprehensive introduction to the elicitation of linguistic data from native speaker informants. The material, following an introductory chapter surveying the general enterprise of field research, is organized into eight major areas of current linguistic and anthropological interest: Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology, Syntax, Semantics, Sociolinguistics/Dialectology, Lexicography, and Folklore. The chapters are designed to be covered at a rate of one per week, based on a sixteen-week semester. Each chapter presents basic structures to be elicited, and provides cautionary tales drawn from the experiences of seasoned field workers who have attempted to elicit these structures. These, in turn, are followed by suggested readings and illustrative exercises for each chapter. Emphasis is placed not on developing a theory of field work, but rather on providing enlightening suggestions and entertaining anecdotes designed to guide students down their own personal path to linguistic discovery.

Contents: Introduction – Transcription – Basic Lexicography – Semantics – Articulatory Phonetics – Acoustic Phonetics – Segmental Phonology – Prosodic Phonology – Nominal Phonology – Verbal Phonology – Syntax I: Collection Techniques and Session Planning – Syntax II: Advanced Work in Syntax Pragmatics – Sociolinguistics and Dialectology – Historical Linguistics – Text Collection – Appendix – References.

ISBN 3 89586 198 7. **LINCOM Coursebooks in Linguistics 01.** 210pp. USD 92.90 / EUR 63.20 / GBP 45.50. 1999. **Course discounts available!**

ESL/TOEFL

How to Write the TOEFL Test of Written English and the Graduate School Application Essay

BRUCE LEEDS

Indiana University, Bloomington

This text aims at students whose native language is other than English and who want help either with the TOEFL Test of Written English or with the essays that they have to write for admission to graduate school in the United States.

The Test of Written English is given by the Educational Testing Service to students taking the TOEFL test and who choose to write an essay in order to demonstrate their writing ability. The scores are used then by admissions persons at colleges and universities to evaluate the student's ability to express himself/herself in writing. The essays are scored on a 1 to 6 level basis, level 6 being the highest score possible, and level 1 the lowest. The first part of the book is devoted to The Test of Written English and to a discussion of the kinds of things that students want to consider before they take the test, like the importance of the organization and development of ideas, and the importance of providing examples for the points made in their essay.

Although the questions that are provided in this book are not the exact questions students will receive on their test (these are provided in the bulletin used to register for the exam), they are close enough to give readers a good idea of the kinds of responses that the rater is looking for. The models in this book, then, will give the reader a good idea of what to do and what not to do when writing his or her own essay. Practice is always important, and it would be a good idea for the reader to practice with the questions in this book as well as the questions provided in the TOEFL test bulletin. If readers have an opportunity to have an experienced rater read their essay, this would give them a good chance to get feedback and to learn from their mistakes.

The second part of this book is devoted to the graduate statement of purpose or college/university application essay. This essay is part of nearly all the applications required by undergraduate and graduate schools in the United States--and it is an important part of the application, since it is often a student's only chance to speak personally and directly to the admissions committee. In this part of the book, we look at examples of essays that have been part of accepted applications to some of Americas top-level graduate and MBA programs.

The essays represent many of the disciplines that are offered by American colleges and universities, including a special section on the MBA application essay, which typically consists of 4 or 5 separate essays in response to specific questions. The essays are intended to be used for inspiration, providing readers with ideas about how to best present themselves to the schools of their choice. It is hoped that the essays and writing advice contained in this book will help students to write their own essays and to realize their academic goals. Writing is hard work, but it is enjoyable and rewarding work. In this case, the reward might be the education and career of a lifetime.

ISBN 3 89586 402 1. **LINCOM Language Textbooks 02.** 200pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.50. 2001. **Course and students' discounts available!**

Cognitive Linguistics

Topology and Cognition: What Image-schemas Reveal about the Metaphorical Language of Emotions.

M. SANDRA PEÑA CERVEL

National University of Distance Education (Madrid)

This book is meant to overcome some of the problems and controversial issues which were raised by the traditional treatment of the metaphorical phenomenon within the framework of Cognitive Linguistics. Additionally, it has been my intention to counteract the unwelcome tendency to view emotions as elusive and chaotic entities which display no coherent structure. Criticism of previous accounts has pointed to an inability to incorporate the experiential grounding into a sound theory of metaphor. The existence of image-schemas and their great potential for lying at the base of a great number of metaphorical expressions is attested in the English language and proves that the experiential component plays a very important role in the conceptualization of a seemingly abstract domain: emotions.

Along these lines, the way metaphorical expressions which incorporate image-schematic structure are constructed and processed is shown. Another focus on attention is on the way in which mental spaces combine as guided by the basic conceptual structure provided by image-schemas to prepare the source of some metaphors for the mapping process. In relation to this, the notions of interaction and schematic enrichment have proved useful and have allowed us to determine the principles of focalization of meaning constituents within their frames of reference. This discussion also makes it possible to establish hierarchies of prominence inside image-schemas depending on their intrinsic nature, i. e. on whether they act temporarily or not as subsidiary to other schemas.

This book is not only addressed to the researcher interested in the study of metaphor from the point of view of Cognitive Linguistics but also to any university student who wants to revise the main notions of this theory as well as a brief history of metaphor. The contents of this book have been organized into eight chapters. Chapter 1 constitutes the introduction to the work.

In chapter 2 the different approaches to metaphor undergo critical revision mainly from a cognitive standpoint. This chapter provides the reader with a brief overview of the study of metaphor throughout history, from the classical period, through the sixteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth centuries, and the Romantic period, down to the twentieth century. All these approaches fall under the general rubric of objectivism and rely on the assumption that metaphor is a linguistic device used in order to enhance poetic language.

On the other hand, it is argued that the cognitive theory of metaphor assigns metaphor a central role in language and thought. Within this framework it is also postulated that metaphor does in fact account for a large portion of what we both know and think, not to mention what we even feel and do in our daily lives. Additionally, an overview of experientialism as opposed to objectivism is given and special emphasis is placed on metaphor as a kind of idealized cognitive model. In chapter 3, another structuring principle, image-schemas, is dealt with by offering a lengthy description of its characteristics and nature. An alternative proposal for a taxonomy of schemas is made after pointing to the main inadequacies of existing hierarchies

of such constructs. By specifying the general theoretical postulates that serve as our point of departure, the ground is prepared for the analysis of the corpus and the presentation of the results derived from it in chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7.

Finally, chapter 8 offers some concluding remarks.

ISBN 3 89586 309 2. **LINCOM Studies in Cognitive Linguistics 01.** 320pp. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2003.

Esperanto

The Grammar of Esperanto A corpus-based description

CHRISTOPHER GLEDHILL

Université de Strasbourg II

This book provides a detailed description of Esperanto for linguists who are not familiar with the language. Its main aim is to demonstrate that Esperanto not only has a complex system of etymology and word formation, but also of syntax and phraseology. Another aim is to determine to what extent the language has extended beyond its original conception in 1887. This work presents for the first time statistical and contextual analysis from a representative computer-based text archive using the latest techniques of corpus linguistics.

Esperanto is an ideal object of study for linguists since it is the most widespread and best known example of an artificial language. In theory, Esperanto represents a regular, easily assimilated language designed for international use. Yet the language also came to be used socially among fellow enthusiasts, intellectually as a literary forum and politically for propaganda, especially in the communist era. Conservative estimates indicate 50,000 speakers, which is large by minority language standards. Yet Esperanto's status as a second language and ideological project has only recently attracted socio-linguistic fieldwork (Stocker 1995) and the language has undergone almost no critical linguistic analysis.

Traditional descriptions point out that some syntactic elements of Esperanto are *a priori* rational systems which resemble few other languages, while most morpho-lexical elements are *a posteriori* and resemble donor languages such as Latin. Popular accounts of Esperanto rely on the '16 rules' which have led to the misconception that Esperanto has a minimal grammar. However, in the natural development of the language some original creole-like characteristics have emerged beyond Zamenhof's original design. For example, the uncertainty over aspect or tense in verbs, the increasing use of adverbs and prepositional-adverbs, or variable theme orientation in compound nouns. These processes are evidence of evolution in the language, although some have led to conflicts within the movement.

This volume outlines a linguistic description of the particularities of the language, from the morphosyntax to elements of phraseology. The description is based on a computational analysis of a written text archive (a corpus of 350 000 words). The corpus analysis reveals consistent patterns of phraseology which point to linguistic richness and dynamism. These patterns belie the received wisdom that artificial languages cannot really display natural complexity.

ISBN 3 89586 961 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 190.** 150pp. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 2000.

LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics

new

Vol. 54, 57, 58

HISTORIA DE LA LENGUA GALLEGA

RAMÓN MARIÑO PAZ

Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

Hacia el siglo XIII el romance que se había originado en la antigua Gallaecia inició un proceso de emergencia en el que la ocupación de ámbitos funcionales anteriormente vinculados en exclusiva al latín se acompañó de significativos avances en lo relativo a la elaboración del instrumento lingüístico. En Galicia este proceso ganó fuerza durante los siglos XIII y XIV, pero durante el XV resultó bloqueado por la interposición del romance castellano como lengua de prestigio para toda la Corona de Castilla. Desde entonces, el gallego padeció una asimilación lingüística que afectó tanto a sus hablantes (con deserciones al principio limitadas a las élites civiles y eclesiásticas) como al propio sistema lingüístico, el cual se convirtió en la conciencia metalingüística de muchos en una simple variedad regional y vulgar del castellano. La reivindicación y el cultivo de que ha venido gozando desde mediados del siglo XIX ha posibilitado que hoy se haya consolidado la idea de que el gallego es una lengua autónoma, pero esta tendencia regeneradora convive dialécticamente con el avance del uso social del castellano, que se ha hecho especialmente rápido e intenso a partir de la década de 1960, cuando Galicia entró en rápido un proceso de modernización y urbanización.

ISBN 978 3 89586 081 2 (Hardcover). LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 58. 298pp. USD 164.60 / EUR 112.00 / GBP 80.60. 2008.

Phrase française et francographie africaine De l'influence de la socioculture

M. DASSI

Université de Yaoundé I

Cette étude se situe dans un cadre où la source d'inspiration et l'objet d'écriture, c'est la socioculture africaine. Il s'agit d'une écriture judicieuse, puissante, percutante et à prétention universelle, esthétiquement tracée d'une plume profondément plongée dans la sociologie et l'anthropologie africaines; une écriture du moi socioculturel ou une socioculture de l'écriture du moi. En tout cas, pas une écriture impersonnellement et froidement francophone. L'objectif du type d'écrits, et par extension du type d'usagers de la langue française dont il est ici question, c'est l'expression la plus adéquate de la socioculture africaine, en vue de l'exhumer, de la désenclaver ou de l'immortaliser; une socioculture qui échapperait ainsi à la phagocytose de l'exigence et inexorable mondialisation. Cet objectif est susceptible de révéler une francophonie riche de sa diversité socioculturelle, en même temps qu'une francographie africaine utile, efficace ou repensée.

En fonctionnant dans ce cadre, la phrase française est susceptible de subir une forte influence de la socioculture africaine sur plusieurs plans: phonétique-phonologique, scripturaire, morphosyntaxique, lexicologique, sémantique, stylistique, énonciatif, pragmatique... En conséquence, plutôt que de se ramener à d'irréductibles régularités formelles d'antan, la phrase française s'ouvre à des schémas difficiles, voire impossibles, à programmer. Subséquemment se pose, avec acuité, le problème de réactualisation de la théorie grammaticale de la phrase française en francophonie; lequel problème a des incidences pédagogiques et didactiques considérables, d'autant que la normalisation et la normativisation des structures de la langue française au contact des langues

partenaires africaines sont interpellées.

ISBN 978 3 89586 888 7. LINCOM Studies in French Linguistics 06. 431 pp. USD 120.50 / EUR 82.00 / GBP 59.00. 2008.

Discourse, genre and rhetoric

The French verb in research writing in science and technology

ANTHONY J. LIDDICOAT

University of South Australia

This book examines the rhetorical function of French verb forms in scientific writing. It includes both statistical descriptions of the frequency of verb forms and also examines their semantic function as this applies to communicating about science and technology in French. The book takes as its core argument the idea that grammatical choices are meaningful for the creation of text and are deployed to construct particular understandings of the information communicated. The language used in communicating science is distinctive and patterns of language use in scientific writing are different from those of other sorts of texts. In order to examine the functionality of grammar and its relations to communicative purposes, this book takes as its starting point the idea that grammar is not unitary, that is grammatical structures are not invariable in their meaning. While the forms of language structure may be identical in general and specialized varieties of a language, the meanings of these constructions are not. The book's semantically-based view of grammar allows grammar to be seen not as a linguistic given determined by structural conventions, but rather as a symbolic activity which is determined by and is determining of communicative practices.

ISBN 978 3 89586 007 2. LINCOM Studies in French Linguistics 05. 173pp. USD 99.90 / EUR 68.00 / GBP 48.90. 2008.

The Intonation of Castilian Spanish Declaratives and Absolute Interrogatives

TIMOTHY L. FACE

University of Minnesota

The Intonation of Castilian Spanish Declaratives and Absolute Interrogatives sets out to provide the most complete description of the intonation patterns of Castilian Spanish declaratives and absolute interrogatives that has been presented to date. Speech production data is compiled and examined to determine the physical characteristics of the intonation patterns of these sentence types in both broad focus and in narrow focus contexts, allowing for as complete an understanding of the intonation patterns presented by declaratives and absolute interrogatives as is currently possible. Speech perception data is also presented in order to address the differences between the intonation patterns of declaratives and absolute interrogatives from the perspective of the listener, showing the degree to which each of these differences is meaningful in communication. While the primary goal of the book is to present a solid description of the intonation patterns, the implications of the data for any potential phonological analysis of the intonation patterns are also considered.

Timothy L. Face is Associate Professor of Hispanic Linguistics at the University of Minnesota. He is author of *Intonational Marking of Contrastive Focus in Madrid Spanish* (Lincom Europa, 2002) and *Guide to the Phonetic Symbols of Spanish* (2008), as well as editor of *Laboratory Approaches to Spanish Phonology* (2004) and the journal *Studies in Hispanic and Lusophone Linguistics*.

ISBN 978 3 89586 074 4. LINCOM Studies in Phonetics 2. 120pp. USD 94.10 / EUR 64.00 / 46.10. 2008.

Morfofonología histórica del español

Estudio de las alternancias /jé/ - /e/, /wé/ - /o/ y /θ/ - /g/

ROSA ANA MARTÍN VEGAS

Universidad de Salamanca

Este trabajo es un estudio exhaustivo de la historia de dos alternancias morfofonológicas del español: la alternancia causada por la diptongación de las vocales medias breves del latín en sílaba tónica (/jé/ - /e/, /wé/ - /o/) y la alternancia causada por la palatalización y la sonización de /k/ latina (/θ/ - /g/). La minuciosidad del estudio es posible gracias al análisis de un gran corpus capaz de justificar la opacidad diacrónica de las alternancias, es decir, todos los cambios morfológicos que han determinado la nivelación o la extensión de las alternancias.

El modelo teórico adoptado para la explicación de la historia de la morfofonología se basa en los principios de la teoría natural, el modelo dinámico de organización morfológica y léxica de Bybee, las recientes investigaciones psicolingüísticas y las teorías cognitivistas que priorizan el uso de la lengua y el reconocimiento de unidades lingüísticas por parte del hablante oyente. De este modo, en este análisis se tienen en cuenta los parámetros semióticos, las conexiones formales y semánticas entre palabras o partes de palabras, la frecuencia de uso de las formas y el número de formas con la misma alternancia, la categoría morfológica, y las fechas de los cambios morfológicos y de contraste con otros procesos paralelos.

Las dos alternancias estudiadas, muy diferentes por el número de palabras a las que afectan, representan perfectamente los diferentes grados de disfuncionalidad de la morfofonología patrimonial del español:

1) la alternancia diptongo - vocal media es la más significativa del español porque tiene un rendimiento altísimo, tanto en la flexión como en la derivación; por tanto, representa la morfofonología con una alta *frecuencia de tipo*;

2) la alternancia /θ/ - /g/ afecta a pocas palabras, pero a formas de mucho uso; de este modo, representa la morfofonología con una alta *frecuencia de uso*.

Las conclusiones del estudio de la historia de estas alternancias evidencian la lexicalización de la morfofonología, su falta de verdadera productividad y la importancia de la frecuencia en la estabilidad o difusión de las alternancias, siempre léxicamente determinadas.

ISBN 978 3 89586 379 0 (Hardbound).
LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 51.
189pp. USD 133.50 / EUR 90.80 / GBP 65.40.
2007.

FORMAÇÃO DE SUBSTANTIVOS DEVERBAIS SUFIXADOS EM PORTUGUÊS

ALEXANDRA SOARES RODRIGUES
Instituto Politécnico de Bragança

O presente estudo visa descrever e explicar a formação lexical dos substantivos deverbiais sufixados do português europeu. Sob uma perspectiva léxico-mental desenvolve-se um modelo genolexical designado por "RFPs em interfaces". Com este modelo, mantém-se a importância da base derivacional, seguindo perspectivas orientadas para o input. Contudo, a base derivacional não é delimitada sintacticamente. Na nossa abordagem, cabe às estruturas semânticas da base a construção do novo lexema. A maior inovação do nosso modelo consiste na assunção de que a formação de palavras é simultaneamente orientada para o output, seguindo abordagens que reconhecem a identidade e a operacionalidade semânticas dos afixos. No nosso modelo, o mesmo afixo pode ser agregado a diferentes tipos de bases sem ter de ser multiplicado em afixos homónimos. Os produtos lexicais construídos a partir de diferentes bases partilham um determinado componente pelo qual é responsável a carga semântica do afixo. Simultaneamente, há diferenças entre os produtos de acordo com os componentes semânticos de cada tipo de base.

O modelo "RFPs em Interfaces" é concebido como um domínio dinâmico em que as regras de formação de palavras são entendidas como subdomínios dinâmicos onde todas as operações concernentes às diferentes estruturas linguísticas são combinadas para formar itens lexicais.

Estes postulados teóricos só poderiam ser alcançados através de uma alimentação contínua entre dados empíricos e problemas teóricos. Os dados empíricos provêm de 8414 substantivos sufixados deverbiais e 8414 bases e dos 13708 semantismos desses produtos. A relação entre os produtos e as bases foi avaliada morfológica e semanticamente.

ISBN 978 3 89586 601 2. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 57.** 420 pp. + CD-ROM.
USD 111.70 / EUR 76.00 / GBP 54.70. 2008.

Pronunce straniere dell'italiano (ProSIt)

LUCIANO CANEPARI
Università cà Foscari di Venezia

In a few short initial chapters, **Natural Phonetics and Tonetics** are presented, including neutral (or 'standard') Italian pronunciation (and a concise indication of regional pronunciations, which are very remarkable, in Italy). Very accurate descriptions of 43 language groups of **foreign accents of Italian** follow, with precise figures and symbols. Starting from the single chapters, teachers and students can identify and prevent pronunciation problems, by preparing general or personalized phono-tonetic teaching strategies. Although a basic knowledge of the Italian language is highly welcome, the many illustrations and transcriptions can speak for themselves.

Presentazione della **fonetica e tonetica naturali** in alcuni capitoli iniziali, che comprendono anche la pronuncia italiana neutra (o 'standard') e sinteticamente quelle regionali. Seguono le descrizioni molto accurate di 43 gruppi d'**accenti stranieri dell'italiano**, coll'impegno di figure e simboli precisi. Insegnanti e studenti, partendo dai singoli capitoli, possono identificare i problemi di pronuncia e prevenirli, preparando strategie fonodidattiche generali o personalizzate.

La pronuncia italiana

0.1. Generalità. 0.2. Vocali. 0.3. Consonanti.
0.4. Strutture prosodiche. 0.5. Strutture intonative. 0.6. Testo in trascrizione.
0.7. Pronuncia tradizionale e altro.

Accenti germanici

1.1. Inglese (con varianti). 1.2. Tedesco (con varianti). 1.3. Nederlandse (olandese e fiammingo). 1.4. Danese. 1.5. Norvegese
1.6. Svedese. 1.7. Islandese.

Accenti romanzi

2.1. Francese (con varianti)
2.2. Spagnolo (con varianti)
2.3. Portoghese (lusitano e brasiliano)
2.4. Romeno (e moldavo)

Accenti slavi

3.1. Russo (con ucraino e bielorusso).
3.2. Polacco. 3.3. 'Ex-cecoslovacco' (ceco e slovacco). 3.4. 'Ex-iugoslavo' (croato, serbo, bosniaco, macedone, sloveno). Bulgaro.

Accenti baltici

4.1. Lèttone. 4.2. Lituano.

Accenti uràlici

5.1. Ungherese. 5.2. Finlandese. 5.3. Estone

Accenti isolati

6.1. Albanese (tosco e ghego). 6.2. Greco (e cipriota). 6.3. Armeno e georgiano.

Accenti afro-asiatici

7.1. Maltese. 7.2. Arabo (e berbero).
7.3. Ebraico (Israele). 7.4. Amarico (Etiopia).
7.5. Somalo

Accenti indo-irànici

8.1. Persiano (Iran). 8.2. Hindi (India &c).

Accenti austronesiani

9.1. Filippino. 9.2. Indonesiano.

Accenti altaici

10.1. Turco. 10.2. Mongolo. 10.3. Coreano.
10.4. Giapponese.

Accenti sino-tibetani

11.1. Cinese (mandarino &c).

Accenti austro-asiatici

12.1. Cambogiano (khmer). 12.2. Vietnamita.

Accenti niger-congo

13.1. Africano centroccidentale

Accenti neo-melanesiani

14.1. Tok pisin (pidgin)

Accenti tai

15.1. Tailandese (siamese)

16. Bibliografia

ISBN 978 3 89586 730 6. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 53.** 334pp. USD 93.60 / EUR 72.00 / GBP 36.00. 2007.

The attitudinal factor in language planning The Valencian Situation

MANUEL TRIANO LÓPEZ
University of North Carolina, Greensboro

A number of researchers have argued that speakers' attitudes mediate the outcome of language-planning measures. This study aims to contribute to the literature by exploring the role of attitudes in purism, a language-planning orientation which seeks to preserve a language from putative foreign items. More specifically, the study focuses on Valencian, a dialect of Catalan spoken in eastern Spain. The colloquial register of this variety is heavily Castilianized at the lexical level, despite two decades of governmental action aimed at reducing the number of Spanish borrowings (also known as Castilianisms). A strong relationship between Valencian speakers' attitudes and their linguistic behavior (i.e., their use of either Castilianisms or native equivalents) would direct local planners to heed speakers' attitudes as a prerequisite to the success of lexical de-Castilianization. The author analyzes attitudinal and behavioral data from 80 Valencian-speaking subjects and discusses the implications of the results for language planning in the area.

ISBN 978 3 89586 141 3. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 54.** 133pp. USD 79.90 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.10. 2007.

DA INFLUÊNCIA DO CONHECIMENTO ORTOGRÁFICO SOBRE O CONHECIMENTO FONOLÓGICO

Estudo Longitudinal de um Grupo de
Crianças Falantes Nativas do
Português Europeu

JOÃO VELOSO
Universidade do Porto

O presente trabalho discute a possibilidade de o conhecimento ortográfico interferir sobre certos aspectos do conhecimento fonológico.

Limitando o campo de observação ao português europeu, esta investigação detém-se sobre a influência do conhecimento ortográfico sobre o conhecimento fonológico a dois níveis: 1) emergência das capacidades de manipulação fonémica; 2) divisões silábicas explícitas das sequências consonânticas Obstruinte+Lateral e Obstruinte /s/+Obstruinte do português. Para tanto, foi empreendido um estudo longitudinal de 42 crianças falantes nativas monolíngues do português europeu que as observou, através de testes metafonológicos e de produção escrita, ao longo dos dois primeiros anos de escolaridade. Foi então verificado que, antes da aprendizagem da escrita, as crianças da população não evidenciam capacidades de manipulação fonémica e que apresentam divisões silábicas das referidas sequências maioritariamente não

conformes às respectivas normas ortográficas (considerando preferencialmente as sequências Obstruinte+Lateral como heterossilábicas e as sequências Obstruinte /s/+Obstruinte como tautosilábicas). Após a aprendizagem da escrita, verificou-se não só a emergência das capacidades de manipulação fonémica, como também uma conformação das divisões silábicas explícitas aos padrões impostos pela ortografia oficial (passando as sequências Obstruinte+Lateral a ser preferencialmente divididas como tautosilábicas e as sequências Obstruinte /s/+Obstruinte como heterossilábicas).

ISBN 978 3 89586 381 3. **Edição Linguística** 57. 550pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2007.

FORMAÇÃO DE VERBOS EM PORTUGUÊS: AFIXAÇÃO HETEROCATEGORIAL

RUI ABEL RODRIGUES PEREIRA
Universidade Católica Portuguesa

In this research project we describe the formation of denominal and deadjectival verbs in contemporary Portuguese language using affixation processes: prefixation (with a(d)-, en- e es-), suffixation (with -e-, -ej-, -iz-, -ific-, -e(s)c-, -it-, -ic-) and parasynthesis/circumfixation (a...e-, a...ej-, a...e(s)c-, a...ent-, a...iz-, en...e-, en...ej-, en...e(s)c-, en...ent-, en...iz-, es...e-, es...ej-, es...e(s)c-, es...iz-). First, we analysed the phonological, morphological, categorical and semantic conditions that characterize the lexical bases selected by each derivational process/affix (chapter II). Secondly, in specific chapters, we describe the semantic (chapter III), argumental (chapter IV), aspectual and eventive (chapter V) properties that characterize derived verbs.

The research done permitted us to verify that the formation of denominal and deadjectival verbs results from a process of co-composition where both bases and affixes participate. Each affix contains phonological, distributional, syntactic-categorical, argumental, semantic-aspectual and socio-dialectal properties that have repercussions on various domains of the derivational products' structure. In other words, the specificity of each affix is not based solely on the formal increase of the base, but also on the type of restrictions/conditions that it imposes on the bases it selects and on the syntactic, semantic and aspectual information it transports to the products that it integrates (written in Portuguese).

ISBN 978 3 89586 082 9. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics** 56. 396pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 2007.

La Singlosia germánico-románica desde el subsistema léxico-semántico

MIGUEL AYERBE LINARES
Universidad del País Vasco/Euskal Herriko Unibertsitatea

El origen y posterior desarrollo de innovaciones estructurales entre lenguas próximas entre sí geográficamente ha suscitado en numerosas ocasiones el interés de muchos lingüistas. El resultado del análisis de dichas innovaciones ha dado lugar en diferentes ocasiones a la constatación de Sprachbünde o Áreas lingüísticas.

Las innovaciones estructurales, también

denominadas "rasgos comunes", se han analizado en los subsistemas fonético-fonológico, morfológico y sintáctico. Muestras de ello son los Sprachbünde de los Balcanes, Báltico, Sudeste Asiático, etc.

Con todo, no deja de llamar la atención que en ninguno de estos Sprachbünde se haya incluido el subsistema léxico-semántico. A nivel teórico existen también posturas que manifiestan reservas a la hora de considerar este subsistema como un ámbito en el que, desde el punto de vista de la Lingüística Areal, se puedan constatar rasgos comunes de un Sprachbund. Según la opinión más generalizada, lo que este subsistema puede aportar son pruebas de contacto lingüístico, expresadas en forma de préstamos y calcos. Ahora bien, que en un subsistema se constaten numerosos préstamos y calcos no debería ser impedimento para hallar también innovaciones estructurales comunes, como de hecho ocurre en los demás subsistemas.

En el presente trabajo se ofrecen algunos indicios de que también el subsistema léxico-semántico puede aportar rasgos comunes que contribuyan a la constatación de un Sprachbund. Esta vez, el ámbito lingüístico en el que se lleva a cabo el análisis comprende lenguas germánicas y románicas occidentales. Previamente se exponen de forma detallada los fundamentos teóricos del fenómeno Sprachbund, que en lengua castellana ha recibido, por el momento, la denominación Singlosia.

ISBN 3 89586 988 0. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics** 47. 450 pp. USD 116.40 / EUR 79.20 / GBP 57.00. 2006.

Small Clauses in Spanish: The Semantics of Transitivity

JIIYOUNG YOON
University of North Texas

The present semantic-functional study analyzes small clauses in Spanish in terms of the semantics of main verbs, small clause predicates, direct objects, and subjects, taking Hopper & Thompson's (1980) Transitivity Hypothesis as a theoretical basis. The author argues that the licensing of the small clauses in adjunct position is not dependent solely on one factor as is believed by many linguists. Rather, it depends on the interaction among the semantic properties of the elements of a sentence, i.e., verbs, adjunct predicates, subjects, and objects. These elements interact in such a way that they, as a whole, confer higher or lower Transitivity to a given sentence, which in turn allows or disallows adjunct predicates. If those elements are higher on the Transitivity hierarchy, adjunct predicates receive a felicitous interpretation in a given sentence. If, however, the adjunct is lower on the hierarchy, that is, if it is an individual-level adjunct, it is ill-formed.

Moreover, Yoon argues that the licensing of small clauses in complement position can also be accounted for by the Transitivity Hypothesis. More specifically, applying to small clause complements the distinction between individual-level vs. stage-level elements, the author argues that a felicitous interpretation of a small-clause complement depends crucially on whether the stage-level (higher in Transitivity) or individual-level (lower in Transitivity) property of a given verb co-varies with the stage-level or individual-level property of its corresponding small-clause complement.

The study thus supports the view that the licensing of small clauses is better understood in terms of the compatibility of interacting semantic properties among sentential elements rather than

in terms of discrete features that do not interact.

ISBN 978 3 89586 989 1. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics** 48. 183pp. USD 101.70 / EUR 69.20 / GBP 49.80. 2007.

Spanish Consecutio Temporum: Myths and Reality

JERZY KOWAL
York University

The aim of this monograph is twofold: (1) to study the actual state of the *Consecutio Temporum* (CT) in modern Spanish and see how the rules of the most recent Spanish grammar of the Real Academia Española (*Esbozo de una nueva gramática de la lengua española*, 1973) reflect that actual state of CT, and (2) to propose improvements and make those rules more precise. To study the actual state of CT in modern Spanish, the author has examined some 5,000 articles from twelve Spanish-language newspapers from seven Spanish-speaking countries. The compiled corpus of combinations of tenses proves that it is not sufficient to base the rules solely on the tense of the main verb because the main verb (V1) can combine with the subordinate verb (V2) almost in any tense.

After considering the excerpts from the newspapers, it becomes evident that the main factor in selecting the tense for V2 is the lexical meaning of V1 which holds the information on how both verbs should temporarily combine. The temporal orientation conveyed by the lexical meaning of V1 can however be modified by a series of elements (temporal adverbs, level of privacy of V1, subject of V2, telicity of V2, eternal truth, etc.) that are implied in the sentence.

Jerzy Kowal is an Assistant Professor of Hispanic Linguistics in the Department of Hispanic Studies at York University and works in the field of myths and realities of the Spanish Grammar. In addition to this publication, he has recently published in *Hispanic Horizon* an article on the myths and realities of use of the Spanish subjunctive.

ISBN 978 3 89586 502 2. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics** 52. 131pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.10. 2007.

Du procès du contexte à une aperception de la grammaire française contemporaine (en francophonie)

M. DASSI
Université de Yaoundé I

Avec l'avènement de la mondialisation, le brassage des peuples et la fusion d'une multitude de sociocultures ont pour conséquence majeure un métissage linguistique profond et sans précédent en francophonie : métissage des supports, des structures, des modalités de la cognition, des principes et des lois régissant le fonctionnement de la langue française ; cette langue à fort caractère planétaire qui se *multicolore* en se métamorphosant graduellement. Paradoxalement mais à juste titre, la notion de contexte y acquiert alors une autorité inaliénable ; cela jusque dans l'appréhension de la nature, de la fonction et de la gestion du sens des unités linguistiques à travers une grammaire désormais tributaire d'une langue française mondialement partagée et en pleine mutation.

C'est dans ce contexte que s'inscrit le présent ouvrage pour en établir les tenants et les aboutissants, ainsi que pour aborder les problèmes y relatifs. À titre d'exemple, les problèmes émanant de la conception actuelle de la langue et de la grammaire françaises dans le processus de la production, de la matérialisation (phonique ou scripturaire) et de la réception textuelles en francophonie sont soulevés; une francophonie dans laquelle la langue française devient la propriété de tous ses usagers. C'est ici que s'auréole notre hypothèse qui stipule que, sans détruire le socle de la langue française, les particularismes y entrent tout en se décolorant progressivement. Et cela à la faveur de la permissivité du système global de la langue qui va s'enrichissant, s'homogénéisant et se transformant harmonieusement. Alors s'explique l'efficacité de la normalisation et de la normativisation qui œuvrent pour le bon fonctionnement et la bonne exploitation multiforme de l'industrie-langue. Il en résulte aussi que l'unité de la francophonie linguistique est contrôlée, pondérée et sauvegardée. D'où la réactualisation de la grammaire et celle de la représentation scripturaire de la langue française en francophonie, dans le contexte actuel de mondialisation.

ISBN 3 89586 987 2. **LINCOM Studies in French Linguistics 03.** 455pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2006.

Le français en contact avec l'anglais au Cameroun

EDMOND BILOA
Université de Yaoundé I

Le Cameroun est un paradis linguistique. À côté de près de 300 langues identitaires locales, se côtoient deux langues d'importation européenne que sont l'anglais et le français, sans oublier les langues composites qui sont le camfranglais et le pidgin english. Ce pays constitue, à n'en point douter, un univers paradisiaque pour le linguiste soucieux d'explorer, d'observer, de décrire et d'analyser les phénomènes afférant à la cohabitation entre toutes, une partie de ou (certaines de) ces langues. C'est la tâche que s'est assignée son auteur dans cet ouvrage. En effet, il a entrepris d'examiner sous l'angle descriptif et analytique le contact entre l'anglais et le français au Cameroun.

En gros, ce livre montre que :

1. Le français et l'anglais sont en compétition au Cameroun, non seulement entre eux, mais également avec les langues identitaires locales et le pidgin english;
2. Le français domine l'anglais dans la mesure où les locuteurs francophones sont majoritaires;
3. La francisation de l'anglais est plus avancée que l'anglicisation du français;
4. Cependant, à cause de l'influence anglo-américaine au plan mondial, l'anglais devient, de plus en plus, la langue de l'éducation dans les couches élitaires/élitistes de la population camerounaise.

En somme, l'ouvrage, le français en contact avec l'anglais au Cameroun, est une vaste entreprise empirique et théorique. Empirique, parce qu'il met à la disposition du lecteur intéressé une myriade de faits linguistiques sur les deux langues; lesquels faits n'ont pas toujours été exposés aux yeux du grand public. Théorique, parce qu'il va au-delà d'une simple description et analyse des faits en les comparant, les contrastant les uns aux autres, en mesurant l'impact linguistique d'une langue sur l'autre. Grosso modo, on peut espérer, en paraphrasant Noam Chomsky, que ce livre a atteint une triple adéquation : observationnelle, descriptive et analytique.

Edmond Biloa est Professeur titulaire de Linguistique et Chef de Département de Langues Africaines et Linguistique à l'Université de Yaoundé I au Cameroun.

ISBN 3 89586 489 7. **LINCOM Studies in French Linguistics 04.** 200pp. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2006.

Current Issues in Galician Semantics and Pragmatics

XOSÉ ROSALES SEQUEIROS
University of Greenwich

This book covers a range of topics within Galician semantics and pragmatics. It involves applications and development of semantic and pragmatic theory within Galician linguistics. The main theoretical model used throughout is provided by Relevance theory, as a general approach to verbal communication. In this respect, two of the main objectives in this book are, firstly, to explore applications of this theory to Galician in order to improve and expand the description of the language and, secondly, to investigate possible consequences of these applications for the theory itself.

The areas covered range from aspects of semantic content, the pragmatic interpretation of various linguistic phenomena, through to non-declarative sentences and discourse markers. The unifying force behind these various topics is three-fold: (a) most of the areas explored are seen as instantiations of language use; (b) they are, consequently, seen as falling under the common remit of verbal communication; and, therefore, (c) they are studied together within a single unified theoretical model. The diversifying factor lies in the range of areas of theoretical application examined. In this respect, one of the main contributions of this book lies precisely in the application of Relevance theory to a diverse, yet theoretically coherent, set of communicative phenomena. These applications, in turn, provide further evidence for the validity of the theory used, particularly through its deployment to a wider set of linguistic data and languages.

ISBN 3 89586 795 0. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 45.** 132pp. USD 90.30 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2005.

Discourse Functional Units

The expression of coherence relations in spoken Spanish

MAGDALENA ROMERA
Universitat de les Illes Balears

This study addresses the issue of the definition of Discourse Markers (DMs) in the light of an exclusively functional perspective. The discourse model adopted is based on the notion of coherence relations (Sanders et al., 1992; Hobbs, 1990, 1995). Within this framework, two types of elements are distinguished: Discourse Propositional Units (DPUs) or discourse segments that bear propositional content, and Discourse Functional Units (DFUs) or elements that bear primarily a procedural meaning, transmitting information on how propositional units relate. DFUs are defined on the basis of functional criteria alone, i.e., any expressions whose function is to offer information on how to interpret DPUs is a DFU.

The advantage of this perspective is that it

opens up the limits of the category of DMs: many of the forms traditionally considered DMs could now be considered DFUs as well, but also, from a functional perspective, DFUs need not be restricted to pragmatic contexts. This theoretical framework is used to analyze data from natural conversations in Peninsular Spanish. The relations expressed by several Spanish DFUs are studied quantitatively, and the theoretical relevance of the findings for a general theory of DFUs is also discussed.

ISBN 3 89586 815 9. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 41.** 180pp. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2004.

Appunti grammaticali sull'enunciazione mistilingue

RICCARDO REGIS
Università degli Studi di Torino

Il presente lavoro è dedicato al code-switching intrafrasale (o enunciazione mistilingue); più precisamente, il fenomeno è stato studiato partendo da un corpus di materiali spontanei italiano/piemontese. Affrontate nel primo capitolo alcune questioni di ordine terminologico, nella seconda sezione si passa ad indagare il funzionamento, relativamente al corpus in esame, delle principali restrizioni morfosintattiche e norme predittive proposte in letteratura (si va dalle proto-restrizioni di L.A. Timm all'approccio minimalista di J. MacSwan, dalle equivalence e free morpheme constraints di S. Poplack al Matrix Language Frame Model di C. Myers-Scotton).

Alla prospettiva grammaticale viene poi affiancato, nel terzo capitolo, un approccio perazionale: ad alcuni informatori dialettali (12 in totale) è stata chiesta di giudicare l'accettabilità di una serie di frasi miste italiano/piemontese, costruite sulla base di ciò che le regole illustrate nella sezione precedente vietano o consentono.

Il quarto capitolo combina i risultati conseguiti nell'analisi grammaticale con quelli ottenuti nell'indagine perazionale; da questo confronto emerge una straordinaria unità di prospettive: nel contatto italiano/piemontese, tanto per il linguista quanto per il parlante, l'avvicinamento tra codici non sembra conoscere limitazioni, a meno che non si violino le regole di una delle lingue coinvolte.

ISBN 3 89586 460 9. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 46.** 260pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2005.

LA LENGUA ESPAÑOLA DE ESPAÑA Y AMÉRICA LATINA SOBRE LA VARIABILIDAD LINGÜÍSTICA

GUEORGUI V. STEPÁNOV

Índice

K. V. Lámina. Gueorgui Vladimirovich Stepánov
Introducción

El estudio del español de América
El español de América a la luz de las condiciones generales e históricas concretas de la variación lingüística
La estratificación social del español de América y el problema de los tipos de variación 88
Los americanismos en el sistema del español estandarizado
Fonética
Léxico

A Linguistic Introduction to Spanish

IAN MACKENZIE

University of Newcastle upon Tyne

This is a university textbook that looks at virtually all aspects of the Spanish language: the sound system, inflectional and derivational morphology, syntax, the language's history from spoken Latin to the present day, varieties of Spanish throughout the world, sociolinguistic variation, Spanish bilingualism and creole Spanish. Each chapter contains detailed linguistic analysis, together with numerous illustrations, and is followed by exercises or a list of seminar/essay topics. Few if any existing volumes contain such a variety of information about Spanish.

The first part of the book covers the 'core' areas of linguistics - phonology, morphology and syntax - and the focus here is on Castilian Spanish. In the second part the scope is broadened to include Spanish as spoken in the rest of the Peninsula, the Canary Islands, Latin America, the USA and the Philippines. The final chapter contains, among other things, descriptions of the Spanish-based creoles Palenquero and Chabacano.

The book is designed to appeal both to linguists and students of Spanish. Thus the approach is descriptive rather than theoretical. Ideally, the book should enable its readers to place their practical knowledge of Spanish within a broader, more scientific framework, although it will also be of interest to those who are unfamiliar with Spanish.

ISBN 3 89586 347 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 35.** 220 pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.40 / GBP 40.60. 2001. *Course discounts available!*

Fonnación de palabras

Referencias bibliográficas en lengua rusa

Referencias bibliográficas en lenguas extranjeras

Fuentes y abreviaturas

Georguii Vladimirovich Stepánov (09.04.1919-28.10.1986) fue un eminente investigador ruso, un gran especialista en filología románica, lingüística general y crítica literaria, autor de cerca de 200 trabajos publicados (entre los cuales hay 6 monografías), donde se estudian la variabilidad lingüística, estructura de la lengua, tipología de las lenguas románicas, teoría de las lenguas literarias, sociolingüística, poética, estilística e historia de la literatura.

La obra de G.V. Stepánov está estrechamente ligada al desarrollo de la hispanística y de los estudios latinoamericanos en la Unión Soviética desde diferentes puntos de vista. Sus trabajos en estos ámbitos constituyeron la base de posteriores investigaciones teóricas sobre la variación lingüística, sociolingüística y poética.

ISBN 3 89586 827 2. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 42.** 280pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 46.10. 2004.

Das Katalanische in der frühen Neuzeit

Untersuchungen zur Grammatikalisierung von Auxiliaren und Kopulae in Selbstzeugnissen der Epoche

PATRICK O. STEINKRÜGER

Geisteswissenschaftliches Zentrum Berlin

Diese Untersuchung stellt eine umfassende Darstellung zur verbalgrammatischen Entwicklung des Katalanischen in der Frühen Neuzeit (16. bis 18. Jahrhundert) dar und befaßt sich in der Hauptsache mit Auxiliarisierungen jenes Zeitraumes, insbesondere der Kopulae SER/ESTAR, der haben-Verben HAVER/TENIR sowie der Bewegungsverben ANAR 'gehen', TORNAR 'wiederkehren' und VENIR 'kommen'. Aufgrund ihrer lexikalischen Ausgangsbedeutung sind diese Verben universal gesehen für Auxiliarisierungen prädestiniert. Das hinsichtlich der Textsorte homogene Korpus besteht aus privaten Tagebüchern und Memoiren, die neben Briefen von den Historikern zur Kategorie der Selbstzeugnisse (oder auch Ego-Dokumente)

gerechnet werden.

In den Analysen werden (mikro-)typologische Veränderungen im Katalanischen der Frühen Neuzeit untersucht, die dazu beigetragen haben, daß das Katalanische heutzutage - typologisch betrachtet - zusammen mit dem Spanischen und dem Portugiesischen zu den iberoromanischen Sprachen gerechnet werden muß. Hierbei wird die dialektale Ausgliederung des Katalanischen beobachtet, die während der Frühen Neuzeit stattfand und nicht auf prähistorische Substrate zurückzuführen ist. Auch werden hierbei theoretische Fragen und Bereiche der allgemeinen Sprachwissenschaft berührt, insbesondere der Grammatikalisierungstheorie (Grammatikalisierung von Verben zu Auxiliaren vor dem Hintergrund kognitiver Theorien) und der Sprachwandelforschung (Quantifizierung und Qualifizierung von Wandelphänomenen über längere Zeiträume). Was den letztgenannten Aspekt anbelangt, so bildet Nichtlinearität keine empirische Ausnahmeerscheinung.

Ein Anhang mit transkribierten Manuskripten, die bisher unpubliziert waren, ein Glossar und ein ausführliches Literaturverzeichnis zum frühneuzeitlichen Katalanisch vervollständigen den Band.

ISBN 3 89586 717 9. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 43.** 330pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.80. 2004.

Aspects of Old Neapolitan The language of Basile's *Lo cunto de li cunti*

ANNA L. MORO

McMaster University

This work investigates the language of Giambattista Basile's *Lo cunto de li cunti*, a work that has received surprisingly little linguistic attention. The first two chapters introduce the reader to the author and the text, and to the principal Neapolitan texts consulted for the diachronic study of the language of *Lo cunto*. Chapter three examines the usage of *shi* in Basile's works, and in the works of other Neapolitan writers of the same era. The evidence presented here indicates clearly that the use of *shi* is phonetically motivated; confirmation is found in theoretical observations on the evolution of PL, BL and FL in Italo-Romance, in data gathered

from Old and Modern Neapolitan, and from Old Sicilian.

The complex relationship between analogy and metaphony is explored in chapters four and five. The study examines morphophonemic analogy in proparoxytones, proparoxytones involving masculine-feminine pairs, and feminine forms exhibiting metaphonic plurals. Through the study of the language of *Lo cunto* two analogical phases in the evolution of feminine forms are captured: an earlier phase in which internal pressure to distinguish number through tonic vowel alternations produced non-etymological metaphonic plurals in first class feminine nouns; a later phase in which, on account of pressure to exploit tonic vowel alternations to distinguish gender, rather than number, feminine metaphonic plurals underwent systematic weakening.

ISBN 3 89586 721 7. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 39.** 300pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2003.

De la morphosyntaxe à la sémantique des présentatifs en français contemporain

Une aperception fondée sur la prose romanesque de Mongo Beti.

M. DASSI

Université de Yaoundé I

Cette dernière décennie, une kyrielle de travaux de linguistique portant sur le lexique ont insisté sur l'appropriation et la dynamique du français en francophonie. Dans cette optique, la présente étude des présentatifs (c'est, il y a, il est, voici, voilà), qui ne reprend pas une autre, contribue à mettre en relief la flexibilité de la morphosyntaxe du français. Cela à travers une réelle appropriation de la langue-cible par une population francophone précise; d'où l'exploration de la prose romanesque du classique africain Mongo Beti.

Cette étude d'une classe syntaxique nouvelle et très peu explorée est élaborée sur les principes du distributionnalisme. La tendance qui a prévalu ici, c'est celle d'Einar Haugen qui préconise une double étude (interne et externe) de la langue. Elle prend nécessairement en compte non seulement les constructions (morphosyntaxiques), mais aussi les questions d'énonciation qui entourent l'usage des présentatifs et dont l'incidence sémantique (et pragmatique) est considérable.

Cette option permet d'évoluer de la micro-syntaxe (phrastique) à la macro-syntaxe (supra phrastique), pour percevoir les présentatifs comme d'importants jalons séquentialisants du discours. Il s'ensuit la nécessité d'une articulation harmonieuse du linguistique et du littéraire, d'une part, de l'oral et de l'écrit, d'autre part; à ce moment où l'oralisation de la langue française s'accélère.

In the last decade, many studies in the area of linguistics relating to lexis have focused on the appropriation and dynamism of the French Language in the francophone world. In this connection, the present study on "présentatifs" (c'est, il y a, il est, voici, voilà), a study that has not yet been so systematically and profoundly done, contributes in showing the flexibility of the morphology and syntax of the French Language. The study permits a real appropriation of a target language by a given francophone community; hence, the exploration of the aesthetics of the works of Mongo Beti that have become a classic in African writing.

This study of a new category of syntax that has not been adequately explored is elaborated on

the principle of distributionalism. The study is informed by the postulations of Einar Haugen which stipulate a dual study (intrinsic and extrinsic) of language. It therefore takes into consideration not only morpho-syntactic constructs but especially issues on enunciation that relates to the use of "présentatifs" and whose semantic and pragmatic consequences are of great importance. This orientation therefore, allows us to evolve from phraseological micro-syntax to supra-phraseological macro-syntax in order to enhance the perception of "présentatifs" as important mile stones that indicates a division of discourse. It follows, therefore, that one can discern the need for a harmonious articulation of the linguistic and the literary, on the one hand, and of the oral and the written on the other; in the situation where the orality of the French Language is accelerated.

ISBN 3 89586 731 4. **LINCOM Studies in French Linguistics 02.** 650pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2003.

Le lexique latin hérité en aroumain dans une perspective romane

MARIANA BARA
Université de Bucarest

Constitué comme un inventaire des mots latins hérités en aroumain suivi d'un lexique représentatif rapporté aux autres langues romanes, le présent ouvrage met en évidence l'importance de l'héritage latin en aroumain: langue romane parlée aujourd'hui encore par plus d'un million de personnes dans les pays balkaniques et la diaspora en Europe, Amérique du Nord, Australie. L'aroumain est une des langues en danger : utilisée seulement pour la communication privée, enseignée sporadiquement dans des cours optionnels, véhicule d'une culture qui fait beaucoup d'efforts pour acquérir les dimensions de la modernité, surtout après l'ouverture des années '90, abandonnée dans beaucoup de cas par ignorance et volonté de s'intégrer dans les communautés alloglottes. Après avoir vérifié plus de deux mille mots aroumains considérés dans les travaux de spécialité du siècle passé comme remontant au latin, l'auteur retient un total de mille six cent dont l'origine est sûrement latine. Ensuite, l'auteur réalise une comparaison romane au niveau du lexique représentatif, composé d'environ deux mille mots, dont presque la moitié sont d'origine latine.

Mariana Bara, Aroumaine de Bucarest, linguiste et écrivain est l'auteur de nombreuses études et d'un livre de prose.

ISBN 3 89586 980 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 40.** 240pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2004.

Proyecto de gramática histórica y comparada de las lenguas romances

FERNANDO SANCHEZ MIRET
Universidad de Salamanca

Este libro es el proyecto docente que el autor presenta para concursar a una plaza de profesor titular de Filología Románica con el perfil "Gramática histórica y comparada de las lenguas romances". El trabajo es de utilidad clara para el docente y para cualquiera que desee obtener una visión rápida de los asuntos que trata la gramática

histórica romance. En la primera parte del trabajo se recogen exhaustivamente las distintas perspectivas existentes sobre el estudio del cambio lingüístico, se presentan algunos aspectos generales de cada una de las lenguas romances y se cita por extenso la bibliografía útil para su estudio. El resto del trabajo se estructura en los grandes bloques de una gramática histórica:

fonética, morfología, sintaxis, formación de palabras e historia del léxico. En cada tema particular se presentan los datos fundamentales y los problemas que su historia ha planteado.

El autor es profesor asociado de Filología Románica en la Facultad de Filología de la Universidad de Salamanca. En su tesis doctoral ha afrontado el problema de la diptongación en las lenguas romances y sus intereses se orientan fundamentalmente hacia la fonética y la morfología históricas de las lenguas romances. Entre sus tareas docentes se encuentra actualmente también la enseñanza del rumano.

Vol.I: ISBN 3 89586 414 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 30.** 400pp. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2001.

Vol.II: ISBN 389586 415 3. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 31.** 400pp. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2001.

Aproximación a la gramática del discurso del español

MARÍA JOSÉ SERRANO
Universidad de La Laguna

Toda Gramática tiene una estructura formal que, en principio, no puede ser alterada por los hablantes o, lo que es lo mismo, no es susceptible de variación en sus formas fundamentales. Ese esquema básico de todas las gramáticas es lo que posibilita la descripción formal, puesto que en ella no son tenidos en cuenta los aspectos variables ni las múltiples interpretaciones de los elementos gramaticales. Pero el hecho de que el estudio de la Gramática pueda y quizás deba también ser formal o normativa no es motivo para que la aproximación funcional, comunicativa o de uso se haya dejado de lado en la mayoría de los estudios y para que se considere que la producción lingüística oral sea una cuestión asistemática e irregular.

Por ello se echa en falta una gramática del discurso de la lengua española que aborde los fenómenos gramaticales desde una perspectiva más concordante con el acto comunicativo, y que proporcione una explicación a dichos fenómenos, porque es a través del uso es donde pueden encontrarse los patrones de modificación y creación de nuevas construcciones gramaticales. Aunque es un concepto novedoso, una Gramática de esta índole se justifica por la necesidad de una regularización de todas las tendencias alternantes y variantes de nuestra lengua y de todas aquellas características que se derivan de la interacción y propósitos comunicativos de los hablantes. En este libro, que constituye una aproximación a la gramática del discurso, se explicarán muchas de las cuestiones que plantean dudas o que están poco claras y para las cuales la descripción formal es insuficiente. Aportará información relevante sobre las posibilidades y los límites de funcionamiento de las unidades gramaticales, aportando nuevos datos de su distribución, alternancias y variantes, cuestiones que la gramática estándar no suele estudiar.

Esta aproximación a la gramática del discurso del español consta de un marco teórico en el que se sitúa empíricamente el estudio de las construcciones gramaticales desde la perspectiva del discurso y de un inventario de las principales

funciones discursivas de los elementos gramaticales. Constituye un primer acercamiento a una descripción más exhaustiva de todos los fenómenos discursivos de la lengua española.

ISBN 3 89586 305 X. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 36.** 220pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 2002.

Intonational Marking of Contrastive Focus in Madrid Spanish

TIMOTHY L. FACE
University of Minnesota

The present volume presents the results of an experimental study on the phonetics and phonology of the intonation patterns used to convey contrastive focus in Madrid Spanish. It contributes to recent and ongoing research on Spanish intonation by addressing an area that has been of interest to various scholars of Spanish intonation, yet has not received an adequate treatment to this point. This study is intended both for the Hispanist interested in the functions of Spanish intonation and for the theoretical phonologist working on intonation. The presentation is both data-driven, providing illustrations and discussions of the various intonation patterns that function as markers of contrastive focus, and theoretical, providing a formal phonological analysis of the intonation patterns observed. The material, following an introductory chapter and a chapter on the experimental methodology employed, is organized into four main chapters. The topics of these chapters are the intonation of broad focus declaratives, the intonation on the focal word, the intonation on the non-focal words of sentences containing a focal word, and the influence of syntactic constituency on focal intonation. A concluding chapter summarizes the material presented throughout the book, considers its larger implications, and suggests directions for future research.

Timothy L. Face is Assistant Professor of Hispanic Linguistics at the University of Minnesota. He is the author of several articles on Spanish intonation and other areas of Spanish phonetics and phonology.

ISBN 3 89586 367 X. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 38.** 116pp. USD 98.80 / EUR 67.20 / GBP 48.40. 2002.

Vowel Raising in Spanish Historical Phonology

A feature geometry analysis

LUCÍA I. LLORENTE
Berry College

This work addresses the raising effect that a palatal glide had upon the stressed vowel of the preceding syllable, a process which happened in the development from Late Latin to Old Spanish. This effect is particularly visible in the lack of diphthongization of stressed /g/ and /o/, which, under normal conditions, would undergo a process of diphthongization. All Late Latin vowels, however, except for the highest ones, undergo raising one degree. This "irregular" development of vowels has been traditionally linked to the presence of a palatal glide in the environment, and this study follows the traditional analysis, but tries to integrate it within the recent phonological framework of Feature Geometry, which has been proved to be an ideal model to describe assimilation processes. In

particular, it follows Jung's (1991) hierarchical representation, focusing on the structure of the place node. In order to describe vowels, Jung makes use of the standard features [high], [low], and [ATR], placing them under what he calls the "vertical" node.

When analyzing the raising process using the tools provided by Jung's work, two processes are possible. On the one hand, the lack of diphthongization of /g/ and /o/ is attributed to the spreading of the feature [+ATR] from the glide onto the preceding stressed vowel. On the other, in order to explain the raising undergone by /e/ and /o/ on some occasions the notion of parasitic harmony (as described in Cole (1991)) is used. The feature that is considered to be under assimilation in this case is [+high], but the process only happens when the trigger (the glide) and the target (the preceding vowel) share a contextual feature, which, in the present case, is the specification for [+ATR]. This second process is sometimes blocked, because the intervening consonants are specified for the feature [+high], which is the one being spread. In order to explain the behavior of /a/ in the presence of the palatal glide, the notion of strict adjacency is brought into the picture. Only in this situation does /a/ undergo raising.

ISBN 3 89586 441 2. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics** 25. 220pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2001.

Étude sur la connexité en français écrit

Le cas de "sinon" et de "en fait, de fait et en réalité"

LAURA MIÑONES & SILVINA SLEPOY
Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas, Buenos Aires

Ce livre présente les résultats de deux recherches réalisées dans le cadre de la Linguistique Textuelle telle qu'elle est caractérisée par Charolles (1993) et Combettes (1992). L'objectif de ces recherches était de fournir des descriptions systématiques, fondées sur des corpus authentiques, pour les connecteurs "de fait, en fait et en réalité" d'une part et pour "sinon" d'autre part. La description du fonctionnement de ces quatre formes remet en question ou permet de redéfinir des problématiques théoriques de la Linguistique Textuelle.

Les deux recherches présentées ont été menées suivant la même méthodologie et à partir de corpus de textes écrits. La Première Partie de cet ouvrage présente une description du connecteur "sinon" à partir de l'hypothèse que cohésion et connexité ne constituent pas nécessairement des phénomènes discrets mais elles peuvent être actualisées de manière cooccurrence à travers un même outil linguistique. La Deuxième Partie présente une description des connecteurs "de fait, en fait et en réalité" qui intègre les principes théoriques de la description des connecteurs avec la théorie des univers de discours. Cette intégration fournit du coup une possible modélisation théorique pour l'interaction des plans d'organisation du discours (Charolles, 1993).

Cet ouvrage constitue donc une illustration des études possibles dans le cadre de la Linguistique Textuelle. Ce travail intéressera des étudiants avancés de linguistique, des analystes du discours et des spécialistes dans la formation de professeurs de langue française et de traducteurs, spécialistes qui pourront trouver dans les analyses proposées des principes de description des formes transposables dans le domaine de l'enseignement de la compréhension et production de discours.

ISBN 3 89586 301 7. **LINCOM Studies in French Linguistics** 01. 110pp. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2003.

The Pronunciation of Brazilian Portuguese

JAMES P. GIANGOLA

Faced with Portuguese words and phrases in writing, how does one pronounce them as a Brazilian would? Unfortunately for non-native speakers, the Portuguese spelling system presumes prior knowledge of particular phonological and morphological principles, unlike the more closely phonetic sound-spelling system of Spanish. *The Pronunciation of Brazilian Portuguese* addresses this problem. Sound-spelling correspondence rules are exemplified via carefully organized word sets accompanied by phonetic transcriptions.

This resource is intended for students of Portuguese and the Romance language family, linguists, speech technology scientists, business people, travelers, and anyone interested in knowing what it is that Brazilians do to sound Brazilian. It is thorough in its coverage of formal, colloquial, and non-standard patterns. Content ranges from the pronunciation of specific consonants, vowels, and diphthongs, to syllabification, connected speech, word stress, and rhythm. In addition, one chapter reviews written accent rules, another a spelling reform that has been proposed but not yet legislated. Two word-list appendices are devoted to the single most difficult area of pronunciation for non-native-speakers: stressed *e* and *o*. Two other appendices focus on non-standard, regional patterns.

ISBN 3 89586 446 3. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics** 26. 220pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2001.

La variation grammaticale en géolinguistique

Les pronoms sujet en roman central

DAVID HEAP
University of Western Ontario

Cette thèse traite de la variation des sujets pronominaux dans le continuum géolinguistique qui s'étend à travers l'Italie septentrionale et une grande partie du Midi français. Le sujet d'un verbe fini peut être identifié par un pronom (français je parle) ou par une désinence verbale (italien parli). Depuis Perlmutter (1971) et Chomsky (1981) on postule que cette distinction reflète les deux réglages possible d'un paramètre inné: les grammaires humaines doivent être soit [-sujet nul] comme le français, soit [+sujet nul] comme l'italien. Les variétés non standard étudiées ici, cependant, incluent des grammaires qui ne peuvent pas se ranger facilement dans ces deux catégories, et représentent donc un nouveau défi à plus de vingt ans de recherches en syntaxe générative.

Après des considérations générales concernant l'importance de la variation dans la théorie linguistique, nous développons une méthodologie pour utiliser des données des atlas linguistiques traditionnels. Bien que ignorés presque complètement par la linguistique 'théorique', l'Atlas linguistique de la France (Gilliéron & Edmont 1902-1908) et le Sprach- und Sachatlas Italiens und der Südschweiz (Jaberg & Jud 1928-1940) fournissent des données précieuses pour les

recherches sur la variation morphosyntaxique.

Nous dépouillons des données d'un total de 438 points sur 101 cartes de chacun des atlas. Ces données sont ensuite présentées de façon synthétique sur 15 cartes thématiques, selon la personne grammaticale et d'autres facteurs linguistiques. L'analyse quantitative de cette base de données nous permet également de formuler certaines généralisations à propos des systèmes des sujets pronominaux.

Premièrement, les données n'indiquent pas une transition abrupte, comme prédirait l'hypothèse paramétrique, mais plutôt une zone de transition graduelle. Deuxièmement, la typologie des systèmes de sujets pronominaux n'est pas complètement sans contraintes, puisque des tendances claires apparaissent parmi ces variétés intermédiaires. Les sujets pronominaux sont plus rares à la première personne du singulier ou du pluriel, et à la deuxième personne du pluriel, alors qu'ils sont plus fréquents à la troisième personne du singulier ou du pluriel, et surtout à la deuxième personne du singulier. Il est difficile de représenter ce type d'asymétrie morphologique en termes syntaxiques ou en traits, ou encore en théorie paramétrique.

Plusieurs facteurs linguistiques, dont le type et le temps du verbe, le type et la position de la proposition, et la présence d'autres pronoms ou de la négation, contribuent au conditionnement de l'emploi des sujets pronominaux. Ces faits suggèrent que les paradigmes des pronoms sujet reflètent des phénomènes complexes qui auraient lieu aux 'interfaces' (Chomsky 1995) plutôt qu'un simple paramètre syntaxique.

ISBN 3 89586 939 2. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics** 11. 230pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2000.

Gramáticas en contacto

JOSE LUIS BLAS ARROYO
Universidad Jaume I

La monografía representa un intento de adaptación empírica y teórica al contexto bilingüe catalán-español del llamado modelo comparatista, ideado por Shana Poplack para la desambiguación de los fenómenos de contacto de lenguas, tema especialmente polémico en la bibliografía especializada. La principal novedad de la investigación radica en ser la primera vez que se aplican tales principios al análisis de dos lenguas tan próximas tipológicamente, como las que aquí nos ocupan.

A partir del paradigma variacionista, en el que se inspira el modelo, el autor analiza el estatus de los sustantivos de origen etimológico español en contexto lingüístico catalán, una de las formas más habituales del discurso bilingüe en este ámbito sociolingüístico. La hipótesis de partida es que la gramática de tales elementos léxicos puede determinarse a través del estudio exhaustivo de sus patrones cuantitativos de variabilidad gramatical, independientemente de que exhiban o no muestras de integración lingüística superficiales. Para ello, el modelo contrastivo compara esos patrones con los de otros tres grupos de sustantivos (catalanes en contexto catalán y de origen español en contexto monolingüe y en cambios de código inequívocos, respectivamente) a partir de ciertas áreas de la sintaxis nominal, como la determinación y la complementación. Los paradigmas de ambas representan alternativamente *puntos de coincidencia* y de *conflicto estructural* entre las dos lenguas romances en contacto. La principal conclusión del estudio, en consonancia con la alcanzada en investigaciones similares en otros ámbitos bilingües, es que los sustantivos que son objeto de análisis muestran la misma gramática que los nombres catalanes, y diferente a la

manifestada por los demás sustantivos de origen etimológico español. En suma, ello demuestra que nos hallamos ante manifestaciones de *préstamo* léxico y no de *cambio de código* (code-switching), como algunos investigadores han propuesto en ocasiones.

ISBN 3 89586 669 4. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 23.** 180pp. USD 127.60 / EUR 86.80 / GBP 62.50. 2000.

La Singlosia Románico-germánica

MIGUEL AYERBE LINARES
Universidad de Sevilla

El contacto que durante tanto tiempo ha existido entre lenguas germánicas y románicas en el occidente europeo ha sido, sin duda, ampliamente estudiado. No obstante, en la extensa bibliografía disponible en este campo se echa en falta un tratamiento exhaustivo de una serie de paralelismos que configuran los subsistemas fonético-fonológico, morfológico, sintáctico y léxico-semántico de lenguas como el alemán, holandés, inglés, francés, italiano, provenzal, castellano, entre otras, para los cuales la bibliografía existente no llega a explicar.

Durante mucho tiempo no se ha prestado la atención necesaria a estos paralelismos, dejándola de lado pensando que se trataba de casualidades o, incluso de préstamos de estas lenguas entre sí. A pesar de todo, ante la evidencia de paralelismos, como la diptongación de /e/ y /o/ en la Germania y en la Rumania occidental, el desarrollo de un pretérito analítico con un doble paradigma de verbos auxiliares, que han seguido un mismo proceso evolutivo cabe preguntarse si, entrando más a fondo en ellos, habría realmente un fenómeno lingüístico que sea capaz de ofrecer alguna explicación. Aquí entra en la discusión el fenómeno de *Sprachbund* (para el cual se ofrece aquí su traducción por *Singlosia*), desde el cual se intenta explicar estos paralelismos. Así, el objetivo de este trabajo se resume en explicar que el intenso contacto entre lenguas próximas entre sí, geográficamente y sin un vínculo genético que comprenda a todas ellas, puede producir en ellas una serie de innovaciones que configuran con el tiempo sus propias estructuras, haciéndolas converger en su evolución. Se trata de un estudio lingüístico de interés para germanistas y romanistas.

ISBN 3 89586 419 6. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 33.** 180pp. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2001.

El libro completo del acento ortográfico español (ELCAO)

Para qué se usa y en qué palabras exactamente se encuentra.
Manual con ejercicios

RICHARD V. TESCHNER
University of Texas, El Paso

ELCAO (El libro completo del acento ortográfico español: Para qué se usa y en qué palabras exactamente se encuentra. Manual con ejercicios) se basa en el contenido de Teschner y Ewton 1996 (El triple diccionario de la lengua española) y pretende presentar la primera lista completa de todas las entradas del léxico español que se atildan (junto con nombre de pila, apellidos y topónimos). El libro contiene trece apéndices, diez de los cuales consisten en listas inversas y

luego ordenadas normalmente de todas las palabras que se escriben con á/é/í/ó/ú. Además, y en un prefacio narrativo de 28 páginas, ELCAO explica y ejemplifica ampliamente todas las reglas de la acentuación ortográfica española--tanto las basadas en la fonología como las basadas en la gramática--y luego permite que el usuario evalúe su conocimiento de las reglas en siete ejercicios completos.

Aparte, ELCAO ofrece análisis estadísticos exhaustivos de dónde se usa la tilde y en qué tipos de palabras aparece--hiáticas, sobresdrújulas, esdrújulas, llanas y agudas--a la vez que analiza el grado de predominio de cada uso. También investiga cómo se emplea la tilde en las formas flexionales del verbo y en qué medida alternan el análisis estadístico ya establecido. En fin, la meta de ELCAO es de proveer un solo libro de consulta que pueda ser empleado provechosamente por cualquier persona que desee entender y dominar la siempre escurridiza tilde española.

ISBN 3 89586 626 1. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 17.** 200pp. USD 95.90 / EUR 65.20 / GBP 46.90. 2000.

Lexicon of Sark Norman French

ANTHONY J. LIDDICOAT
Griffith University

Sark Norman French (SNF) is a Norman French variety spoken on the island of Sark, the smallest of the Channel Islands. The variety is spoken by fewer than 50 people and is in a state of was established on Sark in the sixteenth century by a group of mainly Jersey Norman French speakers, but then evolved in relative isolation until late nineteenth century.

SNF is a very conservative Norman French variety, which unlike mainland Norman French has not been strongly influenced by standard French lexis, although in recent years, there has been large scale borrowing from English. The dictionary gives English language equivalents for each SNF term, along with grammatical information and etymologies for each entry. There is also an English-SNF finder list.

ISBN 3 89586 411 0. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 27.** 130pp. USD 101.70 / EUR 69.20 / GBP 49.80. 2001.

Los Pronombres de Tratamiento en el Español de Honduras

AMANDA CASTRO
Colorado State University

Este volumen presenta los hallazgos de una investigación empírica de la cultura Hondureña. Este estudio halló que en Honduras existen diferentes reglas de trato pronominal que corresponden con diferencias en el género y la clase social de los hablantes. De manera que hay diferentes reglas para hombres que para mujeres, y para los miembros de la clase media como para los miembros de la clase trabajadora. Otros factores que influyen en la selección del pronombre son: la edad y el nivel de educación de los interlocutores, el tipo de relación que exista entre ellos (es decir, amistad, relación profesional, o relación familiar), el tema de la conversación, el relativo poder social de ambos, la situación y el lugar en el que se lleva a cabo la conversación, y el significado emotivo y/o pragmático que esté codificado en los

pronombres.

La selección del pronombre en cualquier momento se ve afectada por uno o varios de estos factores, haciendo difícil establecer cuál de los factores prevalece. Esto hace casi imposible el predecir las diferentes normas de trato pronominal. Sin embargo, este estudio descubrió una serie de normas de co-ocurrencia que permiten establecer el grado de propiedad que puede tener un pronombre en una oración en particular. Finalmente, este volumen presta especial atención a las diferentes funciones semánticas y pragmáticas de los pronombres de tratamiento, y a la función de cambiar de un pronombre a otro. Este estudio logró establecer que el cambio de un pronombre a otro en el español hondureño debe, en efecto, ser considerado una instancia de "cambio de código" y funciona como una estrategia conversacional.

ISBN 3 89586 416 1. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 32.** 280pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.80. 2001.

Variation grammaticale et langue minoritaire: le cas des pronoms clittiques en français ontarien

TERRY NADASDI
University of Alberta

L'objectif principal de ce livre est d'examiner le système pronominal du français ontarien. Nous nous intéressons tout particulièrement à étudier l'influence éventuelle de la restriction dans l'emploi du français sur l'emploi des pronoms clittiques de cette variété. Dans une perspective sociolinguistique (labovienne), nous examinons également le rôle de différents facteurs linguistiques qui pourraient entrer en corrélation avec la présence/absence des clittiques.

Dans un premier temps, nous présentons une analyse linguistique des clittiques qui nous mène à conclure que ces éléments sont des affixes verbaux. Etant donné que des recherches précédentes démontrent que les affixes sont employés peu souvent par les locuteurs dont l'emploi de la langue est restreint, nous examinons l'hypothèse d'après laquelle les clittiques seront employés moins souvent parmi ces mêmes locuteurs.

La première alternance que nous examinons a trait à l'emploi variable d'un clittique sujet dans une proposition qui contient déjà un sujet lexical. Par exemple, "mon père (il) parle". Nos résultats suggèrent que la variante redoublée se trouve moins souvent dans le parler des locuteurs dont l'emploi du français est restreint. L'analyse quantitative de cette structure révèle qu'il existe également un nombre important de facteurs linguistiques qui conditionnent l'emploi des sujets redoublés.

Ensuite, nous considérons l'emploi des pronoms objet direct et indirect. Dans les deux cas, les locuteurs alternent entre un pronom clittique et un pronom fort. Nos résultats démontrent que même si les locuteurs continuent à utiliser les formes clittiques, ils ont un taux relativement élevé de formes fortes. Nous avons aussi relevé des exemples où, contrairement à la grammaire du français standard, aucun pronom objet n'est utilisé. Encore une fois, nous attribuons ce résultat à une prédilection pour les formes non-liées parmi les locuteurs restreints.

Finalement, nous abordons la question de l'origine de l'emploi réduit des pronoms clittiques dans le parler des locuteurs restreints. Deux types d'explication sont prises en considération: a) l'interférence de la langue de contact, l'anglais, et b) la restructuration intrasystémique. Nous démontrons que bien que l'anglais puisse être à

l'origine d'une réduction dans l'emploi des pronoms clitics, il est tout aussi possible d'expliquer cette réduction en termes de régularisation et de simplification.

ISBN 3 89586 891 4. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 20.** 200pp. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2000.

La ortografía sincrónica del español: a base de estadísticas comparativas

RICHARD V. TESCHNER
University of Texas, El Paso

El presente libro, que representa una continuación y expansión de la obra llevada a cabo por Mosterin (1981) y Weisskopf (1994) sobre la ortografía del castellano, pretende ser una taxonomía a la vez de una investigación de la ortografía española que se basa en dicha taxonomía. A través de un minucioso análisis de la multitud de estadísticas sobre la ortografía del español que el autor ha compilado de un CD-ROM suyo (*El triple diccionario de la lengua española/The Triple Dictionary of the Spanish Language (TRIDIC)*), las ya reconocidas áreas problemáticas de dicha ortografía--los grafemas y/o dígrafos *b/v*, *c/qu/k*, *c/s/z*, *g/j*, *h*, *ll/y/hi*, *m/n/ñ* y *x* más las diferentes representaciones ortográficas de la yod y la wau--se han sometido a un riguroso examen con el fin de producir reglas nuevas (o de rehacer y refinar reglas antiguas) para el uso de todos los grafemas y dígrafos problemáticos. Las reglas ortográficas que este análisis genera se dividen entre las de categoría **mayor** y las de categoría **menor**. Luego de presentadas, analizadas e ilustradas, se vuelven a ofrecer en forma resumida las que más sobresalen, con la finalidad de establecer una nueva base para el aprendizaje de la ortografía del castellano. El libro consiste en diez capítulos mas los apéndice que los acompañan.

This statistics-driven work, which uses both Mosterin (1981) and Weisskopf (1994) as points of departure, is a taxonomy-based analysis of the problem areas in Spanish orthography--*b/v*, *c/qu/k*, *c/s/z*, *g/j*, *h*, *ll/y/hi*, *m/n/ñ*, *x* and the various spellings of yod and wau--that attempt to refine old rules and generate new ones. Each chapter states and then sums up all rules. The statistics are compiled from the author's *El triple diccionario de la lengua española/The Triple Dictionary of the Spanish Language (TRIDIC)*.

ISBN 3 89586 930 9. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 10.** 330pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 1999.

Pronominal Address in Honduran Spanish

AMANDA CASTRO
Colorado State University

This volume presents the findings of an empirical examination of the Honduran Ladino culture. This study has found that there are in Honduras different rules for pronominal address that correspond to differences in the gender and social class of the speakers. Thus, there are different rules for men and women, as well as for members of the middle and lower classes. Other factors influencing the choice of pronoun are: the age and education of the interlocutors, the type of relationship existing between them (i.e., friendship, collegial, or kinship), the topic of conversation, their relative social power, the

situation and the setting in which the interaction takes place, and the emotional and/or pragmatic meanings encoded in the pronouns.

The choice of pronouns at any given moment is generally affected by several of these factors, making it difficult to isolate any single factor, thus allowing for more predictability in the norms of pronominal address. In addition, there exist some co-occurrence rules that determining the appropriateness of a given pronoun in the utterance. Finally, this volume pays special attention to the different semantic and pragmatic functions fulfilled by switching from one pronoun to another. Thus, establishing that pronominal switching can, indeed, be considered as an instance of code-switching as a conversational strategy.

ISBN 3 89586 655 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 18.** 200pp. USD 97.30 / 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2000.

The French Language in Canada

JOHN HEWSON
Memorial University of Newfoundland

Canadian French has had a long and remarkable history; it has been at home upon this continent for almost 400 years. From 1763 until recent times it survived upon its own, without substantial input from the mother country, France, which gave up its North American colonies at the Treaty of Paris.

Because of its remarkable history Canadian French has several outstanding features. One of these is the existence of archaisms, of old words and expressions that have disappeared or died out in France, such as the old weights and measures that were in use before the coming of the metrical system at the time of the French Revolution of 1789. The Revolution, coming a quarter of a century after the Treaty of Paris, was largely irrelevant to Canada. Another was the borrowing of Amerindian terms for the different life experiences of the New World. Some of these, such as 'caribou', found their way into international French, others remain purely local borrowings. Then there is the development of a distinctive regional accent, which other speakers of French recognize as "Canadian". There is also the development of a distinctive form of expressive language that has led to Canadian francophones on holiday in Mexico being nicknamed 'los Tarbanacos' by the Mexicans. Finally there is the influence of English, since the francophone population in Canada, largely centred in the Province of Quebec, is surrounded by a continental sea of English.

Canadian French is, consequently, a vast and fascinating tableau of infinite detail, a subject matter with which the Canadian student of French can become totally engrossed. This brief volume is designed as an introduction to the subject, with the understanding that the proper way to approach such complexity is to provide a guide through the maze of resources so the students can inform themselves by their own researches rather than being provided with second hand information.

Contents: Ch.1: Regional Language and Standard Language - Exercises. Ch.2: Commentaries: from the earliest travellers to the Atlas Linguistique de l'Est du Canada - Exercises. Ch.3: The cultural matrix: the pioneer life - Exercises. Ch.4: Phonology of Canadian French - Exercises. Ch.5: Morphology and Syntax - Exercises. Ch.6: Expressive language - Exercises. Ch.7: The parameters of linguistic variation: historical, geographical, social - Exercises. Ch.8: Anglicisms - Exercises.

ISBN 3 89586 571 0. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 07.** 120pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.50. 2000.

Slavic Features in the History of Rumanian

PETER R. PETRUCCI
Northeastern State University, Tahlequah

This study examines the role of Slavic phonological and morphological features in the history of Rumanian. Data are limited to those phonological and morphological features purportedly attributable to early Slavic language contact and which are present in all or most of the Rumanian dialects--Rumanian, Arumanian, Megleno-Rumanian, and Istro-Rumanian.

Two basic questions are asked: First, which structural features should or should not be attributed to Slavic language contact? This question is significant because Slavic language contact features in the history of Rumanian have been disputed among Romance and Slavic linguists for a long time. Some linguists have proposed a wide range of Slavic features in Rumanian whereas others have proposed a much more limited set of features. Second, of those features which are indeed Slavic in origin, what is the exact nature of the language contact process by which the features were incorporated into Rumanian? Regarding this issue, the Slavic contact features are analyzed by means of Thomason and Kaufman's (1988) theory of language contact, which identifies two distinct processes by which a foreign feature can spread to another language: borrowing, initiated by native speakers of the language incorporating the non-native feature; or language shift, introduced by native speakers of the language wherein the feature originated. The study demonstrates that this model of language contact can efficiently account for the Slavic structural features that appear in Rumanian. Also, four general criteria are proposed which give an indication of which process(es) can account for how a given language contact feature was incorporated into a language.

ISBN 3 89586 599 0. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 08.** 200pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 1999.

Le Français en Afrique

Le processus de dialectalisation du français en Afrique: Le cas du Cameroun. Etude fonctionnelle des tendances évolutives du français.

PAUL ZANG ZANG
Université de Yaoundé I

Le Français en Afrique présente les tendances évolutives du français en Afrique, dans le cas spécifique du Cameroun. L'auteur part d'une hypothèse: les indépendances des pays africains ont eu comme contrecoup une "coupure" entre la Mère Patrie et ses anciennes colonies. Puis constate que les Nations africaines ayant conservé l'usage du français en ont fait un instrument certes privilégié mais à leur propre convenance.

Le français fait désormais partie des habitudes linguistiques des Africains. Cependant, il serait illusoire de croire que ces locuteurs qui, aujourd'hui, communiquent dans cette langue sont encore contraints aux mêmes efforts qu'à l'époque où l'interlocuteur était le Blanc en personne. On observe en fait une attitude nouvelle qui connaît sa sédimentation dans une suite logique: émancipation, indépendances, appropriation du français.

S' ils font usage du français, ce n'est point

parce qu'ils sont contraints d'abandonner leur propres langues. C'est parce qu'ils tirent satisfaction du français dans l'état où ils le parlent. Leur dire de ne plus parler ce français serait peut-être leur demander d'abandonner l'usage du français. Loin d'exprimer une subversion, cet ouvrage constitue une contribution à la réflexion sur l'état actuel du français en Afrique et sur la NORME en général quant à ses rapports avec la réalité objective, la vision du monde, le dit, le non dit, le vouloir dire, l'impossible à dire : la satisfaction des besoins de la communication linguistique.

ISBN 3 89586 194 4. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 01.** 450 pp. USD 143.80 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 1998.

La diptongación en las lenguas románicas

FERNANDO SANCHEZ MIRET
Universidad de Salamanca

La reconstrucción de la diptongación de *æ* y *3* breves latinas en varias lenguas románicas es un problema clásico de la lingüística románica. Uno de los aspectos más problemáticos consiste en que los diptongos resultantes son muy similares en las lenguas románicas con diptongación, mientras que su distribución es muy distinta dentro de cada una de las diferentes lenguas. Entre los romanistas predominan dos actitudes: a) es posible una explicación unitaria para todas las lenguas con diptongación; b) el proceso se explica en cada lengua de manera diversa. La teoría unitaria más famosa es la de Schür, que defiende una diptongación metafónica en toda la Rumanía. Esta hipótesis falla radicalmente en su base fonética: no existe una diptongación metafónica del tipo que Schür imagina. Los que defienden explicaciones particulares para cada lengua admiten que en algunas hubo diptongación metafónica del tipo propuesto por Schür y que en otras el proceso se debió al alargamiento de las vocales.

En el trabajo se postula una reconstrucción unitaria mejor basada en los hechos fonéticos. Las vocales *æ* y *3* breves latinas diptongaron en las lenguas y los contextos que les permitieron una mayor duración. Se estudian las diferentes jerarquías de contextos que gobiernan la duración y se pone en relación la diptongación de todas las vocales, de manera que aparece un conjunto coherente que permite comprender los resultados de todas las lenguas.

ISBN 3 89586 557 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 04.** 340pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 1998.

Variación actual y evolución histórica: los clíticos *le/s*, *la/s*, *lo/s*

FLORA KLEIN-ANDREU
SUNY at Stony Brook

Se reabre la investigación de un tema conocido--la variación en el uso de los clíticos españoles *le/s*, *la/s* y *lo/s*--para esclarecer tanto su *situación actual* como su *evolución histórica*. En relación con este tema se plantean las preguntas siguientes:

¿Cuál es la relación actual entre distintas *variedades geográficas* y distintas *variedades sociales*?

¿Cómo se puede entender esta relación, como *producto histórico*?

La investigación se basa en aproximadamente 150 horas de conversación, grabada en *distintas zonas* geográficas históricamente castellanas o

relacionadas con Castilla. En cada una de ellas se distingue también el habla de *distintos grupos*: Se recogen y analizan muestras de hablantes de vida relativamente *limitada a la zona* (generalmente rurales), comparándolas con muestras de la misma zona, pero de hablantes de ámbito más extendido y mayor nivel educativo (generalmente profesionales urbanos). Esto permite identificar, en cada zona, un *uso relativamente "más autóctono"*, distinguiéndolo del que puede responder a *normas más generalizadas*, y determinar (1) en qué sentidos y medida difieren entre sí, y también (2) cómo difiere cada uno del uso de hablantes de niveles análogos, pero de zonas geográficas diferentes.

Este procedimiento lleva a distinguir *sistemas funcionales diferentes* que determinan el uso relativamente "más autóctono" de distintas zonas geográficas, y a proponer, como hipótesis contrastable con la documentación histórica, una *secuencia de reinterpretaciones* que los conectaría temporalmente. También permite entender el *sentido de las normas de preferencia* en cuanto al uso de estas formas, tanto explícitas (prescriptivas) como fáticas (inducibles del uso de aceptación más general), y las distintas observaciones tradicionales sobre este tema, aclarando aparentes contradicciones.

ISBN 3 89586 640 7. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 16.** 100pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 2000.

La morfopragmática del español

MONICA CANTERO
Drew University

La morfopragmática es la parte de la morfología que trata de los hablantes y los oyentes. El acercamiento a la investigación de la estructura de las palabras que exploramos aquí representa una convergencia de diferentes estudios de investigación. Uno es la teoría de la morfología y el léxico (Aronoff 1976, 1994), Bauer (1983); otro se centra en la investigación de las propiedades psicológicas del lenguaje (Sperber y Wilson 1986) y el empleo de los procesos cognitivos en la teoría morfológica (Bybee 1985); y en último lugar, el estudio de los efectos y significados pragmáticos generales como resultado de la aplicación de las reglas morfológicas (Dressler y Barbaressi 1987), (Dressler y Kiefer 1990) y (Haverkate 1990).

Nos interesa llevar a cabo un examen de las motivaciones pragmáticas en las estrategias productivas empleadas por el hablante de una lengua con el propósito concreto de rear/reflejar lo mejor posible sus intenciones comunicativas cuando hace uso de las RFP (reglas de formación de palabras) para manipular un (nuevo) concepto/significado en la lengua. Es un reflejo de los procesos mentales que determinan cómo el usuario de la lengua es capaz de combinar forma y significado englobados en cualquiera de los formatos usuales de las reglas morfológicas. Para nuestro propósito, de esta manera explicitado, se ha recogido un corpus de datos que caracteriza morfológicamente usos creativos de formación de nuevo léxico en el español peninsular, el español de los estados norteamericanos de New Mexico, Texas y Colorado, el llamado *junk Spanish* y marcas comerciales norteamericanas. Estableceremos una relación que sirva para explicar la conexión que se produce entre el output de una RFP y la interpretación recibida por el oyente, así como la implicación del hablante en el proceso de aplicación de las RFP.

ISBN 3 89586 992 9. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 24.** 240pp. USD 98.80 / EUR 67.20 / GBP 48.40. 2002.

Non-Truth-Conditional Semantics in Spanish: Conceptual and Procedural Meaning

XOSÉ ROSALES SEQUEIROS
University of Greenwich

This book explores current semantic theory applied to Spanish, focussing on a number of key aspects within non-truth-conditional semantics. It involves applications of this branch of semantics to various areas of Spanish language. In doing so, it critically considers earlier approaches to the study of semantic meaning, such as truth-conditional semantics, Speech Act theory, and Gricean conventional implicatures.

The book argues that those earlier approaches to linguistic semantics do not stand up to closer scrutiny and thus are subject to a number of counterexamples. In particular, there are various arguments against those approaches which show that they are not sufficient, and often not even necessary, for a comprehensive and unified account of linguistic semantics to be developed.

An alternative approach is then discussed based on recent developments in the field which shows that it is possible to provide a unified account of linguistic semantics by making two fundamental distinctions: on the one hand, a distinction between conceptual and procedural meaning; and, on the other, a distinction between explicit and implicit communication. These two distinctions combined with the various levels of representation available in linguistic communication allow us to capture the variety of linguistic meaning encountered in language.

In applying and developing these concepts, a number of areas are covered within Spanish. Firstly, the current framework is applied to sentence adverbials and parentheticals. Then, there is a discussion on discourse and pragmatic connectives. Thirdly, the new framework is applied to discourse particles and interjections. Finally, a number of mood indicators are considered in relation to Spanish, including imperative and interrogative forms.

ISBN 3 89586 879 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 49.** 200pp. USD 92.90 / EUR 63.20 / GBP 45.50. 2006.

Grammars:

A Descriptive Grammar of Romanian

RADU DANILIUC & LAURA DANILIUC

The Descriptive Grammar of the Romanian language is divided into 3 parts: phonology, morphology and syntax, preceded by a short introduction presenting the geographical areas where Romanian is spoken, the Latin basis of the language and the foreign influences during the centuries.

The first part describes the Romanian sounds: 7 vowels, 22 consonants, 11 diphthongs and 6 triphthongs. It also presents the theme, focus, intonation and information processing as they appear in Romanian. The second part contains concise presentations of the noun (type, gender, number, case, declension), the article(definite, indefinite, possessive, demonstrative), the adjective (type, declension, degrees of comparison and intensity), the pronoun (personal, neutral, of politeness, reflexive, possessive, demonstrative, relative, emphasizing, indefinite,

interrogative, negative) the numeral (cardinal, ordinal, multiplicative, fractional, indefinite; the approximation), the verb (types, voice, mood, tense, person, number, inflexion), the adverb (type, degrees of comparison and intensity, special usage), the preposition and the conjunction.

The last part deals with the syntactic functions of the speech parts Subject, Predicate, Complements, Attributes, Apposition) and with types of sentences (Subjective, Predicative, Attributive, 4 Completives, 14 Circumstantial, Apposition, Incidence). This part also has in view coordination and subordination, the topic, direct and indirect speech. All topics are accompanied by clear examples.

ISBN 3 89586 637 7. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 14.** 400pp. USD 139.40 / EUR 94.80 / GBP 68.30. 2000.

Isleño Spanish

FELICE COLES

The University of Mississippi

As an endangered variety of Spanish spoken by a few hundred residents of southeast Louisiana, the isleño dialect dates back to 1778, when recruits from the Canary Islands populated the marshlands newly acquired by Spain from France. Existing in relative social and geographical isolation until the 20th century, the phonology of isleño Spanish parallels Caribbean varieties and other lowland Spanish dialects, including /s/ aspiration and deletion and liquid migration; and grammatically it has been influenced both by contact with American English and by language obsolescence, with reduction of forms, development of irregularities, and stylistic shrinkage. The lexicon of isleño Spanish contains archaisms from 18th century Canary Island Spanish, adapted loanwords from Cajun French and contemporary loanwords from American English. The community has made a concerted effort at ethnic preservation, establishing a museum dedicated to the traditions of the culture and a yearly festival for group solidarity, but ethnolinguistic vitality remains low, due to the lack of monolingual speakers and conversational situations outside the home requiring the use of isleño Spanish.

Felice Coles (the University of Mississippi) researches the endangerment and maintenance of Spanish dialects in the United States as well as the sociolinguistics of dialects of American English in the southern United States.

ISBN 3 89586 593 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 278.** 60 pp. USD 55.30 / EUR 37.60 / GBP 27.10. 1999.

Corse

MATHÉE GIACOMO-MARCELLESI

Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle-Paris III

Le Corse est parlé en Corse par environ 150,000 personnes. Sa spécificité a été longtemps occultée par sa parenté avec les autres idiomes italiens. Il a commencé à bénéficier dans la 2^e moitié du XIX^e siècle d'une littérature d'expression corse. Il est officiellement reconnu aujourd'hui comme langue régionale (enseignement, cursus, concours de recrutement d'enseignants). Langue "polynomique", le corse connaît une variation importante au plan phonologique et phonétique et au plan lexical, plus réduite au plan morphosyntaxique. Le système phonologique est caractérisé par un faible nombre d'unités (7 Voyelles réduites jusqu'à 3 voyelles du triangle primitif en syllabe atone final, 15 Consonnes dont 2 occlusives palatales /C/ et /J/ et 4

affriquées organisées en corrélations occlusives/fricatives, fricatives/spirantes, non voisées/voisées, tendues/lâches, etc... La structure syllabique correspond le plus souvent au schéma (C)V. La variation shandhi affecte les voyelles initiales et surtout finales et les consonnes initiales dont l'alternance entre formes fortes et formes faibles (incluses/non incluses) recoupe les oppositions corrélatives. Dans le syntagme nominal on observe pour l'article une seule forme au pluriel et une absence de différenciation entre défini et indéfini. Les noms propres présentent un vocatif avec apocope et particule prépositionnelle o.

Le syntagme verbal présente une remarquable ténacité du subjonctif et les temps du futur et de l'imparfait ont d'importantes valeurs aspectuelles et modales.

La forme a est omniprésente: a1 morphème prépositionnel de haute fréquence, a2 morphème préfixal (nominal et verbal), a3 morphème du genre et du nombre, etc...

Il y a des suffixes verbaux et verbaux à valeur itérative. La phrase est caractérisée par une haute fréquence de la constructions SVSN et un marqueur spécifique en -i pour les connecteurs introduisant exclamatives et conjonctives, différent du marqueur en -u pour les interrogatives. Importance des phénomènes de focalisation, de topicalisation et de reprise.

ISBN 3 89586 011 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 65.** 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1997.

Faetar

NAOMI NAGY

University of New Hampshire

Faetar is a Francoprovençal dialect spoken in two villages in Apulia (Faeto and Celle di San Vito), in southern Italy. Faetar came to be spoken in these villages due to a migration from southeastern France (département of Ain) around the 14th century. An unwritten language, it has incorporated aspects of Apulian Italian dialects during its 600 years of contact. It is a doubly endangered language:

Francoprovençal has been virtually exterminated in France by aggressive language planning; and it is spoken by fewer than 800 people in Apulia due to a mass exodus from rural areas. It survives in emigrant pockets in Italy, Switzerland, the U.S.A., and Canada.

Faetar phonology resembles that of neighboring dialects, but is distinguished by the phonemic presence of schwa and a process of variable deletion of post-tonic segments and syllables. It differs from Francoprovençal in having phonemic geminates word-medially and phonetic geminates at word boundaries. The morphology is similar to southern French dialects, with post-verbal negation, little agreement marking, and obligatory subject pronouns. It is distinct in that double subject pronouns are frequently present and reduplication is used for emphasis. Like both French and Italian, Faetar is SVO and left-branching.

ISBN 3 89586 548 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 299.** 150 pp. USD 75.60 / EUR 51.40 / GBP 37.00. 2000.

Siciliano

RAINER BIGALKE

Universität Osnabrück

Il siciliano appartiene nella classificazione tradizionale ai 'dialetti' meridionali d'Italia. Nonostante ciò bisogna mettere in rilievo il proprio carattere del siciliano nell'ambito dei 'dialetti' italiani meridionali (v. il sistema delle vocali toniche oppure le desinenze degli infiniti).

Lo schizzo prenderà in esame i brani tradizionali della grammatica descrittiva con degli esempi abbondanti, sul campo della fonetica il vocalismo con le particolarità seguenti: le sette vocali toniche del siciliano discendenti dalle sette vocali latine si sono poi ridotte a cinque, il dittongo latino AU si conserva e le vocali finali sono pronunciate sempre chiare, a differenza di quelle nelle parlate meridionali sul continente. Sul campo del consonantismo menzioniamo tra l'altro la geminata -dd- cacuminale, l'assimilazione progressiva dei nessi intervocalici latini ND e MB e il passaggio della D iniziale e della D intervocalica in r, sul campo della morfologia sono degni di menzione in particolare il condizionale che risale alla forma latina del piuccheperfetto e in generale la formazione dei tempi, l'assorbimento dell'articolo nel nome, la mancanza del partitivo, delle particolarità nel sistema dei possessivi e nel sistema dei numerali (p.e. la numerazione vigesimale).

Per la sintassi sono ricordati tra l'altro l'accusativo retto da preposizione, i diversi modi di costruire il periodo ipotetico, l'impopolarità del congiuntivo presente, la realizzazione di diverse congiunzioni (a differenza dell'italiano: p.e. che, se, siccome) e la realizzazione siciliana delle diverse preposizioni (a differenza dell'italiano: p.e. verso ed altre). Alcuni dei fenomeni menzionati si incontrano, del resto, anche sul continente meridionale. Finalmente sarà descritto il lessico, dove le parlate siciliane conservano parecchi relitti fossili del latino e del greco antico. Importante nell'ambito del lessico è anche l'elemento arabo trasmesso specificamente attraverso la Sicilia.

ISBN 3 89586 219 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 129.** 100 pp. 6 cartes. USD 71.10 / EUR 48.40 / GBP 34.80. 1997.

Abruzzese

RAINER BIGALKE

Universität Osnabrück

L'Abruzzo è una regione italiana nella parte centrale dello stivale. Comprende 10794 km quadrati con ca. 1,2 milione di abitanti. L'Abruzzese fa parte dei dialetti centro-meridionali e conserva alcuni relitti fossili del Latino, grazie alla sua posizione nell' interno dell' Appennino fuori della grande rete stradale. I fatti più caratteristici sono sul campo del vocalismo la conservazione del dittongo latino AU, sul campo del consonantismo la conservazione dei gruppi di consonante più L e sul campo della morfologia per il condizionale residui che risalgono al piuccheperfetto latino. Lo schizzo prenderà in considerazione il vocalismo e il consonantismo, la morfologia, la sintassi e alcuni aspetti caratteristici del lessico abruzzese. Alcuni fatti linguistici troveranno una spiegazione storica ed extra-linguistica: lo stato pontificio p.e. ha esercitato un certo influsso sull' articolazione linguistica dei dialetti centro-meridionali in generale e dell' Abruzzese in particolare. Alla fine il lettore troverà un testo abruzzese con la relativa traduzione italiana, alcune carte che illustrano i fatti descritti e una bibliografia dettagliata e aggiornata relativa ai dialetti abruzzesi. Altri fatti salienti come la costruzione impersonale, la geminazione iniziale a Scanno quando si tratta di concetti collettivi, oppure la palatalizzazione della a tonica in sillaba chiusa danno all' Abruzzese un profilo tutto particolare nell' ambito dei dialetti centro-meridionali.

ISBN 3 89586 077 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 74.** 70 pp. USD 56.80 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Acadian French

VIRGINIA MOTAPANYANE (with the collaboration of DAVID JORY)
University of New Brunswick

Acadian is a French dialect spoken in the Atlantic province of Canada, by approximately 250,000 speakers. Although French is an official language in Canada, and the linguistic rights of the Acadians have constitutional protection, the dialect presents the signs of an endangered language. The denomination 'Acadian French' covers an impressive number of regional varieties, or 'parlers', whose geographical distribution is often described in terms of 'islands', to indicate the immersion of many Acadian communities within English speaking areas. This sketch offers a survey of the most general properties of Acadian French: (i) in phonology, the description focuses on phenomena such as palatalization of /k/, /g/ before all front vowels; ouisms; strong /r/; (ii) morpho-syntactic peculiarities such as the pronominal paradigms, generalization of auxiliary *avoir* in present past, frequent occurrence of 'passe simple' will be presented in two chapters. It will be shown that some of these properties attest grammatical forms in Old French, others result from local innovations, and from language contact. A special chapter discusses the contribution of extralinguistic factors to the decline of this dialect, as well as possible means for preventing its extinction.

ISBN 3 89586 127 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 101.** 56 pp. USD 56.80 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

A sociolinguistic analysis of /s/-aspiration in second-generation Madrid speakers

NATASA MOMCILOVIC
Southern Illinois University Carbondale

This study provides a description of the sociolinguistic distribution of /s/-aspiration in the speech of 27 second-generation Madrid native speakers living in the neighborhoods of Madrid proper. The presence of this phonological phenomenon is strong evidence that this dialect belongs to the group of non-standard Spanish dialects. /s/-aspiration is analyzed as it relates to the intralinguistic variable Phonetic environment (syllable-final before a consonant, word-final before a consonant, pre-pausal, and word-final before a vowel), and the extralinguistic variables Speech style, Sex, Education, Age, Interlocutor and Interviewer.

Findings in this study showed that the highest rates of non-standard /s/ variants are found in word-final position before a consonant indicating that Madrid Spanish belongs to an advanced stage of sound change in terms of /s/-aspiration. In casual conversation, rates of /s/-aspiration represent one third of all /s/ instances, while the non-standard features decreased as the speech style became more careful. The most prominent difference between any two sociodemographic groups with respect to /s/-aspiration was found between men and women, where women were much more conservative than men. The variables Phonetic environment, Speech style and Sex were found to be highly significant in predicting the occurrence of standard vs. non-standard /s/ variants. The variables Education, Age, Interlocutor and Interviewer were found to be non-significant in predicting the occurrence of standard vs. non-standard /s/ variants.

ISBN 978 3 89586 569 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 60.** 150pp. USD 76.40 / EUR 52.00 / GBP 36.40. 2008/III.

The Development of Phonology in Spanish and Portuguese

EDUARDO D. FAINGOLD
University of Tulsa

The Development of Phonology in Spanish and Portuguese applies Mayerthaler and Bailey's seminal work in linguistic naturalness and markedness to child language development. The book focuses on Spanish and Portuguese in their many varieties, including their 'daughter' creole and fusion and koine languages, as it systematically examines the acquisition of a range of phonological constructions. The account is further enhanced by reference to historical language change, contact language phenomena and creolization. This highly integrated study demonstrates the impetus and predictive force of markedness theory.

It is shown that first-language phonological acquisition, creole phonology, and historical phonology share a large number of universal features. Biological constraints such as language universals and markedness considerations interact in a significant manner in child language, creolization, and historical change with superstrate/substrate languages, and all are affected by the age of the speaker and sociocommunicational constraints such as literacy, borrowing, decreolization, and hypercorrection.

Contents

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Background assumptions
- 1.2 Research procedures
- 1.3 Sources of data

2 Phonological Markedness

- 2.1 The notion of markedness
- 2.2 Markedness and phonological universals
- 2.3 An integrated model of markedness

3 Spanish and Portuguese phonology

- 3.1 Input languages: La Plata Argentine Spanish and São Paulo Brazilian Portuguese
- 3.2 Source languages: Uruguayan Spanish and Southern Brazilian Portuguese
- 3.3 Substratum languages: Iberian Spanish and Portuguese

4 First language acquisition of Spanish and Portuguese phonology

- 4.1 The use of case-study methodology
- 4.2 Biological mechanisms of change in child language

5 Creolization of Spanish and Portuguese Phonology

- 5.1 Papiamentu
- 5.2 Palenquero
- 5.3 Reconstructing segmental inventories
- 5.4 Biological mechanisms of change in creolization
- 5.5 Sociocommunicational mechanisms in creolization

6 Fusion and compartmentalization of Spanish and Portuguese phonology

- 6.1 Selected dialects of Judeo-Ibero-Romance
- 6.2 Judeo-Ibero-Romance: The language spoken by Spanish and Portuguese Jews
- 6.3 Judeo-Ibero-Romance as a Spanish koine
- 6.4 Fusion in Judeo-Ibero-Romance
- 6.5 Diffusion, fusion, and compartmentalization
- 6.6 The psychological and social reality of linguistic fusion

7 Summary and Conclusions

References, Index

ISBN 978 3 89586 712 5. **LINCOM Studies in Romance Linguistics 59.** 150pp. USD 76.40 / EUR 52.00 / GBP 36.40. 2008.

The development of Italian accusative and dative clitics in interlanguage grammars

MAURIZIO SANTORO
City University of New York

The research reported in this monograph portrays quite an interesting acquisition process with regard to the development of Italian clitics in L2 grammars, and, as such, shed some clearer light on several issues that are still unaccounted for. For instance, although there is a general consensus on their slow development, L2 acquisitionists do not seem to agree on what may cause such a delay and what their initial acquisition stage might be. Are clitic properties entirely (*Full Transfer/Full Access Hypothesis*: Schwartz and Sprouse 1996), or partially accessed through L1 categories (*Missing Surface Inflection Hypothesis*: Lardière 1998b), or derived directly from learners' universal knowledge (*Full Access Hypothesis*, Epstein et al. 1996)?

Results show that these properties are not totally attained through L1 categories. Learners' native language grammar does influence the acquisition of these pronouns, but it does not entirely constitute their initial stage. Their acquisition delay may be attributed to several factors, namely (i) a general difficulty to 'convert' the syntactic information into appropriate morphological forms, and (ii) the intrinsic complexity of the cliticization process. Furthermore, regarding the issue of accessibility to Universal Grammar in adult age, data seem to justify some form of *continuity* since clitics, although absent in L1, are fully acquired.

ISBN 978 3 59586 568 8. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 23.** 136pp. USD 79.30 / EUR 54.00 / GBP 37.80. 2008/II.

Gallego

JOSE A. PEREZ BOUZA
University of Barcelona

La lengua gallega es una de las cinco lenguas que se hablan en la Península Ibérica: cuatro de ellas románicas (portugués, gallego, castellano o español y catalán), la quinta, de origen todavía no bien conocido (el vasco, vascuence o euskera). Se localiza en una franja de terreno de 29 434 Km² de extensión, comprendida entre la prolongación de la frontera oriental portuguesa hasta el mar Cantábrico y el océano Atlántico. Constituye el medio normalizado de comunicación de 2 735 836 hablantes, además de otros 1 500 000 gallegos que habitan en diversas lugares del mundo, y otros habitantes castellanos y portugueses de las zonas limítrofes. Contenido: 1. Fonología y ortografía. 2. Morfología. 3. Sintaxis. 4. Texto.

ISBN 3 89586 012 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 70.** 100 pp. USD 69.70 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 1996.

**LINCOM Studies
in Slavic
Linguistics**

new

Vol. 27-31

Czech in Generative Grammar

 MOJMÍR DOČEKAL, PETR KARLÍK, JANA ZMRZLÍKOVÁ (EDS.)
Masaryk University

This book is the first to analyse the Czech language within a generative framework. In twelve studies, this work offers an analysis of the Czech language, which possesses a rich morphological system and a relatively free word order. It suggests new hypotheses and modifications of existing influential hypotheses based on Czech data.

The book addresses classic phenomena which have been central to generative grammar for all of its existence, such as reflexive verb forms, infinitives, wh-questions, mixed categories, and others. It also touches on problems whose descriptive analysis are connected with Prague School structuralism and only later have received generativists' attention, e.g. topicalisation and theme/rheme word order.

Contents:

Petr Biskup:	Sentence-final sentence adverbs in the phase model
Pavel Caha:	A Note about A Note About Nothing
Markéta Ceplová:	Infinitives under 'have'/'be' in Czech
Mojmír Dočekal:	Only, bound variables and VP ellipsis in Czech
Jakub Dotlačil:	Clitic omission in Czech as across-the-Board extraction
Joseph Emonds:	Czech Cases and the Syntacticon:
	Poznámky k, o, okolo, nad něčím a pro někoho
Petr Karlík:	Mixed Nominals in Czech
Lucie Medová	
& Tarald Taraldsen:	1, 2, se
Radek Šimik:	The Czech invariant demonstrative to is a Foc head
Hana Skrabalova:	Wh-questions with conjoined wh-words
Andrea Volencová:	Reflexive verbal forms in Czech from the Romance perspective
Markéta Ziková:	Why Czech case markers sometimes get lost

 ISBN 978 3 89586 079 9 (Hardcover). **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 28.** 208pp. USD 144.10 / EUR 98.00 / GBP 70.60. 2007.

historical events and episodes of profound change in the structure of a language. The body of this book is composed of historical, archaeological, and linguistic evidence, which substantiates this claim.

Noel C. Brackney currently lectures in Russian at the University of Surrey in the United Kingdom and is a member of the Surrey Morphology Group. This monograph is based on his doctoral dissertation.

 ISBN 978 3 89586 071 3 (Hardcover). **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 29.** 193pp. USD 144.00 / EUR 98.00 / GBP 70.50. 2007.

Topics in the History of Russian

 IAN PRESS
University of St Andrews

'Topics in the History of Russian' emerges from an attempt to write short answers to university examination questions on the history of the Russian language. It has built up from that to become as up-to-date and comprehensive as achievable, but remains essentially a brief presentation of information on about forty broad and less broad topics in the general, phonological, morphological, and dialectal history of the Russian language. These are rounded off by appendices on the sounds of Russian, on the forms of Russian, and on the character and structure of Old Church Slavonic, not to mention a wide-ranging bibliography. The whole complements the author's 'A History of the Russian Language and its Speakers', Lincom, 2007.

 ISBN 978 3 89586 145 1. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 31.** 140pp. USD 56.80 / EUR 38.00 / GBP 27.30. 2008.

A History of the Russian Language and its Speakers

 IAN PRESS
University of St Andrews

The history of the emergence of any standard and therefore at least initially somewhat artificial language is complex, but that of Russian is perhaps exceptionally so, with argument simmering for many years over the character, extent and relevance of variation. An attempt is made to present both the history of the language and of its users, in this way bringing the whole general picture together. The earliest days, with the emergence of writing, are explored, after which language use in Rus' is examined. Russian from the Mongol Conquest to Muscovy and the social and linguistic reshaping of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are seen as creating a base whose stability is worked through over the next few generations.

A standard emerges in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, but remains exploratory throughout the nineteenth century, since when we have the October Revolution and its impact on language, followed by the current 'liberation' of Russian. The picture is brought to life by the inclusion of texts, with commentaries, from all periods. The aim is to provide a clear, readable, and accessible presentation for a wide range of readers.

 ISBN 978 3 89586 806 1 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 26.** 390pp. USD 180.50 / EUR 122.80 / GBP 88.40. 2007.

A New Historical Grammar of the East Slavic Languages
 Volume 1: Introduction and Phonology

 STEFAN M. PUGH
University of St Andrews

A New Historical Grammar of the East Slavic Languages marks a new approach to the study of this subject, in a number of ways. It is compact, does not repeat the history of East Slavic (in this case, the phonology) as it has been presented before, and is aimed at an audience already familiar with the basics. The study addresses the phonemic inventories of the East Slavic systems, and introduces the question of functional load in East Slavic in a systematic fashion. Another approach taken is an areal one: how and where do various key vocalic and consonantal features occur across the geo-linguistic continuum? The study of East Slavic is also not undertaken in isolation, but includes Polish in reference to some crucial phonological features – a language that is connected to the western reaches of East Slavic geographically as well as linguistically. Finally, the study is broadened to include what many are now accepting as a fourth East Slavic language: Rusyn.

Stefan M. Pugh is Reader in Russian at the University of St Andrews (Scotland). He has published widely on East Slavic languages and linguistics, including *Testament to Ruthenian: a Linguistic Analysis of the Smotryckyj Variant*

(1996), *Ukrainian: A Comprehensive Grammar*, with J. Ian Press (1999), and *Systems in Contact, System in Motion: the Assimilation of Russian Verbs in the Baltic Finnic Languages of Russia*.

 ISBN 978 3 89586 013 3 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 27.** 135pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2007.

The Origins of Slavonic

 NOEL C. BRACKNEY
University of Surrey

This book examines the causes of the dissolution of Common Slavonic. Archaeologists have questioned traditional theories of the Indo-Europeanization of Europe; consensus has been growing that the Indo-European languages arrived in Europe earlier than previously thought, accompanying the introduction of agriculture at the end of the Neolithic period. This stands in contrast to the premise that Proto-Indo-European was introduced during the Bronze Age by steppe nomads.

Acceptance of the former model requires adjustment in the chronology of the break-up of Indo-European unity. It also necessitates the modification of theories of language change. This issue has been addressed by the proposal of a framework of language evolution incorporating the Utterance-Based Theory of Selection and the Punctuated Equilibrium Model. Both stress the role of external factors in the development of languages.

The conclusion is that there exists a concrete and dynamic relationship between catastrophic

The Phonology of Stress in Polish

IWONA KRASKA-SZLENK
University of Warsaw

This book examines the Polish stress system within the theoretical framework of Optimality Theory (OT). Two aspects of stress, its position and its relative prominence, are discussed in a broader context of domain structuring in Polish. General theoretical questions are also addressed, e.g. the formal treatment of clitics, lexical exceptions, analogy.

The introductory chapter one outlines the principles of OT and the basic facts of Polish morphology and syllabification relevant to stress. Chapter two presents a discussion of a general foot pattern within a domain of the word, including compounds, lexical exceptions and acronyms. The most elaborated chapter three is devoted to an intricate problem of stress patterns in clitic groups. A complex interaction between the position of metrical feet, syllabification and sandhi effects (final devoicing, voicing assimilations) necessitates a novel approach to the issue of prosodic domains in Polish, which are assumed to be constraint-based. Peculiar behavior of some clitics argues for their preferable unstressability which may be, however, violated under a higher demand. The foot pattern in proclitic groups calls for a recourse to analogy for which an OT analysis is given (additionally motivated by examples of paradigmatic leveling and reduplication).

In the final chapter four a grid representation is used to reflect relative differences between primary, secondary and subsidiary stresses. A four-way stress contrasts attested for Polish phrases are predicted by a grid-building family of constraints which coexists with a foot-building family of constraints discussed in the previous chapters. The Polish data are examined in detail, but some comparison to other languages is also made in order to argue for the universal character of grid constraints.

ISBN 3 89586 725 X. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 23**. 120pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.40 / GBP 40.60. 2003.

A Short Reference Grammar of Slovene

MARC L. GREENBERG
University of Kansas

Slovene (or Slovenian) is the language of ca. 2 million speakers in the Republic of Slovenia and neighboring areas of Italy, Austria, and Hungary, as well as of diaspora speakers in Australia and North and South America. Until 1990 it was one of the federal and republican languages of Yugoslavia and since Slovenia's accession to the European Union in 2004 one of the official languages of the E.U. The westernmost language of the South Slavic group, Slovene is noted for its pitch-accent system, opposition of singular-plural-dual, distinction of infinitival and supine forms, as well as its remarkable diatopic variation (some 48 dialects). The present grammar sketches the main grammar points of the standard language, with an emphasis on contemporary usage in speech and writing and an attempt to provide exemplification with rich context.

Some attention is given to social and stylistic variation, including a sketch of the main phonological discrepancies between the spoken language of Ljubljana (the national capital), and the standard language, which is based on an idealized form of Ljubljana city speech from the

16th century and a selection of features from various dialects in the territory of the Republic. It goes beyond other grammars also in its exemplification and analysis of discourse markers as used both in contemporary writing and formal speech, primarily as attested in transcripts of parliamentary debate.

ISBN 978 3 89586 965 5 (Hardcover)
LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 30. 160pp. USD 135.20 / EUR 92.00 / GBP 66.20. 2007.

The Language of Eastern Slovak Publications in the USA

(the End of 19th – the Beginning of 20th Centuries)

KONSTANTIN V. LIFANOV
Lomonosov State University of Moscow

This paper is the first attempt for linguistic analysis of the specific language of published texts (newspapers, English grammar and tale) written in the USA by Slovak immigrants at the threshold of the 20th century. The language of these texts has been uninvestigated till present but there is an opinion they were created in the Eastern Slovak dialect. In fact, there are many diverse Eastern Slovak phonetic and morphological features in its structure, but they compete corresponding with the Slovak literary language ones. In this connection this language may be identified as a mixture arisen as a consequence of Eastern Slovak and Slovak literary language interaction.

The Slovak literary language and the Eastern Slovak have different positions in the Slovak American publications, because the first idiom is considered as a phenomenon of indivisible whole. On the contrary, the Eastern Slovak functions as a certain generalization of its components competing not only with Slovak literary language, but also each other. In this case the Slovak literary language often plays a part of peculiar filter, which assists their penetration into the structure of these texts or prevents from it.

The rules of the Slovak literary language continue to be used in the language of the Slovak American publications, but they are modified under influence of the Eastern Slovak. However, it enables to conclude the Slovak literary language was just the base of the language of the Slovak American publications.

The language of the Charter of "The First Hungarian-Slovak Society Supported in the Case of Illness" published in 1887 in New York essentially differs from other Slovak American publications, because the Eastern Slovak dialect actually was its base.

Contents:

Introduction
Chapter 1. Eastern Slovak dialect in the structure of Slovak publications in the USA
Chapter 2. Competition of Eastern Slovak features in the Slovak American publications
Chapter 3. Mechanism of interaction of the Slovak literary language and Eastern Slovak dialect and the influence of other languages
Chapter 4. The language of the Charter of "The First Hungarian-Slovak Society Supported in the Case of Illness"
Conclusions
Bibliography
Appendix. Fragments of the texts from the Eastern Slovak publications in the USA

ISBN 3 89586 482 X. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 25**. 110pp. USD 90.30 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2005.

Le nashta

Description d'un parler slave de Grèce en voie de disparition

EVANGELIA ADAMO
CNRS/LACITO

Ce travail est une description d'un dialecte slave parlé en Grèce du Nord. Ce parler, qui n'est pas enseigné et ne se transmet plus d'une génération à l'autre, laisse maintenant la place au grec moderne.

Au plus près des discours métalinguistiques des locuteurs, l'auteure propose d'employer le terme *nashta* « la nôtre » pour désigner le parler décrit ici, ce qui présente le double avantage de respecter leur point de vue sur les langues en présence et de faciliter la lecture en distinguant le parler slave local du bulgare et du macédonien standards.

En effet, le *nashta* étudié dans les usages répertoriés à Liti présente plusieurs particularités par rapport aux langues slaves du sud. Par exemple le système verbal de Liti a perdu toutes les formes en -/ qui caractérisent toutes les langues slaves, et le médiatif qui caractérise des langues slaves du sud, alors qu'il emploie le parfait avec « avoir » pour une valeur d'antérieur et de résultatif.

Cette description dégage aussi des spécificités morphologiques (marquage différentiel de l'objet en fonction de l'humanité, structures attributives sans copule, marquage de l'imperfectif par l'accent) ou sémantiques (système des prépositions spatio-temporelles fortement influencé par le grec).

Pour tenter d'expliquer ces phénomènes, l'auteure a recours aux acquis de la typologie et des études sur les contacts de langues.

ISBN 3 89586 771 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 456**. 122pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.20. 2006.

Genus als grammatische und textlinguistische Kategorie

Eine kognitiv-funktionalistische Untersuchung des Russischen

URSULA DOLESCHAL
Universität Klagenfurt

The present study deals with the grammatical category of gender in Russian from a universalist point of view. The main aims are to provide, firstly, a psychologically real, unified model of both gender assignment and agreement and, secondly, an empirical investigation of the textlinguistic functions of gender.

The first chapter shortly outlines the typological aspects of gender and the place of Russian among other gender languages.

The second and third chapters delineate the morphological aspects of gender in Russian and the respective agreement domains, illustrating both with authentic examples.

The fourth chapter is devoted to modelling the category of gender in Russian. In the beginning previous accounts are discussed. Subsequently, a new account of gender assignment is put forward. This analysis is based on morphological and semantic schemata as used in Cognitive linguistics, rendering gender assignment of Russian as a complex interplay of semantic and morphological features of nouns. It is then argued that gender agreement can be described using the same set of schemata at a higher hierarchical level.

In the end, the fifth chapter investigates the function of gender in discourse, drawing on a large corpus of data from both colloquial Russian and Russian newspapers. It is shown that gender does indeed play a role for both establishing reference and reference-tracking. [Written in German].

ISBN 3 89586 313 0 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 24.** 257 S. USD 167.30 / EUR 113.80 / GBP 81.90. 2004.

An Innovative Methodology for Learning Polish Inflection

MARJORIE J. MCSHANE
University of Maryland Baltimore County

This book introduces an innovative, practically oriented methodology for describing the inflectional patterns of Polish nouns, adjectives and adverbs. It then employs this methodology for describing the full inventory of inflectional paradigms for the selected parts of speech, and richly supplements each paradigm with illustrative examples. This book takes up where typical descriptive grammars leave off, supplementing their valid but often difficult to apply rules with a more direct, less abstract presentation of the material. Formally, the book is divided into two parts. Part I provides background about the morphology of Polish, as well as introducing and motivating the methodology of description. Part II instantiates that methodology, presenting the inflectional paradigms and lists of sample members in the general style of a reference manual. One aim of the work is to demystify the difficult, often idiosyncratic aspects of Polish inflection by stating plainly what factors affect the choice of inflectional endings for every class of word. Another aim is to provide students and teachers with sufficient practice material to drill each pattern to the point where producing correct word forms becomes automatic.

ISBN 3 89586 448 X. **LINCOM Language Coursebooks 11.** 130pp. USD 69.70 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 2003. **Course discounts available!**

The Semantics and Discourse Function of Habitual-Iterative Verbs in Contemporary Czech

DAVID S. DANAHER
University of Wisconsin-Madison

Studies of grammaticalized iterative forms in the Slavic languages are scarce, and those that do exist are mostly focused on questions of derivation or historical development and rarely explore the meaning and function of the verb forms in any depth. The present study examines Czech, the Slavic language in which habitual-iterative verbs are most frequently used and most integrated into the overall system of tense, aspect, and modality.

Grounded in a corpus of examples taken from contemporary literary Czech and making use of recent work in both semiotic (Peircean) and cognitive approaches to language, it demonstrates why feature-based accounts of the meaning of the iterative form prove inadequate and how a broader perspective on the question, which takes a semiotic and cognitive definition of habit as its starting point, contributes to a clearer understanding of iteration as it is encoded in language.

The study "re-cognizes" the semantics of the habitual-iterative gram in Czech by showing how the various meanings and functions of the verb are coherently related to each other given what is involved in the conceptualization of a habit. In this regard, the linguistic expression of habituality is productively viewed as a token of a larger type of cognitive evaluation that can be termed habitual.

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements. Epigraphs. Introduction.

1. An Overview of the Corpus. 2. The Scholarly Context: Kopceň, Airokova, Kucera, and Filip. 3. A Semiotic and Cognitive Approach to the Linguistic Expression of Habituality. 4. Habitual Verbs and Conceptual Distancing. 5. The Discourse Function of Habitual Verbs. 6. A Typology of Iteration. Bibliography

ISBN 3 89586 453 6. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 22.** 200pp. USD 107.60 / EUR 73.20 / GBP 52.70. 2003.

Upper Sorbian

GUNTER SCHAARSCHMIDT
University of Victoria

The area inhabited by the Sorbs corresponds roughly to the regions of Upper Lusatia (Oberlausitz) for Upper Sorbian and Lower Lusatia (Niederlausitz) for Lower Sorbian. At present, this area covers approx. 95km in its north/south expansion, and approx. 60km in its widest west/east expansion. According to recent statistics (1991), the number of Upper Sorbian speakers does not exceed 53,600, a 44% reduction since the mid 1880s (by comparison, Lower Sorbian declined by 81% in the same period).

Upper Sorbian is classified as belonging to the West Slavic group of languages. However, Upper Sorbian (like Lower Sorbian) has a number of linguistic features that are not found in any of the other members of that group: it has retained the Old Slavic tense system with aorist, imperfect, and perfect past tenses. In many dialects, the dual number is marked for both nominals and verbals. Centuries of contact with German have left an indelible imprint, especially on colloquial Upper Sorbian and on dialects. The Upper Sorbian language area, small as it is, is divided into at least nine major dialects. There are, in addition, many regional dialects. Politically, Upper Sorbian is part of Saxony ("Freistaat Sachsen"). The German Unity Treaty of 1990 guarantees the rights of Sorbian speakers to use their language in the public domain and in the courts in the Sorbian-speaking areas.

ISBN 3 89586 260 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 160.** 60pp. USD 56.80 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2nd edition. 2004.

Genesis of the Slovak Literary Language

KONSTANTIN VASILIEVICH LIFANOV
Lomonosov State University of Moscow

Contrary to Slovak historical linguistics, the Slovak Literary Language did not arise in the 18th century as a result of Anton Bernolák's codification of the West Slovak dialect. It developed gradually, over a much longer period of time from the Old Czech Literary Language, which was adopted by the Slovaks as their own written medium as early as by the end of the 14th century. As a result of its interaction with mainly the West Slovak dialect, its specific Slovak version arose in the 15th century. By the 1630s, this written standard acquired the features of an original literary language, separate from the literary language based on the Prague standard.

However, since the first decades of the 17th century, a further development of this written standard was complicated by the Counter-Reformation. The use of the literary language

followed different paths among the Lutherans and among the Catholics. The Old Slovak Literary Language attained a high degree of development among the Catholics. Rich and varied spiritual literature was written in this language, including a translation of the Bible in 1750, high-quality secular baroque poetry, etc. In the 1780s, this standard was codified by Bernolák.

Diglossia emerged among the Lutherans. They used both the Czech Literary Language and the Old Slovak Literary Language. However, they did not perceive the latter one as a literary norm and considered it acceptable only in the "low" kinds of literature -- e.g., in popular poetry -- and in administrative and legal documents. This diglossia was not abolished until the 1820s, which opened the way for Ludovít Stur's codification of the Modern Slovak Literary Language based on the Central Slovak folklore koine.

Contents: Introduction. Chapter 1. The main thesis of the general theory of literary language. Chapter 2. The formation of specific idiom functioning in Catholic spiritual literature of the XVIth - XVIIIth centuries and Bernolák's codification. Chapter 3. Interrelation of Catholic "high" poetry language of the XVIIth - XVIIIth centuries and the language of spiritual literature. Chapter 4. The character of territorial differentiation and the evolution of the language of Slovak administrative-legal documents. Chapter 5. Central Slovak koine and the language of poetry from the end of XVIIIth to the beginning of the XIXth centuries. Chapter 6. A new concept of the genesis of the Slovak Literary language. Conclusion. [written in Russian]

ISBN 3 89586 442 0. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 21.** 220pp. USD 127.60 / EUR 86.80 / GBP 62.50. 2001.

Der Relativsatz im Serbokroatischen

SNJEŽANA KORDIĆ
Johann-Wolfgang Goethe Universität

This comprehensive study of relative clauses in Serbo-Croatian begins with the selection and description of properties of such relative clauses as are most frequently realized in various languages, including Serbo-Croatian. These properties can therefore be considered to belong to typical representatives of the relative clauses. The author then analyses formal constituents of the antecedent which determine the realization of the relative clause as restrictive or non-restrictive. The non-typical relative clauses (e.g. free relatives, extraposed relatives), the differentiation of inflected from uninflected relativizers (used with personal pronouns), adverbial relativizers, and the replacement of the participle by the relative clause in Serbo-Croatian are also described in this study. The corpus composed of texts from the journalistic, bookish, administrative-legal, and scientific styles has shown that several interesting on-going changes can be perceived with regard to the most typical relative pronoun in Serbo-Croatian. One of them is the extension of the animate masculine into the inanimate (and increasingly into the neuter) of the pronoun as a means of morphologically disambiguating the subject and object. The other change concerns the possessive genitive of the pronoun. The study is supplied with examples, charts, and an extensive bibliography. [written in German]

ISBN 3 89586 573 7. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 10.** 200S. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1999.

The Evolution of Fixed Stress in Slavic

MATTHEW BAERMAN
University of Surrey

The Evolution of Fixed Stress in Slavic is the first book-length treatment of the development of fixed stress systems in the Slavic languages. The complex system of morphological stress found in the ancestral language has been replaced in a number of the contemporary languages by phonologically fixed stress (e.g. initial as in Czech, penultimate as in Polish or antepenultimate as in Macedonian). The details of this major morphological innovation have remained unclear, as there is no textual evidence. Instead, this book addresses this problem through dialect geography, looking at areas where the transition from free to fixed stress is still discernible as a dialect continuum.

Three languages in which fixed stress arose independently are examined, namely Kashubian (West Slavic), Macedonian (South Slavic) and the Carpathian dialects of Ukrainian (East Slavic). Each area is treated as a separate case study, with the prosodic and morphological factors leading to fixed stress clearly distinguished. The formal analysis is in terms of Optimality Theory, which allows for a graphic portrayal of the interaction of prosody and morphology. It is evident that the decisive prosodic factor is a prosodically motivated ban on final stress, which triggers a chain of morphological innovations, remarkably similar in all three cases. This book should be of interest to Slavists, and to all linguists interested in diachronic accentology.

ISBN 3 89586 630 X. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 15.** 200pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 1999.

Wörter im Grenzbereich von Lexikon und Grammatik im Serbokroatischen

SNJEŽANA KORDIĆ
Johann-Wolfgang Goethe Universität

Um einen Beitrag zur serbokrotistischen Lexikographie und Grammatikschreibung zu leisten, werden in diesem Buch syntaktische, semantische, pragmatische und lexikographische Aspekte einiger Pronomen, Partikeln, Konjunktionen und Verben in der modernen serbokroatischen Sprache beschrieben. Die Klasse solcher - verschiedenen Wortarten angehörenden - Einheiten, die im Sprachsystem eine Position zwischen volllexikalischen Wörtern und Funktionswörtern einnehmen, umfasst noch weitere Wörter - für dieses Buch sind nur diejenigen unter ihnen ausgesucht worden, zu denen die Wörterbücher und Grammatiken des Serbokroatischen äußerst mangelhafte oder sogar keine Beschreibung bieten. Die gegenwärtige Situation zu überwinden, wäre um so wichtiger, als jedes zehnte Wort im Sprachgebrauch eines dieser Wörter ist.

Die ersten drei Kapitel beschäftigen sich mit den semantischen, grammatischen und pragmatischen Eigenschaften der Personalpronomen *ja/ti/on* usw. 'ich/du/er', mit dem Höflichkeitsausdruck durch das Personalpronomen *Vi* 'Sie' und mit dem Verallgemeinerungsausdruck durch das pronominalisierte Substantiv *čovjek* 'man'. Die nächsten drei Kapitel sind den Demonstrativpronomen *ovaj/taj/onaj* 'dieser/jener', den Demonstrativwörtern *ovo/eto/eno* 'sieh da' und der zusammengesetzten Konjunktion *tim više što* 'um

so mehr/weniger als' gewidmet. In den letzten zwei Kapiteln geht es um die Verben *imati* 'haben', *biti* 'sein' und *trebati* 'brauchen/sollen'. Am Ende des jeweiligen Kapitels wird ein Modell zur grammatischen und lexikographischen Beschreibung der behandelten Wörter vorgeschlagen. Die betreffenden Spracheinheiten des Serbokroatischen werden im Buch verschiedentlich mit entsprechenden Einheiten anderer slavischen Sprachen verglichen.

ISBN 3 89586 954 6. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 18.** 300pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 2001.

Rush to Russian

OLGA I. GLAZUNOVA
St. Petersburg State University

Rush to Russian is an all inclusive textbook for those beginning to study the Russian language from the basic level. The main aim of the textbook is to introduce lexical, grammatical rules and conversational Russian construction in the most easy and enthralling manner. All the commentaries in the textbook are in English.

In the introductory course the students learn letters and corresponding sounds of the Russian language, vocabulary and grammar. The special order of representation makes the process of learning Russian easier, because students have an opportunity to get to know Russian letters step by step during the entire course carefully working out the pronunciation and spelling. *Rush to Russian* is a unique book which offers such kind of teaching material organization.

Every lesson includes the most frequent conversational phrases reflect the peculiarities of Modern Russian and special rubrics introducing various aspects of life in Russia. At the end of this course students obtain the knowledge of the middle level in Russian.

The main course is extremely practical for students who are going to study at Russian educational institutions because it is composed around the everyday situations they will face in Russia. At the end of the textbook grammar tables and clues to the exercises can be found. The manual is supplied with Russian-English vocabulary.

ISBN 3 89586 336 X. **LINCOM Language Coursebooks 07.** 240pp. USD 75.60 / EUR 51.40 / GBP 37.10. 2003.

Back from the brink

A study of how relic forms in languages serve as source material for analogical extension

LAURA A. JANDA
University of North Carolina

Every inflected language carries seemingly useless morphological baggage in the form of irregular affixes in inflexional paradigms. Though often lost, under certain conditions such marginal morphemes can be recategorized and implemented to restore old or build new distinctions, becoming highly productive. The book applies Andersen's approach to language change in terms of motivated abductions (reinterpretations), combined with analysis of prototypes and categorial status according to cognitive linguistics. Three case studies are examined in detail:

1) The 1sg *-m* marker, limited to five athematic verbs in Late Common Slavic, now marks many or all verbs in some Slavic languages. Reconstruction of relevant verbal systems shows how phonological changes facilitated the abduction that the athematic

verbs had a prototypical stem structure, promoting the spread of their characteristic morpheme.

2) The *ŷ*-stem declension was lost in Late Common Slavic, but its endings survived, spread paradigmatically (motivated by parallels in other paradigms), or semantically to create new distinctions. The latter mark items high and low (but not mid-range) on the FIGURE-GROUND scale, a hierarchy of distinctions crucial to the development of animacy.

3) The dual number was lost in most of Slavic, but some endings have become productive as markers of plural or virile (the latter also motivated by FIGURE-GROUND).

ISBN 3 89586 101 4. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 01.** 240pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 1996.

Grammar of the Upper Sorbian Language

Phonology and Morphology

H. SCHUSTER-ŠEW
GARY H. TOOPS, trans.
Wichita State University

Upper Sorbian is the fourth largest of the West Slavic literary languages. Together with its various dialects, it is spoken today by an estimated 30,000 to 40,000 inhabitants of Upper Lusatia (Oberlausitz), a region of the eastern German state of Saxony (Bundesland [Freistaat] Sachsen). The literary language is actively used in journalism, broadcasting, publishing, and the performing arts. The city of Bautzen/Budyšin, with a population currently estimated at 46,000 (only 2% of whom are Sorbs), is the center of Upper Sorbian literary, scholarly, and broadcasting activity.

Chapter 1 of the present volume provides an introduction to basic linguistic concepts from the viewpoint of Upper Sorbian. Chapter 2 provides an exhaustive description together with pictorial illustrations of both general and Upper Sorbian literary and dialectal phonology. Chapter 3 presents in both narrative and tabular form the complete morphology of the Upper Sorbian literary language together with notes on dialectal developments and current trends in colloquial usage.

ISBN 3 89586 059 X. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 03.** 270pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2nd edition. 1999.

Interaction between Aspect and Voice in Russian

YOURI A. POUPYNIN
Institute of Linguistic Studies, St. Petersburg

The Russian linguistics is gradually concentrated on the analysis of the Russian verb categories as a certain system. The study of the tense and the aspect in their connection already became traditional. The present work aims especially to research the Russian aspect and voice in the mutual connections. The book contains three parts. The interrelation of the aspect and the voice in the grammatical system of Russian (i.e. in the verb paradigm) is to be considered in the first part "Towards the problem of connections of grammatical categories: aspect and voice". The first part includes the following chapters: "Aspect and voice in the hierarchy of Russian verbal categories", "Symmetry and asymmetry in the paradigmatic intersection of aspect and voice", "Connections between the terminativity and the transitivity", "A field approach in the study of

connections of grammatical categories".

The second and the third parts are devoted to the functional-semantic interaction of the aspect and the voice. The following approach to prove the functional-semantic interaction of grammatical categories is proposed in the book: one of the two given categories has to be treated as a source of semantic backgrounds whereas the second category has to be treated as a source of the semantic functions. The fact of the interaction would be established if the semantic functions of the second category change (are restricted, specified, expanded etc.) going through a certain semantic background represented of the first category. The high syntactic significance of the voice makes it to be considered as a source of the semantic backgrounds (active and passive) and, accordingly, the aspect has to be considered as a source of the semantic functions.

The second part deals with the imperfective functions on the passive and active background. Because in many Russian aspectological studies the semantic functions of the imperfective and the perfective are mainly illuminated on the material of active forms, the special attention is given to functioning of passive forms, while examples with the active forms are attracted for the contrastive analysis. The second part includes chapters devoted to specific features of the particular meanings of the imperfective aspect in the passive voice: meaning of the process, iterative meaning, qualitative meaning etc.

The third part includes chapters containing the study of the specific features of the particulars meanings of the perfective aspect in the passive voice: meaning of the completed event, meaning of the "vivid exemplification", summative meaning. Restriction or expansion of different aspectual functions in passive constructions (in comparison with active constructions) are especially noted and discussed.

ISBN 3 89586 056 5. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 02.** 170pp. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 1999.

Russian existential sentences

A Functional Approach

MARIA D. VOEYKOVA
Institute of Linguistics, St. Petersburg

Russian grammar system is penetrated with the idea of existence. Be-sentences are used for the expression of other categorial meanings such as possession, qualification, space and time localization etc. In fact we can quote Russian dialogues that consist only of Be-sentences. The expansion of Be-meaning and a short review of its studying in Russian forms the content of the first chapter of the manuscript. The second chapter deals with the semantic variety of existential constructions in literary language. It is based upon the functional-semantic approach and includes the analysis of Be-predicate in its grammar variants and the influence of contextual means. Telling somebody about the existence is usually an indirect speech act with a lot of implications. These special usages is the basis of the third chapter.

The first two chapters are based on the material of the author's dissertation that was published as a summary in Russian. More extended variant is prepared for the series "Theory of Functional grammar" V.6. that is to be published in 1995. The third chapter represents quite a new material that was never published.

ISBN 3 89586 057 3. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 04.** 220pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.80. 2000.

The Balkan Slavic Appellative

ROBERT D. GREENBERG
University of North Carolina

This work constitutes the first comprehensive study of the Balkan Slavic appellative forms of language. Forms of appeal are represented in the nominal system by the vocative, and in the verbal system by the imperative. In addition, they are rendered by a variety of emphatic particles, periphrastic expressions, and marked syntactic formulae. By interpreting standard and dialectal Serbian, Macedonian and Bulgarian forms, the author illustrates the interplay of the "Slavic" and the "Balkan" appellative elements, which have previously been largely neglected by scholars. Balkan Slavic appellative forms often vary according to the context of the speech event. This study incorporates principles of pragmatics and discourse analysis in explaining the usage of a given appellative form.

Chapter 1 introduces the appellative forms, surveys the published works, and discusses the methodology and data of this work. Chapter 2 presents an analysis of the standard forms in Serbian, Macedonian and Bulgarian, the three standard languages which frame the Balkan Slavic *Sprachbund*. Since the appellative forms are inherently linked with the speech act, they display a rich variety of dialectal-colloquial forms. These are discussed in chapter 3 (morphology) and 4 (syntax). Chapter 5 examines the "Balkanness" of the phenomena, and suggests that the conventional understanding of "Balkan" must be revised in light of the appellative isoglosses, which stretch far beyond the traditional "Balkan" territory into Montenegrin and Serbian dialects.

ISBN 3 89586 058 1. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 06.** 240pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 1996.

The Semantics of Suffixation:

Agentive Substantial Suffixes in Contemporary Standard Russian

EDNA ANDREWS
Duke University

Any serious analysis concerning the semantic structure of Contemporary Standard Russian [CSR] must necessarily come to terms with the system of lexical morphemes that play a central role in word-forming processes. Given the interrelationship between the categories of grammatical and lexical meaning that is expressed by suffixation in CSR, a reductionist approach is excluded. In the present work, suffixation in CSR is viewed as one component of the system of multifaceted sign interaction. The theoretical premises of this work are semiotic in the Jacobsonian and Peircian traditions. The corpus of analysis is restricted to agentive substantial suffixes.

While taking into account the more positive aspects of previous approaches to the analysis of word formation in CSR, this work is unique in engaging a range of theoretical and pragmatic issues that pertain to the interrelation of lexical and grammatical categories as they are realized in suffixation. The present analysis is based on four modes of presentation:

(1) Explication of the theoretical principles of semantic theory, including questions of classification, deixis, arbitrariness and semantic change; (2) A detailed analysis of the CSR agentive substantial suffixes; (3) Contrastive

analyses of the system of augmentative and diminutive agentive substantial suffixes and their relevance in defining semiotic theory, the viability of iconicity in language change and meaning, and the role of interpretants; (4) A Russian-English glossary of substantives, organized by suffix.

The Russian-English glossary brings together from a broad range of sources forms that are used in both literary and colloquial CSR.

ISBN 3 89586 073 5. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 05.** 250pp. USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.70. 1996.

Space and Time in Russian

A Description of the Locus Expressions of Russian

WILLIAM J. SULLIVAN
University of Florida

SPACE AND TIME IN RUSSIAN presents a detailed semiotic analysis of the preposition-case pairings that communicate spatial or temporal locus in Russian and provides an integrated, formalized description of this part of the Russian language.

Part one of the book proceeds through spatial preposition on a case-by-case basis. As each set of prepositions is analyzed, a preliminary description is provided at three degrees of sophistication: a distinctive feature matrix in a semi-Jakobsonian manner (singularity rather than binary features), an algebraic formula, and a relational network. Part two of the book turns to the temporal expressions. Part three provides an integrated description of both spatial and temporal expressions and shows applications to teaching Russian and to cognitive semantics.

ISBN 3 89586 176 6. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 08.** 248pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 1998.

Register variation and language standards in Czech

NEIL BERMEL
Sheffield University

Czech can be described as a quasi-diglossic language situation, with a standard language that has no native speakers, and an interdialect that has no currency as a communicative standard. The author reviews research surrounding the "standard Czech – common Czech" divide, as well as current work on language varieties, and concludes that both schools promote descriptions favoring separate codes that interact in defined manners.

The study makes use of an original 30,000-word coded corpus to examine a problematic area along the varietal faultline — dialogue in belletristic texts -- and suggests that, contrary to received wisdom, the strict lines drawn between Czech's "standard" and "common" varieties are no longer as relevant as they were. Data from contemporary Czech testifies instead to the gradual crumbling of diglossia and the development of these two varieties into a single code with graduated features showing formality and informality and having some discourse functions. The received view of Czech -- and of language varieties overall -- is shown in this instance to hinder our understanding, rather than facilitating it.

This research supports other recent reevaluations of the received view in language contact and bilingualism studies, and shows how they can be applied to quasi-diglossic situations

like the Czech one.

ISBN 3 89586 612 1. **LINCOM Studies in Slavic Linguistics 13.** 220pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2000.

Grammars:

Czech

LAURA JANDA (*University of North Carolina*) & CH.E. TOWNSEND (*Princeton University*)

This grammatical sketch of Czech is intended to serve as a descriptive handbook unencumbered by the viewpoint of any one theoretical framework. The Introduction will give a survey of the location and number of speakers, as well as the relation of Czech to other languages, and the relations of literary Czech to its variants (dialectology and diglossia).

The chapter on phonology will focus on vowel quantity, assimilations, and the prosodic behavior of clitics. The chapter on morphology will detail the grammatical categories expressed in the language and the means of their expression, with special emphasis on morphophonemic alternations.

This is to be followed by a chapter on syntax, which will address the meanings and uses of cases and prepositions, numeral constructions, clause structure, multiple negation, use of passive and causative constructions, coordination and subordination of clauses, and discourse phenomena. A separate chapter will be devoted to the issue of diglossia in Czech, outlining the phonological, morphological, syntactic, and lexical differences that exist between the two "standard" codes of the language, literary Czech and spoken Czech. The book will close with two brief texts to serve as examples of the two codes, each with an interlinear transcription and translation into English.

ISBN 3 89586 142 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 125.** 100 pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2000.

Old Church Slavonic

BORIS GASPAROV
Columbia University

The Old Church Slavonic was a written language created especially for the purpose of serving the needs of the Slavic Orthodox church. Although based on material of a South Slavic vernacular, it showed features most of which were fundamental for all Slavic languages, since at the time of OCS inception (late ninth century) Slavic dialects were still close to each other. The life span of OCS in its original form, known under that name, comprises approximately two centuries from the time of its formation. Very few texts have reached us from that time; the data base of the OCS proper includes four more or less complete versions of the Gospel, fragments of a Psalterium, and some pieces of pious reading. Eventually, OCS was adopted by different Slavic Orthodox nations (Old Russians, Bulgarians, Serbs) as their sacral and cultural language. In the process, it has branched into different versions, each reflecting some features of the local vernacular. These later modifications of OCS, known as Church Slavic languages, have survived until present in the liturgical service, and layed foundation for literary languages of Slavic Orthodox nations.

Because of the peculiarities of the OCS status and history, the author finds it necessary to partly modify the format of its presentation. The language essentially does not have a synchronic

phonetics: all pronunciations assigned to it are grounded in later practices within different Church Slavic traditions. On the other hand, phonological shape of the OCS vividly reflects prehistoric processes that had evolved in the Common Slavic (CS). In particular, OCS paradigms feature numerous vocal and phonetic changes that had led to them. Because of that, the author incorporates information on prehistoric phonetic development of the CS into an outline of its phonology. All points in grammar in need of a historical explanation will be then referred to this section.

Table of Contents: Introduction. OCS: A created language. 1. Writing. 2. The sound shape of OCS and its historical background. 3. An outline of OCS grammar: Forms and their functions. 4. Texts: An annotated reading. Selected bibliography, Vocabulary, Index.

ISBN 3 89586 889 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 338.** 216 pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2001.

Ukrainian

ANDRII DANYLENKO
& SERHII VAKULENKO
Kharkiv Pedagogical University

Ukrainian is spoken by approx. 39 million people in the Ukraine and by several million people abroad (e.g. in Canada, USA, Brasil). It belongs to the Eastern branch of the Slavonic group of the Indo-European language family. Ukrainian is a solid inflectional language, although it has not reached the degree of synthetic optimization characteristic of some other Slavonic languages (Russian, Belorussian, Polish).

The authors provide a brief but fairly comprehensive description of the phonetic segmentation, and present a new system of conveying the traditional Cyrillic script by Latin characters in order to reconstruct the original Ukrainian spelling.

The overall pattern of the grammar is given from the communicative point of view. The main part-of-speech categories are being analysed with respect to their sentence functions. References are occasionally made to typologically different languages so as to highlight some important grammatical traits of Ukrainian. The so-called synthetic Future tense, Pluperfect tense, the Votive case and other recessive properties of Ukrainian are being treated as a sequel to the slackening of its synthetic evolution.

The syntax is presented from a perspective that accounts for the verb's key role in clause structure. The description comprehends all the basic types of both simple and multi-clause sentences, with special emphasis on some peculiar phenomena (e.g. resultative constructions, negative pronouns with incorporated predication). The last section deals with the main characteristics of the Ukrainian vocabulary. The sketch is supplemented with an original Ukrainian text and substantial bibliography, which contains the most essential writings on Ukrainian.

ISBN 3 929075 08 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 05.** 70pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1995.

Polish

RONALD FELDSTEIN & STEVEN FRANKS
Indiana University, Bloomington

A reference grammar which covers the essential points of Polish phonology, morphology, and syntax. Written to be usable by the general reader, not just the linguistics professional. Phonological information is presented from a combined

phonological and orthographical perspective, in order to introduce the Polish spelling system and its phonological values within a single chapter. Includes Polish minimal pairs and comparisons to English. Morphophonemic alternations are then set up, followed by individual sections on nominal, pronominal, adjectival, and verbal morphology. Verbal morphology is organized on the basis of a new application of the Jakobsonian one-stem system.

Individual sections deal with specific semantic topics unfamiliar to English speakers, including verbal aspect, motion verbs, and numerals. The syntax section deals with general descriptive problems, but should also be of interest to more sophisticated users. Topics covered include issues of case and government, the use of pronominal clitics, the formation of questions and other sentence types, verbal agreement patterns, and verbal categories such as voice, mood, and aspect.

ISBN 3 89586 438 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 393.** 130pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2002.

Serbo-Croatian

SNJEŽANA KORDIĆ
Johann-Wolfgang Goethe Universität

The language which in linguistic literature is most commonly called Serbo-Croatian belongs to the Southern branch of the Slavonic group of the Indo-European language family. It is spoken by approx. 16 million people in the four of the six republics of the former Yugoslavia (the Štokavian dialect was the basis for language standardization): Croatia, Serbia, Montenegro, Bosnia-Herzegovina. Since Yugoslavia has disintegrated, each of the three countries which emerged from the four republics now calls this language according to its national name: Croatian, Serbian, Bosnian. It is also spoken by the expatriates, particularly in West Europe, and certain cities in North and South America and Australia.

Serbo-Croatian has all the most important typological characteristics of the Slavonic languages, that is a rich inflectional morphology, an extensive agreement system, so-called free word order, a rich set of morphophonemic alternations, the pervasive aspectual opposition, a double negation, a reflexive possessive and so on.

Some of the interesting specifics of Serbo-Croatian are: 1) four accents with pitch and length involved (only Slovene among Slavonic languages has a somewhat similar system of accents); 2) it is the only Slavonic language that has preserved a three-member system of deixis according to degrees of distance and with the same consonant alternation *v/t/n* by demonstrative pronouns, adverbs and even by so-called presentatives; 3) in place of an infinitive in certain constructions where its understood subject can be retrieved from the syntactic context, Serbo-Croatian (especially in the eastern region) often uses a subordinate clause consisting of the subordinator *da* and a present-tense verb form - this phenomenon is typical to the area of Balkan languages (Bulgarian and Macedonian have the same construction).

The present volume begins with a section on phonology (vowels, consonants, accents). This is followed by a description of morphology (nominal: nouns, adjectives, pronouns, numerals; verbal morphology). The syntax is presented in the third section, in which noun phrase, clause structure, coordination, subordination (especially relatives), negation, word order and discourse related phenomena are described. The volume also contains a sample text with interlinear transcription and translation and an ample bibliography.

ISBN 3 89586 161 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 148.** 64pp. USD 56.80 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Russian

EDNA ANDREWS
Duke University

The present volume is a unique representation of Russian grammar that includes a fundamental description and analysis of the cornerstones of Russian grammatical categories, while providing presentations of lexical meaning, word formation and the interaction of grammatical and lexical meaning in the nominal, adjectival and verbal systems of the Russian language. The language of the metalinguistic texts will be in English coupled by extensive examples from CRD that are sufficiently grounded in meaningful contexts informed by pertinent cultural information.

Although this work is devoted primarily to contemporary standard Russian (CSR), we will also include remarks and commentary that include information about the historical development of the Russian literary language, as well as relevant data in the area of language innovation in a variety of registers, including colloquial, specialized/professional, and substandard language.

The following preliminary table of contents will demonstrate the logical development and reasoning upon which *Russian* has been conceived: 1. The Russian Case System. a. Historical underpinnings of the case system of CSR. b. Case system of CSR i. declensions, ii. Agreement iii. declensional shifts, iv. gender shifts, v. desinences, vi. significance of syncretisms. 2 The Russian Verb System. a. Categories of tense, mood and aspect, b. Conjugation and the one-stem, c. Participle/verbal adverb formation and aspect relations, d. Verbal government and variation. 3. Deictic word forms in CSR. 4. Distribution of the categories of person, number and gender; significance and hierarchy. 5. Nondeclining word forms, a. prepositions, b. enclitics/particles, c. substantives, d. question of native Slavic roots and their relationship to foreign borrowings, i. ancient borrowings, ii. recent borrowings. 6. Word formation, a. substantival, b. adjectival, c. verbal, d. deverbal. 7. Semantics of nonroot morphemes, a. purely lexical morphemes, i. suffixes, ii. prefixes, b. morphemes as grammatical and lexical. 8. Syntactic relations and the meaningfulness of word order.

ISBN 3 89586 159 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 145.** 100pp. USD 71.20 / EUR 48.40 / GBP 34.90. 2001.

Bulgare

JACK FEUILLET
INALCO/Paris

Le bulgare, langue officielle de la République de Bulgarie, appartient au groupe slave (méridional) de la famille indo-européenne. Par rapport aux autres langues slaves (sauf le macédonien, qui appartient à la même aire), il présente d'intéressantes particularités typologiques qui le rattachent à la communauté balkanique: article postposé, formation du futur à l'aide de "vouloir", disparition de l'infinitif et remplacement par une subordonnée à verbum finitum, formation analytique du comparatif et du superlatif, confusion du génitif et du datif, "redoublement" de l'objet, etc. Le bulgare a perdu les cas (sauf le vocatif), mais il a bien conservé le système verbal ancien et l'a même développé en créant un mode non-testimonial.

Sommaire: Système phonologique (vocalique, consonantique, accentuel); morphologie nominale, adjectivale, pronominale; morphologie verbale; système verbal; syntaxe du groupe nominal; syntaxe de la phrase; particules; subordination; coordination; textes commentés.

ISBN 3 89586 010 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 66.** 78pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 1995.

Macedonian

VICTOR A. FRIEDMAN
University of Chicago

Macedonian is a member of the South Slavic group of the Slavic Branch of the Indo-European family. It is the first or second language of the approximately 2 million people in the Republic of Macedonia and is also spoken in neighboring Albania, Bulgaria, Greece, and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia as well as by significant émigré communities in Eastern and Western Europe, North America and Australia. This monograph describes modern standard Macedonian as codified in the Republic of Macedonia, although a brief treatment of the dialectal situation is also provided.

Due to the endangered and disputed status of Macedonian in neighboring countries, the sociolinguistic/geolinguistic section begins with a linguistic history of Macedonian. This is followed by sections on phonology, morphology, syntax, and a text. Standard Macedonian is characterized by antepenultimate stress that can cross word boundaries, a relatively simple nominal system, a complex verbal system, and fairly free word order. Situated at the heart of the Balkan linguistic league, Macedonian shows the effect of centuries of multilingual contact at all levels.

ISBN 3 89586 075 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 117.** 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2002.

Travaux linguistiques de Brno

BOHUMIL VYKYPĚL (ed.)

Unfashionable Studies on Noam Chomsky and Petr Sgall

RADIM SOVA
Masaryk University, Brno

So far, there has hardly been any comparison of the language theory formulated by Petr Sgall, the Functional Generative Description (FGD) of language, with another linguistic theory, such as would not be part of any programmatic-theoretical context. This is equally true of the work of Noam Chomsky, which became an important source of inspiration for Sgall. In the present volume, the standard theory of transformational grammar (TG) and an early version of FGD, formulated at about the same time, are compared. The text consists of four parts.

In the first and second chapters, theoretical apparatus of TG and FGD are briefly introduced, including some general remarks. The third chapter deals with the genesis of both theories, and the fourth chapter attempts a semiotic view of TG and FGD by looking at the way in which both theories have grasped and described the relation between units of linguistic form and meaning. The closing fifth chapter draws a rough outline of future prospects that might direct further research in the semiotic potential of other variants of TG and FGD. The monograph represents the first volume of the new series *Travaux linguistiques de Brno*, the background and aims of which are formulated in a short collective foreword.

ISBN 978 3 89586 999 0. **Travaux linguistiques de Brno 01.** 74pp. USD 62.30 / EUR 42.40 / GBP 30.50. 2007.

Studien zur historischen Grammatik des Tschechischen

Bohemistische Beiträge zur Kontaktlinguistik

TILMAN BERGER
Universität Tübingen

Die im vorliegenden Band enthaltenen Texte stellen einen Versuch dar, die Geschichte des Tschechischen unter konsequenter Berücksichtigung eines ihrer wichtigen Entwicklungsfaktoren zu betrachten, nämlich des Kontaktes des Tschechischen mit dem Deutschen, wobei die Prinzipien der neueren kontaktologischen Forschung angewandt werden. Zum größeren Teil werden Probleme der Lautlehre behandelt, ein Text betrifft den Bereich der Grammatik.

Der Inhalt ist in fünf Kapitel gegliedert: *Überlegungen zur Geschichte des festen Akzents im Westslavischen*, *Nové cesty bádání v česko-německých jazykových vztazích (na příkladu hláskoslovi)*, *Der altschechische „Umlaut“ – ein slavisch-deutsches Kontaktphänomen?*, *Gibt es Alternativen zur herkömmlichen Beschreibung der tschechischen Lautgeschichte?*, *Deutsche Einflüsse auf das grammatische System des Tschechischen*. Dazu schließt sich ein kurzes Nachwort von Bohumil Vykypěl über die Beziehung zwischen der funktionalistischen Kontaktologie und der Prager Schule an.

ISBN 978 3 89586 047 8. **Travaux linguistiques de Brno 02.** 92pp. USD 67.20 / EUR 46.00 / GBP 33.10. 2008.

Studien zur älteren tschechischen Grammatographie

JOSEF VINTR
Universität Wien

Der Band enthält elf Texte zur älteren tschechischen Grammatographie: Terminologický systém Gramatiky české Jana Blahoslava; Zur grammatikalischen Terminologie bei den Westslawen im 14. bis 16. Jahrhundert; Česká gramatická terminologie do r. 1620; *Grammatica Bohemica* Matouše Philonoma Benešovského z roku 1577; Václav Jan Rosa und die ältere tschechische Grammatographie; Jan Blahoslavs *Gramatika česká* und ihre neue Edition; „Lima linguae Bohemicae – To jest Brus jazyka českého“ Jiřího Konstance z roku 1667; Pravidla označování kvantity vokálů v barokní češtině podle „Brusu“ Jiřího Konstance z r. 1667; *Grammatica Boëmica* jesuity Jana Drachovského z roku 1660; České gramatické myšlení v XVII. století; Von der Namiester Grammatik bis zu Johann Wenzel Pohl. Ihr Autor, Professor emeritus der Universität Wien und führender Paläobohemist, betrachtet das Thema aus immanent linguistischer Sicht und verfolgt zugleich die Entwicklung des tschechischen grammatischen Denkens vom 16. bis zum 18. Jh. Dem Band sind eine vollständige Bibliographie der Schriften Josef Vintrs und ein Nachwort von Bohumil Vykypěl über die ältere tschechische Grammatographie und die Prager funktional-strukturelle Schule angeschlossen.

ISBN 978 3 89586 810 8. **Travaux linguistiques de Brno 03.** 155pp. USD 82.30 / EUR 56.00 / GBP 40.30. 2008.

LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics

Wutun

JUHA JANHUNEN, MARJA PELTOMAA, ERIKA SANDMAN, XIAWU DONGZHOU, *University of Helsinki*

This is the first ever systematic grammatical description of the Wutun language, spoken by a compact population of some 4,000 individuals at Wutun, Qinghai Province, China, also known as the Amdo region of ethnic Tibet. Wutun is an aberrant variety of Northwest Mandarin. Its basic vocabulary and the material resources of its grammar are mainly of a Chinese origin, but structurally it has almost completely adapted to its current linguistic environment, in which various local varieties of Amdo Tibetan are the dominant oral idioms.

Wutun may be characterized as a topic-prominent serial-verb language with a well-developed category of nominal case and a complex system of complement verbs and auxiliaries. Its other properties include a highly diversified consonant paradigm and the universally uncommon category of perspective.

The Wutun speakers are officially classified as members of the *Tu* nationality, but culturally they are closely connected with the Tibetan ethnicity. The locality of Wutun is an important center of Tibetan art and learning, Wutun remains a living language supported by the whole local community of all generations.

Juha Janhunen is Professor of East Asian Languages and Cultures at the Institute for Asian and African Studies, University of Helsinki. Marja Peltomaa and Erika Sandman are doctoral candidates at the same institute. Xiwu Dongzhou, a native speaker of Wutun, is a project manager based in Xining, Qinghai Province, China.

ISBN 978 3 89586 026 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 466.** 136pp. USD 70.50 / EUR 48.00 / GBP 34.50 2008.

passives and the appearance of a considerable number of passives in a proposition with a neutral or positive meaning.

Many previous researchers have claimed a complete and apparently transparent correlation between the syntactic and semantic distinctions of the Japanese passive. However, through analysing authentic data, it becomes evident that the correlation is much more subtle, and that is a matter of degree or a continuum, rather than a discrete, black and white issue. To reflect this view, this study proposes separate sets of categories for syntactic and semantic distinctions.

ISBN 978 3 89586 768 2. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 71.** 255pp. USD 119.30 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2007.

The only typological work ever undertaken on the Andamanese languages

Endangered Languages of the Andaman Islands

ANVITA ABBI

Center of Linguistics and English, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi

This is a book on the languages of one of the world's most endangered and ancient linguistic groups - the Andamanese. Andamanese, a language isolate, is considered the fifth language family of India. Based on fieldwork conducted in the impenetrable jungles of the Andaman Islands, the author brings out a comparative linguistic sketch of Great Andamanese, Jarawa, and Onge. The book provides the first detailed description of phonology, word formation processes, morphophonemic processes, lexicon containing words from various semantic fields, and syntax of the three languages. Similarities and differences between Great Andamanese, Jarawa and Onge are discussed to suggest possible genealogical affiliations and language contact. In addition, the book contains information on the nature of the field work pursued by the author, as well visual materials, which help contextualize the different tribes and their languages, in terms of civilization and environment. This is very relevant in the context of Tsunami-havoc that led to dislocation of some of the Andamanese tribes. The provided CD-Rom contains sound files, which help to provide more detailed phonetic and prosodic information as well as phonetic variation among the speakers of the dying and 'mixed' language such as Great Andamanese.

This is an important book as the speakers of these languages [8 Great Andamanese, 250 Jarawa, and 94 Onge] represent the last survivors of the pre-Neolithic population of the Southeast Asia. Latest research by geneticists (*Science* 2005) indicates that the Andamanese tribes are the remnants of the first migration from Africa that took place 70,000 years before present. These languages are highly endangered, especially Great Andamanese where not more than 6-8 speakers are left. Even these few speakers have stopped speaking the language amongst themselves. Very little work on these languages has been carried out so far. While a cross linguistic study in the present book has generated a good description of typological similarities and differences among languages, the comparative study of the lexicon and word formation processes draw reader's attention to the genetic similarity between Onge and Jarawa. As Andamanese data have been analyzed against the parameters provided by the most current theoretical research in linguistic typology, the linguistic data and its analysis reported in the current book are of utmost importance theoretically, typologically, and historically.

The accompanying CD-Rom exposes, for the

Bu-Yu, the Complex-Predicate Structures in Mandarin Chinese

HAIYONG LIU

Wayne State University

In this book, the author surveys the internal structures of three classes of *bu-yu*, complex-predicate structures, in Mandarin. They are traditionally termed as *jieguo*-resultative *bu-yu*, *keneng*- 'potential' *bu-yu*, and *miaoshu*- 'descriptive' *bu-yu*. They all consist of P(redicate)1 and P(redicate)2.

The author offers a finer categorization within and without these *bu-yu* structures that differ in formation, aspect marking, negation, and A-not-A question formation.

His analysis of P1 and P2 incorporation explains why in *jieguo bu-yu*, only P2 is under the scope of negation and why an intransitive P2 can now assign case. He argues that *keneng bu-yu* is derived from *jieguo bu-yu*, based on the similarities in their interpretations, the transitivity of their P2's, and the optionality in their object topicalization and pro-drop. He proposes, however, that *keneng bu-yu* is a serial-verb construction, the infix *de* being an analytical morpheme for both potentiality and causativity. A successive cyclic analysis accounts for the idiosyncrasy in *keneng buyu* A-not-A question, which takes the form of P1-DE-P2-P1-not-P2, different from the normal A-not-A questions.

He divides *miaoshu bu-yu* into descriptives, resultatives, and causatives, depending on the nature of their P2. When P2 is an individual-level predicate, we have descriptives, with P2 being the main predicate. When P2 is a stage-level predicate, we have resultatives or causatives. Resultatives has either subject-control or complex clausal structure, based on the finiteness of P2.

Causatives have ECM. The *de* in descriptives is argued to be a nominalizer, which explains the peculiar P1-copying effect.

The *de* in resultatives is argued to be a complementizer like English 'that'. The *de* in causatives is argued to be a prepositional complementizer like English 'for' that introduces an infinitive complement.

ISBN 978 3 89586 902 0. **LINCOM Studies in Chinese Linguistics 04.** 155pp. USD 85.20 / EUR 58.00 / GBP 41.70. 2007.

Being Affected: The meanings and functions of Japanese passive constructions

MAMI IWASHITA

University of Sydney

Amongst the multiple and diverse meanings and functions passive constructions hold, this study shows that the primary function of passives in Japanese is to portray an event from the point of view of an affected entity. It identifies three types of affectedness in Japanese passive constructions: emotive affectedness, direct / physical affectedness, and objective affectedness.

A key contribution of this study is to reveal how Japanese passives are actually used in real contexts. In order to achieve this, detailed examination of authentic written and spoken data is conducted. Some findings of this data analysis contradict previous claims, such as the finding of a large proportion of passives with a non-sentient subject, the very low frequency of indirect

first time, the sounds and pictures of the tribes in their natural surroundings that may serve as a rare audiovisual treat to the users of the book. Some important sociohistorical events, which happen to take place during the author's field trip, are also included in the CD, providing an indispensable insight into the lives and culture of these ancient peoples.

Structure of the book:

The book is divided into six chapters followed by bibliographical reference and indices.

- [1] Introduction.
- [2] A Great Experience: From the Field Diary.
- [3] Where Have All the Speakers Gone? The Great Andamanese Language
- [4] Touch Me Not. The Jarawa Language
- [5] Lost In the Jungle. The Onge Language
- [6] Conclusions: A Typology of the Andamanese Language
- [7] Two appendices containing demographic figures, maps and pictures follow.
- [8] References
- [9] Index

Each chapter on a grammatical sketch is complete in itself as it deals with all the aspects of grammar from sound system to syntax to a large inventory of lexical items and sociolinguistics. The current book is rich in visual representation. It has thirty one tables and figures, seven maps and substantial number of photographs of tribes taken in their natural surroundings.

Because of the unique and rare nature of the data the book is launched with a CD-Rom containing pictures, first-hand raw linguistic data, sound files of songs and narrations, short video clippings shot in the local habitat.

ISBN 3 89586 866 3 (incl. CD-ROM). **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 64.** 175 pp. USD 131.30 / EUR 89.30 / GBP 64.30. 2006.

A Study of Chinese Colour Terminology

WEIYUAN XU

Australian National University

This study represents a comprehensive investigation of Chinese colour terminology through both synchronic and diachronic perspectives.

We find that: In Modern Standard Chinese, basic colour categories are designated by eight basic colour terms which anchor the nomenclature system. Tertiary terms are often morphologically derived from, and semantically defined by, the basic terms. Secondary terms provide interesting evidence of language change. There is no single internal semantic structure constant across basic and non-basic terms.

The potentiality of syntactic function and collocation versatility of colour terms are generally determined by their morphological structures and semantic attributes. The gradual increase of varieties of functions; of overt grammatical constraints; and of the probability of syntactic extension is the trend in the development of syntactic function of colour terms.

Some figurative usages of colour terms stemmed from universal psychological associations, others were based upon Chinese-specific etymological or cultural factors. Western languages and cultures have significantly influenced MSC colour terminology. New colour terms used to be created overwhelmingly through semantic derivation. In more recent times they have been created mainly through morphological combination and affixation. The development of Chinese colour terminology conforms by and large to Berlin and Kay's universal evolutionary

ordering.

ISBN 978 3 89586 378 3. **LINCOM Studies in Chinese Linguistics 01.** 227pp. USD 127.60 / EUR 86.80 / GBP 62.50. 2007.

Textes tangoutes I « Nouveau recueil sur l'amour parental et la piété filiale »

GUILLAUME JACQUES

Université Paris V – René Descartes

Le tangoute est l'une des plus anciennes langues sino-tibétaines à avoir été portée à l'écrit; dans toute la famille, seules les traditions écrites du chinois et du tibétain l'ont précédée. Toutefois, en dépit de son intérêt historique considérable et de la quantité importante de textes qui sont parvenus jusqu'à nous, peu de linguistes se sont adonnés à l'étude de cette langue. Son apprentissage est rendu difficile par un système d'écriture excessivement complexe, mais surtout par l'absence d'éditions de textes facilement utilisables.

Le présent ouvrage répond à un double but : offrir aux spécialistes du tangoute un corpus de texte analysé pour contribuer à une meilleure connaissance de la morphologie et de la syntaxe de cette langue, et fournir aux étudiants désireux d'apprendre le tangoute un manuel de base pour leur travail.

Le choix du nouveau recueil sur l'amour parental et la piété filiale pour le présent travail est motivé par le fait que ce texte a un contenu varié et est traduit moins servilement du chinois que beaucoup d'autres ouvrages tangoutes, en particuliers les sutras bouddhiques.

Le texte tangoute est constitué de 44 textes courts traduits du chinois. Pour chacun de ces textes, nous fournissons l'original chinois, le texte tangoute organisé ligne par ligne, le numéro du caractère dans le dictionnaire de Li (1998), la reconstruction de Gong Hwangcherng, le numéro de la rime ainsi qu'une glose en chinois.

Par ailleurs, nous proposons un index complet dans lequel est donnée une définition en chinois et en français du sens de chaque mot.

ISBN 978 3 89586 766 8. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 25.** 172pp. USD 98.80 / EUR 67.20 / GBP 48.40. 2007.

Tense, Aspect and Modality in Nepali and Manipuri

TIKARAM POUDEL

Tribhuvan University

This work explores the morpho-syntax and semantics of tense, aspect and modality in Nepali and Manipuri. We show that a sentence in natural language consists of a proposition, the element of modality and temporal reference. The proposition consists of the verb and its arguments. The notion of modality encodes different attitudes and judgments of the speaker. The temporal reference refers to whether the action is completed or on going and whether the state or the action is prior, simultaneous or posterior to the speech time.

Traditionally moods and modal verbs were considered to be the subdivisions of modality. We show that modality is rather a semantic notion with its subdivisions of realis and irrealis. Not only moods and modal verbs, but also inherently modality verbs, express this modal contrast. Declarative mood is the default way of expressing realis modality, on the other hand, irrealis modality, the marked category, is expressed by nondeclarative in Nepali and irrealis in Manipuri. Modal verbs express different sorts

of modality such as epistemic and deontic. Modality verbs cast different modal senses on their complements.

The notion of aspect is discussed within the subdivision of inherent aspect, perfectivity, terminativity and sequentiality. The discussion on inherent aspect explores the effect of inherent meanings of verbal group on the aspectual distinction. The term perfectivity is limited within the morphological level and includes the notions such as completives, antérieurs, resultatives and past time markers. It contrasts with imperfectivity such as genericity, durativity and habituality. The term terminativity operates in the clausal level and has both verbal group and nominal arguments in its scope. The term sequentiality is a discourse level property and we illustrate it from the textual analysis from modern Manipuri fiction. We show that non-stative verbs marked with perfectivity and having the feature of terminativity move the story line forward functioning as the foregrounding property of discourse.

The study concludes that tense is not a universal category, but a device languages employ to encode the relationship between speech time and event time. Nepali uses tense as one of such devices and Manipuri uses realis mood and other temporal means for the same purpose as it does not have grammatical way of marking tense.

ISBN 978 3 89586 186 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 73.** 282pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 2007

The Acquisition and Use of Motion Event Expressions in Chinese

LIANG CHEN

University of Georgia

The study examined the structural and discourse characteristics of habitual descriptions of dynamic motion events in Chinese. It asked how these characteristics develop in children learning Chinese at different ages as contrasted with Chinese speaking adults. Contrasts with written productions by adults were also examined.

In expressions of motion events in Chinese, verbs marking path of movement (jin "enter") can either function alone or follow a verb marking manner of movement to form a serial verb construction. The linguistic analysis (Chapter 2) suggests the need of detailed examination of language use in diverse contexts to address the controversy over whether Chinese is best characterized as a verb-framed (Tai, 2003), satellite-framed (Talmy, 1985, 2000), or equipollently-framed (Slobin, 2004) language.

Motion event descriptions in both elicited oral narratives (Chapter 3) and fictional written narratives (Chapter 4) in Chinese exhibited characteristics that have been associated with and/or expected from both satellite-framed languages such as English and verb-framed languages such as Spanish. These hybrid patterns of motion event descriptions in discourse support characterizing Chinese as an equipollently-framed language.

Equipollently-framed structural patterns of motion event description were found to emerge early in Chinese children (Chapter 5), while the richness of the most advanced features of motion event descriptions in connected discourse continues to develop throughout preschool and the school years.

These studies, on the whole, suggest a close link between patterns of language structure and patterns of language use, and point to the influence of such patterns on children's development of motion event descriptions.

ISBN 978 3 89586 867 2. **LINCOM Studies in Chinese Linguistics 03.** 144pp. USD 98.80 / EUR 67.20 / GBP 48.40. 2007.

Chinese Internet Language

A Study of Identity Constructions

LIWEI GAO

Over the past decade, the rapid development of Internet communication in mainland China has resulted in a new variety of Chinese, which is generally termed the Chinese Internet language (Henceforth CIL). The majority of Internet consumers in China are aged between eighteen and twenty-four, who are studying in two- or four-year colleges. This study examines identity construction in the use of CIL by young Chinese netizens. It argues that the employment of CIL is not only attributable to such external factors as constraints from computers as a medium of communication but also, perhaps equally importantly, to such internal factors as netizens' desire to construct various personal identities.

To make the argument, this work first analyzes objective linguistic data, CIL usages on the lexical, sentential, and discursive level that were collected primarily from five Internet situations – BBS's, chatrooms, Internet literature, personal e-mails, and public web sites. It then examines the subjective data collected through a questionnaire survey conducted in mainland China. The survey results strongly support the argument that CIL is oftentimes utilized for the purpose of identity construction. The types of identities that the survey participants would like to construct include those characterized with being 1) entertaining and interesting, 2) technologically well informed and being able to keep up with social developments, 3) modern, fashionable and cool, 4) internationally oriented or transnational, 5) unconventional and even rebellious, and/or 6) young, fresh and innocent.

This study contributes to the understanding of the interaction between language use and identity construction in the Internet arena. Aside from documenting a new type of language contact and convergence in the digital age, this study also informs research on the social and technological factors responsible for language variation and change. Moreover, this study sheds light on such topics as language and culture, functions of language, and language attitudes.

ISBN 978 3 89586 382 0. **LINCOM Studies in Chinese Linguistics 02.** 187pp. USD 95.80 / EUR 65.20 / GBP 46.90. 2007.

Ga: Japanese Conjunction

Its Functions and Sociolinguistic Implications

TATSUYA FUKUSHIMA
University of Arkansas

This book presents results of the historical, pragmatic, and variation analyses of the Japanese conjunction *ga* "but; however" in an attempt to identify its functions as well as to reveal their situational and sociocultural implications. The historical analysis finds that *ga*, which initially functioned as a nominative case marker for a nominalized clause, developed the conjunctive function as a result of its occurrences in increasingly complex sentence patterns. The pragmatic analysis identifies five functional categories of *ga* based on data from a popular live TV talk show.

Additionally, the first variation analysis employs data from newspaper articles, public speeches by prominent elected officials, and message boards on the World Wide Web, and reveals a number of situational and

sociocultural characteristics of *ga* occurrences. Furthermore, the second variation analysis compares *ga* occurrences in press conferences with three Japanese prime ministers and finds their relevance to premiers' attempts in varying degrees to craft a party-friendly image at home and to demonstrate their "true colors" abroad. The conclusion of this book discusses the role of the *ga* historical development in its common functional feature in Modern Japanese and evaluates the relationship between *ga* occurrence patterns and characteristics of Japanese language, people, and culture.

ISBN 3 89586 321 1. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 63.** 184pp. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2006.

Introduction to Chinese Dialectology

MARGARET MIAN YAN
Indiana University

Introduction to Chinese Dialectology intends to give a comprehensive account of the studies on Chinese dialects tracing from the first Chinese dialect study of Yang Xiong's *Fangyan* "Dialect" to present works, covering mainly phonological and lexical features.

It investigates the dialect research from historical and theoretical linguistic perspectives. Topics include: the classification of Chinese dialects, dialect studies in different periods, the criteria for the dialect classification as proposed by different scholars, discussions on the Chinese dialectology from philological, descriptive, generative and computational quantifying approaches, and the contributions of Chinese dialectology to the general linguistic theories. The main text devotes to the description of the major phonological characteristics and distributions of the major dialects, supplemented by fourteen sketch dialect maps and over one hundred tables of dialect data for easier reading and comparisons. Each chapter is supported by exercises, which basically is in the form of contrastive and comparative linguistic analysis nature.

Contents

Preface
Acknowledgements

- 1 Background of Chinese Dialectology
- 2 Modern Period of Dialectology I
- 3 Modern Period of Dialectology II
- 4 Major Dialect Groups
 - 4.1 The Mandarin and Jin Dialects
 - 4.2 The Wu Dialects
 - 4.3 The Xiang Dialects
 - 4.4 The Min Dialects
 - 4.5 The Gan Dialects
 - 4.6 The Kejia Dialects
 - 4.7 The Yue Dialects
 - 4.8 Transitional Dialects

Concluding Remarks
References
Summary of Phonological Rules
Index

ISBN 3 89586 629 6 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 22.** USD 190.80 / EUR 129.80 / GBP 93.40. 2006.

The Katuic Languages

Classification, Reconstruction and Comparative Lexicon

PAUL SIDWELL
School of Pacific and Asian Studies,

Australian National University

The Katuic languages are a branch of the Mon-Khmer family with more than a million speakers in Thailand, Cambodia, Laos and Vietnam. The present study compiles data from various sources, including recent fieldwork that has helped to reveal the extent and diversity of the family. Sixteen languages are compared to produce a comparative reconstruction of the Proto Katuic phonology and lexicon, including 1400 etymologies and reconstructions, and many wider MK comparisons.

Katuic languages are particularly significant for their rich vowel systems, which are among the most complex in the world, and include contrastive phonation types or 'registers'. In some cases these arose from the splitting of vowels in connection with changes in initial consonants. Interestingly it appears that register systems arose independently at least three times in the history of the Katuic family.

The reconstruction of Proto Katuic reveals an archaic phonological system not far removed from Proto Mon-Khmer, and the study is augmented with an index of Proto Mon-Khmer reconstructions by the late Professor Harry Shorto (previously unpublished).

The author is a Visiting Research Fellow at the School of Pacific and Asian Studies of the Australian National University, where his work is supported by the Max Planck Institute (Leipzig).

ISBN 3 89586 802 7 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 58.** 250pp. USD 167.30 / EUR 113.80 / GBP 81.90. 2005.

Sound Systems of Mandarin Chinese and English: a comparison

TSUNG CHIN
University of Maryland

This is a book on the sound systems of Mandarin Chinese and English. It takes a contrastive approach by first analyzing English and then using the same framework for Chinese.

The book focuses on the basic concepts for the understanding of Mandarin sound system. It describes the basic units of meaning, *zi* (words), as morpheme-syllables. The 405 morpheme-syllables in Mandarin form a closed set before tones are added. The components in the syllable are analyzed in terms of consonants and vowels, and divided into initials and finals by a binary approach used in traditional Chinese linguistics. In this book, an original view is illustrated on the positional analysis of the syllable and the selection of vowels heading the groups of finals in the binary system. The four tones are shown to form a symmetrically balanced system with the phonetic variations explained in concise and simple terms. The placement of tone marks which often causes confusion is also demonstrated to follow well-motivated rules.

This book provides insights for speakers of English and Chinese about their languages. It can be used as a textbook on Chinese phonetics, or as a reader for students of Chinese as a second language. Linguistic concepts are explained in plain language supplemented by analogies, examples, and reinforcing exercises. Learning problems are pointed out, causes explained, and remedies suggested.

Table of Contents

Division I: The Chinese Language
Section I: What Is Chinese
Section II: The Dialects
Section III: Mandarin
Section IV: Mono-Syllabicity, the Morpheme and

the Morpheme Syllable

Division 2: Linguistic Concepts

Section V: Pronunciation vs. Spelling

Section VI: Phonetics

Section VII: Consonants, Vowels, and the Syllable

Division 3: English Sound System

Section VIII: Minimal Pairs and Phonemes

Section IX: English Consonants

Section X: Allophones and Assimilation

Section XI: English Vowels

Division 4: Mandarin Sound System

Section XII: Mandarin Consonants

Section XIII: Mandarin Vowels

Section XIV: Mandarin Syllable Structure

Section XV: Mandarin Tones

Division 5: Traditional Chinese Phonology

Section XVI: Reverse Correspondence and Twin Initial-Double Final

Section XVII: Binary Initial+Final Analysis of the Mandarin Syllable

Section XVIII: Combinatory Constrains and Mandarin Syllables

Division 6: Phonetic Systems

Section XIX: The Three Major Romanization Systems and Their Comparison

Section XX: The National Phonetic Alphabet

Mandarin Initials

Mandarin Syllables

Index

ISBN 3 89586 322 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 70.** 144pp. USD 69.60 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 2006.

Studies on Bǎ Resultative Construction

A Comprehensive Approach to Mandarin Bǎ Sentences

PICUS SIZHI DING

Simon Fraser University

The present work represents a comprehensive approach to the perennial problem of Mandarin *bǎ* sentences. In the light of typological studies of resultative, the *bǎ*-construction is identified as the *Bǎ* Resultative Construction (BRC), in which *bǎ* is argued to have developed an abstract meaning of 'bringing about a resultative state'. *Bǎ* is consequently argued to be the head of the periphrastic resultative construction, where its verbal status has remained after the grammaticalization. The complexity of the *bǎ* problem is elucidated in semantic, syntactic, and pragmatic studies of BRC. Semantically, a *bǎ* sentence in BRC is complex in that it typically involves an underlying action and a resultative state. Considering *bǎ* as a verb, a complex structure naturally arises in the syntactic analysis of BRC. Finally, *bǎ* sentences in BRC also possess a pragmatically complex structure: an embedded topic structure.

The monograph is organized as follows: Chapter 1 presents a general introduction of the *bǎ* problem; Chapter 2 briefly reviews literature on Mandarin *bǎ* sentences, including studies available as recently as 2005; Chapter 3 concerns the constructional meaning of BRC; Chapter 4 represents a lexical study of *bǎ* itself, discussing how the resultative meaning of the verb has evolved and its syntactic properties in BRC. Chapter 5 and Chapter 6 are devoted to the overall syntactic structure of BRC. The former investigates relations between arguments of the matrix verb *bǎ* and the embedded verb in the complement clause under the Government-

Second revised and enlarged edition

Brahui, a Dravidian Language

MIKHAIL S. ANDRONOV

Institute of Oriental Studies, The Russian Academy of Sciences

The Brahui language, spoken by some 1,5 million people in Pakistan, Iran and Afghanistan, is the earliest offshoot of the Dravidian stock. Isolated from the kindred languages for several thousand years, it combines ancient features inherited from the Proto-Dravidian ancestor with numerous borrowings from its Iranian and Indo-Aryan neighbours.

Apart from a detailed practical grammar, illustrated with copious examples from Brahui texts, the book offers the latest comparative-historical information on the evolution and origin of the main elements of the language. The Brahui phonemes are traced to their Old Dravidian sources, the origins of case Suffixes and other nominal desinences are expounded, the Brahui numerals and pronouns are also traced to their ancient archetypes, and so are the personal suffixes of the verb. The primary systems of gender, tense and mood, lost or modified in the contemporary language, are reconstructed in comparison with those of Old Tamil and other classical languages.

The Brahui syntax, although basically Dravidian, lost many original constructions, particularly those with nonfinite verbal forms. However, Brahui suffered the greatest losses in its vocabulary, where the layer of Dravidian words is remarkably thin. Etymologies of those which were retained can be referred to in the book.

The position of Brahui within the Dravidian family and its relationship ties with kindred languages are discussed at large in the final chapter.

General Information on Brahui is given in the Introduction. The history of its study is also briefly outlined there. A bibliography of earlier works on the Brahui language is appended in the end. The subject index will make the use of the book easier. (Revised and enlarged Version of the 2001 edition (ISBN 3 89586 412 9)).

ISBN 3 89586 348 3 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 65.** 160 pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 2006.

Binding Theory, while the latter addresses a parsing experiment of BRC in the cooking domain implemented within the framework of Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar. Chapter 7 focuses on the pragmatic features of BRC. Finally, conclusions are drawn in Chapter 8.

ISBN 978 3 89586 491 9. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 62.** 100pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 2007.

A Reference Grammar of the Tamil Language

MIKHAIL S. ANDRONOV

Institute of Oriental Studies, The Russian Academy of Sciences

Tamil belongs to the Dravidian family of languages, where it is rightfully regarded as their most ancient and typical representative. The number of speakers, which exceeds 70 million, makes Tamil one of the major languages of the world. The great bulk of Tamils (approx. 90 per cent) live in South India, where Tamil is an official language of Tamilnadu. A few millions of Tamils live in Sri Lanka, mostly in its northern and eastern areas. Tamils also form a sizable portion of the population in South East Asian countries, primarily Malaysia (nearly 1 million), Indonesia (0.5 mill.). Nyanmar (0.2 mill.) and Singapore (0.2 mill.). Many hundred thousand Tamils reside in South Africa, Mauritius and elsewhere. As a second language Tamil is regularly used by tribesmen of Tamilnadu and other Indian bilinguals (ca 4 mill.).

The written history of the Tamil language is known for nearly twenty-two centuries: the earliest specimens of writing Tamil date back to the 2nd century B.C. The earliest extant monuments of Tamil poetry belong to the last quarter of the 1st century A.D. Yet there are evident signs of a long literary tradition that must have preceded their appearance.

CONTENTS: The grammar includes chapters on: Orthography and Orthoepey - Morphology (Nouns - Numerals - Pronouns - Personal nouns - Adjectives - Verbs - Adverbs - Particles - Imitative words - Echo-words - Interjections) - Syntax (Simple sentence (Subject - Predicate - Agreement between subject and predicate - Attribute - Object - Adverbial modifiers - Homogeneous parts of the sentence - Word order - Inversion - Mononuclear sentences - Incomplete sentences), Composite sentence (Complex sentences - Compound sentences - Parenthetical sentences)). It concludes with an index of sandhi transmutations, an index of inflexions, and References. (The grammar is an unchanged reprint of the English edition; Moscow (2003)).

ISBN 3 89586 838 8. **LINCOM Language Research 04.** 470pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 2005.

Dravidian Historical Linguistics

MIKHAIL S. ANDRONOV

Institute of Oriental Studies, The Russian Academy of Sciences

The book is composed of papers dealing with controversial problems in the history and comparative grammar of the Dravidian languages. A historical overview of Dravidian studies in the 19th and 20th centuries is followed by a detailed discussion of various systems of language classification worked out by leading comparativists in the past two centuries. The major principles of the comparative-historical method are discussed in connection with unceasing attempts to establish genetic relationship between Dravidian and non-Dravidian languages. The origin and historical evolution of finite forms of the Dravidian verb are dealt with in several papers, and those of the

adjective in Tamil and personal pronouns in Brahui are traced in the other two.

A peculiar case of grammar hybridization in Old Malayalam mixed with Sanskrit and cases of structural borrowing in modern Dravidian languages are described and analysed in three papers. Finally, the etymologies of the word 'Dravidian' and a dozen of other ethnonyms are explained. A bibliography of over 300 items indicates the relevant literature, both classical and modern. [Original and unabridged version, set with a typewriter].

ISBN 3 89586 413 7. **LINCOM Language Research 02**. 160 pp. USD 114.90 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2001.

A Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages

MIKHAIL S. ANDRONOV
Institute of Oriental Studies, The Russian Academy of Sciences

A decisive role played by the Dravidian component in the linguistic history of South Asia, makes the historical study of the Dravidian languages one of the primary tasks of modern South Asian linguistics. Information on the Dravidian language structure at the earliest stage of existence as well as on the course of its development in subsequent periods has become indispensable for the understanding of many fundamental aspects of the evolution of Indo-Aryan, Munda and other languages spoken in this area, not to mention the internal history of the Dravidian family itself. Modern linguistics operates with data from twenty-six Dravidian languages, viz., Tamil, Malayalam, Kasaba, Kurru, Kota, Toda, Kodagii, Kannada, Kuruba, Tulu, Koraga, Bellari, Telugu, Kolami, Naiki, Parji, Gadaba, Gondi, Konda, Pengo, Manda, Kul, Kuvi, Kurukh, Malto and Brahui.

In the absence of a definite boundary between the notions of language and dialect some of the South Dravidian tribal dialects are occasionally treated as independent languages in literature. It seems, however, that there are no sufficient grounds for it as peculiarities of such dialects do not generally exceed dialectisms found elsewhere. Therefore tribal dialects retain their original status in this edition of Comparative Grammar. At the same time there is no confidence that all languages of the Dravidian family have already been discovered and their list will not be expanded in the future. Dravidian comparative studies have a 140-year-old history. The multiplicity and diversity of collected facts, the complicity of raised problems and the discrepancy between their conflicting interpretations, on the one hand, and the necessity to restrict the extent of the study to the limits of this book, on the other, called for a careful selection of the material to be examined here. The work on this book has a long history. Its preliminary stage started in the early fifties when the author studied Bengali, Hindi and especially Tamil at the Moscow Institute of Oriental Studies and, later, at the Tamil Department, University of Madras. The creative part of the work was accomplished in the Institute of Oriental Studies, the Russian Academy of Sciences, which in 1978 and 1994 brought out two editions of the book in Russian. The present edition incorporates numerous additions and amendments made in the text in the process of its translation.

Contents: Preface, Abbreviations, Introduction 1. Phonetics 1.1. Phones and phonemes 1.2. Historical development of sounds 1.3. Phonetic correspondences 1.4. Phonetic processes 1.5. Dravidian root structure 2. Morphology 2.1. Nouns 2.2. Numerals 2.3. Pronouns 2.4. Personal nouns 2.5. Adjectives 2.6.

Verbs 2.7. Adverbs 2.8. Imitative words 2.9. Echo-words 2.10. Particles 2.11. Postpositions 2.12. Conjunctions 2.13. Interjections 3. Proto-Dravidian Language 4. Bibliographical references 5. Indexes.

ISBN 3 89586 705 5. **LINCOM Language Research 03**. 342 pp. USD 143.70 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 2003.

A Grammar of the Brahui Language in Comparative Treatment

MIKHAIL S. ANDRONOV
Institute of Oriental Studies, The Russian Academy of Sciences

The Brahui language, spoken by some 1.5 million people in Pakistan, Iran and Afghanistan, is the earliest offshoot of the Dravidian stock. Isolated from the kindred languages for several thousand years, it combines ancient features inherited from the Proto-Dravidian ancestor with numerous borrowings from its Iranian and Indo-Aryan neighbours.

Apart from a detailed practical grammar, illustrated with copious examples from Brahui literary texts, the book offers the latest comparative-historical information on the evolution and origin of the main elements of the language. The Brahui phonemes are traced to their Old Dravidian sources, the origins of case suffixes and other nominal desinences are expounded, the Brahui numerals and pronouns are also traced to their ancient archetypes, and so are the personal suffixes in the verb. The primary systems of gender, tense and mood, lost or modified in the contemporary language, are reconstructed in comparison with these of Old Tamil and other classical languages.

The general information on Brahui is given in the Introduction. The history of its study is also briefly outlined there and, in particular, the position of Brahui within the Dravidian family is discussed. A bibliography of earlier works on the Brahui language is appended in the end. The subject index will make the use of the book easier. [Original and unabridged version, set with a typewriter].

ISBN 3 89586 412 9. **LINCOM Language Research 01**. 100 pp. USD 98.80 / EUR 67.20 / GBP 48.40. 2001.

Topic Chains in Chinese

A Discourse Analysis and Applications in Language Teaching

WENDAN LI
University of North Carolina

Chinese is a discourse-oriented language. It has relatively few morphological and syntactic rules, but more constructions and strategies at the discourse level for the organization of text. The topic chain is such a structure at the discourse level in which clauses are linked not by conjunctions, but by coreferential relationships between overt topic noun phrases and unspecified noun phrases in adjacent clauses. Since the topic chain is used frequently in Chinese, the understanding of the structure is important to the understanding of the language. This book analyzes the structural characteristics of topic chains, their functions in discourse organization and their commonly occurring patterns.

It demonstrates how the patterns are used

either individually or in combination to build up units of text at the discourse level. The analysis also has its practical application in second language teaching. It is shown in the second part of the book that the patterns of topic chains can be used as a transitional measure to lead students' production from the clause to the discourse level. The study is an attempt to investigate how discourse patterns, structures and strategies can be effectively taught in second language classrooms to reflect the discourse-oriented nature of the Chinese language. It bridges the gap between linguistic analysis and language pedagogy.

ISBN 3 89586 371 8. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 57**. 239pp. USD 114.90 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2005.

Handbook of Japanese Grammar

HIROKO STORM

A Handbook of Japanese Grammar is intended for students who study Japanese as a second language, and teachers of the language. It is designed for those who seek a comprehensive understanding of multiple areas of Japanese.

Contents: Chapter 1: Pronunciation; Chapter 2: The Writing System; Chapter 3: Vocabulary; Chapter 4: Parts of Speech; Chapter 5: Numerals and Counters; Chapter 6: Word Order; Chapter 7: Conditionals; Chapter 8: Double Noun Phrase; Sentences; Chapter 9: Noun Modifiers; Chapter 10: Comparatives and Superlatives; Chapter 11: Causatives; Chapter 12: Passives; Chapter 13: Requests, Invitations, and Commands; Chapter 14: Potentials; Chapter 15: Purposes; Chapter 16: Honorifics; Chapter 17: Male and Female Speech

ISBN 3 89586 708 X. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 18**. 200pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2003.

The Phonology of Guangzhou Cantonese

MING CHAO GUI
The University of Oklahoma

Cantonese, also widely known as *Yue Yu* (粤语) or *Guangdong Hua* (广东话) in a much broader sense, is in fact one of the many varieties of the *Yue* Family of Chinese dialects. From the linguistic and historical linguistic point of view, it is generally viewed as the lingua franca of this family. The variety being discussed in this book is the one spoken in the City of Guangzhou (广州), the capital of Guangdong province, therefore it is known as *Guangzhou Hua* (Guangzhou speech), or rather, Guangzhou Cantonese as suggested by the title of this book.

This book is based on the author's Master's thesis completed at the University of Texas with up-dated information and language data. A sociolinguistic as well as historical linguistic account of this language is given in some detail, including a special section on the Creole-natured origin of Cantonese and its close varieties. Discussions in great detail have been given to the segmental and suprasegmental features of this language. The complex yet symmetrical tone system and the unique tone sandhi phenomena are treated with feature geometry framework. The major motivation for the tone change has been investigated. For the first time, presumably, some significant synchronic changes undertaken by modern Guangzhou Cantonese in the past fifty years have been probed.

ISBN 3 89586 643 1 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 56**. 144pp. USD 164.30 / EUR 111.80 / GBP 80.50. 2005.

Intonation in Cantonese

CHOI-YEUNG-CHANG FLYNN
University of Hong Kong

This study develops a system for describing intonation in Cantonese, a language having six phonological tones employing both pitch and slope. It analyses the utterance intonation contour into major intonation groups, intonation groups and feet. It defines what criteria those units meet and how they relate to each other.

The intonation contours, constructed with a string of lexical tones, are described in terms of prosodic units which separate themselves in terms of pitch height and pitch span. The demarcation of the units is an innovation of this work. The different F0 values of identical phonological tones in an utterance are found to be in gradual descent if they are within an intonation group, and an intonation group is depicted more clearly when the two fitted lines which cover the top and the bottom are parallel and declined. A major intonation group is the largest prosodic unit in utterances. It is decided by a larger size of resetting of pitch span. An intonation group and a major intonation group each represent a unit of information which is semantically and syntactically coherent. The most prominent syllable in an intonation group is the tonic.

An acoustic analysis of all possible combinations of the lexical tones of disyllabic and trisyllabic tonal sequences shows that tonal coarticulation is an important factor in modifying the F0 contours. The modification can affect both the pitch height and the slope of the F0 contours, and is also realised in both anticipatory and carryover effects. Prominence is examined, both at the level of words and of utterances, and a description of its prosodic parameters is developed with supporting evidence from the discussion of tonics.

ISBN 3 89586 986 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics** 49. 150pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2003.

A Profile of the Mandarin Noun Phrases Possessive Phrases & Classifier Phrases in Spoken Discourse

HSIN-YUN LIU
University of Cologne

This empirical study investigates complex Mandarin noun phrases (NP) in actual spoken discourse, with special emphasis on the adnominal possessive phrases and the classifier phrases.

In investigating the structure of the Mandarin noun phrase, the author finds that there are two highly interesting phenomena which merit special attention: the functional behavior of the particle *de* in adnominal phrases and the use of classifiers. The particle *de* is observed to play a crucial role in the syntactic configuration of the Mandarin NP: apart from connecting two elements together, it can occur with all the possible modifying elements and makes explicit the modification relationship such an element bears to the head noun in a complex NP. The use of the classifier turns out to be the most conspicuous typological feature of Mandarin. In view of their significance, the phenomena involving the particle *de* and the classifier will be scrutinized in chapters two and three, respectively.

With regard to the adnominal possessive construction, there is a general consensus in Chinese linguistics about the linking function of the particle *de*. Given that the presence of this

particle in adnominal constructions is not obligatory, some analyses thus hint at a possible correlation between the omission/non-use of the particle *de* and inalienability (cf. Dragunov 1960; Chao 1968; Li and Thompson 1981), possible factors triggering the presence or absence of the particle *de* in actual spoken discourse are, however, never surveyed. It is Chappell and Thompson (1992) who first inquire into this question. They conduct a survey on a corpus consisting of both spoken and written texts and arrive at the conclusion that the use or omission of the particle *de* is determined by a number of convergent factors. Based on their findings, Liu will explore further the relevant factors determining the use or omission of the particle *de* in a pure spoken discourse. This is the main task of chapter two. In addition, issues concerning to what extent the notion of "inalienability" is relevant to the adnominal possessive phrase, as well as how this notion is expressed in Mandarin, will also be investigated in this chapter.

Due to the isolating morphological character of Mandarin, grammatical categories such as gender and case are irrelevant for the NP. Issues on number, by contrast, turn out to be of most importance and relevance. Indeed it is precisely the unique behavior of the NP in relation to number expression which is characteristic of the Mandarin NP, i.e., the use of the classifier. A survey of this phenomenon will be the main task of chapter three. In order to express the notion of quantification, Mandarin Chinese draws on the use of classifiers. In Chinese linguistics, however, classifiers are not defined clearly enough.

(to be continued in the LINCOM webshop: www.lincom.eu).

ISBN 3 89586 728 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics** 53. 300pp. USD 114.90 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2003.

The Intonational Phonology of Direct and Indirect Imperative Sentence Types in Seoul Korean

HYUNG-SOON YIM
Australian National University

This book describes and analyses the intonation of two morpho-syntactically equivalent sentence types in Seoul Korean: the so-called direct imperative (or command), and the indirect imperative (or suggestion). The Autosegmental-Metrical theory developed by Pierrehumbert (1980), Beckman and Pierrehumbert (1986), Pierrehumbert and Beckman (1988), and Jun (1996; 1998) is used as analytical framework.

Specifically, the book asks if the two sentence types are intonationally distinguishable, and if they are, how they are different. As part of this aim, it also examines how intonational tones are realised over units of different length in the two sentence types, and investigates the intonational phrase structure - the so-called accentual phrase structure - of the two sentence types. The results show that the two sentence types are both similar and different in their intonational structure. They are similar in two ways. Both have the same accentual phrase structure, with two accentual phrases, and both permit of an orthogonal 'strength' dimension. Thus it is claimed that direct imperatives can differ in the authority conveyed, and indirect imperatives can differ in the degree of assertiveness conveyed. It is further claimed that both these orthogonal 'strength' dimensions are signalled by the same phonological mechanism: through the first high tone of the accentual phrase.

The two sentence types differ in three ways. They have different boundary tones: /HL%/ or /L%/ in direct imperative and /LHL%/ in indirect imperative, and the relationship between strong authority and weak authority in the direct

imperative is categorical, while the relationship between strong assertiveness and weak assertiveness in the indirect imperative is gradient. Also, the indirect imperative has considerably longer duration on the final syllable than the direct imperative.

ISBN 3 89586 722 5. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics** 48. 144pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.70. 2003.

2nd edition:

Japanese Postpositions: Theory and Practice

NORIKO KATSUKI-PESTEMER
University of Trier

This handbook gives the reader an overview of Japanese postpositions which have a wide range of functions, such as case marking, adverbial, copulative, conjunctive and modality expressing roles. The aim of this book is to provide the reader general linguistic features with a wealth of concrete examples. Therefore, this introduction to Japanese postpositions, on the one hand, facilitates learners of Japanese at all levels in understanding its structures and their meanings and thus using them correctly. On the other hand, it enables linguists to gain an insight into the case system and syntactic structures of the Japanese language; it also clarifies the agentless features, a strong dependency on the context for understanding texts or discourse; and finally the manifestations of subjectivity inherent to the Japanese language. Suggestions for further reading, which are given in footnotes, enable students and researchers to find their way to more detailed fields of Japanese linguistics.

Noriko Katsuki-Pestemer is Lecturer of Japanese language and Japanese linguistics at the University of Trier. She is the author of Japanese textbooks for undergraduate students at German universities: *Grundstudium Japanisch* Volume 1 (1990) and Volume 2 (1991); *Japanisch für Anfänger* Volumes 1 and 2 (1996).

ISBN 978 3 89586 111 6. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics** 52. 210pp. USD 116.10 / EUR 79.00 / GBP 56.90. 2008 (2nd edition).

Studies on Dialects in the Shanghai Area

Their Phonological Systems and Historical Developments

ZHONGMIN CHEN
University of California, Berkeley

This study is an analysis of phonological systems and historical developments of dialects in the Shanghai Area.

Though there are five groups in the area, it is the historical development of The City group in the period from the 1850's to present which will be of primary concern to us in this study. There are five chapters and two appendices in the study.

Chapter One presents the general information about the location, history, administration, and population of the area, an overview of previous studies, and a brief discussion of the research methods and databases employed in the study.

Chapter Two addresses the internal divergence between the dialects and classifies the dialects in the area into five groups. The analysis includes the criteria of the classification, the classification of the dialects, and the historical-cultural background of the classification. The author treats the characteristics of tonal systems as a principal criterion in classifying the dialects in the area into five groups. Finally, a brief

description of the phonological systems of the four representative dialects in the suburban area will be given (Chengqiao, Jiading, Songjiang and Liantang dialect).

Chapter Three is a description of the phonological system of The City group. The sound system of The City group is based on most people's (majority) pronunciation. The differences between "majority" and "older", and other variations will be also discussed in this chapter. Chapter Four presents a discussion of some major sound changes in the dialects. This analysis includes tonal developments, pre-glottalized stops and their developments, the difference between literary and colloquial readings, and the pronunciation strata of the Yu rhyme category of Middle Chinese. Chapter Five discusses the major sound changes that have occurred in The City group from the 1850's to present by comparing the four sound systems from three periods. Appendix One is the language atlas in the area. There are twenty-five maps in this appendix, including administrative maps, two maps on the classification of the dialects, and twenty-one maps of language features. Appendix Two is a comparative morpheme-syllabary.

The pronunciations of more than 2,000 characters from the five groups are listed in this appendix.

ISBN 3 89586 978 3. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 46.** 260pp. incl. 24 maps (four colour printing). USD 140.80 / EUR 95.80 / GBP 69.00. 2003.

Grammaticalization of Verbs in Mandarin Chinese

JANET ZHIQUN XING
Western Washington University

This study demonstrates that many processes of syntactic and semantic change discussed in the literature (e.g. Traugott and Heine 1991, Hopper and Traugott 1993, Heine 1993, Bybee et al. 1994) occur in the grammaticalization of Chinese verbs. In addition to that, there are a number of significant tendencies in the grammaticalization of Chinese verbs compared with those from typologically different languages.

For instance, semantic categories vary among the verbs that enter into grammaticalization; the source meaning does not determine the path of grammaticalization; and grammaticalization does not entail desemantization. Evidence is presented to show that all verbs investigated in this study have undergone three stages of syntactic reanalysis: serialization, de-centralization, and functionalization. As to semantic change, pragmatic inferring plays a crucial role throughout the process of all cases of grammaticalization. It is argued that this is primarily attributed to the isolating nature of the Chinese language.

ISBN 3 89586 755 1. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 47.** 139pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2003.

Studies on Cross-linguistic Transfer Patterning and Prosodic Typology : Cantonese, Japanese, English

ESTHER YUK WAH LAI
University of Hong Kong

The present book is a collection of studies on prosody and universal transfer patterning in

distinct prosodic types. The languages of reference are Cantonese, Japanese and English.

The first paper: "Cantonese Stress: its Forms and Functions" investigates the stress phenomenon in the under-researched tonal language of Cantonese (a Chinese dialect belonging to the Yue dialect group). An original Cantonese Durational Stress/Accent Hypothesis is motivated to explain prosodic operations that are hitherto overlooked on the basis of stress behaviour in other tonal dialects of Chinese as well as languages of distinct typologies.

The second paper: "Predictability and Universality of Transfer Patterning in Distinct Prosodic Types" adopts the contrastive approach to examine cross-linguistic transfer patterning, proposing a Contrastive Transfer Hierarchy to predict, or explain, transfer prominence and degrees of difficulties in SLA with L1 and L2 from distinct prosodic typological backgrounds.

The third paper: "A Cantonese Accent: Transfer of Cantonese Prosodic Traits in the Acquisition of Japanese as a Second Language" and the forth one: "Which is More Difficult for the Japanese Native Speaker to Master, Cantonese or English Prosody?" present rather straight-forward accounts of learning difficulties in the particular group of first language speakers regarding the prosody of the specified second languages on the basis of the assumptions laid down previously in the first papers.

ISBN 3 89586 701 2. **Languages of the World 28.** 100pp. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 2003.

Yunnanese and Kunming Chinese:

A Study of the Language Communities, the Phonological Systems, and the Phonological Developments

MING CHAO GUI
University of Oklahoma, Norman

This is an interdisciplinary study composed of extensive research and detailed analyses of Yunnanese, a Southwestern Mandarin language spoken in Yunnan, China, and Kunming Chinese—one of its major varieties spoken in the city of Kunming. The research work is conducted in three major areas: the language communities, the phonological systems, and the phonological developments in the past six decades. The language communities are discussed from the perspectives of ethnology, sociolinguistics, and dialectology, covering such aspects as history of the civilization of Yunnan and Kunming, the ethnographical and ethno-historical account for the twenty-four ethnic groups inhabiting in Yunnan province, the demographic statistics of these groups, and dialect geography of Yunnanese and its varieties, as well as the members of Southwestern Mandarin subgroup.

A language survey has been conducted in some detail on the varieties of Yunnanese represented by one hundred and thirty-five locations with a comparative study of their segmental and suprasegmental structures. A comparative study on the language data representing two different varieties of Kunming Chinese spoken in two different periods of time, i.e., in 1940s and in 1990s, discloses the striking sound changes undergone by this dialect. Analyses of tone sandhi in autosegmental and metrical framework have revealed the edge sensitive characteristic of its tone system, as well as the constraints of tone sandhi imposed by syntactic structure and lexical category.

ISBN 3 89586 635 0. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 28.** 250pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.80. 2001.

The Prosodic Syntax of Chinese

SHENGLI FENG
University of Kansas

In linguistics, it has been commonly assumed that syntax can exert influence on prosody, but the opposite direction, prosody influences syntax, is much less widely recognized. The present manuscript argues for a bidirectional interaction between prosody and syntax: Syntax governs prosody and prosody also constrains syntax, based on data from Chinese. For example, a classical problem in Chinese syntax is this: only one constituent is, in general, allowed after the main verb. However, if the object is a distressed element (a pronoun, for example), two constituents can legitimately occur after the verb. This pattern is explained by proposing a prosodic feature assignment on elementary trees in the Tree Adjoining Grammar notation. The manuscript is the first work that a system of prosodically constrained syntax is proposed in the literature, and it will create a sub-field of linguistics in the study of human languages.

ISBN 3 89586 369 6. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 44.** 148pp. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2002.

Prosody and Prosodic Transfer in Foreign Language Acquisition: Cantonese and Japanese

ESTHER YUK WAH LAI
University of Hong Kong

The present volume is an elaborate study of the prosodic system and prosodic transfer effects in two typologically distinct languages, Cantonese and Japanese, which are representative of two big prosodic types, namely, tone language and pitch-accent language. The first part of the study examines the most important features characterizing the overall prosody of each language through a comprehensive review over important issues in the light of present day prosodic and phonological theories as the metrical theory, auto segmental and prosodic phonology etc. The second part focuses on a contrastive study to predict or explain potential areas of prosodic interference in the foreign language classroom of Cantonese and Japanese speakers through postulating a hierarchy of transfer parameters, with empirical verification where necessary.

The study displays its unique contribution in multiple directions: (a) The Cantonese stress/accents hypothesis proposed in the study is the first attempt ever to examine closely the prosodic behaviour of Cantonese, beyond the scope of the lexical tone. (b) The detailed prosodic analyses as presented should greatly facilitate second language learning for Cantonese and Japanese speakers who are both well known to speak a second language with a strong first language accent. (c) The scrutiny of diverse language types revealing universal principles underlying language specific behaviour seems to suggest that barriers between the so called "distinct prosodic types" such as "tonal versus intonation", "rhythm of alternation versus rhythm of succession" can be rather superficial, upon new discovery and new interpretation of their prosodic behaviour.

ISBN 3 89586 467 6. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisitions 08.** 350pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2002.

Rawang Texts

RANDY J. LAPOLLA & DORY POA
City University of Hong Kong

This volume is a collection of fully analyzed texts of the Mvtwang dialect of the Rawang language collected as part of fieldwork on the language. Rawang is a Tibeto-Burman language spoken by approximately fifty thousand people who live in northern Kachin State, Myanmar (Burma), particularly along the Mae Hka ('Nmai Hka) and Maeli Hka (Mali Hka) river valleys just south and east of Tibet. The Mvtwang dialect is considered to be the most central of the many Rawang dialects spoken in Myanmar, and so has become a standard for writing and intergroup communication.

The texts include the Rawang creation and migration stories, other folk stories, and also dialogic procedural texts detailing how to weave cloth, how to prepare different traditional foods and how to make a bow and arrows. An introductory chapter gives a brief grammatical description of the language and introduces the Rawang orthography.

(The orthography uses the roman alphabet and a few other symbols; it was developed by American missionary Robert H. Morse in the 1960's, and is commonly used by the Rawangs.) The texts are given in this orthography. They are first presented unanalyzed side-by-side with a free English translation, section by section. Then each section is presented again in the standard four-line format (as spoken/morphemic analysis/morpheme gloss/free translation).

ISBN 3 89586 783 7. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 18.** 300 pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 2001.

Meaning and Form: Essays in Pre-Modern Chinese Grammar

K. TAKASHIMA and JIANG SHAOYU
(eds.)

The 21 articles collected in this volume were first presented to the Fourth International Conference on Classical Chinese Grammar held in August, 2001, at UBC in Vancouver. The rejection rate of the original papers submitted for publication consideration being about 40% ensured a high-quality level of the papers. The authors of the papers written in English include: Françoise Bottéro (distinction between "noncompound characters" and "compound characters"); Roderick Campbell (focus, classifiers and quantificational typology in early Chinese); Michael Friedrich (Georg von der Gabelentz and synchronic linguistics); Zev Handel (今, 翌, and 时 as time demonstratives in OBI); Richard Lynn (philosophical semantics of Chinese literary thought); Chrystelle Maréchal (idioms and graphic identification in bronze inscriptions [BI]); Barbara Meinert (future tense in classical Chinese); Edwin Pulleyblank ("Only" in old Chinese); Jingtao Sun (fission reduplication in old Chinese); Newell Van Auken (modal negative *wu* in classical Chinese); Shun-chiu Yau (semiotics out of the past); Anne Yue (focus markers in Zhongshan BI). The papers written in Chinese are:

朱.祥.(研.甲骨文的方法); 董秀芳(從話題結構到複.結構:以「者」和「所」的功能演變爲.); 郭錫.(先秦稱.法的發展); 江.生(時間詞「時」與「後」的語法化); 紹愚(受事主語.的發展與使役.到被動的演變); 賁生(古漢語中的「之.何」與「何」); 曉虹(試.中.世漢語中的三音節子尾詞);

大西克也(施受同辭芻議—《史記》中的「中性動詞」和「作格動詞」); 臧克和(《尚書》語法.型補.).

ISBN 3 89586 824 8. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 55.** 260pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 2004.

Folktales of China's Minhe Mangghuer

ZHU YONGZHONG (*Zhongchuan Junior Middle School*), WANG XIANZHENG (*Qinghai Medical College*), KEITH SLATER (*University of California*) & KEVIN STUART (*Qinghai Junior Teachers' College*)

In the east-central portion of Northwest China's Qinghai Province dwell the majority of China's Monguor (Tu) nationality, classified as one of China's fifty-six official ethnic groups and numbering 190,000 (1990). The 37,900 Minhe Mangghuer, dwelling in Minhe Hui and Mangghuer (Tu) County, are the second largest Monguor group.

Minhe Mangghuer (language) is of primarily Mongolic lexicon and morphosyntax while, at the same time, exhibiting massive lexical and phonological influences from Chinese. This collection of more than twenty folktales are presented in the Mangghuer written system (based on a modified pinyin system), English translation and extensive notes and provides valuable linguistic materials on this endangered Monguor dialect that exists nowhere else. Map, illustrations.

ISBN 3 89586 254 1. **Languages of the World/Text Library 01.** 280pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2005.

Les langues Hmong-Mjen (Miáo-Yáo). Phonologie historique.

BARBARA NIEDERER
Centre de recherches linguistiques sur l'Asie Orientale, CNRS

L'épanouissement que connaît la recherche sur les langues Hmong-Mjen depuis une quinzaine d'années a enrichi sensiblement nos connaissances sur cette famille linguistique. Les informations concernant les différentes langues sont toutefois dispersées dans des documents hétérogènes, souvent difficilement accessibles, et aucune présentation d'ensemble n'a été tentée jusqu'à ce jour.

Nous nous sommes donc proposé d'entreprendre une étude comparative des langues Hmong-Mjen en considérant ces sources dans leur totalité. Un tel travail de synthèse nous a paru constituer une étape préliminaire à des recherches plus approfondies, auxquelles s'ajoutent nécessairement des enquêtes de terrain. Notre aperçu vise, en effet, à mettre en évidence les principaux problèmes encore en suspens dans le domaine de la phonologie historique Hmong-Mjen tout en révélant les lacunes dont pâtit encore notre documentation.

Après la présentation des travaux antérieurs effectués dans le domaine de la linguistique diachronique Hmong-Mjen, et la discussion de leurs résultats dans une perspective ethnohistorique, nous décrivons les systèmes phonologiques de quarante parlers Hmong-Mjen, en analysant leurs systèmes d'initiales, de rimes, de tons et, dans la mesure du possible, leur sandhi tonal.

Notre examen révèle que certaines langues

attestent près de cent consonnes initiales tandis que d'autres n'en ont qu'une vingtaine, certaines langues attestent plus de cent rimes tandis que d'autres en possèdent à peine une dizaine, certaines langues ont développé plus de seize tons phonologiques tandis que d'autres n'en attestent que trois. La glottalisation et le type de phonation sont employés à une fin distinctive dans plusieurs parlers. La phonation murmurée apparaît en relation avec d'anciennes initiales sonores dans la plupart des langues Hmong. Le déclenchement du sandhi tonal, progressif dans la majorité des langues Hmong et régressif dans la majorité des langues Mjen, s'avère être fortement limité par des contraintes phonologiques et syntaxiques, aussi bien que par l'usage.

Notre description des quarante parlers Hmong-Mjen est suivie d'une partie comparative dans laquelle sont présentés les principaux types d'évolution des systèmes tonaux et les tableaux de correspondances des tons, des initiales et des rimes.

ISBN 3 89586 211 8. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 07.** 340 pp. USD 143.80 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 1998.

Chinese Historical Phonology

A Compendium of Beijing and Cantonese Pronunciations of Characters and their Derivations from Middle Chinese

JOHN NEWMAN & ANAND V. RAMAN
Massey University; John Hopkins University

This volume is an explicit summary of the phonological histories of Beijing and Cantonese dialects, based on earlier accounts proposed by Matthew Chen and John Newman and which appeared in the *Journal of Chinese Linguistics* (1976, 1984/1985). Approximately 2,700 characters appear here with their Middle Chinese reconstructions (the 'Simplified Middle Chinese' reconstructions proposed by Chen) and arranged by their Middle Chinese rime, initial, and tone class. For each character, the complete derivations (as sequences of rule labels) from Middle Chinese to Beijing pronunciation and from Middle Chinese to Cantonese pronunciation are given, including indications of exceptional application or non-application of rules. A full statement of the regular phonological rules referred to in the derivations is provided. The meanings of the characters (in English) are also included. A Hanyu Pinyin-Middle Chinese index enables the reader to determine the Middle Chinese reconstruction from the Hanyu Pinyin representation. The detail of Beijing and Cantonese phonological histories is here made accessible to linguists outside the specialist field of Sinology. The material is explicit, comprehensive, and transparent in a way which will be appreciated by Sinologists and non-Sinologists alike.

ISBN 3 89586 543 5. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 27.** 300 pp. USD 143.70 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 1999.

Japanese Phonology A Functional Approach

TSUTOMU AKAMATSU
University of Leeds

What crucially distinguishes this book from any others previously published on Japanese phonology is that the approach adopted in this book is *functionalist*. The author offers his own phonological analysis of current standard

Japanese (of which he is a native speaker) from a functional point of view. The objective of the present book is therefore to present an analysis of the phonic substance (of both segmental and suprasegmental nature) of Japanese with a view to identifying and hierarchically classifying the functions that they fulfil in the phonic substance of the language and making statements about the actual workings of these functions in Japanese.

The book basically falls into Part I and Part II, each of which divides into chapters. Part I explains for the benefit of general readers the theoretical framework, i.e. the framework of functional linguistics, in which the author's phonological analysis of Japanese is carried out. The principles and procedures of a phonological analysis of languages, Japanese in the present case, from a functional point of view are set out. To this end the author explains, by drawing on illustrations from English, the various concepts of functional phonology that are necessarily invoked in analyzing the phonic substance of languages. These concepts include 'functions', 'phonology', 'phonological opposition', 'exclusive opposition', 'commutation test', 'distinctive unit', 'relevant feature', 'phoneme', 'archiphoneme' and 'neutralization'. Part II presents in detail the author's own phonological analysis of Japanese *step by step*, that is, by following the successive analytical procedures, and not just the global results of his analysis. The phonemes of Japanese are identified through the commutation test, together with the relevant features which define them, and the instances of the neutralization of the phonological oppositions are discovered, and the archiphonemes associated with the respective neutralizations defined in terms of the relevant features. The suprasegmental parts dealt with in this book centre on what the author calls 'morae unit' which has certain phonological as well as phonetic implications in Japanese, and on various accentual patterns which result from certain manners in which accent in this language is realized. The book ends with the Conclusion, followed by Notes, References and Index.

As can easily be seen from its title, this book can rightly be considered a sister volume to the author's previous book, *Japanese Phonetics: Theory and Practice* (1997, Lincom Europa). In this book the phonic substance of Japanese is presented in detail from an articulatory point of view. The functions of the phonic substance is deliberately left out of the purview in anticipation of the publication of this new and later book in which Japanese phonology is presented *from a functional point of view*.

ISBN 3 89586 544 3. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 38.** 360 pp. USD 143.70 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 2000.

Japanese Phonetics Theory and Practice

TSUTOMU AKAMATSU
University of Leeds

Japanese Pronunciation gives a detailed description of both the segmental elements in terms of articulatory phonetics and suprasegmental elements of standard (Tokyo) Japanese pronunciation and is intended for both professional specialists of Japanese and advanced foreign learners of Japanese interested in acquiring an in-depth knowledge of facts about Japanese pronunciation. Hints and advice for acquiring 'intelligible' Japanese pronunciation are also found here and there as appropriate. Chapter 1 is provided for the benefit of those readers who are not sufficiently familiar with articulatory phonetics. Full articulatory description of the vowels follows (Chapter 2). Full treatment is given of inter alia 'nasalized vowel', which is well known to present substantial and notorious difficulty to foreign

speakers of Japanese.

The Japanese consonants are individually described (Chapter 3). Then all types of combination involving vowels, semivowels and consonants are studied (Chapter 4). Chapters 5 to 8 deal with suprasegmental elements like rhythm, accent and speech melody; the moraic structure of Japanese words is also treated as it relates to the question of rhythm. Finally, a summary of guideline is provided to help towards the acquisition of 'intelligible' Japanese pronunciation (Chapter 9). The book ends with Conclusion, References and Index.

ISBN 3 89586 095 6. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 03.** 440 pp. USD 139.30 / EUR 94.80 / GBP 68.20. 1997.

Usage of pronouns, address and relationship terms in Chinese

SIEW-YUE KILLINGLEY

Enhanced by a questionnaire on attitude and usage using thirteen respondents (ten of them native Chinese speakers), this study traces the development of the written pronoun *ta1*, the expression of 'it' in Chinese, and the use of *ta1men* with non-human reference. The exclusive-inclusive distinction between *wo3men* and *zan2men* (including its variants) is examined, followed by an examination of the expression of number when using *nin2*. Is there a form *nin2men*, and if so, how is it used? The study also investigates the way speakers feel about certain terms of address and relationship terms largely connected with sex differentiation and marital status, taking into account the complex situation arising from various language reforms and counter-reforms in the People's Republic of China reflecting the accepted politically correct ideas at different stages.

Some unexpected features of usage among Chinese speakers worldwide are revealed. There are similarities of usage across geographical and social divisions as well as among members of different age groups, although in the area of address and kinship terms, there is an occasional tendency for usage to be linked to geographical distribution. Surprising dissimilarities of usage among speakers of the same geographical and social group are also revealed.

The study also incidentally reveals the diversity of names with which Chinese speakers refer (in Chinese and in English) to what is loosely described as 'Chinese' or 'Mandarin' by foreigners.

ISBN 3 89586 847 7. **Languages of the World 30.** 70pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2003.

Shanghai Tonetics

SEAN XIAONONG ZHU
Australian National University

This study presents the first multi-speaker acoustic investigation into the citation tones on monosyllables (Chapters 4 to 8) and the sandhi tones on disyllables (Chapter 10) in Shanghai Chinese. It shows that using many speakers is necessary not only for phonetics, but also phonology.

Both citation and disyllabic tones are described in terms of the following dimensions: raw duration, normalised duration, raw fundamental frequency, and normalised fundamental frequency. Citation tones are also described in raw intensity and normalised intensity.

The acoustic data collected from many speakers show, among other thing, a great

amount of between-speaker variations. To factor out these variations, various normalisation methods for fundamental frequency, intensity and duration are explored, and an appropriate one is developed. Its superiority to the existing ones is demonstrated. It is shown that highly constant patterns underlie the very considerable surface variations. Only after these variations have been substantially reduced, can a tonetic model be proposed in order to sufficiently characterise the tones in a linguistic variety and, hopefully, to make between-variety comparison.

To account for the between-tone fundamental frequency variations in disyllabic tone sandhi (Chapter 10), a coordinate shift procedure is developed and four phonetic realisation rules are formulated. These reveal the underlying uniformity and simplicity of complicated surface manifestations. In addition, some phonological issues are discussed, especially the word geometry suggested for Shanghai phonology (Chapter 2), and the relationship between phonetics and phonology (Chapter 11).

ISBN 3 89586 584 2. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 32.** 200 pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 1999.

Probleme der Wortbildung in den Jenissej-Sprachen

HEINRICH WERNER
Universität Bonn

Bislang liegen auf dem Gebiet der Wortbildung in den Jenissej-Sprachen nur wenige Arbeiten vor, und es schien dem Verfasser angebracht zu sein, sich dem Problem in einer zusammenfassenden Arbeit zuzuwenden. Dabei setzte er sich vor allem zum Ziel, die theoretische Fragen und die praktischen Richtlinien für die Erstellung von Wörterbüchern der Jenissej-Sprachen zu erörtern. Da aber die Wortbildung in diese Sprachen aufs engste mit der Morphologie verbunden und verflochten und in vielen Fällen kaum von ihr zu trennen ist, kann eine derartige Spezialuntersuchung der Wortbildung auch zur Klärung mehrerer grammatischer Phänomene beitragen. Die Spezifik der lexikalischen Nomination in den Jenissej-Sprachen kann außerdem auf wichtige typologische Züge hinweisen, die einen breiteren Überblick über den typologischen Zustand dieser Sprachen ermöglichen. Die Arbeit basiert hauptsächlich auf ketische, jugischen und kottischen Sprachmaterialien.

Inhalt: 1. Zum Problem des Wortes in den Jenissej-Sprachen, 2. Zum Problem der nominalen Wortbildung, 3. Zum Problem der verbalen Wortbildung, 4. Zur Wortbildung der Adverbien und Numeralien, 5. Grenzfälle der verbalen Wort- und Formbildung, 6. Schlußbetrachtungen.

ISBN 3 89586 270 3. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 25.** 180pp. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.60. 1998.

Learning to Read Pinyin Romanization and its Equivalent in Wade-Giles: A Practical Course for Students of Chinese

SIEW-YUE KILLINGLEY

The most important romanization system of Chinese until recent times was the Wade-Giles system. Pinyin is now the most important romanization system in modern usage and is the system used in international communications and

in computer software. But Wade-Giles still retains an unparalleled place in the canon because a great deal of sinological work published before 1955 used it exclusively, and it continues to be used in areas of study such as Chinese philosophy. While Pinyin consonant letters maintain a one-to-one correspondence between a particular sound and a letter or sequence of two letters, there is a much more complicated correspondence between vowel letters and vowel sounds. Wade-Giles has a lesser degree of divergence between sound and letter, and in this respect is easier to operate.

The chief aim in this course is to teach competence in reading Pinyin romanization, and to foster an understanding of the principles underlying that romanization system. The student is introduced to some phonetics, although theoretical discussions are kept to a minimum. For those who wish, this course also teaches the ability to systematically convert each Pinyin representation into its Wade-Giles equivalent.

This course is directed at anyone who wishes to study Chinese fairly seriously for general or specialist purposes. It is meant to be used in conjunction with any current Chinese-language teaching book that uses Pinyin. No previous knowledge of phonetics is presupposed, and the course can be followed with or without a teacher. Parts of this course have been used since 1994 in draft form for beginners studying courses on Chinese language and culture at the University of Newcastle. This first published edition has been completed in the light of the author's experience in teaching those courses.

The lessons introduce difficulties of pronunciation and spelling gradually, beginning with Chinese sounds which are easily relatable to those of English (e.g., nasals), and progressing to those which may be outside the student's experience (e.g., retroflex fricatives).

Tone is introduced and taught by drawing on known analogies of pitch features in English intonation rather than taught as something entirely alien to the student's experience. Each lesson contains explanations, oral practice which enables the student to produce correct sounds, and practice in relating each sound to its Pinyin representation. A final lesson gives guidance on how to use Chinese-English Dictionaries.

Appendices on the organs of speech, on tables of vowels and consonants, and on developing a keyboard for Pinyin spelling complete with tones using macros in WordPerfect.

ISBN 3 89586 199 5. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 05.** 96pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 1998.

A Synoptic Glossary of Athpare, Belhare, and Yakkha with further contributions

Findings of the "Linguistic Survey of Nepal"

WERNER WINTER, ALFONS K. WEIDERT, GERD HANSSON (ed.) & D. BICKRAM INGWABA SUBBA.

Athpare, Belhare and Yakkha are three closely related, but clearly distinct Tibeto-Burman languages within the Kiranti group in the eastern hills of Nepal. The Kiranti languages, most of them little-known and vanishing idioms, have become famous for their polysynthetic and "head-governed" morphosyntax ("complex pronominalization" in earlier literature on Himalayish). The three languages in question are comparatively closely related to Limbu as the most important Kiranti language with regard to the number of speakers (about 200.000 in Nepal).

The glossary presents data compiled within the "Linguistic Survey of Nepal" (LSN), a German-Nepalese field-project in the 1980s which was the first linguistic inspection of the

Kiranti group in its entirety. The presented lexical materials are based upon word lists compiled by the late A.K. Weidert (1981-84 chief supervisor of the LSN) and D.B. Ingwaba Subba (co-author of Weidert/ Subba: "Concise Limbu Grammar and Dictionary", Amsterdam 1985: Lobster), a native speaker of Limbu. The unpublished materials have been enlarged with further LSN-materials compiled and arranged by W. Winter (erstwhile director of the LSN and head of the Linguistic Department at the University of Kiel, retired in 1991) and G. Hansson (1980-86 research assistant of LSN); the ultimate version comprises a glossary English - Athpare - Belhare - Yakkha with about 850 English items. The materials include data from lesser-known local varieties of Yakkha and from the little-known Khalsali-dialect of Athpare, which is sometimes regarded as a distinct language.

Since further in-depth studies in (Dhankutei-) Athpare and Belhare have been carried out in the meantime, most attention in the descriptions is paid to Yakkha as a little-known language that needs further field-studies in future. Therefore the editor has added an essay with tentative analyses in the difficult verb morphology of Yakkha with a systematic list of about 250 extracted verb stems. Yakkha has a developed rather complex morphophonological patterns (e.g., prenasalization and/ or sonorization of initial consonants with several grammatical functions) and categorial features of its own (e.g., a second number-like agreement pattern "individual vs. mass" between the verbal predicate and the absolutive besides the common Kiranti pattern of number agreement) which look rather interesting also for general and typological linguistics.

ISBN 3 89586 066 2. **LINCOM Research Forum 01.** 120pp. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.60. 1997.

Basic Burushaski Etymologies

The Indo-European and Paleobalkan affinities of Burushaski

ILIJA AŠULE
Macquarie University

By applying the most stringent principles of the comparative-historical method nearly two hundred Burushaski words are analysed which display firm Indo-European correspondences that do not originate from an Indo-Aryan or Iranian source. The etymologies show consistent and regular phonetic correspondences and highly specific semantic concordance with the ancient Balkan languages (most notably Phrygian and Thracian) and with Balto-Slavic. The basic and compact semantic fields to which the analysed vocabulary belongs (body parts, age and family relations, agriculture, plant names, sheep-farming, geographical features, names of vessels and tools, core adjectives and verbs) together with the derivational, grammatical and structural correspondences point to a rather close relationship and affinity of Burushaski with these linguistic groupings.

It can be concluded that there is an ancient Indo-European layer in Burushaski which indicates an early relationship or contact in its history with the Southern (Aegean) branch of I.E. on the one hand and with the Northern I.E. group on the other, with which it shows remarkable and very close correspondences.

Further systematic study of Burushaski vocabulary and grammar should clarify the implications of these findings and determine more closely Burushaski's affiliation within Indo-European.

ISBN 3 89586 089 1. **LINCOM Etymological Studies 01.** 160 pp. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.60. 1998.

Nhaheun - French - English Lexicon

by MICHEL FERLUS

Edited and Annotated by
PASCALE JACQ and PAUL SIDWELL
University of Melbourne

The present volume is a lexicon of Nhaheun, with glosses in French and English, and etymological commentary in English. There are more than 1500 entries. In total there are 160 pages, including introduction, transcription guide and semantic index. Nhaheun is a West Bahnaric language, and Bahnaric itself is a branch of Mon-Khmer. Nhaheun is presently spoken by plantation farmers on the Boloven Plateau in the south of the Lao PDR. Materials for the lexicon were collected in the 1960s and 70s, but until now have not appeared in a consolidated listing. To our knowledge existing published sources are not as extensive as this list. Nhaheun is phonologically divergent among West Bahnaric languages, in particular showing consonant lenitions which are not shared by its close relatives. Also Nhaheun is under strong Lao influence. The lexicon is intended as a useful reference and data source for comparative linguistics. The latter is especially strengthened by the inclusion of extensive etymological commentary by the editors, who are specialists in Bahnaric historical phonology and lexicography.

ISBN 3 929075 56 3. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 16.** 150 pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 1998.

Comparative West Bahnaric Dictionary

PASCALE JACQ & PAUL SIDWELL
University of Melbourne

The dictionary consolidates wordlists collected by Jacq and Sidwell during fieldwork to the Lao PDR (1996 to 1998), plus some material from other sources. The languages treated are Oi, Cheng, Sapuon, Talieng, Kraseng, Nhaheun, Laveh, Loven and Alak. The listing is according to semantic fields and includes both native vocabulary and borrowings, with some etymological commentary.

The introduction includes a discussion of the current linguistic situation in the south of the Lao PDR, with maps and a listing of languages and villages where they are spoken. The recording and transcription of data is discussed, and some brief remarks are made on the phonology and grammar of the languages. A preliminary genetic classification based upon the lexical data is also presented. A bibliography of West Bahnaric studies completes the introduction.

ISBN 3 89586 558 3. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 21.** 250 pp. USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60. 2000.

Camling texts and glossary

KAREN EBERT
University of Zürich

This booklet is meant to accompany the grammatical description in LW/M 103, which contains many references to the texts. It contains transcriptions of narrated Camling mythology. Although the texts are of ethnological interest, the presentation is mainly directed towards linguists. A brief introduction is given to the Camling mythological cycles.

The narrations are then presented sentence by

sentence with morphological glosses and an English translation.

ISBN 3 89586 218 5. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 11.** 130pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.40. 2000.

Adverbials in Turkish

The Third Parameter in Aspectual Interpretation

MINE GÜVEN

Boğaziçi University

The main argument of the present study is that T/A adverbials in Turkish constitute the third parameter in aspectual interpretation along with the other two parameters, namely situation type and viewpoint aspect.

Concerning the expression of viewpoint aspect in Turkish, (i) the semantic distinctions denoted by Turkish T/A morphology and (ii) the basic opposition between perfective vs. imperfective and their extended interpretations are considered. As for the second parameter, the interaction of situation type with objects, Turkish perfective vs. imperfective morphology and T/A adverbials is analyzed. A time-relational analysis/categorization of T/A adverbials is proposed. The data suggest that T/A adverbials constitute one of the core elements of aspectual interpretation and that a combination of the insights of B. Comrie, C. Smith, W. Klein and M. Krifka is required to account for Turkish data adequately.

In conclusion, it is argued that aspectual oppositions derive from universal properties of time intervals, relations between intervals and mereological structure and that aspect is a linguistic instantiation of boundedness. The opposition between perfective and imperfective is argued to be an instantiation of a total vs. partial overlap relation between the reference interval and the time of the situation, in analogy to one that obtains between an adverbial interval and the time of the situation. This, in turn, suggests that from a wider perspective aspect is a linguistic reflection of the basic conceptual/perceptual contrast between figure and ground in the sense of L. Talmy and H. Demirdache & M. Uribe-Etxebarria.

Contents:

- CH. 1: Introduction
- CH. 2: Theoretical Framework
- CH. 3: A Time-Relational Analysis of Tense/Aspect Morphology In Turkish
- CH. 4: Viewpoint Aspect in Turkish
- CH. 5: Situation Aspect in Turkish
- CH. 6: A Time-Relational Account for Turkish Temporal/Aspectual Adverbials
- CH. 7: Conclusion
- Appendix: The Data
- Bibliography

ISBN 3 89586 809 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 59.** 260pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2006.

Huzhu Folklore Selections

Texts & Translations

Limusishiden (*Qinghai Medical College*) & Kevin Stuart (*Qinghai Junior Teachers' College*) (eds.)

China's Monguor (Tu) nationality (1990 population = 190,000), classified as one of China's fifty-six official ethnic groups, lives in the east-central portion of Northwest China's Qinghai Province. The 57,000 Huzhu Mongghul (1990) are the largest Monguor group, speaking a language with many links to Mongol and greatly

influenced by Tibetan culture, especially in the religious arena. An extensive selection of folklore materials written by Huzhu Mongghul has been published over the last decade in a mimeographed journal. Few complete collections of this material remain. HUZHU FOLKLORE SELECTIONS presents the great body of this material in a single Mongghul-language collection with notes and a Table of Contents in English. The Mongghul written system is based on a modified pinyin system. Map, illustrations.

ISBN 3 89586 257 4. **Languages of the World/Text Library 04.** 500pp. 2 Vols. Each USD 67.50 / EUR 45.90 / GBP 33.00. 2001.

Huzhu Mongghul Folklore

Texts & Translations

Limusishiden (*Qinghai Medical College*) & Kevin Stuart (*Qinghai Junior Teachers' College*)

China's Monguor (Tu) nationality, classified as one of China's fifty-six official ethnic groups, lives in the east-central portion of Northwest China's Qinghai Province. For the first time, wedding songs, funeral lamentations, folktales, jokes and riddles, and other songs are presented in the Mongghul written system (based on a modified pinyin system), English translation and extensive notes. The 57,000 Huzhu Mongghul (1990) are the largest Monguor group, speaking a language with many links to Mongol and greatly influenced by Tibetan culture, especially in the religious arena. Map, illustrations.

ISBN 3 89586 256 8. **Languages of the World/Text Library 03.** 350pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 1998.

Korean Phonology

A Principle-based Approach

DUCK-YOUNG LEE

The Australian National University

This book presents an attempt to investigate major issues in Korean phonology in terms of principles and elements, based on the framework of Government Phonology. It begins with an introductory section, describing central aspects of the framework, which include recent development in the theory with regard to the representation of ATR and coronals. An analysis of a wide range of data in Korean phonology is then provided. In dealing with data involving vowels, the study first discusses vowel harmony, which has traditionally been treated as the result of the harmonic opposition between 'light vowels' and 'dark vowels'. It address some unsolved problems in previous analyses by proposing a phonological operation called 'A-head alignment'. This will be followed by an element-based analysis of vowel coalescence and diphthongisation.

It will be shown that a phonological operation called 'Nuclear Fusion' and asymmetry in the spreading properties of the vocalic elements 'I' and 'U' in Korean have a crucial role in the analysis. The second half of the book is devoted to discussions of issues involved in consonantal clusters, such as tensification, lenition, nasalisation and vowel epenthesis, etc. It outlines the mechanisms as to under what conditions these phenomena take place and how each phenomenon is connected to each other. These mechanisms will be discussed in conjunction with the possibility that consonantal clusters may occur in two onsets that are separated by a nuclear position which does not contain any phonetic realisation (i.e. an empty nucleus). The important

point is that onsets surrounding an empty nucleus are in a governing relation (i.e. interonset government) in Korean, and an intervening empty nucleus maintains its null status during derivation if the surrounding two onsets form the governing relation. Tensification and neutralisation are manifestations of interonset government, while the failure of the government results in vowel epenthesis or nasalisation.

ISBN 3 89586 220 7. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 12.** 250 pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 1998.

Tone-Vowel Interaction in Optimality Theory

PING JIANG-KING

University of British Columbia

This study aims at constructing a fully articulated theory of tone-vowel interaction within the framework of Optimality Theory (OT). It examines the nature of this phenomenon in Northern Min languages, as well as various Southeast Asian languages. The questions addressed are (i) what is the nature of tone-vowel interaction? (ii) how do they relate to each other? Two important findings emerge from the investigation. First, tonal types and syllable types are closely related to each other. That is, different groups of tones occur only in a certain kind of syllables. These cooccurrence restrictions are identified as a correlation between tonal contour and syllable weight.

Second, tone does not directly affect vowel distributions and alternations. Rather, it is the relative syllable positions in which a vowel occurs and the number of segments present in a syllable that trigger vowel distributions and alternations. These findings lead to the conclusion that tone and vowel do not interact directly and that there is no feature-to-feature correlation between them. Their interaction lies in the prosodic anchor mediating between them. To account for the correlation between tonal contour and syllable weight and the close relationship between syllable structures and vowel features, a prosodic anchor hypothesis is proposed which attributes the tone-vowel interaction to the mora and its function as an anchor for both tone and vowel.

ISBN 3 89586 647 4. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 16.** 220pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1999.

Loven (*Jruq*) Consolidated Lexicon

PASCALE JACQ & PAUL SIDWELL

University of Melbourne

Loven (autonym *Jruq*, also known as *Boloven* or *Lawen*) is a West-Bahnaric (Mon-Khmer) language. There are around 20,000 Loven living on the Boloven Plateau, Champasak province, southern Lao P.D.R.

The consolidated lexicon is compiled from a number of sources, including the authors' 1998 fieldnotes, and secondary sources including: Lavallée's (1901 manuscript) vocabulary as presented in Cabaton (1905), Phraya Prachakij-karachak (1919, republished by Thomas & Srichampa 1995), Bondet de la Bernadie (1949), Ferlus (manuscript), Huffman (1971 manuscript) and Thomas & Andrianoff (1978 manuscript).

There are more than 1500 entries and a semantic index. The main entries are given according to the practical orthography developed by the authors, and are supported by subentries of the various forms as recorded in the sources.

There is also some etymological commentary based on the authors recent comparative work, and a description of the little known indigenous Loven writing system, which was used during the 1920s and 1930s.

ISBN 3 89586 623 7. **Languages of the World/Dictionary** 23. 130pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.50. 1999.

Semantische Eigenschaften von Ideophonen im Türkischen

GERD JENDRASCHKE
Université de Toulouse-Le-Mirail

Ideophone stellen im Türkischen ein reiches Inventar expressiver Ausdrücke dar, mit denen wahrgenommene Eindrücke den Zuhörern anschaulich vor Augen geführt werden können. Der Bereich der Ideophonie betrifft wenige semantische Domänen, wobei Wahrnehmungen verschiedenster Art im Zentrum stehen. Ideophone sind lautsymbolisch, was bedeutet, daß Laute, die keine Morpheme sind, Bedeutung tragen. Es gibt also zu einem gewissen Grade eine Entsprechung phonologischer und semantischer Merkmale. Je nach dem Grad der Ikonizität können diese Entsprechungen mehr oder weniger offensichtlich sein.

Wie alle Sprachzeichen sind Ideophone jedoch auch konventionell. Ein weiteres Charakteristikum türkischer Ideophone ist ihre modifikative Funktion, sie werden also adjektivisch oder adverbial verwendet. Sie unterstreichen die Bedeutung eines Verbs, können aber auch zusätzliche semantische Informationen enthalten. Sie werden im Türkischen meist redupliziert verwendet, wobei die Reduplikation Wiederholung zum Ausdruck bringt. Plötzliche, abrupte Eindrücke werden hingegen mittels Quotativkonstruktionen oder derivierter Formen ausgedrückt. Durch Alternationen der Vokale oder Konsonanten können weitere semantische Nuancen versprachlicht werden.

ISBN 3 89586 365 3. **Edition Linguistik** 30. 120 S. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2002.

Ket Prosodic Phonology

EDWARD J. VAJDA
Western Washington University

The present study proposes a complete inventory of the segmental and suprasegmental phonemic units for the southern dialect of Ket, a language isolate spoken in Central Siberia. It argues that Ket contains a contrastive system of tones operating within the domain of the phonological word rather than the syllable. This word tone system consists of four tonemes, two of which have disyllabic and monosyllabic allotones.

Tone in Ket serves to delimit one word from another by marking the leftmost two syllables of each phonological word with one of four contrastive combinations of melodic (height and contour) and non-melodic features (vowel length and glottalization). In addition, the four tonemes distinguish meaning by forming numerous minimal pairs. The article describes Ket segmental phonology as containing only 12 consonant and 7 vowel phonemes. Many contrasts which previous researchers treated as phonemic (such as the difference between tense vs. lax mid vowels and plosives vs. fricatives in word final position) turn out to be allophonic when prosodic data are considered.

ISBN 3 89586 915 5. **Languages of the World** 15. 36pp. USD 28.80 / EUR 19.60 / GBP 14.10. 2000.

Grammars:

Khamnigan Mongol

JUHA JANHUNEN
University of Helsinki

Khamnigan Mongol is a Mongolic language used as the principal community language of the Khamnigan, an ethnic group in the Amur source region, in the borderzone of China, Russia, and Mongolia. The only vigorous community of Khamnigan Mongol speakers (ca. 2,000 people) today lives in the basins of the Mergel and Imin rivers of Hulun Buir League, Inner Mongolia, China.

Khamnigan Mongol remained virtually unexplored until the 1950s, when preliminary field surveys were made of its last speakers in northeastern Mongolia and Russian Transbaikalia. The Khamnigan community in China, officially classified as a local group of the Ewenki nationality, was only identified in the 1980s. The present description is based on the variety of Khamnigan Mongol spoken by the Khamnigan in China.

As a Mongolic language, Khamnigan Mongol is characterized by exceptional conservatism, in that it lacks most of the innovations that separate the neighbouring Mongolic languages, including Mongol proper, Buryat, and Dagur, from their Proto-Mongolic ancestor. Khamnigan Mongol is therefore of considerable importance for the diachronic study of the entire Mongolic language family. It also provides an interesting case for the study of the phenomenon of linguistic conservatism, in general.

Another important property of Khamnigan Mongol is its close and prolonged symbiosis with the Ewenki language within the Khamnigan community. A large part of the Khamnigan in China today still speak ethnospecific forms of Ewenki as their other native language. The two languages have long interacted at the social and linguistic levels, with various kinds of interference phenomena as a result.

Due to its conservatism, Khamnigan Mongol is structurally close to Middle Mongol, though some of its morphosyntactic features also resemble Buryat. Like Buryat and Dagur, but unlike most other Mongolic languages, Khamnigan Mongol has a fully-developed system of personal marking on the finite predicate. In the phonology, there are properties, including the vowel system, which show an areal parallelism with Ewenki.

ISBN 3 89586 226 6. **Languages of the World/Materials** 173. 66pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2005.

Darkhat

CSABA GÁSPÁR
Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest

Darkhats live in *Khōwsgōl*, the northernmost county of Mongolia, in the districts of *Rinchenlkhimbe*, *Ulaan uul*, *Bayandürkh*. Their origin has not been cleared so far, it is not even to be easily decided whether they are descendants of Turks or Mongols, it seems very likely by all means that they were living together with tribes of Turkic origin: this can be inferred from several linguistic phenomena. Since they have been nomadising quite isolated in the high mountains far from the centre, traditional culture and

shamanism could survive among them.

Darkhat is considered as a dialect of the Khalkha, but bears the features of the *Oirat*, *Buryat* and *Khalkha*, as well. It resembles *Oirat* for the labial attraction, both the *Oirat* and *Buryat* concerning the affixation and verbal inflexions, and its vocabulary contains numerous typical *Oirat* words, too. *G. Sanzheyev*, one of the few linguists, who has given an outline of Darkhats' language, said, "[...] Darkhat can be regarded as a modern form of *Oirat*."

Peculiar distinguishing feature of the Darkhat is its peculiar intonation, tune, some phonetic and morphological properties, and its special vocabulary.

The author's object is to give a comprehensive description of Darkhat dialect, using the results of earlier researches as well as the newest materials collected on the expeditions of the Inner Asian Department of *Eötvös Loránd University* since 1991 up to now.

ISBN 3 89586 696 2. **Languages of the World/Materials** 419. 60pp. USD 55.30 / EUR 37.60 / GBP 27.10. 2006.

A Grammar of Shanghai Wu

XIAONONG ZHU
Hong Kong University of Science and Technology

The Wu dialect of Chinese is used by 80 million people in eastern China. Shanghai is the lingua franca of Wu, and is the least conservative among Wu dialects.

This book is a descriptive grammar of Shanghai Wu, concise but comprehensive. It covers various topics in Shanghai grammar: the phonological system, morphology, and syntax. In addition, two special topics in Shanghai grammar, tone sandhi and compounding, are included. Tone sandhi in Shanghai is a morpho-phonological process to produce prosodic words, while compounding is a syntactic means to make lexical words.

Like other Chinese dialects, Shanghai is an isolating language. There is no grammatical agreement or case markers, nor tense, gender or numeral differences, or anything like those called inflection in European languages. That does not mean there are no morphological processes at all: reduplication, tone sandhi, and affixation are common in Shanghai. Of course, compounding is the most productive in making new words.

Morphologically and syntactically Shanghai has something different from Mandarin. For example, adjective reduplication in Shanghai is AAB, while it is ABB in Mandarin. The word order in Shanghai is 'V + direct O + indirect O', different from Mandarin's 'V + indirect O + direct O'.

The author, Xiaonong Zhu, is currently teaching at the Hong Kong University of Science and Technology. He published widely in Chinese historical phonology, Chinese dialectology, and experimental phonetics.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION
2. SYLLABLE AND PHONOLOGY
 - 2.1. Introduction
 - 2.2. Initials
 - 2.3. Finals
 - 2.3.2. Rhymes
 - 2.4. Tones
 - 2.5. Transcriptions
 - 2.6. Phonotactics
 - 2.7. Syllable
3. TONE SANDHI AND PROSODIC WORD
 - 3.1. Introduction
 - 3.2. Left-Dominant Sandhi

- 3.3. Right-Dominant Sandhi
- 3.4. Tone Sandhi And Stress
- 4. WORD AND MORPHOLOGY
- 4.1 Introduction
- 4.2. Nominal Morphology
- 4.3. Verbs And Other Parts Of Speech

- 5. COMPOUNDS
- 5.1. Introduction
- 5.2. Subject-Predicate Compounds
- 5.3. Coordinate Compounds
- 5.4. Subordinate Compounds
- 5.5. Verb-Object Compounds
- 5.6. Verb-Complement Compounds
- 5.7. Verb-Localizer Compounds
- 5.8. Complex Compounds

- 6. SYNTAX
- 6.1. Introduction
- 6.2. Word Order
- 6.3. Phrasal Structure
- 6.4. Sentence Types
- 6.5. Complex Sentences
- 6.6. Compound Sentences

- 7. SAMPLE TEXTS
- 7.1. A Story About The North Wind And The Sun
- 7.2. Father's Riddles

REFERENCES
ABBREVIATIONS

ISBN 3 89586 900 7 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 66**. 290pp. USD 161.40 / EUR 109.80 / GBP 79.00. 2006.

Ket

EDWARD J. VAJDA
Western Washington University

Ket is the only surviving member of the formerly widespread Yeniseic family and one of the world's more intriguing language isolates. Its phonology, vocabulary, and grammar differ strikingly from the surrounding families. A system of five phonemic tones, apparently derived from simplified consonant articulations, mark the beginning of each phonological word. Agreement-related inflections reflect a tripartite noun-class division based on animacy and gender. The polysynthetic verb contains ten position classes and involves a variety of distinct agreement patterns: active/inactive, ergative/absolutive, nominative/accusative, and two that employ redundant subject markers. Each stem selects one of these strategies as part of its lexical makeup. The co-indexed subject and object NPs are zero-marked regardless of the verb's agreement type. Incorporation affects certain intransitive subjects, as well as objects, instruments, and directional adverbs. Important derivational categories include event number (punctual vs. iterative) and transitivity, with transitive and intransitive stems normally differing in some formal way. Causatives, inceptives, and even infinitives are distinct lexemes rather than grammatical forms of another stem. The only verbal inflectional categories are tense (past/non-past), mood (indicative/imperative), and agreement in person, class, and number with at most two grammatical terms. Particles convey other temporal and modal nuances. Most morphemes are roots or grammatical inflections. With so few derivational affixes, compounding is the most prevalent technique of lexeme creation. Redundant inflections also play a role in stem formation. This is manifested most obviously in the verb, but occurs in the noun too.

Despite its isolate status, Ket shares certain areal features with its Uralic, Turkic, and Tungusic neighbors. These include a nominal paradigm containing a dozen cases and a propensity to use postpositions or case suffixes as clausal subordinators.

Ket is spoken today by a few hundred of the

1,200 Ket people, mainly in remote areas near the Yenisei River in the Turukhansk District of Russia's Krasnoyarsk Province. Most speakers are adults who know Russian fluently too.

This book contains the first full-length description of Ket to appear in English. It covers all aspects of the phonology, morphology and syntax of Southern Ket (the dialect with the most speakers), and briefly discusses the traditional culture and its characteristic vocabulary. Also included is a previously unpublished folktale with interlinear morpheme glosses and an English translation.

ISBN 3 89586 221 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 204**. 109pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 2004.

Spoken Karay (Trakai Dialect)

TIMUR KOCALOĞLU, *Koc University*
In collaboration with Mykolas Firkovicus

Karay (Karaim) is one of the endangered languages of the world. It belongs to the Kipchak branch of the Turkic languages. Today, only 20 persons can speak and write fluently in Karay out of ca. 2,500 people who are believed to preserve their ethnic identity in various countries (Lithuania, Poland, Crimea in Ukraine, Turkey, Israel, France, and the US). The present work is a handbook for the spoken Karay language of the Trakai dialect in Lithuania apart from the Halich and the Crimean dialects of Karay. The Karay phrases based on the spoken Karay were prepared in 1999 by the spiritual leader of the Lithuanian Karays, Mykolas Firkovicus who died in 2000, and were translated into English by Timur Kocaloğlu. The handbook is consisted of an introduction to the Karay language followed by a grammatical description of the spoken Karay based on the Trakai dialect of Lithuania, 800 Karay phrases in both Lithuanian and Turkic Latin alphabets with their English translations, and the Karay-English word list with full grammatical index, plus bibliography.

ISBN 3 89586 490 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 458**. 220pp. USD 107.60 / EUR 73.20 / GBP 52.70. 2006.

Peking Mandarin

DINGXU SHI
Hong Kong Polytechnic University

The book is a descriptive grammar of Peking Mandarin, the Chinese dialect spoken in the capital of China. It is a reference grammar for learners of Mandarin but is also designed for those who are interested at Peking Mandarin and its special features. It is comprehensive because it will cover all aspects of Peking Mandarin, i.e., its history and evolution, its sound system, word and phrase structures, sentence structures, special sentence patterns and discourse features. It is also selectively in depth because issues not dealt with in most Mandarin grammar books will be given special attention here. The most prominent issues to be discussed are the parallelism between the internal structure of compounds, phrases and sentences; the complex predicates, the relatively free word order and its semantic implications; the complex sentences; the after thought structure; the focus and topic constructions; the prevalence of phonetically null forms and the recovery of their reference or signifié; and the dependency between syntax and semantics, discourse and pragmatics.

The author Dingxu Shi is an associate professor of Chinese linguistics at the Hong Kong Polytechnic University. He does research on

syntax, interface strategy, and language contact and language change.

ISBN 3 89586 825 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 377**. 132pp. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 2004.

The Bisu Language

XU SHIXUAN
*Institute of Nationality Studies,
Chinese Academy of Social Sciences*

CECILIA BRASSETT (TRANS.)

A transnational language, Bisu is spoken in the border areas of China, Thailand, Myanmar, and Laos. It was first described in Thailand in the 1960s, and is an important member of the Bisoid branch of the Burmese-Yipho group within the Tibeto-Burman language family. Other members of this branch include Phunoi, Sangkong, Mpi, and Pyen. This is an English translation of a linguistic description of the Bisu spoken in Yunnan Province in southwestern China. The original Chinese text was written by Xu Shixuan of the Institute of Nationality Studies of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, as part of the series *Newly-Discovered Languages in China*.

The volume analyses and describes Bisu in terms of its structure, its relationship to other languages in the same family, and its socio-cultural background, presenting a comprehensive and systematic overview of the language. There are extensive discussions of the origins and forms of loan words in Bisu, a detailed description of its dialects, as well as numerous charts of Burmese-Yipho cognates. The two appendices include a lexicon of over 2,000 words and three Bisu odes. This thorough description of one of the lesser-known minority languages of China provides an excellent record of a language whose speaker numbers are declining. In addition, the distinctive features of Bisu and the effects of contact with other languages such as Thai and Dai can offer new perspectives in the investigation of Tibeto-Burman languages.

ISBN 3 89586 346 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 411**. 280pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2001.

Daur

CHAOLU WU (ÜJIYEDIN CHULUU)

Daur belongs to the Mongolic branch of Altaic languages and is spoken by a small number of people, approximately 94,014, in the Inner Mongolian Autonomous Region, Heilongjiang, and the Xinjiang Uigur Autonomous Region in the People's Republic of China.

The present monograph begins with an introduction to a brief sociolinguistic background of Daur and its contact situation with neighbouring languages, including the Manchu-Tungusic languages and the Mongolian languages. This is followed by an outline of Daur phonology and a more detailed discussion of Morphology. Daur provides an interesting data to the Morphological studies. It has both complex nominal morphological features and verbal marking systems. In particular, its case marking and verbal marking systems will be presented with an emphasis on their sentence functions and morphological variants. The sketch also includes a brief discussion of the syntactical properties of Daur in relevance to noun phrase and clause structure. Finally, the sketch includes a bibliography of the selected works on Daur and a sample text with interlinear transcription and translation.

ISBN 3 89586 015 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 93**. 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1996.

Classical Mongolian

ALICE SÁRKÖZI

Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest

The present work is a brief grammar of Classical Mongolian, or, in other words, Written Mongolian that has been the literary language of all the Mongols (Khalkhas, Oirats, Buriats, Kalmüks, etc). It has never been spoken in this form and served as the language of books. Today a little modified version of this written language is used in Inner Mongolia, in the Xinjiang Autonom territory. They write and publish books in the Uighur script, however the pronunciation is far from the written form. Nowadays, the Uighur script is going to be reintroduced in the Mongolian Republic, it is taught in the elementary school side by side with the Cyrillic scrip.

The monuments of Written Mongolian cover large-scale literary forms: inscriptions, Buddhist sūtras, historical chronicles, folklore texts, and poetical and prosaic works of poets and writers of the centuries. This short grammar may help anybody interested in Mongolian culture to get closer to these literary monuments.

The work was carried out in the framework of the project of description of grammars of the Altaic languages fulfilled by the members of the Research Group of Altaic Studies of the Hungarian Academy of Science and the Department of Inner Asian Studies of the Eötvös Loránd Tudományegyetem of Budapest.

ISBN 3 89586 859 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 429.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2004.

morphology system (e.g. the Udeghe is the only Tungusic language where the opposition of evidentiality/non-evidentiality is expressed on the surface morphological level). The third part "Syntax" gives the information of the word order, clause structure, clause chaining, noun phrases, verb serialization of the Udeghe language. The last part contains a folklore text with an English translation and the relevant bibliography. The author widely uses the data received during several expeditions.

ISBN 3 89586 524 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 255.** 57pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2002.

Kazak

SOMFAI DÁVID KARA

Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest

Kazak is a Turkic language, it is spoken by some 11 million people in Kazakstan and its neighboring countries (Russia, Mongolia, China, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan). It is spoken on a huge territory between Tibet and the Volga River, Siberia and the Kara-Kum desert. Kazak belongs to the Kypchak group of Turkic Languages, which was once the „Lingua Franca” of the western part of the Mongol Empire. For this reason Kazak have strong ties with other Turkic languages of Inner and Central Asia, Kyrgyz, Kazan-Tatar (Volga-Bulgar), Uzbek etc.

This present Material of the Kazak language is an up-to-date grammar, based on the author's ten-year research among the Kazaks of Kazakstan and other neighboring countries.

During that time the author himself mastered the language and paid special attention to colloquial Kazak and the usage of the changing language. In this present work he summarized up his observation, especially about TAM (Tense-Mood-Aspect) Categories of the Kazak Verb Morphology and Auxiliary Verb Formations, which are the basic aspects of understanding colloquial Kazak, as well as Kazak literature. The author also gives numerous examples to illustrate the usage of these morphological aspects. The phonology part explains some phonetic changes that can be observed only in spoken Kazak, but writing does not indicate them.

ISBN 3 89586 470 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 417.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2002.

Written Oirat

ATTILA RÁKOS

Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest

The Written Oirat language and the Oirat script were created in 1648 by the Oirat Zaya Pandita, Oqtor (uyin Dalai. On the basis of the traditional Uigur-Mongolian script he prepared a new writing system (Oir. *toroxoi üüzüg* 'Clear Script'), which has eliminated the deficiencies of that (ambiguity of some letters, lack of long vowels, etc.) using diacritical marks and new letters, so the new script was suitable to accurately indicate the vocalic system of the contemporary spoken Mongolian. Beside the new script Zaya Pandita created a new literary language with new orthography, and he intended it for a common Mongolian literary language, however it could spread only among the Oirats (Western Mongols). Although this literary language was close to the spoken language in some aspects, it had many features inherited from Written Mongolian. It had strict rules in its original form and was used mostly for Buddhist texts, but shortly spread in wider range (codes, documents, historical works, folk-religious texts, etc.), and became under the strong influence of the spoken language.

Dhankute Tamang Grammar

KEDAR PRASAD POUDEL

English Department, Mahendra Multiple Campus, Dharan, Nepal

Most Tamang people settle around Kathmandu Valley. Some of them have migrated to the eastern and western hilly regions of the country. Tamang belongs to the Tibeto-Burman branch of Sino-Tibetan language family. Dhankute Tamang spoken in the far eastern district Dhankuta has not been studied so far. The population of Dhankute Tamangs is 11,932 (CBS 2001). Nepali is their lingua franca and medium of education. Its neighboring languages are Limbu, Rai, Magar and Newar.

The general objective of this study is to present a description of a Dhankute Tamang, specifically its phonology, morphology and syntax.

This study consists of 4 chapters. Chapter 1 presents the introductory remarks. Chapter 2 describes the phonology. Chapter 3 deals with the lexicon and Chapter 4 describes the syntax. This work has been entirely based on the author's field work.

ISBN 3 89586 488 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 454.** 195pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2006.

Tundra Yukaghir

ELENA MASLOVA

Stanford University

Tundra Yukaghir is one of the extant Yukaghir languages, two highly threatened languages spoken in the north-east of Russia. Yukaghir is considered by different scholars either as a genetic isolate or as a distant relative of the Uralic family, and is therefore crucial to reconstruction of prehistory of Siberia and, potentially, of the Uralic family; for the same reason, it is almost a must in any sample-based research on cross-linguistic variability. In a number of ways, Tundra Yukaghir is similar to the languages of the region. It is a predominantly

head-final language with agglutinating morphology. Clause-linking strategies are based on a variety of non-finite verb forms; coordination and balancing strategies are virtually absent. However, there is a number of significant differences, including but not limited to a morphological Focus-marking system, a set of topic-introducing devices based on non-finite forms of copula, absence of grammaticalized past/present distinction, a specialized cross-reference marker of non-reflexive Possessor opposed to reflexive possessive pronouns. The Focus system, which also saliently affects the case alignment, and the tense/aspect/mood system constitute two major domains of grammatical divergence between the two Yukaghir languages, Tundra and Kolyma Yukaghir.

The book constitutes the first grammatical overview of Tundra Yukaghir to be published in English. It is based on previous studies (Krejnović 1958, 1982), the author's own field notes (1987, settlement Andryushkino) and analysis of texts archived in the Yakut branch of Russian Academy of Sciences.

ISBN 3 89586 792 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 372.** 100pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2003.

Udeghe

ALBINA H. GIRFANOVA

*Institute of Linguistics,
Russian Academy of Sciences, St.Petersburg*

The present work provides a brief grammatic description of the Udeghe language, one of the Tungus-Manchu languages which is spoken in the border areas of Russia and China in the Far East. It is an unwritten language which is a vernacular for the 3% of the ethnic Udeghe. Udeghe had a brief and very restricted circulation as a written language in the early 1930s. The present grammatical sketch consists of three major parts. The introduction deals with "General socio- and geolinguistic data of the Udeghe language".

The first part "Phonology" contains the description of phonological specific features of Udeghe: glottal stop (the Udeghe Language is the only Tungusic language having this feature) and the vowel harmony violation. The second part contains the description of the Udeghe

The Tujia Language

CECILIA BRASSETT, PHILIP BRASSETT, MEIYAN LU

The Tujia people group is the sixth largest ethnic minority in China, numbering over 8 million. However, the Tujia language is now only spoken by about 70,000 people, a figure that represents less than 1% of the total Tujia population. These speakers live in the northern half of the Xiangxi Tujia and Miao Autonomous Prefecture in northwestern Hunan Province. The language was once spoken throughout the areas inhabited by the Tujia, which comprise a region of 100,000 square miles straddling the common borders of Hunan, Hubei, and Guizhou Provinces, and Chongqing Municipality. In view of the present rate of decrease in language use, Tujia is considered to be an endangered language.

Tujia is a member of the Tibeto-Burman family of languages, but its specific genetic affiliation remains unclear. Its phonology is extremely similar to the local Chinese dialect. Tujia syllables are of the CV type, with most vowels having nasalised variants. There are four tones and sandhi is common. The basic word order is SOV. There is an abundance of verb particles, which indicate aspect, modality, directionality, negation, and relevance. Adjectives do not exist as a distinct category and conjunctions are rare.

This grammar of the northern dialect of Tujia is based on research conducted in Xiangxi over an 18-month period from 2002 to 2003. It is the first in-depth analysis of the Tujia language that has been written in the English language. The book offers a comprehensive and systematic overview of the language and includes a lexicon of over 1,500 vocabulary items as well as three traditional texts. This description of one of the lesser-known minority languages of China should also provide a useful record of a language which is currently in decline.

ISBN 3 89586 995 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 455.** 220pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 2006.

Manipuri Grammar

D.N.S BHAT & M.S. NINGOMBA
Central Institute of Indian Languages

Manipuri (called Meiteilon in the language itself) is a Tibeto-Burman language belonging to the Kuki-Chin subgroup. The language is spoken primarily in the valley region of the State of Manipur, India (ca. 700,000 speakers, ca. 300,000 speakers in Burma, ca. 100,000 speakers in Assam, ca. 50,000 in Bangladesh and 30,000 in Tripura).

The grammar of Manipuri shows a number of interesting typological characteristics: There are only two major lexical categories, namely nouns and verbs, with adjectives and adverbs merging rather unrecognizably with verbs. Inflectional markers also split into two distinct categories, namely nominal and verbal inflections with exclusive membership.

The volume contains 14 chapters: Introduction, Phonology, Word-formation, Sentence structure, Nominal category, Use of case suffixes, Verbal category, Directional and deictic verb distinctions, Valency patterns, Tense, aspect and mood, Modifying constructions, Complementation, Illocutionary distinctions.

ISBN 3 89586 191 X. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 04.** 480pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 1997.

A Grammar of Athpare

KAREN EBERT
University of Zürich

Athpare is a Kiranti language spoken in a few villages around Dhankuta in eastern Nepal. The number of speakers is probably less than 2000, but unlike other small Kiranti languages, Athpare is still learned by children.

Athpare has SOV word order, all modifiers precede their head. The verb morphology is highly complex; subject and object person markers are realized partly as prefixes, partly as suffixes. There are separate number suffixes and tense markers, some of them followed by a copy of the person marker. Periphrastic tense-aspects (perfect and progressive) are fully grammaticalized. Athpare is morphologically ergative, with a split between 1st person and the rest. Minimal use is made of nonfinite verb forms: Compound verbs consist of two verbs marked for person and tense, subordinators follow inflected verbs. The Athpare data are from a short field trip to Dhankuta. There are no previous descriptions of Athpare except for some data used in earlier publications by the author.

ISBN 3 89586 146 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 01.** 270pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 1997.

A Grammar of Mandarin Chinese

HUA LIN
University of Victoria

Mandarin Chinese is the official language in China, Taiwan and Singapore, and the language with the largest number of native speakers. In recent years, Mandarin usage has spread even further: it is now taught in most schools in Hong Kong, and with the influx of immigrants to the West from China and Taiwan, many parts of the world including Canada, the United States, Australia, and Europe have seen a steady increase in the number of speakers. Mandarin is not a homogeneous language; any grammar that tries to

Up to the 20th century Written Oirat was the literary language of the Oirats of Western Mongolia and Eastern Turkestan, as well as of the Kalmyks. Later on the Oirats of Xinjiang used it only, but few years ago they partly replaced it with Uigur-Mongolian script.

ISBN 3 89586 471 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 418.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2002.

Tuvan dictionary

K. DAVID HARRISON & GREGORY
DAVID ANDERSON
Yale University, University of Manchester

This dictionary consists of approximately 5-6,000 basic vocabulary items of Tuvan, a Turkic language of south central Siberia.

The lexicon of Tuvan is characterized by a larger number of Mongolian loans than in other Turkic languages of southern Siberia. Modern Tuvan has also borrowed extensively from Russian, though less than neighboring Altai-Sayan Turkic languages. There are also a number of loans in Tuvan from Chinese, Tibetan, and even Sanskrit, though usually through a Mongolian intermediary; these words are predominantly in the religious or political spheres, or refer to cultural items diffused from those areas.

Finally there are a small number of words in Tuvan from other, now extinct (and in part assimilated to Tuvan linguistically), languages belonging to the Yeniseian and Samoyed families. Thus, the lexicon of Tuvan reflects the diverse and complex history of socio-cultural contacts of the Tuvan people.

Tuvan (aka Tuvan/Tuvanian) is spoken by 150-200,000 people in the Republic of Tuva in south central Siberia. Tuvan (along with the closely related Tofalar) stand out among the Turkic languages in several ways. Tuvan has three sets of phonemic vowels: plain, long, and creaky voice. Word-initially obstruents exhibit a contrast between unaspirated/aspirated or voiced/voiceless, depending on the speaker. There is also a phonemically marginal series of long nasalized vowels. Tuvan has only one

inflectional series for verbs, preferring enclitic pronominals in most forms (in main clauses). Large numbers of Mongolisms and Mongolian derivational affixes are found, the latter often appearing with Turkic roots. Russian loans are also numerous, and in the speech of certain younger residents of Kyzyl, contact-induced restructuring can be observed.

ISBN 3 89586 528 1. **Languages of the World/Dictionary 28.** 176pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 2003.

Tyvan

K. DAVID HARRISON & GREGORY
DAVID ANDERSON
Yale University, University of Manchester

Tyvan (aka Tuvan/Tuvanian) is spoken by 150-200,000 people in the Republic of Tyva in south central Siberia. Tyvan (along with the closely related Tofalar) stand out among the Turkic languages in several ways.

Tyvan has three sets of phonemic vowels: plain, long, and creaky voice. Word-initially obstruents exhibit a contrast between unaspirated/aspirated or voiced/voiceless, depending on the speaker. There is also a phonemically marginal series of long nasalized vowels. Tyvan has only one inflectional series for verbs, preferring enclitic pronominals in most forms (in main clauses).

Large numbers of Mongolisms and Mongolian derivational affixes are found, the latter often appearing with Turkic roots. Russian loans are also numerous, and in the speech of certain younger residents of Kyzyl, contact-induced restructuring can be observed. This study is a description of present day Tyvan, particularly as used in the capital city of Kyzyl. This is the first field-based study of Tyvan available in English and the first description of Kyzyl Tyvan in any language.

ISBN 3 89586 529 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 257.** 80 pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 1999.

describe it needs to select one region as its focus. In this book, the focus will be on Mandarin as is spoken in its motherland of Northern China, especially the Chinese capital of Beijing.

The book will begin by an introduction to the geographic characteristics, dialects and historical development of the language. This will be followed by Mandarin phonetics and phonology. Topics covered include the syllable, tones, the consonants, the vowels, the glides and, more importantly, how these interact to create the sound structure of the language. A description of the morphology will follow, addressing special features of the language in terms of compounding, reduplication, word stress, and disyllabicity. The remainder of the book will be devoted to Mandarin syntax. It will first outline the major parts of speech and the major types of phrases; then it will focus on some salient syntactic features, including the topic-comment structure, the serial-verb construction, and the deconstruction. The book will end with two sample texts, each accompanied by interlinear translation and free translation.

ISBN 3 89586 642 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 344.** 200pp. USD 95.80 / EUR 65.20 / GBP 46.90. 2001.

A Grammar of Chagatay

ANDRÁS J. E. BODROGLIGETI
University of California, Los Angeles

An acrolect of the Central Asian Turks from the fifteenth to the late nineteenth century, the Chagatay language was a multilayered literary idiom employed in Transoxiana, Khorasan Fergana and East Turkistan, especially in cultural centers such as Samarkand, Bukhara, Herat, Khiva, Kokand and Kashghar. Chagatay was also used in India in the court of the Great Moghuls, in Kazan, and even in the Ottoman Empire. Presently it is regarded as the Classical phase of Modern Uzbek although the scope of Chagatay, especially of the lexicon was much broader than what the term Classical Uzbek would imply.

Orthography: Chagatay works were written in Arabic script with generous use of *matres lectionis*: a criterion that makes Chagatay different from Ottoman and allows the reader an easier identification of graphemes. Text publications mostly use transcription with alphabets using modified characters of the Latin, or Russian writing systems.

Morphology operates with suffixes, prefixes, postpositions, prepositions Izafet markers, composition and coordination. Suffixes have a definite hierarchy of sequence.

Chagatay nouns and pronouns have no grammatical gender. They have singular and plural forms. By their final phoneme we distinguish light and heavy nouns; by the behavior of their last consonant or their second vowel under certain conditions we distinguish weak and strong nouns. There are ten cases of nouns and pronouns. There are no definite or indefinite articles.

Adjectives have no special class marker. Some of the means of derivation may signal that the derivative is an adjective. There is no strict boundary between adjectives and adverbs. Adjectives often occur as nouns and can take case endings and plural signs. Adjectives have three degrees: positive, comparative, and superlative. The superlative also serves as the absolute degree. Intensive forms are created by morphological and analytic means. Stems: weak and strong, light and heavy, simple and derivative. Primary stems: positive, negative, possessive, impossibilitive. Secondary stems: Active, passive, reflexive, reciprocal, adjunctive, cooperative, causative, desiderative, similitive, transitive, ditransitive, intransitive. Coordinated [serialized] stems. Compound stems.

Finite forms: person (first, second, and third),

number (singular and plural). Structure: stems, particles, themes, personal signs.

Tenses: Present, future, past. Moods: imperative, voluntative, indicative, optative, conditional, temporal. Aspects: perfect, imperfect, progressive.

Negation: Negative stems, and negative particles are used. Affirmation by affirmative particles and adverbs. Traces of an honorific system: lexical, suffixal means.

Nonfinite forms: Verbal nouns (agent nouns, action nouns infinitives). Gerunds (imperfect, antecedental, inceptive, purposive, resolutive, terminative, compensative, copulative, negative. Participles (past, present, aorist: positive, negative, necessitative, agental, resultative and status-related).

Adverbs have no special category markers. There is no strict class boundary between adverbs and adjectives. There are simple, derivative, and phrasal adverbs.

Six types of noun phrases. Sentence structure: Simple [nominal, verbal], expanded and compound sentences. Clause structure: finite, nonfinite. Clause chaining: coordination by juxtaposition, connective gerunds, and conjunctions. Subordination: The main sentence. Relative clauses, completive clauses.

ISBN 3 89586 563 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 155.** 270 pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2001.

Xakas

GREGORY DAVID ANDERSON
University of Manchester

Xakas is a Turkic language spoken by 70,000 people in south central Siberia.

Xakas is a cover term created in the early 20th century to cover the related dialect clusters of the region; the terms positively viewed by some members of the ethnolinguistic group and negatively by others. Xakas is one of the only Turkic languages to preserve nine short vowels. Morphologically, Xakas shows an unusually high number of affixally realized verbal categories, as well as a complicated AUX verb system. In the imperative Xakas has preserved a dual inclusive. Xakas has a very high number of cases for a Turkic language (9), a number more typical of central and eastern Siberian languages. Due to the centuries-long contact with speakers of Russian, Xakas not only has a large number of Russian loans but it also shows a great-degree of contact-induced restructuring, some examples of which have even found their way into the standardized literary language. The present study is an analysis of the standardized register of Xakas, and constitutes the first description of Xakas in English.

ISBN 3 89586 511 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 251.** 100 pp. USD 71.10 / EUR 48.40 / GBP 34.80. 1998.

Kunming Chinese

MING CHAO GUI
University of Oklahoma

Kunming Chinese, commonly regarded as lingua franca of Yunnan province, is a major variety of Yunnanese, a member of Southwestern Mandarin. Based primarily on the linguistic typology and geographic distribution, Kunming Chinese has been further classified in one of the four major subgroups of Yunnanese: Central Yunnan group. Kunming Chinese, as well as all the dialects in Yunnan province, has a long history of development, which can probably be traced back to Qin and Han dynasties. The languages of twenty-four ethnic groups inhabiting in the same speech community also play a very

important role in the development of Kunming Chinese. Until now Kunming Chinese remains a less studied dialect and no complete work has been done on its major grammatical aspects, especially morphology and syntax.

This book is intended to provide a descriptive account for the grammar of Kunming Chinese as spoken in Kunming city and its vicinities. The major topics discussed are: phonetics and phonology; the phonological developments in the past sixty years; morpheme categories and word formation; grammatical categories, syntactic categories; sentence types and structures.

Special discussions are given to the idiosyncratic features of the dialect: fronting and deletion of nasal in nasal rhymes, loss of rhotic initial series, breathy phonation; infix, the function and loss of "-er" suffix, word blending, reduplication and its interaction with tone change; question words and question formation. The book also features an interlinear text with transcription and translation demonstrating the major features discussed.

The author Ming Chao Gui teaches Chinese and linguistics at the Department of Modern Languages, Literatures and Linguistics of the University of Oklahoma, Norman campus, U.S.A.. He has regular publication on this dialect in the past ten years.

ISBN 3 89586 634 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 340.** 116pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2000.

The Old Sirinek Language

Texts, Lexicon, Grammatical Notes

NIKOLAI VAKHTIN
Russian Academy of Sciences

This book deals with one of the most mysterious languages of the Far North of Russia - the so-called Old Sirinek Language (OSL, self-designation of the speakers uqeghlistun). The language is part of the Eskimo family; however, its place in the family is unclear. According to some theories, this language is the last survival of a third group of Eskimo languages alongside Yupik and Inuit. Although OSL speakers were located in eastern Chukotka, in the same area as Siberian Yupik speakers, and fused with the latter to a high extent, the OSL retained deep structural, phonological, and lexical distinctions from all Yupik languages.

In 1895 the language had 79 speakers, in 1964 it had approximately 30 speakers, and in 1988-1990 there remained only four people who still could speak it. The last speaker, Valentina Wye, the person whose language skills and patient efforts to share them made this book possible, died in 1997.

The book contains practically everything collected on OSL by several Russian scholars - Ekaterina Rubtsova, Georgii Menovschikov, Nina Emelianova and Nikolai Vakhtin - during the 50 years from the 1940s to the 1990s, with small additions of data collected by other people. It consists of four main parts:

(1) Introduction, in which the history of OSL description is outlined, its genetic affiliation with other Eskimo languages is discussed, and a brief comparison with Siberian Yupik Eskimo is given; (2) the main part of the book, giving folklore and other narrative texts in OSL with Russian interlinear translation and, for some texts, parallels from Siberian Yupik Eskimo language; (3) a small section presenting grammatical data on the language; and (4) a supplement where lexical data are presented as materials for a dictionary, ca. 2500 entries.[written in Russian]

ISBN 3 89586 951 1. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 33.** 600pp. USD 157.00 / EUR 106.80 / GBP 76.90. 2000.

Sapuan (Sapucr)

PASCALE JACQ & PAUL SIDWELL
University of Melbourne

Sapuan (autonym Sapucr) is an endangered West Bahnaric (Mon-Khmer) language spoken by the population of a single village, Ban Sapuan, about 40 kms north of Attapeu (Lao PDR).

Other than a short wordlist collected early this century, no other descriptions of Sapuan are known. The present sketch grammar is prepared on the basis of the authors' recent fieldwork. Sapuan phonology and syntax are discussed and short glossed texts and a lexicon are provided.

ISBN 3 89586 559 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 302.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

Even

ANDREI L. MALCHUKOV
Russian Academy of Sciences

The present work provides a concise grammatical description of Even, one of the Tungusic languages of Siberia. This grammatical sketch differs from the previous works on Even grammar in that 1) it is confined to synchronic description, 2) it foregrounds the functional aspects of grammar, 3) it focuses on those topics that are of interest from a typological viewpoint.

ISBN 3 929075 13 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 12.** 48pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1995.

An Academic Reference Grammar of Modern Literary Uzbek

ANDRÁS J. E. BODROGLIGETI
University of California, Los Angeles

The work is a comprehensive descriptive grammar of Modern Uzbek, the official language of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Its objective is to present amply illustrated rules for proper understanding of Uzbek grammatical expression and provide a guide for educated Uzbek composition.

It is the author's conviction that this is the best way to serve the users' interest in the present evolutionary stage and political-cultural milieu of the Uzbek language.

The categories of the "normative" grammar of the Soviet imperial period were loosened up and revised especially in verbal inflection and syntax. New rules were created or some old ones modified, as authentic data required. Illustrations were used from works of Uzbek writers and poets from the twenties to the present and from data collected in numerous field trips. The selected illustrations are not only linguistically relevant but in the majority of cases provide an insight into the cultural content of the language.

Works on Uzbek grammar by native Uzbek authors were duly considered. The traditional arrangement of materials was followed not only to keep this grammar closer to the native grammatical literature but also to promote greater efficiency in learning by the users.

The Uzbek material is used in the Cyrillic alphabet, mainly because the sources they come from were composed and printed in that writing system. Although The Uzbek Supreme Council in its 13th session on September 2, 1993 introduced a new Latin based writing system, it leaves the Cyrillic in place partly for practical reasons, partly to secure access to the literary heritage of the Soviet period. During his recent visits [2001;

2003] to Uzbekistan the author got the impression that the Uzbeks are not going to give up the Cyrillic writing system any time soon.

Vol. I.: ISBN 3 89586 694 6. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 50.** 690pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2003.

Vol. II.: ISBN 3 89586 710 1. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 51.** 690pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2003.

Modern Literary Uzbek A Manual for Intensive Elementary, Intermediate, and Advanced Courses

[incl. a descriptive grammar of Modern Literary Uzbek].

ANDRÁS J. E. BODROGLIGETI
University of California, Los Angeles

Developed in the regular and intensive courses of the Uzbek Language and Area Studies Program at UCLA and updated every season for the Summer Sessions of the same institution this handbook is a time tested comprehensive work to provide systematically, arranged and culturally balanced language materials for students aiming at wellrounded composition and conversation competence in Modern Literary Uzbek, the official language of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

In thirty sizable units the manual presents 60 culturally relevant readings, 30 topic-oriented conversations, 210 proverbs, 450 phrases, set expressions and idioms, ca. 2000 most frequently used words proportionally representing the semantic fields they belong to. Most of all, it contains a grammar of the language with illustrations selected from a rich and varied storehouse of primary sources. Texts used for two-way translations and topics for directed compositions reflect the cultural dimensions of the language and address its functional need in actual circumstances.

The Manual was prepared for class-room use with an instructor of native or close to native competence in charge. The detailed grammatical and morphological index, however, makes the Manual also useful for linguists interested in descriptive grammar.

ISBN 3 89586 695 4. **LINCOM Language Coursebooks 10.** 2 vols., each 360pp. Each vol. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2003.

Evenki

NADEZHDA BULATOVA (*Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg*) & LENORE GRENOBLE (*Dartmouth College*)

Evenki is the largest of the Manchu-Tungusic languages spoken in Siberia. The Evenki ethnic population currently numbers roughly 30,000 people; approximately one third of the population speaks Evenki.

This monograph provides an overview of Evenki phonology, morphology and syntax. Evenki is characterized by strong agglutination, vowel harmony, verb-final (SOV) word order, and the use of postpositions. Nouns inflect for case, number and possession; Standard Evenki has 12 cases. The verbal system morphologically marks tense, mood, person and number, aspect and Aktionsarten as well as voice. Furthermore, Evenki possesses a complex system of participles, supines and gerunds.

In addition to the grammatical sketch and a sample text, discussion of the current sociolinguistic situation of Evenki is provided as well, with special attention to the Evenki dialect continuum and the status of Evenki as an

'endangered' language.

ISBN 3 89586 222 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 141.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

Karachay

STEVE SEEGMILLER
Montclair State University

Karachay-Balkar is a Turkic language spoken in the North Caucasus by approximately 200,000 speakers and by approximately 30,000 more speakers living in Turkey, Western Europe, and the United States. This work provides a linguistic overview of the Karachay dialect of Karachay-Balkar. It consists of a detailed description of the phonological system and the inflectional morphology as well as a necessarily briefer description of the main syntactic features of the language. Also included are several short texts with interlinear translations and a glossary. This is the first description of Karachay to appear in English.

ISBN 3 89586 021 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 109.** 60 pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Koḍava

KAREN EBERT
University of Zürich

Koḍava is a South Dravidian language spoken by approximately 70,000 people in Coorg, Karnataka. Although some Koḍava claim that they speak a dialect of Kannada, their language is closer to Tamil. The Kannada script is used for writing Koḍava. Koḍava shares all the well-known traits of South Dravidian languages, such as exclusively suffixing morphology, strict SOV word order with modifiers preceding their head, dative subjects, the use of converbs and participles in subordination. Apart from the retroflex consonants Koḍava has central vowel phonemes.

Earlier publications on Koḍava are a grammar from 1867 and articles on the vowels and on morphophonemic processes in verb stems. This description is based on work with a native speaker.

ISBN 3 89586 038 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 104.** 57 pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Nivkh

EKATERINA GRUZDEVA
Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg

Nivkh (otherwise known as Gilyak) is considered genetically isolated, though is traditionally classified as Paleosiberian. Typologically, Nivkh is an agglutinative synthetic nominative language with elements of morphological fusion and some analytical features.

It is the language of a small nationality (4,700 people) presently residing mainly at the lower reaches of the Amur River in the far east on the Asian continent and on Sakhalin Island (Russia). Four dialects of Nivkh are distinguished: Amur, East-Sakhalin, North-Sakhalin and South-Sakhalin. The description is based primarily on the materials of Amur and East-Sakhalin dialects of Nivkh, the last not well described yet. The sketch contains five sections, two folklore texts (in both examined dialects of Nivkh) with interlinear translation and an ample bibliography.

The first section describes socio- and

geolinguistic data, different hypothesis of Nivkh genesis and principal stages of its studying. The phonology and morphology section deals with the phoneme inventory, prosody, syllable structure and morphological alternations. It pays particular attention to the system of initial consonant alternations in noun and verb phrases. Principal models of word-formation are discussed in the third section. The fourth section is devoted to the analysis of nominal and verbal morphology, pronominal system, numerals, adverbs, graphic words, connective words and interjections. Special emphasis is laid to the unique system of cardinals consisting of 26 sub-systems, each of those is used for counting objects of special types. The section also focuses on finite verbal forms and their categories, as well as on non-finite verbal forms. Nivkh is well-known for its numerous converbs, which number is about 30. The last section examines syntax of noun and verb phrases, word order, clause structure and clause chaining with special reference to a polypredicative construction. The last is usually represented as a predicate complex whose verbal forms are interlinked by different semantic relations, namely tense, cause, condition, concession, etc.

ISBN 3 89586 039 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 111.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1998.

Camling/Chamling

KAREN EBERT
University of Zürich

Chamling is a Kiranti language spoken by approximately 10,000 people in a remote area of Eastern Nepali. The number of speakers is rapidly decreasing, as the language is no longer learned by children. Chamling has SOV word order and split ergativity, with 1st and 2nd person construed in an accusative pattern. There is very little evidence for ergative syntax. Higher and lower location plays an important role not only in the lexicon and deictic system, but is also grammaticalized in a series of local case markers. Like all eastern Kiranti languages, Chamling is characterized by a highly complex verb morphology. Eleven persons - with duals, plurals, inclusive, exclusive - are marked on the verb in actor and undergoer function. In the western dialect there are traces of an older inverse system, which the eastern dialect has replaced by 1st person undergoer markers and subject agreement. The complex verb forms are retained before most subordinators and in both members of a compound verb. All Chamling data are from the author's fieldwork in Nepal. There are no previous descriptions of Chamling.

ISBN 3 89586 037 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 103.** 63pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Newār / Nepāl Bhāṣā

AUSTIN HALE & KED}R P. SHRESTHA

Newār (known outside Nepal as *Newārī*, but referred to by speakers as *Nepāl Bhāṣā*) is spoken by half a million people, most of whom reside in Kathmandu Valley, Nepal.

Newār is a Tibeto-Burman language influenced by centuries of contact with Indo-Aryan languages. As an Indospheric Tibeto-Burman language, *Newār* has many syntactic characteristics typical of South Asia: a somewhat flexible SOV clause order, a sentence structure typified by strings of medial clauses before a final finite clause. The freedom with which arguments can be omitted from a clause makes this an interesting language to investigate from the standpoint of referential density (Bickel

Language 79.4:708-736 (2003)).

Newār has an auxiliary structure which makes grammatical use of semantically bleached lexical verbs to express directional, benefactive, aspectual, status, and honorific modifications of the main verb. The process of grammaticalization is current and ongoing. One can still identify non-final verb forms that provide the bridge across which grammaticalization of lexical verbs as auxiliaries has been taking place.

Newār (along with Tibetan) is also of interest as a language with a logophoric conjunct/disjunct verbal inflection, related to matters of evidentiality and the intentionality of the verb. Of special interest is the extensive concatenation of verbs within the clause.

Newār is one of the few Tibeto-Burman languages (along with Tibetan and Burmese) to have produced a distinguished written literature. It is a relatively well documented language with extensive grammars and dictionaries of both Classical *Newārī* and the modern language.

This grammar deals with the language as it is used in Kathmandu. Most examples are drawn from a corpus of published *Newār* stories and essays. The examples were chosen primarily to illustrate the grammatical workings of the language, but one often gets glimpses as well of the wit and charm of the contemporary masters of the language.

ISBN 3 89586 525 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 256.** 230 pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 2006.

Kyrgyz

SOMFAI DÁVID KARA
Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest

Kyrgyz is a Turkic language, it is spoken by some 3.5 million people in Kyrgyzstan and its neighbouring countries (Uzbekistan, China, Tajikistan, Afghanistan, Kazakhstan). It is spoken in the valleys and plateaus of the Tianshan and Pamir-Alai Mountain Ranges (e.g. Chūi Valley, Talas Valley, Kara-Tegin). The Kyrgyz language belongs to the Kypchak group, although genetically related to South Siberian Turkic languages. During the Mongol Era, the Kyrgyz became the language of the nomad groups in the Chagatai Empire. It was strongly influenced by the Kazak and Uzbek languages.

This present material of the Kyrgyz language is an up-to-date grammar based on the author's five-year research with the Kyrgyz of Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan (where the disappearing South dialect is still alive). In this book he tried to summarize up his observations, just as he did it in his first book about the Kazak language. There are useful information about the TAM (Tense-Mood-Aspect) categories of verb morphology, auxiliary verb formations and numerous examples to illustrate them. These aspects help to understand Kyrgyz literature and colloquial speech as well. The phonology part explains the main phonetic rules that can be observed only in spoken Kyrgyz.

ISBN 3 89586 843 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 423.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2003.

The discourse functions of the modal auxiliaries wake da and no da in Japanese

XIANGDONG LIU
University of Western Sydney

This study investigates the discourse functions of two common modal auxiliaries in Japanese - *wake da* and *no da* - in written discourse, and the essential differences between them.

Although previous studies provide a wealth of information on the uses and meanings of these two expressions, they have shown serious limitations and problems. The majority of previous works are carried out at the level of the sentence or paragraph, and rely on the scholars' own interpretations of the meanings, or their subjective judgments regarding whether or not one expression can be replaced by the other. They focus on descriptions of the similarities and interchangeabilities between the two expressions, rather than their distinctive characteristics and functions. Many researchers characterize the functions of both of the two expressions as 'asking or giving explanations' or 'conveying explanatory modality'.

This study examines authentic data from Japanese newspapers at the text level with reference to the original context and linguistic features, such as lexical chains, as objective clues. The investigation focuses on the distinctive functions of each of the expressions and their fundamental differences. To avoid potential circularity, likely to be caused by using similar terms in definitions, this study adopts a component approach when describing the discourse functions of the two expressions.

This study has found that, although certain syntactic features and logical relations make the two modal auxiliaries similar superficially, they are distinct from each other in terms of (1) the types of modality they carry; (2) the attitudes of the writer they indicate; (3) the nature of information they convey; and (4) the ways they relate to the rest of the text. The key findings of this study have gone beyond the limitations of previous research and confirmed the basic thesis proposed. That is, it is not adequate to simply conclude, as some previous studies suggest, that *wake da* and *no da* are interchangeable. Although it may often be grammatically acceptable to substitute one for the other in an isolated sentence, one is more or less suitable than the other in each particular context.

Furthermore, summary expressions such as 'explanatory modal auxiliaries' or 'asking or giving explanations' are found not to be sufficient to describe the discourse functions of these two modal auxiliaries. The information expressed by a sentence involving *wake da* or *no da* (including their variants) is far more than merely explanation. It involves the writer's attitude towards the information conveyed in the proposition; the nature of the information, and the way the sentences involving the auxiliaries related to the rest of the text.

ISBN 978 3 89586 296 0. **LINCOM Studies in Japanese Linguistics 01.** 260pp. USD 108.70 / EUR 74.00 / GBP 51.80. 2008/III.

A Grammar of Iranian Azari including comparisons with Persian

YAVAR DEGHANI

This study intends to develop a grammar of Iranian Azari which is spoken mainly in the north western parts of Iran: it consists of phonology, morphology, and the syntax of simple and complex clauses. Since Persian has a prominent influence on this language, the phonology, morphology and syntax of borrowed words are also discussed and when appropriate, the constructions in the language are compared to that of Persian.

For more information on this title see www.lincom.eu.

ISBN 3 89586 991 0. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 30.** 280pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2000.

**LINCOM Studies
in Indo-European
Linguistics**

new

Vol. 34, 36

Kurmanjî Kurdish

GÜLŞAT AYGEN

Northern Illinois University

This is a descriptive grammar of Kurmanjî, a major northern dialect of Kurdish spoken by the Kurds of Turkey, Eastern Syria, the Caucasus and parts of Iran. Considering that there is no reference grammar of any dialect of Kurdish published in English, and that there are only a few relevant grammars published in Turkish and Iranian, this book will be a unique resource as a reference grammar for the wider linguistics community.

This book covers the basic phonetic, phonological, morphological and syntactic structure of Kurmanjî, and includes some sample texts. The first chapter focuses on the phonetic inventory and phonotactics of Kurmanjî Kurdish as well as some suprasegmental features, such as stress, and common phonological processes. The second chapter describes the morphological structure: parts of speech and the relevant inflectional morphology. The third chapter presents the Kurmanjî sentence structure, both simple and complex, including subordinate clauses. Finally, chapter four contains some sample texts.

This grammar relies heavily on both the very few published material on Kurdish, particularly those of Bedir-Xan brothers and data elicited from native speakers of Kurmanjî. It adheres to the conventions of the Roman-based alphabet, following Bedir-Xan's orthography and to IPA forms where relevant.

ISBN 978 3 89586 070 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 468.** 102pp. USD 64.70 / EUR 44.00 / GBP 31.70. 2007.

verbs. They have the aspectual, attitudinal and modal functions in Rajbanshi discourse. The compound verbs are marked categories in the language. The author suggests four ways of identifying compound verbs in this language. They are semantic bleaching of the vector verbs, test of negation, reduplication test and non-finiteness of the first verb. There are restrictions of transitivity, volitionality and the forms of main verbs on the selections of vectors. The process of noun incorporation is a device of changing a nominal category to a verbal one using highly grammaticalized verbs called light verbs. Rajbanshi is a nominative-accusative SOV language. It forms causativization lexically, morphologically and periphrastically.

The study concludes with a sample text with interlinearized and free translation.

ISBN 3 89586 323 8. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 34.** 132pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 2006.

Bukharan Tajik

SHINJI IDO

University of Sydney

Some Iranian languages have been in intensive contact with Turkic languages for many centuries. Tajik and Uzbek are representative of the languages that have co-existed in the Iranian-Turkic language contact in Central Asia. Uzbek is a Turkic language that has Chaghatay as its literary predecessor and is the 'state language' of the republic of Uzbekistan. Tajik, on the other hand, is a South-West Iranian language which is genetically closely related to such Iranian languages as Persian and Dari. Most Tajik speakers are in Tajikistan and Uzbekistan; within the latter Samarkand and Bukhara are particularly densely populated by Tajik speakers. The cohabitation of Tajik speakers with Uzbek speakers has made Tajik-Uzbek bilingualism the norm in much of this area. Bukhara is one of the cities where Tajik-Uzbek bilingualism is most pronounced; virtually all Tajik speakers in Bukhara are bilingual in Tajik and Uzbek.

This book contains transcriptions of recordings of the Tajik language used by Bukharans who have had no formal education in/of Tajik. A large number of linguistic features of Bukharan Tajik are considered to have emerged or have been retained under the influence of Uzbek.

ISBN 978 3 89586 506 0. **Languages of the World/Textcollection 26.** 66pp. USD 85.80 / EUR 58.40 / GBP 42.00. 2007.

Word Formation in Bengali : a Whole Word Morphological Description

SHISHIR BHATTACHARJA

University of Dhaka

This book has two agendas: (i) it presents a morphological description of Bengali, an Indo-European language spoken in South Asia and eventually (ii) examines whether the Whole Word Morphological theory (WWM) developed by Alan Ford & Rajendra Singh of the University of Montreal is an adequate model for such descriptions.

WWM claims that words do not have any internal hierarchical structure. Implicitly, units smaller than word (such as *stem* or *affix*) cannot exist and there is no need for multiple morphology like compounding, derivation,

Demonstrative Anaphors in Hindi Newspaper Reportage: a corpus-based study

SRIJA SINHA

University of British Columbia

The purpose of this study has been to investigate, using the methodology of corpus linguistics, the phenomenon of discourse anaphora in Hindi, focussing on demonstrative elements. This research also evaluates the potential effectiveness of an annotation scheme for Hindi, which is based on the distinctive-feature paradigm, and has been developed in this study relying essentially on Botley's (2000) annotation scheme devised for English.

The study begins with a literature review, and an examination of approaches to demonstrative anaphors, which presents the key facts and points of interest concerning demonstrative forms in Hindi, and reviews an existing model (Botley, 2000). Botley's work provides the blueprint for the annotation scheme for Hindi demonstratives used in this study. A subsequent pilot study introduces refinements and alterations in the scheme for an adequate description of Hindi demonstratives, and shows how the use of this annotation scheme enables the categorization of demonstrative use with a high degree of precision, simultaneously highlighting key issues and limitations of the study. The study continues with a comprehensive and detailed report of the construction and annotation of a 100,000-word Hindi corpus, which is comprised of newspaper articles.

The annotated corpus is amenable to the application of quantitative methods. Statistical tests are carried out on it, and the results obtained are discussed in detail with regard to comparison of features. The statistical results on anaphoric use in Hindi are also compared and contrasted

with the counts obtained for a comparable corpus of English, reported in Botley (2000). The primary goal is to develop an annotation scheme for Hindi to the extent that it is both useful, and usable, for further linguistic research, and to this end some key theoretical points are successfully examined, enhanced by a statistical perspective. The superiority of corpus-based research is demonstrated, and the inextricable link between theory and data highlighted.

ISBN 978 3 89586 034 8. **Linguistics Edition 60.** 153pp. USD 88.70 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.40. 2007.

Rajbanshi Grammar and Interlinearized Text

TIKARAM POUDEL

Tribhuvan University

This is a study of Rajbanshi, an Indo-Aryan language of Assamese-Bengali subgroup. The present study is based on the dialect of Rajbanshi spoken in the Eastern districts of Jhapa, Morang and Sunsari of Nepal. The focus is functional rather than theoretical.

Rajbanshi has six vowels and 29 consonants. Height and back-front of the tongue are responsible for making the vowel phonemes contrastive in this language. Stop, aspiration, affrication, friction, etc. are the major contrastive features for consonants. Rajbanshi favors simple syllabification, hence, consonant clusters are quite rare.

Nouns inflect for number, gender, case and classifiers. Both adjectives and adverbs are formed from nouns and verbs. Verbs inflect for tense, aspect, modality and negation. The negation puzzle of Assamese Bengali group is also found in Rajbanshi. Compounding and noun incorporation are quite common verbal phenomena in this language. Like other NIA languages, Rajbanshi makes use of compound

inflection or reduplication. A typical WWM view is that a good number of words of some lexicon are formally and/or categorically different and semantically related to each other. Whenever there exist at least two pairs of words based on the same formal difference, categorical affiliation and semantic relatedness, a particular (morphological) strategy becomes part of the morphological module of the speaker-hearer. This book, for instance, presents a morphological profile of Bengali constituted of the different aspects of its word-formation on the basis of a list of around 1200 strategies and in consequence shows that WWM is an adequate model for morphological description in general.

Shishir Bhattacharja, Ph.D. (Montreal) was trained in Linguistics and Indology at the University of Sorbonne, Paris. His main area of research is Syntax and Morphology. He has published several articles on Bengali grammar. His most recent book is *Sanjanani Byakaraon* (1998), a collection of articles, written in Bengali, on generative syntax. He has been working at the University of Dhaka as an Assistant Professor of French since 1995.

ISBN 978 3 89586 356 1. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 36.** 480pp. USD 117.60 / EUR 80.00 / GBP 57.60. 2007.

Lithuanian Romani

ANTON TENSER
University of Manchester

Lithuanian Romani is a dialect spoken by a small population of Roma (Gypsies) living on the territory of present-day Lithuania, as well as recent migrants from this area to the Western Europe. The dialect was tentatively assigned to the Northeastern group of Romani dialects. It is the only dialect in this group the grammar of which has not been previously described in literature. The primary goal of this work is to provide a grammatical description of the dialect, using as a framework the RMS database developed at the University of Manchester, supported by transcribed recordings of a questionnaire conceived within the RMS project.

The main body of the book is descriptive, presenting Phonology, derivation and inflection of Nominal and Verbal categories. The fourth chapter deals with grammatical relations within the phrases, including cases, subordination, coordination and word order.

Within the main body of the book, there are details concerning borrowing into the dialect, and also comparisons, on specific issues, of Lithuanian Romani to other dialects in the Northeastern group. These two topics form the last two chapters of the book, entitled Borrowing and Dialect Classification. The Dialect Classification chapter also serves as a conclusion and argues the validity of classifying Lithuanian Romani as belonging to the Northeastern group.

ISBN 3 89586 959 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 452.** 70pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2006.

Artificial Descendants of Latin

ALAN LIBERT
University of Newcastle

Among the hundreds of artificial languages created in recent centuries are a fair number of modified versions of Latin and languages which have taken many elements from Latin. These diverge in varying degrees and ways from

Classical Latin. This book is a survey of such projects. The languages examined include Communia, Latino sine Flexione, Linguum Islianum, SPL and Universal-Latein. An introduction presenting the languages is followed by chapters on phonetics, lexicon, morphology, syntax, and semantics.

CONTENTS: Preface Abbreviations 1 Introduction 1.1 Carphorophilus's Language 1.2 Kosmos 1.3 Latino Moderne 1.4 Latino sine Flexione 1.5 Latinulus 1.6 Linguum Islianum 1.7 Mundelingva 1.8 Myrana and Communia 1.9 Nov Latin 1.10 Reform-Latein 1.11 SIMP-LATINA (SPL) 1.12 Universal-Latein 1.13 Uropa 1.14 Weltsprache (Eichhorn) 1.15 Weltsprache (Volk and Fuchs) 2 Phonetics 2.1 Sound Inventories and Orthography 2.2 Suprasegmentals 3 Lexicon 3.0 General Issues 3.1 Forms of Nouns Used 3.2 Words for Modern Concepts 4 Morphology 4.0 General Issues 4.1 Nouns 4.2 Pronouns 4.3 Numerals 4.4 Adjectives 4.5 Adverbs 4.6 Verbs 4.7 Prepositions 4.8 Conjunctions 4.9 Particles and Interjections 5 Syntax 5.1 Word Order 5.2 Binding and the Use of Reflexive Pronouns 5.3 Pro-drop 5.4 Absolute Constructions 6 Semantics 6.1 Ambiguity and Homonymy 6.2 Synonymy 6.3 Idioms 6.4 Generics References.

ISBN 3 89586 818 3. **Languages of the World 31.** 140pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 33.10. 2004.

The Sabellic Languages of Ancient Italy

REX E. WALLACE
University of Massachusetts Amherst

This book provides a grammatical description of the Sabellic languages of ancient Italy, focusing on Oscan, Umbrian, and South Picene. These languages are attested through written documents (inscriptions incised on stone, metal, and ceramic) that date from the 7th century BCE to the 1st century AD. As a whole they form the most important group of languages spoken on the Italian peninsula in the period before Roman expansion.

A general overview places these languages within their historical context and describes their relationship to each other, to Latin, and to other members of the Indo-European language family. The principal chapters of the book treat phonology, morphology, syntax, and lexis. Also included is a detailed description of the features of the alphabets in which the Sabellic languages were written. A chapter on nomenclature describes the structure of the onomastic system. The concluding chapter provides a detailed word-by-word analysis of important inscriptions in each language.

ISBN 978 3 89586 990 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 371.** 90pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2007.

Dolenjska Romani

PETRA CEC

Dolenjska Romani as presented here is spoken by a group of Roma in the Dolenjska region and Bela Krajina in Slovenia. It is basically a dialect of the Southern Central group, but shows remarkable connections to Southern Balkan dialects as well as a number of interesting innovations unknown in other dialects. It gained some attention by linguists, as the scholar Rade Uhlik observed very few structures and lexemes of Greek origin in this dialect and assumed, the Dolenjski Roma's ancestors had never or hardly

touched Greek territory in the past. Thus data and recordings of Dolenjska Romani were evaluated in several publications during the last decade, focussing on the degree of Greek influence on this dialect. With the integration of Slovenia into the EU, the codification of the various minorities' dialects in Slovenia became urgent. In response to this demand, a codification of Dolenjska Romani is presented, based on a wide range of texts, recordings and printed material of spontaneous codifications by Dolenjski Roma themselves. It begins with a survey of historical traces and references on the group's origin, followed by a comprehensive description of the dialect's phonology, morphology and syntax, including variants spoken in Southern Slovenia. Although the book does not comprise a text appendix or a glossary, all features discussed are illustrated by various examples of recordings or written texts for an optimal documentation of this fascinating Romani dialect.

ISBN 3 89586 772 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 457.** 60pp. USD 62.30 / EUR 42.40 / GBP 30.50. 2006.

Grammatical Agreement in Hindi-Urdu and its major varieties

PRADEEP KUMAR DAS
University of Delhi

Foreword by Bernard Comrie

The work 'Grammatical Agreement in Hindi-Urdu and its major varieties' is an attempt to attain a unified theory of 'agreement system' in typologically similar and genetically related varieties of Hindi-Urdu. The languages from different part of the globe can be typified into three major groups on the basis of the agreement system that they display:

a. Languages that have only Subject-verb agreement. b. Languages that have both Subject-verb & Object-verb agreement on an alternative basis (i.e. the verb agrees with either the subject or the object in different syntactic environment). c. Languages that have primarily Subject-verb agreement, however, other actants (NPs) also find their marking on the verb due to certain pragmatic requirements of the language e.g. specificity marking, animacy factor, scale of honorificity and some patter gap in the system of pronouns or other such notional categories.

The present work has tried to unify the agreement types (a) & (c) into one system and has termed it as a SINGLE SYSTEM OF AGREEMENT and labels the agreement type (b) as a DUAL SYSTEM OF AGREEMENT. The motivation for the combining (a) & (c) into one comes from two main factors; (i) there is no change of the syntactic environment of marking the inflection of other actants (NPs) on the verb besides the subject (ii) the languages do not show overt object agreement.

With this broad classification of the agreement system into two major types, the thesis examines the 'agreement phenomenon' in the varieties of Hindi-Urdu e.g. Avadhi, Bundeli, Chhattisgarhi, Garhwali, Marwari, Bhojpuri, Maithili and Angika (Kortha). Unlike other work in the field, this work pays proper attention on the types and nature of different clauses to justify the above mentioned classification.

ISBN 3 89586 773 X. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 33.** 270pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2006.

Femininum Genus

A Study on the Origins of the Indo-European Feminine Grammatical Gender

FRANCISCO JOSÉ LEDO-LEMONS
Universidad de Salamanca

The grammatical feminine gender was developed by Indo-European in relatively recent times, and was superimposed on an older system of two genders (animate / inanimate). The virtual totality of Indo-Europeanists would agree with this affirmation; but there is no agreement between researchers over the factors which led to the emergence of this new gender.

By analyzing the diverse uses of the suffix *-eH₂-, Karl Brugmann managed to explain why the feminine grammatical gender includes many words which are not semantically feminine. Brugmann's perspective is still substantially correct, but, in the exact terms in which he formulated this theory (more than a hundred years ago), it cannot give a satisfactory explanation to three important questions: (1) How did the diversity of uses of the suffix *-eH₂- originate? (2) How did some adjectives develop specific forms for feminine agreement? (3) Why are the â-stems and the thematic declension in complementary distribution?

The different theories that have been proposed since Brugmann can sometimes answer one or (at best) two of these questions, but there is not a theory which can resolve the three questions simultaneously. Such a theory is, precisely, the object of the present study.

ISBN 3 89586 423 4. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 21.** 240 pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2000.

A Grammar of Hindi

ANNIE MONTAUT
INALCO/CNRS

Hindi, the official language of India, is an Indo-Aryan language widely spoken in North India between Punjab, Bengal and Maharashtra, with more than 400 millions speakers in the world.

The grammar is aimed at giving a functional description of the language in a typological perspective, using diachronical explanation as well as areal contact, whenever it provides a better understanding of synchronic facts. Modern Standard Hindi is a verb final language very weakly flexional inherited from Sanskrit, a typically flexional language with relatively free word order. The first section consists in a brief phonological outline, including a description of the writing system and stress. The second section deals with morphology, typical of head final languages (postpositions, postponed auxiliaries) with strong agglutinative tendency (specially in the verb phrase) although a few remnants of casual flexions and a two gender opposition are still preserved. Parts of speech are clearly distinct although verbo-nominal compounds raise a number of problems in this respect. The development and grammaticalization of postposition or postpositive locutions, verb series, causative and factitive alternations, aspectual, aktionsart and modal auxiliaries are analysed, as well as derivational morphology, both prefixing and suffixing (although mainly productive in technical neology). Reduplication and synonymous pairs also form an important device in developing the lexicon.

The analysis of the simple clause (third section) shows the high sensitivity of morpho-syntactic structures to semantic roles (specific

case marking for the main argument of subjective predicates, of possessive predicates) and to aspect (ergative marking for agents of accomplished processes). The latter appears to form a paradigm with the other types of predications of localization, exhibiting clear analogies with the formation of Indo-European perfect in its early stages. Given the fact that such notions as subject and object fail to adequately account for a large number of elementary statements, the various types of clauses are better described within a frame of case-marking (taking into account semantic and discursive parameters) than of purely syntactical relations.

The complex sentence (section four) shows the prevalence of the typically Indo-Aryan system of correlation on subordination in the restricted meaning, as well as of non finite verbal forms, a typically Dravidian device. The last section is devoted to a presentation, within a historical and typological frame, of the most representative features of the various dialects of Hindi, showing the continuity between Standard Hindi with its Western dialects and the Eastern dialects closer to Magadhean languages such as Bengali.

ISBN 3 89586 904 X. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 02.** 240 pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 42.90. 2005.

General and applied Romani linguistics

Proceedings from the 6th International Conference on Romani Linguistics

BARBARA SCHRAMMEL, DIETER W. HALWACHS & GERD AMBROSCH

The volume 'General and applied Romani linguistics' presents papers from the 6th International Conference on Romani Linguistics 2002 in Graz, Austria. The collection reflects recent trends in Romani linguistics. The last decades of saw both an intensification of the traditional disciplines, such as descriptive linguistics and dialectology, as well as the emergence of new disciplines, e.g. computational linguistics and sociolinguistics. Parallel to this Romani linguists, using Romani as an unique and valuable language sample, more and more participated in theoretical linguistic discussion.

Section 1 contains two papers on dialectology. Matras proposes a groundbreaking new approach to the classification of Romani dialects, while Igla concentrates on the internal classification of a particular dialect group of Romani. Section 2 features descriptive studies on Romani varieties with little documentation so far (Sechidou on a Greek Romani dialect, Cherenkov on a Russian dialect, Adiego on Spanish Caló and Lapov on Romani varieties in Croatia). The papers in section 3 all discuss language change in Romani. Some are concerned with contact-induced language change (Schrammel, Draganova and to some extent Pirttisaari), others discuss language internal change (Boretzky, Simonsen). Section 4 finally introduces computational Romani linguistics with a paper by Granqvist on a morphological parser for Romani. The final section contains papers on different aspects of Romani sociolinguistics (Friedman on the future of Romani in Macedonia, Petrović & Stefanović on Roma refugees in Kosovo, Marushiakova & Popov on the communication of nomadic Gypsy groups).

Contents:

1. Romani dialectology

Yaron Matras: The classification of Romani dialects: A geographic-historical perspective

Birgit Igla: Sinti-Manuš: Aspects of classification

2. Descriptive studies on individual Romani dialects

Lev. N. Cherenkov: The Plaščuny and their dialect

Irene Sechidou: The dialect of Ajios Athanasios

Ignasi-Xavier Adiego: The Vestiges of Caló Today

Zoran Lapov: The Romani groups and dialects in Croatia. With a special emphasis on the Romani borrowings in the Croatian language

3. Language change with and without contact

Desislava Draganova: Turkish verbs in Bulgarian Romani

Barbara Schrammel: Borrowed verbal particles and prefixes: A comparative approach

Helena Pirttisaari: A functional approach to the distribution of participle suffixes in Finnish Romani

Norbert Boretzky: Metathesis and other, functionally related, sound changes in Romani

Gitte Grønning Simonsen: Semantic changes in body parts from Sanskrit to Romani

4. Computational linguistics

Kimmo Granqvist: ROMTWO - An implementation of a two-level morphological processor for Finnish Romani

5. Sociolinguistics

Victor A. Friedman: The Romani language in Macedonia in the third millennium: progress and problems

Jelena Petrović & Lada Stefanović: Socio-linguistic aspects of language of Roma refugees from Kosovo - A comparative study

Elena Marushiakova & Vesselin Popov: Communications between nomadic Gypsy groups

ISBN 3 89586 741 1 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics H29.** 200pp. USD 205.50 / EUR 139.80 / GBP 80.50. 2005.

A Phonology of Southern Luri

ERIC JOHN ANONBY
Leiden University / Canada Institute of Linguistics

Southern Luri, an Indo-European language in the Southwestern Group of Iranian languages, counts almost one million speakers. Still, while brief linguistic sketches have been written in Farsi, the existence of Southern Luri as a distinct language group has until recently been unknown to Western scholarship. In a recent comparative work, 'Update on Luri: How Many Languages?' (2003), Anonby established the existence of three separate languages in the Luri continuum: Luristâni, Bakhtiâri and Southern Luri.

In the present study, the author provides a window into the phonological system of Southern Luri. Although closely related to both Bakhtiâri and Farsi, the language is nonetheless distinguished by a number of particular and at times striking phonological characteristics. The vowel system is marked by a rich inventory of diphthongs, several of which exhibit historical /h/ as a lengthening element. Among the numerous phonological processes, pervasive short vowel reduction and a series of consonant softening are

most prominent. Rigorous restrictions in the composition of syllables drive most of the morphophonemic processes. The study addresses the impact of borrowing on the language and concludes with a précis on speech style, stress and intonation processes.

ISBN 3 89586 723 3. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 25.** 150pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 2003.

Modality in Hindi

SHLOMPER GENADY
Hebrew University, Jerusalem

The questions of semantics in general and modality in particular are matters of special interest in linguistics during last few decades. This subject was undeservedly neglected in the Indological literature. Lavish amount of works on the subject was devoted almost exclusively to the European languages. The purpose of the study was to fill, even though partly, the empty niche.

'Modality' is a term which is used in linguistics for marking a wide range of notions expressing attitudes of the speaker to the content of sentence. Among the aims of the study was to find out the main modal devices of Hindi and classify them. The semantic approach for defining modal mechanisms in language proves to be the most reliable. That was the reason why the system elaborated by F.R. Palmer in his research "Mood and modality" (1986) was chosen as a framework for the study. His principles with some additions were successfully applied to the analysis of Hindi language.

All the totality of the modal devices was divided into three subclasses – inherent epistemic and deontic. Each subclass has primary and secondary devices, grammatical and lexical means, which were scrutinized and classified. The "Modality in Hindi" abounds in examples taken from a vast literary corpus which may be useful for every student of Hindi.

The author is a lecturer in Hindi at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem. He has been teaching Hindi and Urdu languages for twenty years, eight of them in Israel. The range of his professional interests covers the applied linguistics and language teaching. He has translated and published a number of literary works from Hindi, Urdu and Punjabi languages, and has published a course of Hindi language for the Hebrew speakers, and a Hindi-Hebrew phrase book.

ISBN 3 89586 769 1. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 32.** 183pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 2005.

La palabra "mujer" en indoeuropeo

FRANCISCO JOSÉ LEDO-LEMON
Universidad de Salamanca

Las investigaciones de los neogramáticos, y muy especialmente de Karl Brugmann, reconstruyeron para el indoeuropeo dos protoformas cuyo significado debía haber sido "mujer". Una de estas protoformas, a la que Brugmann formulaba como **g^wenā-* y que hoy suele formularse como **g^w(e)n(e)H₂-* está amplísimamente atestiguada en la práctica totalidad de las ramas indoeuropeas. Pero, pese a tan amplio testimonio, la reconstrucción sigue siendo objeto de continuas polémicas entre los estudiosos. Se discute así si en realidad hay que reconstruir para la última época de la lengua común una única protoforma, o dos, o incluso tres, correspondientes todas a una misma raíz, pero con diferencia en la sufijación

(la protoforma sin sufijación, **g^wen-*, habría convivido con dos formas derivadas de ella: la forma ya citada con sufijo laringal, **g^w(e)n(e)H₂-*, y una tercera forma con sufijo **-i:* **g^wen-i-*). Los estudiosos discuten también los detalles del sistema apofónico que podría tener esta forma (o formas), y no hay acuerdo tampoco en si el sufijo que presenta **g^w(e)n(e)H₂-* es o no el mismo que el presentado por los tradicionalmente llamados "temas en **-ā*".

Para la segunda de estas protoformas, que Brugmann formuló como **s(o)r-* los testimonios son mucho menos rotundos, y su reconstrucción se hace a partir de una serie de inferencias más o menos indirectas. Muchos estudiosos niegan sin más la validez de los testimonios a favor de dicha protoforma. Y, entre quienes aceptan su existencia, hay numerosas discrepancias en la reconstrucción del detalle.

En el presente trabajo se intenta exponer el estado de la cuestión respecto a estas dos protoformas. Aparte de su importancia intrínseca, su estudio resulta ser de primerísima importancia en relación con el problema del origen del género gramatical femenino: desde Brugmann se viene considerando a la protoforma **g^w(e)n(e)H₂-* como la responsable directa de que el sufijo **-(e)H₂-* se transformara en la marca de femenino.

El autor de este trabajo, Francisco José Ledo-Lemos, fue becario de investigación de la Universidad de Salamanca, bajo la dirección del profesor Francisco Villar, y en dicha universidad obtuvo el grado de doctor en Filología Clásica. En la actualidad es profesor titular de enseñanza secundaria y profesor conferenciante de la Universidad de Vigo.

ISBN 3 89586 466 8. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 20.** 160pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.80. 2002.

Morphological and Syntactic Change in Medieval Greek and South Slavic Languages

VIT BUBENIK
University of New Foundland

This monograph explores the converging and diverging development of nominal, pronominal and verbal morphology and syntax of Byzantine Greek and South Slavic languages (Church Slavonic, Medieval Bulgarian and Macedonian). Its argumentation is based on primary data culled from medieval literary documents (11-15th c.). In nominal morphology several intermediate paradigmatic sets between Hellenistic and Modern Greek are reconstructed; the realignment of morphology and semantics in di- and triptotic nouns in archaic dialects is brought into discussion. The putative causal nexus between the reduction of the synthetic morphology of case and the emergence of the postpositive article in Bulgaro-Macedonian is re-evaluated. In pronominal morphology Medieval Greek and Macedonian converged in favoring the strategy of proclisis with finite verb forms (but only Macedonian went as far as reducing the pronominal clitics to quasi-affixes).

A special attention is paid to the nature of innovations in their aspectual systems (the emancipation of the future tense from an aspect-dominated system; the reanalysis of the old 'be'-perfect as the inferential mode in Bulgaro-Macedonian; and the rise of the 'have'-perfect in Macedonian). New alignments in the Greek diathetic system and the issues in the placement of the reflexive clitics in Slavic (Wackernagel's vs. Behagel's Law) are examined. In syntax the non-finite and finite expressions of deontic

modality, and hypotactic and paratactic realizations of the causative are studied in the framework of the gradual finitization of the infinitival clause.

CONTENTS

- Medieval Greek and Slavic literary corpus.
- 1. Nominal inflection in Greek.
- 2. Nominal inflection in South Slavic languages.
- 3. Pronominal system.
- 4. Object doubling constructions.
- 5. Tense/aspect system.
- 6. Diathetic system.
- 7. Consequences of the loss of the infinitive.

ISBN 3 89586 661 X. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 14.** 160 pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2001.

An Introduction to Welsh

PHYLIP BRAKE
University of Wales, Aberystwyth

The course is envisaged being used in the classroom or by individual students in their own time.

The course will begin with an explanation of Welsh pronunciation, for students working without a tutor. For those whose first language isn't English, the IPA alphabet will be employed throughout the course.

The course will be divided into 12 units. Each unit will contain: a communicative objective; grammatical explanations; exercises to practise the grammatical points covered; vocabulary; a dialogue which will put the language covered in the unit in a more meaningful context.

Unit 1 will deal with: meeting someone for the first time; mutations, the definite article, gender, forming noun-plurals, identification sentences. Unit 2 will deal with: exchanging personal details; the present tense of the verb 'bod' (to be); adjectives; the weather; indefinite nouns. Unit 3 will deal with: giving directions; locative adverbs; the present relative form of 'bod'; prefixed pronouns; the nominative clause; the emphatic nominative clause; numerals; particles of speech followed by 'bod'. Unit 4 will deal with: going shopping; independent and affixed pronouns; conjugated prepositions; genitive noun phrases; denoting possession. Unit 5 will deal with: talking about what one used to do; the past and imperfect tenses of 'bod'; the pluperfect; relative forms of 'bod'; demonstrative expressions; days of the week. Unit 6 will deal with: describing past events; the past tense of regular verbs; the immediate perfect of the present tense; comparison of adjectives; telling time. Unit 7 will deal with: enquiring about past events; the past tense of irregular verbs, expressing obligation, prepositional clauses, ordinals, seasons and months of the year. Unit 8 will deal with: planning for the future; the future tense of 'bod'; the passive voice, the preposition 'ar', idioms with 'ar'. Unit 9 will deal with the future tense of regular verbs, the imperative, relative clauses. Unit 10 will deal with: asking permission, the future tense of irregular verbs, 'gwneud' as an auxiliary verb. Unit 11 will deal with: saying what one would do, the subjunctive mood, the conditional subjunctive of 'bod', conditional clauses. Unit 12 will deal with: news bulletin, defective verbs, impersonal forms of the verb.

ISBN 3 89586 586 9. **LINCOM Language Coursebooks 08.** 160 pp. USD 75.60 / EUR 51.40 / GBP 37.00. 2005.

Intermediate Bangla

CLINTON SEELY

University of Chicago

Intermediate Bengali is aimed at English-speaking students of the Bengali language who have completed An Introduction to Bengali: Part I, by Edward C. Dimock, Jr., Somdev Bhattacharji, and Suhas Chatterjee (2nd printing; New Delhi: Manohar, 1976) and An Introduction to Bengali: Part II, by Somdev Bhattacharji (reprinted; Chicago: Dept. of South Asian Languages and Civilizations, U. of Chicago, 1988). The present work takes for granted that the material presented in those two books has been learned already.

Intermediate Bengali could be use profitably during the second year of language study in conjunction with A Bengali Prose Reader (for Second-Year Students), by Edward C. Dimock, Jr. and Somdev Bhattacharji (reprinted; Chicago: Dept. of South Asian Languages and Civilizations, U. of Chicago, 1988). In the third year, most students would do well to read diverse selections of Bengali writing such as those presented in parts two and three of An Advanced Course in Bengali, by Ernest Bender and Theodore Riccardi, Jr. (Philadelphia: South Asia Regional Studies; University of Pennsylvania, 1978); knowledge of the grammar covered in Intermediate Bengali will enhance the student's comprehension of those readings and should increase his/her reading speed. The present work draws heavily upon material in An Advanced Course in Bengali for examples of grammatical points.

Each of the twenty lessons in Intermediate Bengali is divided into four sections: (1) a short selection of Bengali; (2-3) two grammar sections; and (4) useful information in or about the language. Lesson 1 is an exception to that pattern; it has been designed primarily as a review of features of pronunciation of what can be called standard modern Bengali and of the mid-nineteenth- to mid-twentieth-century form of written Bengali, known as *sadhu bhasa* (the perfected or pristine language).

ISBN 3 89586 516 8. **LINCOM Language Coursebooks 03.** 440pp. USD 104.70 / EUR 71.20 / GBP 51.30. 2002.

Welsh Dictionaries in the twentieth century: a critical analysis

SABINE HEINZ

Humboldt-Universität Berlin

The book presents the first investigation of modern Welsh dictionaries in their socio-historic context. It is based on the latest lexicographical and grammatical research. It focuses predominantly on the analysis of the grammatical information contained in modern Welsh general-purpose dictionaries. In the light of a rich lexicographical production in contemporary Wales, this aspect is of highest priority, since such grammatical information provides the basic knowledge of how to use lexical items in context and how to apply them in speech. An adequate linguistic description of a given language will thereby support its maintenance and the identity of its speakers, a problem area also discussed here.

In view of this, Welsh nouns and verbs are presented in a new classification which aims to reflect their properties more clearly and make them more easily reflectable in dictionary entries. A plea has been made for the inclusion of

comprehensive morphological information into dictionary entries, but also phonetic transcription in order to promote language acquisition and maintenance.

The work pays respect to the lexicographical work which has been thus far in Wales produced under intricate socio-historical conditions. It is meant to encourage further linguistic research and thereby to contribute to the stabilisation of the language.

The author of the book is a lecturer on Celtic. She has published widely on various aspects of Celtic matters.

ISBN 3 89586 750 0. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 21.** 540 pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 2003.

Introduzione alla linguistica greca

MORENO MORANI

Università degli Studi di Genova

L'Introduzione alla linguistica greca intende offrire una breve guida per lo studio della lingua greca in una prospettiva di linguistica storica. La lingua greca presenta due singolari caratteristiche: la durata della sua attestazione (tre millenni e mezzo di storia) e la presenza di numerose varietà dialettali. Tenendo conto di questa premessa, il volume fornisce una panoramica generale delle problematiche fondamentali attinenti alla formazione e allo sviluppo storico della lingua, a partire dalla documentazione micenea: la lingua greca è esaminata nel quadro della famiglia linguistica indeuropea, e vengono analizzati, alla luce delle principali teorie proposte dagli studiosi, i rapporti tra la lingua greca e l'indeuropeo ricostruito, le relazioni con le altre lingue indeuropee, la presenza di elementi non indeuropei nel greco. Per il secondo aspetto, si presentano le principali questioni relative alla classificazione dei dialetti greci, dei quali si fornisce anche una sommaria descrizione.

Per quanto l'interesse fondamentale della trattazione riguardi il greco antico nelle sue principali manifestazioni letterarie, lo sviluppo della lingua è seguito dalla documentazione micenea fino al periodo bizantino e moderno. Il manuale è destinato agli studenti universitari e agli insegnanti di lingue e letterature classiche, e contiene quelle nozioni fondamentali di grammatica comparata e di storia della lingua che lo possono rendere utile per un primo orientamento in problematiche complesse che formano oggetto di discussioni complesse e talvolta secolari.

Indice:

PREMESSA - ABBREVIAZIONI

CAPITOLO PRIMO: Il greco e le lingue indeuropee

I. Le lingue indeuropee. II. Metodo, obiettivi e limiti della ricostruzione. III. Cenni di fonetica indeuropea. IV. Dall'indeuropeo al greco.

CAPITOLO SECONDO : I dialetti greci e il miceneo

I. I dialetti greci. II. Il miceneo.

CAPITOLO TERZO: La formazione del greco

I. Teorie a confronto. II. Greco e altre lingue indeuropee. III. Elementi non indeuropei nel greco.

CAPITOLO QUARTO: Lineamenti di cronologia del greco

I. Omero. II. La lingua della lirica. III. Il dramma attico. IV. La lingua della prosa. V. La koiné. VI. Verso il greco moderno.

Bibliografia, Indice

ISBN 3 89586 949 X. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 09.** 260 pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2000.

Introduzione alla linguistica latina

MORENO MORANI

Università degli Studi di Genova

Il volume Introduzione alla linguistica latina si propone di collocare la lingua latina nel panorama delle lingue indeuropee e di seguirne lo sviluppo storico, dall'indeuropeo ricostruito fino al passaggio dal latino alle lingue romanze. La trattazione discute i principali problemi che lo studio della lingua latina in prospettiva diacronica presenta: per ogni problema trattato viene esposta la storia della discussione, trattati criticamente i principali tentativi di soluzione proposti, con ampio riferimento alle fonti bibliografiche.

Il volume può essere utilizzato anche come manuale per lo studio universitario, grazie a note, osservazioni e tabelle che forniscono un quadro sistematico della materia trattata. Il volume tiene conto sia dei risultati raggiunti dalle trattazioni "classiche" della linguistica indeuropea sia delle riflessioni e delle proposte delle moderne scuole di linguistica.

ISBN 3 89586 948 1. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 08.** 340 pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2000.

Word order correlations and word order change: an "applied-typological" study on literary Armenian varieties

JASMINE DUM-TRAGUT

Since Greenberg's (1963) implicational universals, there have been various discussions about correlations between certain pairs of grammatical elements and basic word order and the predictability of syntactic developments in individual languages, or even linguistic areas, on the basis of these implicational universals and correlational pairs.

The syntactic analysis of natural languages shows that some implications are not necessarily compelling. Deviations from implicational norms can be caused by simple pragmatic or semantic circumstances or by linguistic borrowing. The correlation of the order of nominal modifiers and head-noun with the basic word order features is still in debate. Which correlations are "universal"? Which ones give revealing information about syntactic patterns and word-order changes in a particular language?

The study of Armenian syntax so far had little attention within both Armenian studies and General Linguistics. In the present study, word-order patterns and the diachronic syntactic change in literary Armenian varieties are described by means of word-order correlations, word-order principles and the interaction of morphological agreement and syntactic ordering. Conventionalized word-order patterns and preferences in Classical, Middle and both Modern Armenian varieties are formulated. These are supported by statistical frequencies taken from Armenian text corpora. Order preferences and frequencies in all stages of literary Armenian also contribute to a new discussion about the status of Armenian as a rather 'free' or 'variable' word order language, and prove that the relevant syntactic change was already in the initial stage in the oldest literary variant, Classical Armenian.

ISBN 3 89586 751 9. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 22.** 400pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2001.

Negation, Referentiality and Boundedness in Gwenedeg Breton

A Case Study in Markedness and Asymmetry

NATHALIE SCHAPANSKY
Simon Fraser University

Negative sentences are considered to be marked vis-a-vis their positive counterparts. However, the markedness of sentence negation cannot be solely defined in terms of the presence or absence of a polarity particle, as shown for Gwenedeg, a Breton dialect spoken in south central Brittany, in the area known as Morbihan. Gwenedeg Breton has been ignored in theoretical works because of its low prestige and its phonological differences, which are reflected in its own spelling system respected in this work.

Breton, a verb-second language (V2), displays both negative and positive sentence particles. The markedness of sentence negation is realized rather by structural and semantic/pragmatic asymmetries.

Structural asymmetries (chapter two) are associated with Breton V2. They relate to the notion of Predicate Domain, which must be bound. Whereas the negative particle binds the predicate domain, its positive counterparts do not. Hence preverbal noun phrases (NPs) serve to bind the predicate domain in affirmative but not in negative sentences. Two of the three preverbal positions available in affirmative sentences remain accessible in negative sentences. Semantic/pragmatic asymmetries (chapter three) pertaining to the V2 order relate to referentiality. In Breton, referential NPs can bind the predicate domain and appear preverbally while non-referential NPs marked by the preposition *ag* 'of' cannot. Potential binders for the predicate domain depend also on auxiliary selection. The auxiliary 'to be' associated with states shows, in the present tense, four forms demanding subject or non-subject binders. They are sensitive to the position and definiteness of their subjects and two of them do not occur in negative sentences. The auxiliary 'to have', associated with events, demands a referential subject and has no preferred binders. However, this auxiliary is used with eventive readings of state predicates obtained only with referential subject. In negative sentences (chapter four), semantic asymmetries relate to aspect-event predicates are interpreted as stative--, and to the irrealis modality,--indefinite NPs are interpreted as non-referential under the scope of negation. In Breton, this rule applies to the universal quantifier with a wide scope reading and to the existential quantifier with a narrow scope reading, being replaced in negative sentences by negative polarity items.

Non-referential NPs marked by *ag*, which represent undefined subtypes of entities, must occur in postverbal position. Pragmatic asymmetries relate to the distinction presupposition versus assertion, and to metalinguistic negation, a marked kind of negation, which does not affect the aspect of event predicates nor the referentiality of NPs under its scope. Hence the universal quantifier with a wide scope reading, the existential quantifier with a narrow scope reading, and the eventive reading of state predicates can occur under the scope of metalinguistic negation. This analysis is extended to other languages.

ISBN 3 89586 918 X. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 05.** 200 pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.60. 2000.

Hindi Morphology

SHALIGRAM SHUKLA
Georgetown University

Hindi is a modern Indo-European language spoken as either a first or second language by almost a half billion people in India, as well as other parts of Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Oceania.

This book on Hindi morphology complements the author's earlier book, *Hindi Phonology* (Lincom Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 12). It describes one of the most fundamental units of Hindi structure: the word, its internal structure, and the interrelationship among words. Like the book on phonology, this book on morphology is also comprehensive and detailed. The author has sought simplicity in the presentation, and, for the sake of clarity, facts and their analyses are often repeated with abundant examples. Concepts and technical terms, traditional and current alike are explained for the reader. For the convenience of those familiar with the Devanagari script, the examples are transcribed both in a modified IPA (International Phonetic Alphabet) and in the Devanagari.

Starting with the introductory chapter, which briefly introduces the language and the principles of morphology, the book continues with chapters focusing on Hindi inflection, derivation, compounding, reduplication, nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, adverbs, particles, postpositions, and idioms.

ISBN 3 89586 680 6. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 15.** 420pp. USD 151.10 / EUR 102.80 / GBP 74.00. 2001.

Hindi Phonology

SHALIGRAM SHUKLA
Georgetown University

Hindi is the world's third most commonly used language after Chinese and English. It is a modern Indo-European language spoken as a first or second language by almost a half billion people in India, as well as other parts of Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Oceania.

This book's primary aim is to describe Hindi sounds and their pattern. Little previous knowledge of phonology is assumed. The book is comprehensive and detailed. Traditional and current concepts and technical terms are explained. The various chapters discuss the historical and sociological background of Hindi, the nature of Hindi lexicon both native and borrowed, the conventions of the Devanagari symbols (since in the text examples are also transcribed in the Devanagari), the articulation of Hindi sounds and their characterization in terms of distinctive features, the concept of phonemes, the significant allophones of Hindi, the natural classes of Hindi sounds, Hindi syllables and their structure, and Hindi stress.

ISBN 389586 974 0. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 12.** 180pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2000.

Grammatical Relations in Pali and the Emergence of Ergativity in Indo-Aryan

JOHN M. PETERSON
University of Munich

This book is a detailed study of the grammatical relations of Pali, a Middle Indo-Aryan language

which is also the canonical language of the *therava-da*-Buddhists of Sri Lanka and Southeast Asia. On the basis of this data, the author takes a new look at the concept of 'subject' in Pali, as well as the emergence of ergativity in Indo-Aryan. The book includes a summary of much of the previous literature on the syntax of Old and Middle Indo-Aryan, as well as that of a number of works dealing with the origin of ergativity in Indo-Aryan and the concept of 'subject' in general.

Following this is a detailed look at the treatment of various grammatical operations in the major verbal constructions of Pali - i.e., the finite categories, the periphrastic perfect and the gerundival construction. These include coordination and subordination, the control of reflexivization and pronominalization, as well as a description of the coding properties and the dispensability of the various arguments in each construction.

Unlike most previous studies, the author comes to the conclusion that the present-day ergative constructions of most Indo-Aryan languages do not result from an earlier passive construction. Instead, he proposes a model for the periphrastic perfect which in many ways resembles that of the more familiar development of the perfect in west European languages.

ISBN 3 89586 087 5. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 01.** 240pp. USD 116.40 / EUR 79.20 / GBP 57.00. 1998.

Tense in Persian Its Nature and Use

BEHROOZ MAHMOODI BAKHTIARI

TENSE IN PERSIAN: ITS NATURE AND USE, is a comprehensive work on the Persian tense system, which is composed in 6 chapters.

- 1) Theoretical preliminaries
- 2) Review of the related literature
- 3) The morphology of Persian tenses
- 4) The semantics of Persian tenses
- 5) Tense in the Persian discourse
- 6) Summary and conclusion.

Bibliography.

The theoretical framework chosen for this study was Comrie's (1985) work TENSE, but some other important books such as Dahl (1985) TENSE AND ASPECT SYSTEMS, and Deckler (1991)'s work TENSE IN ENGLISH have been used. Covering the different aspects of the Persian tense, the book can be useful for those interested in TAM studies, specially those who are interested in Indo-European linguistics.

ISBN 3 89586 674 1. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 24.** 220 pp. USD 115.00 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2002.

Beginning Sanskrit I

DERMOT KILLINGLEY
University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne

This course is designed for university students taking Sanskrit as a minor or subsidiary subject, or in preparation for research. It can be completed in a year by a student giving a third of his or her time to Sanskrit. No previous experience of formal language learning is presupposed, and the course can be followed with or without a teacher.

The aim of the course is to develop reading ability, together with a knowledge of the main feature of phonology, morphology and syntax. There are sixty-five lessons, published in

3 volumes, which introduce the difficulties of the language gradually, and provide practice in them as they are introduced. Each lesson contains explanations, oral practice which enables the student to produce correct sentences by following the examples given, a passage for reading, and written exercises. At first, the reading passages use very limited vocabulary and grammar, but they gradually become more complex as more grammatical categories and forms are introduced. From lesson 11 onwards they are based on stories found in Sanskrit literature, usually the Pañcatantra and related texts. Each story has been adapted in order to avoid forms which have not yet been introduced, and to increase the frequency of forms which are currently being learnt. As the course progresses, the passages follow their originals more closely.

The first nine lessons introduce the phonological system, using phonetic descriptions which are comprehensible to users without previous phonetic knowledge. Sandhi is introduced gradually, starting from Lesson 3. The Devan-g-ri script is introduced in Lessons 23-7, and is used from then on in all the reading passages; roman script is used throughout in the explanations, practice sentences and exercises. The main forms of the highly complex verb system, the eight cases and three numbers of the nouns, and most of the inflectional classes are introduced and exemplified in stages. The grammatical terminology of modern Sanskrit scholarship has been adapted to conform with linguistic theory, as in *Sanskrit* by DERMOT KILLINGLEY and SIEW-YUE KILLINGLEY (Languages of the World/Materials 18).

ISBN 3 89586 062 X. **LINCOM Language Coursebooks 01.** 242 pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.60. 1997. **Course discounts available!**

Beginning Sanskrit II

A practical course based on graded reading and exercises.

DERMOT KILLINGLEY
University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne

Volume II of Beginning Sanskrit, containing Lessons 23 to 47, continues building on the foundations of phonology, grammar and vocabulary that have been laid in Volume I. It begins with five lessons on the Devan-g-ri script, starting with the consonant characters and gradually introducing additional features. From the fifth lesson onwards, each lesson contains a story in Devan-g-ri script, giving practice in the material that has been learnt in that and the earlier lessons. The study of grammar resumes with the inflection of adjectives and pronominal adjectives. Feminine nouns have hitherto been used only in the nominative, but the case forms of these nouns are introduced half-way through the volume, incidentally giving greater variety to the stories by allowing fuller roles to female characters. Once the inflection of the main class of adjectives has been mastered, the student is introduced to perfective participles, which are inflected in the same way. The consonant-stem noun inflection is then introduced, leading to the similarly inflected progressive (conventionally called 'present') participle. The dual forms, which have not been used in Volume I, are introduced in this volume. Various important syntactic features, including the passive construction which is very widely used in Sanskrit, are introduced in the course of the lessons.

The stories, which are an integral part of the graded method followed in this course, are longer than in Volume I, and become progressively closer to their originals. Each lesson ends with exercises designed to enable the

student to produce correct Sanskrit sentences using the material that has been learnt. The volume ends with a cumulative vocabulary which includes all the words listed in Volume I.

ISBN 3 89586 200 2. **LINCOM Language Coursebooks 02.** 242 pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.60. 1997. **Course discounts available!**

GRAMMARS:

Standard Lithuanian

IAN PRESS
University of St. Andrews

Lithuanian is an Indo-European language and belongs with Latvian to the Baltic branch of those languages. It is a very young standardized language, dating from the turn of the nineteenth-twentieth centuries and made the official language of Lithuania in 1918. Its youth largely accounts for the tendency to support its norms as established. The focus here is on a concise exposition of a number of aspects of the standard language. It is not meant to be comprehensive, but points up important research areas, aims to provide practical help in mastering above all questions of morphology and accent, and complements Mathiassen 1996 and Ambrazas 1997. After a presentation of linguistic and sociolinguistic background information, spelling and phonology are examined, after which the focus is on morphology and syntax, with the role of accent fully borne in mind. A concise but detailed exploration of nouns, adjectives, pronouns, numerals, and verbs is made, in the case of the last in particular characterizing the various moods, aspect and aktionsart, and verbal classification. Adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, interjections and onomatopoeic words are considered, and word order and particles are examined. A short, up-to-date bibliography is appended.

ISBN 3 89586 832 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 439.** 65pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2005.

Standard Breton

IAN PRESS
University of St. Andrews

Breton is an indigenous regional language of France which has over the course of the last two centuries come under immense pressure. At the turn of the nineteenth-twentieth centuries it was the majority language of Lower Brittany, though it lacked prestige and a public presence. It was at risk, and had been acknowledged to be at risk since at least the early eighteenth century. Nonetheless, in the early nineteenth century it was codified and a standard, although a shaky one, emerged. Some commentators consider that it is too late, but in recent years, with the plight of lesser-used languages coming under the spotlight and the acquisition by Breton culture of great popularity, the situation of the language has stabilized or even improved. Breton has a presence in education, the Ofis ar Brezhoneg is having considerable impact, and the language is benefiting from the 'post-standard' period, users of Breton feeling more at ease in the hitherto negatively perceived variation in the language. A flexible, community standard is emerging. The whole of the grammar is reviewed and explored; everything has been checked by

eminent native speakers. Variation remains, and not every native speaker will agree with everything, but linguistic debate is a sign of the health of the language.

ISBN 3 89586 834 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 440.** 85pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2005.

Marathi

KASHI WALI
Syracuse University

Marathi is an Indo-Aryan language primarily spoken in the Maharashtra state of India by nearly ninety six million people. It is one of the eighteen official languages of India. It shares its northern boundary with Gujarati and Madhya Pradesh Hindi. In the south it borders on two major Dravidian languages -- Kannada and Telugu. The Dravidian vicinity has considerably affected Marathi in several ways specially its causative and anaphoric system.

This grammar describes basic information on the phonology, alphasyllabic writing system, morphology, and syntax of the standard Marathi. The introduction notes the historic information on the origin, and the past and present grammatical works. The phonology includes the information on the vocalic, consonantal and suprasegmental system as well as various morpho-phonological processes. Morphology highlights the significant nominal and verbal features. The chapter on syntax describes in detail the special characteristics such as word order, special features of ergativity, multiple headed correlatives, and distribution of two reflexives, swataah and aapaN which are special to Marathi in IA family. The chapter on text has used free and interlinear translation. The book contains an extensive bibliography including past and present grammars, recent dissertations and scholarly articles in generative linguistic theory.

ISBN 3 89586 314 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 441.** 82pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2005.

Tajik

SHINJI IDO
University of Sydney

Tajik is a South-West Iranian language that is genetically closely related to such major languages as Persian and Dari. Most Tajik speakers are in Tajikistan and Uzbekistan; within Uzbekistan, Samarqand and Bukhara are particularly densely populated by Tajik speakers. In the beginning of the twentieth century, Tajik was considered by a number of writers and researchers to be a variety of Persian. The language that this book describes is the modern Tajik language which is referred to in the Soviet linguistic literature typically as *zaboni khozirai tojik*. The morphological segmentability of Tajik words is markedly high compared to words in the Indo-Iranian predecessors of Tajik, which makes Tajik morphologically more agglutinative than inflectional. Outstanding features of Tajik include the modal opposition between the indicative mood and the mood of indirect evidence, i.e. the inferential mood, that pervades the verbal system, and the utilization of both post-nominal and pre-nominal relative clauses.

ISBN 3 89586 316 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 442.** 110pp. USD 75.60 / EUR 51.40 / GBP 37.00. 2005.

Manx Grammar

JOHN D. PHILLIPS

Yamaguchi University

Manx is the recently-extinct language of the Isle of Man, located in the northern part of the Irish Sea between Britain and Ireland. It is a member of the Celtic group of the Indo-European family of languages, and as such is related to the other modern Celtic languages: Welsh, Breton, Scottish Gaelic, and Irish. It is closest to Scottish Gaelic and Irish, but is not mutually intelligible with either.

Until the nineteenth century, the great majority of the island's inhabitants were monolingual Manx-speaking, but after the island came under British rule in 1765, Manx receded from public and later private life and was replaced by English. The last native speaker died in 1974.

Manx is an isolating language with very little morphology. The basic word order is VSO, though the clause-initial auxiliary marks only tense, with the main verbal meaning carried by an indeclinable verbal noun. Like the other Celtic languages, Manx has a system of initial consonant mutation: words beginning with mutable consonants have two forms, plain and lenited.

This grammar is based on a corpus of tape recordings of the speech of ten of the last native speakers of Manx, with other sources used to confirm and supplement as necessary.

ISBN 3 89586 765 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 434.** 140pp. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 2004.

Mewati

LAKHAN GUSAIN

John Hopkins University

Mewati, a dialect of Rajasthani language of Indo-Aryan family, is spoken by about five million speakers in Alwar, Bharatpur and Dholpur districts of Rajasthan, and Faridabad and Gurgaon districts of Haryana states of India. Extensive linguistic research work has not carried out on this dialect so far. It had contributed profoundly to Rajasthani literature in mediaval periods.

This grammar includes chapters on phonology, morphology, syntax, and sample texts. The introductory section includes information on Mewati, its speakers, and geographic and sociolinguistic data on Mewati and its subdialects. There are 9 vowels, 31 consonants, and 2 diphthongs. Suprasegmentals are not so prominent as they are in the other dialects of Rajasthani. There are two numbers--singular and plural, two genders--masculine and feminine; and three cases--direct, oblique, and vocative. The nouns decline according to their final segments. Case marking is postpositional. Pronouns are traditional in nature and are inflected for number and case. Gender is not distinguished in pronouns. Two types of adjectives are there. There are three tenses--past, present, and future. Participles function as adjectives. Sentence types, word order, coordination, subordination, and particles have been described analytically. The chapter sample texts presents free and interlinear translations of some selected texts.

ISBN 3 89586 400 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 386.** 88pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2003.

Ancient Greek

SILVIA LURAGHI, ANNA POMPEI & STAVROS SKOPETEAS

Università degli Studi di Pavia, Terza Università di Roma, Universität Potsdam

Ancient Greek provides us with a vivid picture of dialectal variation, which is quite unusual for the highly standardized literary languages of the antiquity. The richness of literary and non-literary sources makes it possible to give an in-depth description of diachronic and diatopic variation. Besides, peculiarities especially in the verbal system as well as in clause linkage and subordination make ancient Greek extremely interesting from a typological point of view.

While the standard handbooks of Ancient Greek provide us with highly reliable descriptions, many of its typological peculiarities have hardly been brought to the attention of students of linguistic typology who are not specialized in Classics. In this grammatical sketch the author will give a description of the standard Classical language (V century BC), trying to highlight aspects of general interest; data on dialectal variation and on historically different periods will be given in the discussion.

Topics discussed in the book include: (1) the socio-linguistic situation of Ancient Greece and of the Aegean area; (2) historical and dialectal classification of literary and non-literary sources; (3) phonology; (4) morphology: word formation; parts of speech system; inflectional morphology; (5) syntax of the simple sentence: word order within the sentence and the noun phrase; use of cases; verbal voice; TAM system; clitics; (6) parataxis and hypotaxis; use of the nominal forms of the verb; types of subordinate clauses; (7) late syntactic developments in the koiné (from IV century BC onwards).

ISBN 3 89586 239 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 213.** 106pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2005.

Persian

YAVAR DEGHANI

Persian is a member of the Indo-Iranian language group, a subgroup of Indo-European language family. It is considered to be an inflectional language, and has an SOV constituent order. Modern Persian is spoken mainly in Iran with a population of 70 million, as well as in other parts of world especially in USA and Europe. Its close relatives are other Iranian languages like Tajik, which is spoken in the republic of Tajikistan, and Afghani Farsi, which is spoken in Afghanistan.

Persian has several dialects like Tehrani, Esfahani, Shirazi, and Yazdi which all are mutually intelligible.

There are two different styles of Persian. The written style is phonologically and syntactically more conservative and has not been changed for at least a century. However, the spoken style has been changed dramatically, especially in phonology. Traditional grammarians use the written style in describing the language. But linguists, as expected, emphasize the spoken style. The spoken style is economical in phonology and morphology.

The grammar of Persian contains chapters on Phonetics/Phonology, Morphology, Syntax and sample texts with interlinear translation.

ISBN 3 89586 908 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 348.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2000.

Bagri

LAKHAN GUSAIN

John Hopkins University

This is the first comprehensive linguistic study of Bagri, a dialect of Rajasthani language of Indo-Aryan family, spoken by about five million speakers in Hanumangarh and Sriganganagar districts of Rajasthan, Sirsa and Hissar districts of Haryana, Firozpur and Muktsar districts of

Punjab of India and Bahawalpur and Bahawalnagar areas of Punjab of Pakistan. Bagri is a typical Indo-Aryan language having SOV word order.

The grammar includes chapters on phonology, morphology, syntax, and a sample text. There are 31 consonants, 10 vowels, 2 diphthongs, and 3 tones in Bagri. Retroflexion is an important feature. There are two numbers--singular and plural; two genders--masculine and feminine; and three cases--simple, oblique, and vocative. The nouns are declined according to their final segments. Case marking is partly inflectional and partly postpositional. All pronouns are inflected for number and case but gender is distinguished only in the third person singular pronouns. The third person pronouns are distinguished on the proximity/remoteness dimension in each gender. There are three tenses four moods in Bagri. Adjectives are of two types--either ending in /-o/ or not. Cardinal numbers upto ten are inflected. Both present and past participles function as adjectives. Sentence types are of traditional nature. Coordination and subordination are described in complex sentences. Particles are also analysed.

ISBN 3 89586 398 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 384.** 80pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2000.

Marwari

LAKHAN GUSAIN

John Hopkins University

Marwari, a standard dialect of Rajasthani language of Indo-Aryan family, is spoken by about thirteen million speakers in western Rajasthan comprising Churu, Bikaner, Nagaur, Ajmer, Jodhpur, Pali, Jalore, Jaisalmer, and Barmer districts of Rajasthan. It is also spoken in eastern parts of upper Sindh province of Pakistan. Having several dialects, Marwari is very rich in literary style known as Dingal and has a literary history of over one thousand years.

This grammar includes chapters on its phonology, morphology, syntax, and a sample

text. Introductory section includes geographical and sociolinguistic sketch of Marwari and its speakers. The chapter on phonology includes vowels, consonants, diphthongs, and suprasegmentals. Glottalized sounds, murmur vowels, tones, and retroflexives are very prominent. The chapter on morphology describes nominal and verbal morphology. There are two numbers, two genders, and three cases. The nouns are declined according to their final segments. Case marking is partly inflectional and partly inflectional. The third person pronouns are distinguished on the proximity/remoteness dimension in each gender. Intransitive verbs can be passivised. There are three tenses and four moods. Cardinals up to ten are inflected. The chapter on syntax describes sentence types, word order, coordination, subordination, negation and participles. The chapter on sample texts presents free and interlinear translations of some samples.

ISBN 3 89586 440 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 427**. 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2004.

Scottish Gaelic

WILLIAM LAMB
*University of Edinburgh
and Colaisde Bheinn na Faoghla*

Scottish Gaelic (ScG), along with Irish and Manx, is a member of the Goidelic branch of the Celtic family of Indo-European languages. At its peak of influence around 1000AD, it was undoubtedly the national language of Scotland, but ever since, its fate has been one of gradual decline. Today, the Gaidhealtachd or Gaelic-speaking region is confined to the islands off the west coast of the country, aside from small pockets dotted throughout the northern and western Highlands. Although now spoken by only slightly more than 1% (65,978) of the country's population, it has had a rich influence on Scotland's history, toponymy, art, literature and national folklore.

Scottish Gaelic has received much prior linguistic attention for its complex phonology (one dialect distinguishing at least 5 different lateral approximants), its system of consonant mutations, and its rich dialectal variation. However, relatively little has been published on its syntax.

It is a dependent-marking, nominative-accusative VSO language. The verbal system tends to be agglutinating while the nominal system is somewhat fusional. Pronominal forms are especially notable in this regard, with a large proliferation of 'prepositional-pronouns' evincing different forms according to person, number, and gender. There are two genders (M&F), three numbers (Sing., Pl., and dual) and four cases extant in the language. Stem modification and suppletion are common morphological processes. Distinctions of mood, aspect, and voice tend to be made periphrastically, employing a combination of verbal particles, auxiliaries and 'verbal-nouns' that can function differently depending upon their syntactic status.

Finally, the grammar ends with sections on discourse phenomena, interjections and exclamations, the influence of English, and a full oral folklore with interlinear translation.

This new grammar is the most up-to-date one available on the language. It includes many topics that have never, or only rarely, been dealt with in the available literature, for example information structure, complex clause formation, and descriptions of various types of discourse-related constructions. It has been informed by an ongoing corpus-based study of register variation in the language, highlighting some of the initial differences that have been found in this data set.

It is fully-referenced throughout for further information on Gaelic grammar and sociolinguistics. Useful for the language learner, it also includes a glossary of the Gaelic words in the text and a statistically-derived list of the 100 most frequent words in the language with definitions.

ISBN 3 89586 727 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 401**. 118pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.60. 2003.

Shekhawati

LAKHAN GUSAIN
John Hopkins University

Shekhawati is a dialect of Rajasthani language of Indo-Aryan family and is spoken by about three million speakers in Churu, Jhunjhunu and Sikar districts of Rajasthan. Though a very important dialect from the grammatical and literary points of view, yet very little work is carried out on it.

This grammar describes basic information on the phonology, morphology, syntax of the language. In addition there is a short text with interlinear translation. The introduction remarks outline a geographic and sociolinguistic sketch of the Shekhawati and its speakers, linguistic relations with other dialects of Rajasthani. The chapter on phonology includes vowels, consonants, diphthongs and suprasegmentals. The murmur vowels are highlighted. Retroflexion is an important feature. The chapter on morphology describes nominal and verbal morphology. There are two numbers, two genders, and three cases. Nouns are declined to their final segments. Case marking is postpositional. The third person pronouns are distinguished on the proximity/remoteness dimension in each gender. Adjectives either end in /-o/ or not. There are three tenses and four moods. Intransitive verbs can be passivised. The chapter on syntax describes sentence types, word order, coordination, subordination, and particles. Free and interlinear translations are used in the chapter of sample text.

ISBN 3 89586 399 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 385**. 90pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2001.

Northern Talysh

WOLFGANG SCHULZE
University of Munich

Talysh is classified as a Northwest Iranian language that is spoken by roughly 200,000 people both in northwestern Iran and southern Azerbaijan. This booklet concentrates on the northern (Azerbaijani) variants of the language spoken by about 80,000 people in the Astara and Lenkoran areas. The morphosyntax of Northern Talysh is characterized by a complicated split system which is based on the Northwest Iranian type of accusativity/ergativity dichotomy: It shows accusative features with present stem based transitive constructions, whereas past stem based construction tend towards an ergative behavior. Salient features are among others: a general oblique case to cover periphrastic functions (split-O in accusative structures, split-A in ergative structures); tripartite system of personal pronouns, floating clitics in ergative structures that cross-reference the agentive function A; backgrounding of S and A in some types of subordination. Due to interferences with Azeri, Northern Talysh shows remarkable features of 're-agglutination' both in its case system and in verbal inflection.

The present portrayal of Northern Talysh is based on the author's fieldwork and is both

descriptive and explanatory: it concentrates on features of actance typology explaining the architecture of its 'Operating System' and the emergence of split structures from both a typological and a cognitive perspective. Other important explanatory parameters make reference to Historical Linguistics. Additionally, the interaction of Northern Talysh phonology and grammar is described. The sketch is supplemented by the documentation of an oral account (*palangi dhvolut* 'Encounter with a leopard') – given with full morphological glosses and translation – and by a word index.

ISBN 3 89586 681 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 380**. 76 pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 2000.

Divehi (Maldivian)

BRUCE D. CAIN & JAMES W. GAIR
Cornell University

Dhivehi (Maldivian) is the national language of the Republic of Maldives, an island nation located in the Indian Ocean south of India and to the west of Sri Lanka. Dhivehi is an Indo-Aryan language closely related to Sinhala, and with it forms the southernmost branch. Dhivehi has more than 240,000 speakers in the Maldives, and an additional 5,000 in Minicoy of India where the language is known as Mahal. As the national language of the Maldives, Dhivehi is fully developed and thriving. It has a literary history that spans at least nine centuries, and employs its own unique right-to-left script called Thaana. Dhivehi printed materials are abundant, and it is the language of radio and television. Dhivehi is the medium of education, and literacy in the Maldives exceeds 95%.

While enjoying a privileged status within the Maldives, very little is known about Dhivehi in the outside world. The inventory of published works on Dhivehi is sparse. In more recent years, the Maldives has become more accessible to researchers, and interest in Dhivehi has grown. This sketch describes standard Dhivehi, the dialect spoken in the capital Male' and surrounding atolls, and is based on a corpus of published materials and elicited information gathered on site. Some of the more notable phonological features of Dhivehi include development of prenasalized stops, compensatory lengthening of consonants from vowel loss, and alternations of several consonants with the glottal stop. Morphologically, Dhivehi has a system of volitivity marking for verbal forms. Dhivehi syntax features a cleft-like construction in which the focused item is generally post-verbal, and a predicate nominal construction with an equative marker on the subject.

ISBN 3 929075 16 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 63**. 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2000.

Latvian

NICOLE NAU
Universität Kiel

Latvian is the official language of the Republic of Latvia, where about 1.4 million people speak it as a native language, and an increasing number of mainly Russian speaking persons use it as a second language. This sketch concentrates on morphology and syntax, with a short introduction to Latvian phonology. The sample text, as well as most of the examples that illustrate grammatical points, are taken from autobiographical narratives collected by the Latvian Archive for Oral History.

Compared to Lithuanian, the only other living

Baltic language, Latvian has further diverged from its Indo-European heritage in that it has abandoned certain inflectional forms and categories and developed new ones. The fact that, for centuries, speakers of Latvian have been in close contact with speakers of Baltofinnic, Germanic and Slavic languages has certainly been an important factor for innovations in all parts of the grammar. However, Latvian still resembles the well known old Indo-European languages in certain respects more closely than Standard Average European languages do.

Latvian is a fusional language with some traits of agglutination. The morphology is strikingly regular, especially with nominals. Nominal inflectional categories are gender, number, case, and definiteness, which is marked on adjectives. The five morphological cases have clear syntactic and/or semantic functions. Particularly noteworthy in the verbal inflectional paradigm are evidentiality and the debitive mood, a Latvian innovation. Characteristic features of the syntax are non-verbal predicates and converb constructions.

ISBN 3 89586 228 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 217.** 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1996.

Sinhala

JAMES W. GAIR & JOHN PAOLILLO
*Cornell University, University of Texas
at Arlington*

Sinhala is an Indo-Aryan language spoken in Sri Lanka, where it has developed largely independently of the other Modern Indo-Aryan languages, which are spoken primarily in northern India. As a result of this development, it exhibits grammatical and phonological characteristics not found in other Indo-Aryan languages. Some of these developments may be traces to the influence of the neighboring Dravidian languages, principally Tamil and Malayalam, but many developments include the loss of the aspirate series of stops, the innovation of a series of prenasalized stops in contrast with nasal-stop clusters, and a new low-front vowel /æ/ phonemically distinct from /a/. Morphologically, Sinhala possesses an unusual four-way deictic system, a system of volitivity marking of verbal forms, definiteness marking on nominals, and both causative and plural formation systems involving gemination. Sinhala has basic SOV word order like most languages of the region. Nevertheless some of its most remarkable properties concern its syntax. Non-verb predicates do not use a copula verb, and fail to participate in subordination constructions that employ special verbal morphology. There is a cleft-like construction that uses a postverbal position for focusing, but with variants with the focused element in different positions, in accord with the high degree of constituent freedom of the language. This construction is extremely common in discourse, and it is grammatically required in certain circumstances (e.g. constituent and most WH-questioning).

Sinhala is a strongly diglossic language, with Spoken Sinhala being used for everyday purposes and Literary Sinhala for most written or scripted forms of communication. Available descriptions of Sinhala tend to address Literary Sinhala primarily, so the present volume will focus on Spoken Sinhala. The volume will include a sample of oral narrative collected by one of the authors, complete with interlinear translation.

ISBN 3 89586 024 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 34.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Burgenland-Romani

DIETER W. HALWACHS
& MICHAL WOGG
University of Graz

with the collaboration of Gerd
Ambrosch, Katharina Deman und
Ursula Glaeser

Roman, this is how the Roma living in the southern part of Burgenland (Austria precisely since 1921, formerly Western Hungary) call their non-vlach variety of Romani. The Burgenland-Roma migrated from Eastern Hungary and Croatia in the 15th century.

The close relationship of Roman to two other non vlah groups in Slovenia (Prekmurski-Roma) and in Western Hungary is manifest from identical personal names as well as from various parallel linguistic structures. At present Roman is in danger of extinction since it is used almost exclusively in intimate communicative situations among the minority whose number does not exceed 2000 people.

The sketch will present a description of the phonology, morphology, syntax, and the lexicon including text samples. In addition we shall present research material concerning language use and attitude towards the dialect. The data were collected and interpreted with the assistance of native speakers.

ISBN 3 89586 020 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 107.** 80pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2002.

Modern Eastern Armenian

NATALIA KOZINTSEVA

Modern Eastern Armenian (MEA) is spoken in Armenia by about 2.7 million people, where it is the standard language. It belongs to the Indo-European stock, within which it constitutes an isolated branch. The present sketch deals mainly with the grammatical description of MEA. Nouns have a singular/plural number distinction, a postpositive definite article, a prepositive indefinite article, five cases (nominative=accusative, genitive=dative, instrumental, ablative, locative). The word order is relatively free (non-rigid SOV). The subject is usually placed before or after the predicate, the complements and adverbial modifiers may be placed before or after the predicate, depending on the functional sentence perspective. In the noun phrase, the attribute always precedes the noun. Postpositions prevail over prepositions. Special attention is paid to verbal categories (voice, aspect, tense, and mood in their relation to the syntactic structure of the sentence). The sketch is supplemented with an original MEA text and an extensive bibliography.

ISBN 3 89586 035 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 22.** 58pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1995.

Kalderaš-Romani

MOZES F. HEINSCHINK, DIETER W.
HALWACHS & ASTRID RADER
University of Graz

Kalderaš-Romani is one of the most prominent Romani varieties: Most probably it is the geographically most widespread variety, spoken all over Europe, in the Americas, in Australia, etc.

Furthermore, due to the strong commitment of Kalderaš Roma in the ongoing emancipation process, it plays an important role as the basis of a developing international Romani variety used in formal domains on the international level.

Kalderaš-Romani is assigned to the northern sub-branch of the Vlax group of Romani, which subsumes varieties strongly influenced by Romanian; an influence which results from the long period of time Kalderaš-Roma suffered in bondage and slavery in Wallachia ("Vlax") and Moldavia – from their arrival in these regions in the 14th century until the second half of the 19th century.

Kalderaš-Romani is the best documented Romani variety so far: grammars and dictionaries on dialects spoken in Columbia, France, Poland, Romania, Russia, Sweden, etc. published during the last 50 years show both the variation and homogeneity of this widespread variety.

The present description concentrates on the Serbian dialect of Kalderaš-Romani, which spread all over Europe during the second half of the 20th century – in the course of the working migration from the 1960s onwards and as a result of the recent developments in the western Balkans. The grammar sketch provides an overview of Kalderaš-Romani, describing both the core features of this variety as well as special features of the Serbian dialect in comparison with other dialects of the Kalderaš variety.

ISBN 978 3 89586 019 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 73.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2007.

Sepevîdes - Romani

PETRA CECHE &
MOZES F. HEINSCHINK

Sepevîdes is a non-vlach Romani dialect (Romani belonging to the New Indian languages) spoken by several related grand families now living in Izmir/Turkey and Volos/Greece. This formerly united group of basket weavers split up around 1920, when exchanges of Greek/Turkish population took place. One part of the group migrated to Turkey and settled finally in Izmir, the others moved to Volos (Greece) and stayed there. Since then their previously uniform Romani developed under different linguistic conditions. Both variants are endangered in their transmission to the younger generation by the impact of TV and school education. The Izmir variety of Sepevîdes shows the characteristics of other non-Vlach dialects like unshortened pronominal forms, Greek, Southern-Slavic but no Rumanian lexemes etc. under the influence of the agglutinative Turkish language it has preserved a rich derivational morphology absent from corresponding dialects.

As Sepevîdes has not previously been described, the sketch will present a survey of the entire grammatical system as well as short chapters on phonology and syntax. One chapter will analyze the various influences of the Turkish language on Sepevîdes and their morphological and idiomatic implications. Investigations are based on approx. 130 hours of recorded talks ranging from tales, songs, and biographical notes to short anecdotes and explanations of phrases and proverbs.

ISBN 3 89586 036 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 106.** 69 pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Late Cornish

IWAN WMFIRE
University of Galway, Ireland

Cornish, spoken in south-western Britain until the

18th century, was alongside Breton and Welsh - an uninterrupted continuation of the ancient Brittonic language of Roman Britain. Cornish was never as numerically important as the other two languages, so that its neglect by Celtic linguists is understandable, however, its position immediately between Brittany and Wales, makes it particularly interesting from the point of view of the dialectal development of ancient Brittonic.

Since medieval times the domination of English, the language of state, steadily eroded the hold of the Cornish language upon the higher echelons of Society, and led in the early 18th century to its disappearance as the language of a traditional homogeneous society. In the 20th century much interest has been shown in the language, an interest which has led to a revival of the language as a spoken medium amongst enthusiasts, though what precisely constitutes the relationship between the Cornish of learners in the 20th century and earlier forms of Cornish remains an unresolved question.

The author, who is a native Breton- and Welsh-speaker, gives a description of spoken Cornish of the 17th and early 18th centuries, a period of the language condemned by many - too peremptorily - as being degenerate, but a period which has left us the great majority of prose material in the language.

The study contains chapters on phonology, morphology and syntax, and texts with interlinear translation.

ISBN 3 89586 122 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 135.** 60pp USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1998.

Central Breton

IWAN WMFFRE

University of Galway, Ireland

Breton, spoken in France, is - alongside Cornish and Welsh - an uninterrupted continuation of the ancient Brittonic language of Roman Britain. As Celtic linguists are - by the nature of things - mostly English-speakers, the study of Breton has understandably been somewhat neglected. Breton shares many traits common to the other Neo-Celtic languages, but is of particular interest to the general linguist as it is the only Celtic language that has evolved wholly beyond the shadow of the influence of the English language.

Over the centuries the domination of French, the language of the state since medieval times, steadily eroded the hold of the Breton upon the higher echelons of society. This process cumulated dramatically with a general cessation of transmission of Breton to the younger generations in the period that immediately followed the 1939-45, with the result that Breton is at present-day suffering a terminal exponential decline as a language of a traditional homogeneous society. Its decline as a spoken language is almost the most dramatic seen in western Europe during the 20th century. The author, who is a native Breton-speaker, gives a description of spoken Breton of central western Brittany, which is - paradoxically - one of the most typical of Breton dialects, but also one of the dialects most neglected in literary works. The study contains chapters on phonology, morphology and syntax, and texts with interlinear translation.

ISBN 3 89586 121 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 152.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1998.

Romanes

DANIEL HOLZINGER

University of Klagenfurt

The language of the Sinte (called *Romanes* by its speakers) is one of the Romani (Gypsy) languages. It belongs to the Indo-Aryan branch of Indo-European. Romanes (Sinte) is spoken by about 100.000 - 200.000 people mainly in W-Europe: Germany, France (Manuš), Netherlands, Belgium, Austria, N-Italy and N-Yugoslavia. The Sinte were the first Gypsies to arrive in W-Europe about 500 years ago. Most of them are semi-nomadic travelling around in summer time to earn their living.

Due to the long stay in a German speaking environment, the Sinte language (esp. the syntax) is quite strongly influenced by German. The morphology however is still intact. Most of the Sinte people use their language. As a minority language it has a strong group defining function. Since it is very hard for gadze (non-gypsies) to gain access to Romanes, the linguistic description at hand is quite a rarity.

The sketch contains a short phonological and syntactic description and concentrates rather on morphology and features of narrative texts (aspects, word order, discourse markers, participant tracking). The grammatical description contains text samples in interlinear and free translation.

ISBN 3 89586 017 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 105.** 52pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1995.

Hittite

SILVIA LURAGHI

Università degli Studi di Pavia

Hittite belongs to the Anatolian branch of the Indo-European language family, which has become extinct in the first half of the first millennium b.C. Among the Anatolian languages Hittite is the best attested; for our knowledge of it we can rely on several thousands of clay tablets, dating back to about 1750 b.C. - 1150 b.C. One of the biggest matters of interest concerning Hittite lies in its differences from the ancient Indo-European languages. The author does not aim at an evaluation of the relative antiquity of the Hittite features in comparison to those of the other Indo-European languages, rather, the author is going to highlight the peculiarities which can be connected with major typological issues. Topics related in this sketch include:

(1) the socio-linguistic situation of Anatolia in the second millennium b.C.; (2) phoneme inventory; graphic problems connected with the use of cuneiform and the evolution of scribal habits; (3) relative chronology of Hittite texts and periodization of the Hittite language; (4) morphology: word formation, parts of speech and their inflectional categories; gender system; (5) syntax: noun and verb phrase; types of adnominal modifiers; auxiliaries; use of cases; verbal voice; TAM system; (6) word order within the simple sentence; sentence initial and sentence final position; clitics; position of the finite verb; (7) parataxis and hypotaxis; connectives and asyndesis; types of subordinate clauses; infinitives; (8) anaphoric relations within the text.

The text for analysis is from Old Hittite, particularly interesting for what concerns word order and the use of connectives.

ISBN 3 89586 076 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 114.** 64pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Irish

AIDAN DOYLE

University of Gdansk

This book offers a concise presentation of the main features of Modern Irish. The first chapter contains a brief historical survey of the language, and discusses the present sociolinguistic situation. The next three chapters are concerned with the sound-system of Irish, its morphology, and its syntax, and the book concludes with two sample texts, accompanied by a phonetic transcription and interlinear translation.

In the chapter on phonology, the question of morphophonological alternations is discussed in detail: these include variation in the quality and quantity of vowels, shifts in stress, and initial mutations. In the chapter on morphology, particular attention is paid to the morphosyntactic use of initial mutations, numerous paradigms being provided of the effect exerted by various particles on the major lexical categories of Irish. One section is devoted to derivational morphology, an aspect of the language which has been neglected in past studies.

The approach to syntax is novel. Rather than merely cataloguing the various traditional sentence patterns found in Irish, the author focusses on those aspects which are of relevance to current syntactic research in general. All three chapters contain a comprehensive and up-to-date range of references for further reading.

This study will be of interest both to general linguists with no previous knowledge of Irish, and also to lecturers and students of Celtic studies interested in language.

ISBN 3 89586 259 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 201.** 100pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2001.

A Grammar of Gujarati

RAIMOND DOCTOR

University of Pune, India

Gujarati, belonging to the Indo-Aryan family, is spoken by approximately 46,100,000 or more speakers. It is the official language of Gujarat state and is also used in 16 other countries around the world, thanks to the Gujarati diaspora. Having several dialects, which moreover have been little explored, Gujarati is very rich in literary style and has a long literary tradition. The grammatical analysis proposed here is of Gujarati as taught and used by educated speakers of the language.

The grammar provides basic information on the phonology, writing system, morphology and the syntax of the language. A short introduction outlines the geolinguistic situation of Gujarati. The chapter on phonology studies the vowels, consonants as well as the syllable structure of Gujarati. Special attention is given to the murmur sounds of the language, since these are a marked feature of Gujarati. A short overview of the syllable structure and of the prosody of Gujarati is also furnished. The analysis of the writing system starts off with a brief historical sketch of the evolution of Gujarati graphemes, followed by a script grammar of the consonants, vowels/matras, and other modifiers. Conjuncts and ligatures both of the vowels and the consonants are also analysed.

Gujarati is essentially a morphological language and hence major stress is laid on its morphology. This chapter describes nominal and verbal morphology as well as the adjuncts. There are two numbers, three genders and three cases, with the nominal elements being declined according to their final elements. The analysis of the verbal system outlines the tenses and the

moods. Causatives, which are a special feature of Gujarati, are of particular interest. Non-declined elements constitute adverbs, clitics, particles and connectives. A special section is also given over to derivational morphology with a study of the most important suffixes and prefixes of the language, derived both from Sanskrit and Persian. The broad overview of syntax describes the basic sentence types of Gujarati, word-order, participial structures, negation and coordination and subordination. The last chapter provides a list of the most common idiomatic structures of the language. The study is essentially corpus-linguistics driven and examples provided are based on a large oral and written corpus of present-day Gujarati. For the convenience of those familiar with the Gujarati script, the examples are transcribed both in IPA and in Gujarati.

ISBN 3 89586 549 4. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 28.** 100pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2004.

Sanskrit

DERMOT KILLINGLEY AND SIEW-YUE KILLINGLEY
University of Newcastle

Sanskrit, a living spoken minority language of the Indian subcontinent used for ritual and other purposes, has crucially influenced Western linguistic thought. This sketch describes classical Sanskrit, adapting traditional (Western) terminology in the light of modern linguistics, and taking into account indigenous (ancient Indian) terminology. It presents the phonology elegantly, relating it to the Sanskritists' romanization and to Devanagari. The morphology highlights the verb, the most complex inflectional class, and deals with verb derivation, tense, mood, aspect, voice, non-reflexive and reflexive polarity, deixis and concord. The verb paradigm is exemplified in tabular form as a complex piece of asymmetry. The traditional concepts of 'root' and 'stem' are explained in relation to word and lexeme, and to noun, adjective and verb formation. Phonological alternation (gua and vrddhi), thematic versus athematic, weak versus strong and other topics are also included. Sanskrit syntax is a relatively neglected area. The 'compound' (sam sa), often treated under word-formation, is treated here as a phrase of indefinite length with some word-like qualities. Fixed word order in the compound phrase is contrasted with free word order in the clause, which is typically SOV with alternative orders according to focus and modality. 'Verbless' clauses are treated in terms of BE-deletion. Voice is treated in relation to valency, and to agent/patient roles. Clause chaining is described in terms of finite and non-finite clauses, relative modifiers, conjunction and subordination, and the functions of infinitives and of inflected and uninflected participles are explained. The role of enclitics and conjunctions in discourse is described. The sketch ends with a text, a medieval didactic tale in a formal narrative style.

ISBN 3 89586 025 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 18.** 64pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.70. 1995.

A descriptive Grammar of Cypriot Greek

PAVLOS PAVLOU
University of Cyprus

This book contributes to the growing number of linguistic studies on indigenous language varieties, and is intended as a concise and up-to-date introduction to the spoken urban variety of Cypriot Greek since the written code is not standardized.

This variety constitutes the mesolect of the dialect continuum and co-exists with a number of mostly rural varieties. It is the most robust of the southern dialects of the Greek language. It is spoken by one half million speakers on the island Republic of Cyprus and by the great majority of the Cypriots of the Greek-Cypriot diaspora.

The book starts with the historical information background on the island and the dialect. Because of the confusion surrounding the status of the dialect on the island a chapter is dedicated to the sociolinguistics of Cypriot Greek.

Phonology, morphology and lexicon are the areas that mostly distinguish Cypriot Greek from Standard Modern Greek. Therefore, separate chapters are dedicated to the phonological and morphological description of the dialect and its contacts with other languages. A comprehensive bibliography concludes the volume.

ISBN 978 3 89586 293 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 471.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.70. 2008/II.

A Short Grammar of Hieroglyphic Luwian

JOHN MARANGOZIS
Professor Emeritus
National Technical University of Athens

Luwian along with Hittite, Palaic, Lycian, Carian, and other Anatolian languages, belongs to the Anatolian branch of the Indoeuropean languages. Luwian is known from writings of the second millennium BC, as "Cuneiform Luwian" and from writings of the first millennium BC, as "Hieroglyphic Luwian".

Luwian (Louvite, Luwische) is the language of the former land "Luwiya", of Asia Minor, i.e. the S.-SW part of Asia Minor, constituted by the later provinces of Caria, Lycia, Pisidia, Pamphylia, and Cilicia. Later on, this area was occupied by the Hittites, as part of the Hittite Kingdom, from the 15th to the 12th century BC., and was known by the names of Kizzuwatna and Arzawa. Kizzuwatna was mainly the SE part and Arzawa the SW of old Luwiya. The federation of Arzawa consisted of a coalition of Hittite vassal states, like Mira-Kuwaliya, Hapalla, Seha-River Valley land, and later of some additional states.

Luwian texts in cuneiform writing were stored in the archives of Hattusa, the Hittite capital, in the form of clay tablets which were incinerated ca. 1200 BC. These texts contained the following categories of material:

- Magic rituals - Mythological stories - A fragment of a letter - and a great number of obscure fragments.

ISBN 3 89586 341 6. **LINCOM Studies in Indo-European Linguistics 26.** 56pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2003.

Minoan Linear A

An Introduction to Minoan Linear A

JOHN MARANGOZIS
Professor Emeritus
National Technical University of Athens

This work is a study of the Minoan Linear A language, i.e. the language of Minoan Crete in the Bronze Age. The Linear A materials and data which have been available for examination is composed of only 1400 inscribed clay tablets or fragments, and some stone and metallic objects. The method used in the examination and review of each inscription is the scrutiny of the message each conveyed and the qualitative and quantitative information given, its comparison with other relevant inscriptions, its logical interpretation and correlation, the conclusions allowed to be drawn, and the problems that may be resulting or counter arguments which may have to be contemplated.

The Linear A syllabary, revised and enriched, was compared to the Luwian hieroglyphic signs; 15 out of 78 signs have a Luwian counterpart; thus no claim of complete similarity can be made. The Linear A glossary contains about 1025 whole or broken words. Most of them are not understood yet. Among those which are understood, 45 words have a Luwian counterpart. Inscriptions on votive offerings are dedications to divinities, like to goddess *A.SA.SA.RA* (the Madonna of the Luwians) or to *DA.MA.TE* (the Earth Mother or Demeter). The Linear A Glossary reveals a glossary of terms in food and agricultural products, on metals, vessels and artefacts and on a number of place names and personal names. Most of the technical words were terms borrowed from Sumerian, Semitic or Akkadian languages.

The Hagia Triada tablets are a wealth of information on many subjects. There is a series of tablets relating to Minoan religious sanctuaries dedicated to Adu, Tinita and Akaru, indicating the worship in Crete of deities from the Syro-Palestinian coast. Large quantities of wheat, wine and oil, also of seeds and figs were delivered to these sanctuaries.

The Phaistos Disk was continued to be read as a Luwian hieroglyphic document and the information obtained was critically analysed for internal consistency.

ISBN 978 3 89586 386 8. **LINCOM Language Research 06.** 150pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.10. 2007.

Introduction to the Study of the Languages of the Caucasus

GEORGE HEWITT
SOAS, London

Chapter 1 Origins and Progress of the Study
The chapter includes a survey of those who have made the most significant contributions to our understanding of the nature of, and relations between, the relevant languages and notes some websites that offer sources of information.

Chapter 2 The Language-families and Individual Languages
The individual languages along with appropriate sociolinguistic data are here introduced.

Chapter 3 Phonological Systems
Consonant- and vowel-systems, with discussion of such interesting features as the level of minimalism in the North West Caucasian family and the differing consonantal inventories in the North East that one finds in the works of different commentators, are included here.

Chapter 4 Morphology
This is the first of the two central substantial chapters. It compares the ways in which the different families achieve their levels of complexity, with polysynthetic verbal systems coupled with minimal noun-morphology in the North West contrasting with complex nominal morphologies accompanied by relatively simply verbal structures in the North Central and North East, with South Caucasian occupying a middle area of reasonably complex verbal and nominal systems together.

Chapter 5 Syntax
This is the largest of the chapters and introduces material from members of all the families for all the major syntactic constructions. Since syntactic properties are normally not examined in detail in the traditional grammars produced by native linguists, the information contained here should be especially useful.

Chapter 6 Lexis
Some properties of word-formation are presented, especially the numerical systems.

Chapter 7 What Does the Future Hold?
There is a discussion of the scripts employed for the literary languages of the region, and the opportunity is taken to stress views already expressed by the author as to the possibility of introducing a roman-based orthography that could be used to represent ANY of the northern languages. Failing this, a unified Cyrillic-based system is also discussed.

Appendix Kartvelian Preverbs

The book, which is dedicated to the memory of Helma van den Berg, who died during the final weeks of its preparation, is completed by a comprehensive list of references which should serve as a useful bibliography for anyone new to the subject.

Unlike G. Klimov's earlier introduction (available in both Russian and German translation), with its division into self-contained descriptions for the different language-families, information here is presented on a thematic basis.

George Hewitt FBA, is Professor of Caucasian Languages, NME Dept., SOAS.

ISBN 3 89586 734 9 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Handbook in Linguistics H19.** 420pp. USD 220.20 / EUR 149.80 / GBP 88.00. 2004.

Abkhazian Folktales (with grammatical introduction, translation, notes, and vocabulary)

GEORGE HEWITT
SOAS, London

The inspiration for this introduction to folk-texts in Abkhaz (North West Caucasian) was the late Helma van den Berg's parallel collection of folk-literature for the North East Caucasian Dargi people (Dargi Folktales, CNWS 2001). The small volume entitled 'Oral Tales of the Abkhazians' (in Abkhaz) published in 2000 by the Abkhazian folklorist Zurab Dzhap'ua (Dzhap'wa) provided the source for the selection of the twenty texts which are here presented in original Cyrillic-based script and accompanied by IPA-transcription, morphological analysis, morpheme-glosses, annotation and translation; the volume starts with an extensive grammatical sketch of Abkhaz and ends with a vocabulary. Included myths describe the creation of the world, an Abkhazian version of Noah and the flood, man's relations with the Prince of the Dead, and God's expulsion of the Devil from heaven. The Abkhazian version of the Greek Prometheus is Abrisj'yl, and five stories relate the cycle of his birth, exploits and death; an appendix presents for comparison a poem by the Georgian Vazha-Pshavela on the fate of the Georgian equivalent to this hero, Amiran. It is hoped that this book will complement the eleven Abkhazian tales gathered from Abkhazians in Turkey and published with French translation by Georges Dumézil in his *Etudes Abkhaz* (1967) and that it will at the same time contribute to a better understanding in the English-speaking world of Abkhazian society through its legends.

ISBN 389586 797 7. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 22.** 340pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2005.

Essentials of Georgian Grammar

With Conjugation Tables of
250 Most Commonly Used Verbs

SHORENA KURTSIKIDZE
University of California, Berkeley

Essentials of Georgian Grammar is a student-tested basic grammar book for both beginner and intermediate level students. The book is organized as a 50-lesson course, each lesson designed for a 3-hour per-week study. Each lesson is structured in a way that makes it easy for a student to gradually advance from simpler to more complex material.

Students who already have some familiarity with the Georgian language will find it helpful to practice the beginning lessons and then follow the order of the book chapters starting from the new material.

The book can be used for the classroom instruction or for self-study. The structure of the book is useful for teachers as well as for individual students since it has been classroom-tested for several years. The book covers all the essentials of Georgian grammar. Teachers can simply follow the order and use their own additional exercises or materials as needed.

The explanations of grammatical rules are maximally simple and short. Therefore, anyone who knows elementary grammatical terminology should be able to understand it. The book contains useful exercises, thematic vocabularies, and reading texts. In the Appendix of the book, there are conjugation tables of 250 most commonly used Georgian verbs. This is the first time these types of tables have been introduced in a Georgian grammar course, making it very easy for the student to learn the major tenseformation rules in Georgian. This model proved to be the most effective way to learn the conjugation patterns of the Georgian verb. After completing the course, the student will be able to read, write, and speak in Georgian. The book provides the basic background and gives the student an opportunity to pursue advanced studies in the Georgian language.

The author holds a Doctorate in Cultural Anthropology from the Institute of History and Ethnology of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Her professional interests include Linguistic and Applied Anthropology, Ethnography, and Folklore. She has done extensive fieldwork in the Caucasus and India. The author was a Fulbright Visiting Scholar at the University of California, Berkeley. She has taught the "Georgian Language and Culture" course at the Department of Near Eastern Studies and at the Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures for both beginner and intermediate level students.

ISBN 3 89586 997 X. **LINCOM Student Grammars 02.** 463pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2006. Course and students' discounts available!

Kabardian (East Circassian)

JOHN COLARRUSSO
McMaster University

Kabardian, the eastern form of Circassian, is a member of the Northwest Caucasian language family, which includes the Western Circassian or Adighé dialects, the transitional Besleney Circassian, the distinct Abkhaz and its closely related, Abaza, and Ubykh, transitional between Circassian and Abkhaz-Abaza. It is native to the

Tabasaran Person-agreement Suffixes

Hewitt: p. 217 (ISBN 3 89586 734 9)	Agent	Patient	Experiencer/Recipient
1st per sing	-za	-zu	-zu.z
2nd per sing	-wa	-wu	-wu.z
3rd per sing	-ø	-ø	-ø
1st per pl incl.	-tʃa	-tʃu	-tʃu.z
1st per pl excl.	-xa	-xu	-xu.z
2nd per pl	-ts ^W a	-ts ^W u	-ts ^W u.z
3rd per pl	-ø	-ø	-ø

northwestern portion of the Caucasus where it is spoken by roughly 360,000 people. It is the household language of a large portion of the 4.5 million Circassian of the diaspora (Turkey, Jordan, Syria, Israel, with a few communities in Europe and the United States). The languages of this family are notable for their extreme complexity at all levels of grammar. While Karbadian is quite rich syntactically, morphologically, and phonologically, it is the simplest member of the family phonetically, with only 49 consonants, where Ubykh 81 for a maximum. The grammar includes chapters on Phonetics, Phonology, Inflectional Morphology, Derivational Morphology, Discourse, and a sample text.

ISBN 3 89586 245 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 200.** 122pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.20. 2006.

A Grammar of Içari Dargwa

NINA R. SUMBATOVA & RASUL O. MUTALOV
*Russian State University of Humanities,
Moscow, Daghestanian State University*

Dargwa is a language (or a cluster of closely related languages) belonging to the Nakh-Daghestanian language group. Most of its speakers live in the Republic of Daghestan in the North Caucasus (Russian Federation). Içari is the variety of Dargwa spoken by the people of the village of Içari and by its former inhabitants who have moved to other places within Daghestan.

Many structural properties of Içari are typical of the Nakh-Daghestanian group: a rich consonant system, several series of locative cases, class agreement, morphological ergativity, a complex verb system with a whole range of tense/aspect/mood paradigms and numerous nonfinite derivations (participles, converbs and verbal nouns). Unlike most languages of the group, Dargwa has personal agreement of the verb, which in Içari follows the hierarchy 2 > 1 > 3. This work places particular emphasis on the structure of the verb and the tense/aspect/mood system of Içari. It also includes data on the semantics of different nominal and verbal forms. This sketch of the language's grammar is accompanied by a glossed text, a list of verbal roots, a list of basic nominal lexemes and an index of grammatical morphemes.

ISBN 3 89586 014 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 92.** 250pp. USD 114.90 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2003.

Abkhaz

VIACHESLAV A. CHIRIKBA
University of Leiden

Abkhaz is one of the three languages comprising the Abkhazo-Adyghean, or West Caucasian branch of North Caucasian linguistic family (the other branch being Nakh-Daghestanian, or East Caucasian). Abkhaz is spoken by approximately 100,000 people in the former Soviet union (mainly in the Republic of Abkhazia, Caucasus), and by at least the same number of speakers in Turkey and some Middle east countries (small Abkhaz colonies can be found also in Western Europe and the USA). Abkhaz is notorious for its huge consonantal inventory (up to 67 consonants in its Bzyp dialect) and by its minimal vocalic system: only two vowels. Though Abkhaz was studied by a number of scholars (among whom P. Uslar in XIX century, or more easily K.

Lomtadize in Georgia and G. Hewitt in Great Britain), many aspects of Abkhaz grammar (especially its syntax) still have to be adequately described. Abkhaz is the only West Caucasian language to possess the category of grammatical classes, manifested in personal pronouns, verb conjugation, numerals and in category of number. Abkhaz is an ergative language, the ergative construction being represented not by case endings, as in related Circassian and Ubykh (Abkhaz does not have the case system), but by order of actant markers. The verbal root consists usually of one consonant, preceded by a string of prefixes (class-personal, directional, temporal, negational, causative, etc.) and followed by few suffixes. Verbs can be stative or dynamic, finite or non-finite.

The grammatical sketch of Abkhaz includes information about its phonological system, morphology, and syntax. A short text is provided with grammatical comments.

ISBN 3 89586 136 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 119.** 88pp. USD 71.10 / EUR 48.40 / GBP 34.80. 2003.

Svan

KEVIN TUTE
Université de Montréal

Svan is the smallest and least well-known of the Kartvelian (South Caucasian) languages. The traditional Svan homeland is in the northwest highlands of the Republic of Georgia, and the speech community comprises 35,000 to 40,000 people. In most recent respects, Svan retains the principal features of a Kartvelian language: subject and object agreement; verbal marking of aspect, evidentiality and 'version' [similar to active/medial opposition of Indo-European]; and a complex split-ergative morphosyntax. On the other hand, Svan morphophonemics has become far less transparent than that of Georgian or Laz-Mingrelian.

There is a great deal of allomorphy in noun declension and in some verbal paradigms (e.g. in the imperfect), and the pattern of Proto-Kartvelian verbal ablaut has been restructured in a distinctive way. Although the sketch is primarily concerned with the synchronic grammar of the four Svan dialects, attention is given to certain issues in Kartvelian historical morphology, such as quantitative and qualitative vowel alternations and the evolution of the case system.

ISBN 3 89586 154 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 139.** 58pp. 2 maps. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

DESCRIPTION DE L'INGOUCHE : PARLER DU CENTRE NORD DU CAUCASE

FRANÇOISE GUERIN
Université de Paris IV

C'est la première description fonctionnaliste synchronique de l'ingouche (dialecte de la langue nakh) parlé sur le territoire caucasien de l'Ingouchie, république fédérée à la Russie. La phonologie, la syntaxe et la sémantique sont les principaux axes de recherche.

L'ingouche présente un système vocalique à trois oppositions d'aperture pour les voyelles brèves, à deux degré d'aperture pour les voyelles longues. Il n'y a ni voyelles nasales ni diphtongues dans cette langue. Le système phonologique présente des corrélations de sonorité, de nasalité, de sulcalité, de glottalisation

et de fermeture.

Une place prépondérante est laissée à l'étude syntaxique : l'inventaire des classes est ordonné autour de la dichotomie prédicat non verbal (prédication connective) et prédicat verbal (prédication nucléaire). L'étude des fonctions syntaxiques, considérées comme des signes linguistiques à part entière, permet de dresser un système relationnel cohérent et économique. La structure ergative, la valence des verbes en relation avec les rôles sémantiques et les changements diathétiques ont été également étudiés.

La dimension humaine n'a pas été écartée, elle est présente avec l'étude ethnolinguistique de quelques concepts (espace, temps...), qui s'expriment à la fois sous des formes grammaticalisées et sous des formes lexicalisées, montrant ainsi comment les Ingouches envisagent leurs rapports avec le monde.

ISBN 3 89586 403 X. **LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics 15.** 540pp. USD 142.30 / EUR 96.80 / GBP 69.70. 2001.

Kartvelian Morphosyntax Number Agreement and Morphosyntactic Orientation in the South Caucasian Languages

KEVIN TUTE
University of Montréal

The Kartvelian (South Caucasian) family comprises three languages: Georgian, Svan and Zan (Laz-Mingrelian). The protolanguage, Proto-Kartvelian, is believed to have been characterized by ergative-absolutive case marking and a verb with two sets of crossreferencing affixes (Set S ["subject"] and Set O ["object"]). These affixes manifest a nominative-accusative pattern in all the daughter languages, and probably did so in Proto-Kartvelian. In the course of four millennia the Kartvelian languages and their dialects have undergone changes in various morphosyntactic components: agreement (in particular, agreement for number), case assignment, and also in the internal structure of case paradigms. These changes are described in detail, dialect by dialect, in the monograph. The conclusion I draw is that certain of these changes can be described in terms of drift toward or away from three TYPES of morphosyntactic ORIENTATION. By "orientation" is meant a typology of dialects according to the structuration of their morphosyntactic components to accord syntagmatic and paradigmatic "privileges" (control of agreement, especially obligatory agreement; link to unmarked member of paradigmatic set, etc.). Orientation can be described both in terms of degree of asymmetry (does one clausal argument-type receive special privileges not shared with others; in other words, can one speak meaningfully of a grammatical SUBJECT?), and in terms of alignment (nominative, absolutive, etc.) The following three orientations can be discerned in the Kartvelian languages and their dialects:

Type A: split-absolutive orientation [the most archaic, still preserved in some northeast Georgian mountain dialects]. **Type B:** nominative (semantic-subject) orientation [the modern literary Georgian language and most contemporary dialects]. **Type C:** Discourse-prominence orientation [several dialects from southwest Georgia].

ISBN 3 929075 96 2. **LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics 12.** 260 pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 1998.

Georgian

MARCELLO CHERCHI
University of Chicago

Georgian, spoken by over three million people in the southern Caucasus, is the only written member of the Kartvelian language family, and has a literary history of a millenium and a half. The language provides a crucial resource for studying the cultures, languages, and history of the region. Among the linguistic points of interest are the phonological proclivity for consonant clusters, and the typological characteristics of mixed or split case marking and verb marking systems.

The grammatical sketch will serve as a concise presentation of modern Georgian phonology, morphology and syntax with particular attention given to the complex verbal morphology and the morphosyntax of case government. A select bibliography will include materials available in Western languages.

ISBN 3 89586 119 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 147.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

The properties of certain classes of indirect verbs and passives of state in modern Georgian

MARCELLO CHERCHI
University of Chicago

Indirect constructions in Georgian have been discussed with respect to several types of verbs in the literature. When a particular construction is identified as "indirect" (or "inverse"), the investigator generally invokes a line of argumentation which relies upon comparison with a putatively similar predicate or predicate type in an Indo-European language. Our personal feeling is that for the purposes of linguistic analysis it is more productive to view the so-called "indirect" verbs as basic – rather than as derived – structural types within Georgian grammar. However, in the present paper we would like to avoid becoming enmeshed in that dispute by starting from a different analytical perspective. Specifically, we will attempt to delimit a class of verbs based on a *formal* definition and examine the characteristics of the members of that class. It will turn out that the majority of the verbs involved have been classified as "indirect" by one investigator or another, but we would prefer to view that as a secondary, though certainly interesting result. The more important result is the significance of this sort of analysis for classification within the Georgian verbal system. In particular, it supports posting a class that includes two types of verbs which other investigators have generally partitioned into two distinct classes.

ISBN 3 89586 919 8. **Languages of the World 21.** 24pp. USD 28.80 / EUR 19.60 / GBP 14.10. 2000.

The Udi Gospels Annotated Text, Etymological Index, Lemmatized Concordance

WOLFGANG SCHULZE
Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München

More than hundred years ago [108 years ago, to be exact], the Udi pope Semjon Bezhanov (assisted by his brother Mikhail Bezhanov)

undertook the Sisyphean task to translate the most relevant parts of the New Testament, namely the four Gospels, into Udi, a (by number of its speakers) small Southeast Caucasian language spoken (by that time) in two villages [Nidzh and Vartashen, now Oguz] in Northern Azerbaijan. The Bezhanov manuscript of the Udi Gospels – which itself seems to be lost – came to the printhouse in Tbilisi in 1898 and was published as volume XXX of the famous series *Sbornik Materialov dlja Opisaniya Mestnostej i Plemen Kavkaza* (SMOMPK) in 1902.

The present reediting of the Udi Gospels makes this unique text document again accessible to linguists interested in the studies of East Caucasian languages or in (General) Typology. The text can also serve as a tool for those who work in the fields of comparative Southeast Caucasian (Lezgian) linguistics (especially with respect to the lexicon). The Gospels are built upon (roughly) 1800 lexical entries which cover a major part of the Udi lexicon (though necessarily defined and confined by the contents of the Gospels). The present book is organized in the following way: Chapter 2 is an introduction to both the historical setting that underlies the production of the text and a (brief) survey of the structure of the Udi gospels. Chapter 3 gives the text of the Gospels with grammatical and lexical notes. Chapter 4 entails a comprehensive (but rather condensed) overview of the grammatical (paradigmatic) architecture of Udi that helps the reader to analyze all grammatical elements in the text. Chapter 5 is an index of all lexical forms found in the Gospels (names etc. excluded).

This index can be used both as a simple Udi-English index and as an etymological index. This index is unique in that for the first time a larger section of the lexicon of an individual East Caucasian language is analyzed in a diachronic perspective. Chapter 6 is a lemmatized concordance which allows the reader to retrieve the lemmata of all inflected forms in the Gospels and to check a given word form in terms of a 'keyword in context concordance'. Finally, an English-Udi index is given in chapter 7.

ISBN 3 89586 246 0. **Languages of the World/Text Library 05.** 460pp. USD 142.30 / EUR 96.80 / GBP 69.70. 2001.

A Grammar of Hunzib with texts and lexicon

HELMA VAN DEN BERG

Hunzib is a non-written language, spoken by some 2000 inhabitants of Daghestan (Russia). It belongs to the Tsesic group of the Avar-Andi-Tsesic branch of East-Caucasian languages. This relatively little described language has 27 consonants and 16 vowels. Word stress is generally linked to the prefinal vowel of the word. Hunzib has five noun classes, which serve as the basis for agreement between nouns and coreferent adjectives, pronouns, verbs and adverbial constructions. This agreement is generally indicated by class prefixes; these operate on a nominative-ergative system. Demonstrative pronouns in the nominative distinguish between three degrees of distance: near the speaker 'this', near the hearer 'that', far from both speaker and hearer 'yonder'.

A Hunzib verb consists of a central part, the stem, which can be preceded by a class prefix and followed by endings. Simple stems consist of a root only, complex stems of a root and one or more derivational suffixes. Half of the roots can be disrupted by a plural infix. The most frequent valency types are (1) Subject; (2) Agent, Patient; (3) Experiencer, Patient. Derivational suffixes (like causative, antipassive and others) can affect the valency of the verb.

A Grammar of Hunzib consists of three parts. The grammatical sketch of the Hunzib language (part one) covers the phonology, morphology and syntax of the language. The second part is a corpus of texts with a morpheme analysis. Part three is a Hunzib-English lexicon. All material was gathered during three periods of one-site fieldwork in Dagestan (1990-1994).

ISBN 3 89586 006 9. **LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics 01.** 400pp. USD 143.80 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 1995.

Nomen und nominales Syntagma im Lasischen Eine deskriptive Analyse des Dialekts von Ardeñen

SILVIA KUTSCHER
Universität zu Köln

Das Lasische gehört neben dem Mingrelischen und Georgischen zum Georgisch-Zanischen Zweig der Südkaukasischen Sprachfamilie (auch: Kartvelsprachen). Anders als seine Schwestersprachen ist das Lasische mehrheitlich außerhalb Georgiens an der nordöstlichen Schwarzmeerküste der Türkei beheimatet.

Aufgrund seiner soziopolitischen Situation muß das Lasische als eine bedrohte Sprache eingestuft werden. Während die Älteren mehrheitlich zweisprachig Lasisch/Türkisch sind, erwerben nur noch wenige der unter 30-jährigen das Lasische als ihre Muttersprache.

Das Lasische ist eine im Bereich des Prädikats kopfmarkierende Sprache (head marking language) mit polypersonaler Verbmorphologie (auch: cross-referencing language, language with bound pronoun affixes), reichhaltigem Tempus, Aspekt, Modus-System, Präverben und dem für die südkaukasischen Sprachen charakteristischen System der Applikativ- und Diathesemarkierungen am Verb (Versionsvokal, Charakter-vokal). Im Bereich des Nomens verfügt das Lasische über ein transnumerales Numerussystem mit sekundärem Plural und einem in den einzelnen Varietäten unterschiedlich gestaltetem Kasusystem.

Die in der Türkei gesprochenen Varietäten des Lasischen sind alle linguistisch wenig untersucht, der Dialekt, dem die Aufmerksamkeit der vorliegenden Arbeit gilt, ist bisher noch keine eigenständige Erforschung zuteil geworden. Dieses Buch bietet daher erstmalig einen Überblick über die Morphosyntax des nominalen Syntagmas und eine ausführliche Analyse der Charakteristika der Wortart Nomen und der Funktionen der nominalen Kategorien Numerus und Kasus in dieser Varietät des Lasischen.

ISBN 3 89586 393 5. **LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics 17.** 260pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2001.

Ardeñen narrates Ardeñeni na isinapinenpe.

A Collection of Laz Spoken Texts with English and German Glosses and Translations into Turkish.

SILVIA KUTSCHER & NURAN SEVİM
GENÇ, *University of Cologne*

This is a collection of Laz spoken texts comprising memories, fairy tales, and jokes, which were tape-recorded during a fieldwork trip to Turkey in the summer of 1996. All of the narrators are descended from the city of Ardeñen

Basic Georgian

TAMAR MAKHAROBLIDZE
Sangmyung University Seoul

"BASIC GEORGIAN" by Professor Tamar Makharoblidze is a book of practical Georgian for non-linguists. It's an intensive course of the Georgian Language, which has 28 lessons with vocabulary, grammar, texts and exercises for each lesson. There is also an introduction with general information about Georgia and some additional information with common phrases.

This book makes available to study Georgian easily, step by step disclosing the poly-personal verbal grammar in a very easy way. This is a result orientated practical book.

ISBN 978 3 89586 115 4. **LINCOM Practical Language Courses 01.** 350pp. USD 76.40 / EUR 52.00 / GBP 36.40. 2008.

or its surrounding area. Thus, this collection delivers a deeper insight into this dialect of Laz. In respect to the situation of Laz as being an endangered language, we consider the publication of the text collection as a contribution to the urgent task of documenting this language as extensively as possible.

The publication of the texts is based on four languages (Laz, English, German, Turkish). With this arrangement and presentation of the texts we intended to address the Laz-speaking community as well as linguists. Therefore, we split the collection into two parts. The first part consists of the exact transcription of the spoken texts - including notation of speech pauses and intonation - along with German and English glosses and free translations. The second part of the collection presents the transcribed texts in a smoother, more readable version. Adjacent to each of those texts is its Turkish translation.

ISBN 3 89586 517 6. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 14.** 330 pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 1998.

Tsakhur

WOLFGANG SCHULZE
Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München

Tsakhur is spoken by some 13.000 people who dwell in about 30 villages or settlements at the headwaters of the river Samur (valley of Gorgin Magal) in Southern Daghestan. An important group of Tsakhur speakers can also be found in Northern Azerbajdzhan (along the two tributaries of the Agri-Chay river (Katekh-Chay and Kurmukh-Chay)). "Tsakhur" is the somewhat disputed name for a dialect continuum, that is named for the village of Tsakhur (in the Samur valley). Together with Rutul, the language forms the western branch of the Samur languages, itself being a subgroup of South East Caucasian (Lezgian). Though Tsakhur is only sporadically written (a new "written language" has recently been reintroduced), it is quite vivid in ordinary life (competing especially with Azeri).

Tsakhur is a "typical" Lezgian language, operating on a system of semantic ergativity and noun classification, based on extensive case marking and a complex verbal paradigms. Though Tsakhur is heavily agglutinating, inflectional features can often be observed. As opposed to some other Lezgian languages, Tsakhur shows a tendency towards personal agreement (restricted, however, to the first person), ergative case marking of personal pronouns, and the development of focus particles.

The booklet informs on the basic structure of Tsakhur (phonology, morphology, and syntax), which is (at least partly) explained on the basis of internal and external reconstruction. The material

stems either from written sources or from own field notes. A sample text together with an interlinear interpretation helps to illustrate the linguistic structure of the language.

ISBN 3 89586 150 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 133.** 72pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Godoberi

ALEXANDR E. KIBRIK (ed.)
Lomonosov State University, Moscow

The volume is a result of one of collective field trips traditionally organized under the auspices of the Philological Faculty of *Lomonosov State University*. Godoberi is spoken almost exclusively in the village of Godoberi in the mountains of Daghestan (North-East Caucasus). The number of Godoberians is approximately 2500. Godoberi is one of the languages that belong to the Andic branch of Nakh-Dagestanian (or, in other terms, East Caucasian) languages. The contributors of the volume are: A.E. Kibrik, S.V. Kodzasov, A.A. Kibrik, Yu. Gisatullina, M. Haspelmath, K. Kazenin, S. Tatevosov, S. Toldova, O. Fedorova, N. Dobrushina, T. Sosens-kaja, A. Solov'jeva, A. Eulenberg et al.

The volume contains chapters on phonology, morphology, syntax, analyses several texts and contains a short dictionary.

ISBN 3 89586 044 1. **LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics 02.** 303pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 1996.

Kontaktbedingter Sprachwandel in der adygeischen Umgangs-sprache im Kaukasus und in der Türkei

Vergleichende Analyse des russischen und türkischen Einflusses in mündlichen adygeischen Texten

MONIKA HOEHLIG
Technische Universität Berlin

The North West Caucasian Adyghe language provides ideal conditions for the study of language change because of the sociolinguistic history of its speakers and their contact with typologically and genetically different languages. This study examines the socio-cultural and sociolinguistic factors which determine dominance relations in Adyghe-Russian language contact in the Caucasus and Adyghe-Turkish language contact in Turkey in the present century.

The analysis is based on text material in the Abdzakh dialect of Adyghe, collected during fieldwork in Turkey (1979-1990) and Adygheya in the Caucasus (1990-1994).

In the comparisons of both contact situations, the focus is on the description of the linguistic features. The kind and extent of interference are dealt with on different levels of the Adyghe language. Lexical interference includes the borrowing of different parts of speech and devices of integration in Adyghe. Structural interference includes changes in Adyghe phonology, morphology, and syntax due to foreign elements (Russian and Turkish, respectively).

After comparisons of the decisive social factors, the main part of the study closes with a tentative prognosis regarding the process of language change in the Abdzakh dialect and the Adyghe language in general in Turkey and the Republik of Adygheya in the Caucasus.

The book consists of eight chapters with an appendix which includes the proposal of a Latin-Turkish based alphabet for Adyghe and a collection of Abdzakh texts with a German translation. [written in German]

ISBN 3 89586 205 3. **LINCOM Studies in Caucasian Linguistics 03.** 306 pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 1997.

Basque Linguistics

El verbo auxiliar vasco
Formas unificadas y dialectales

JOXE M. ETXEBARRIA L.

In this work the author presents a comparison between the standard and the dialectal forms, including the Biscayne dialect (B), Guipuscoan dialect (G), High Navarre dialect (GN), dialect of Labourd (L), Low Navarre dialect (BN), dialect of Zuberoa (Z) and dialect of Roncal (Err.). The verbs of the minor dialects of Aezkoa and Salazar are given in the Appendix.

The form of the auxiliary verbs in the standard basque language are determined by the Academy of Basque Language. However, with the exception of the Biscayne dialect, dialects are not handled by the Academy. Additionally, the author includes those dialectal forms which are not listed among the normative forms. *Examples with translations.* [written in Spanish].

ISBN 3 89586 985 7. **LINCOM Studies in Basque Linguistics 02.** 480pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2002.

The Souletin Verbal Complex

New Approaches to Basque Morphophonology

ULRICH J. LÜDERS
LINCOM EUROPA

The study presents an analysis of the Souletin verbal complex. Souletin is one of the seven main dialects of Basque. It is spoken by about 11,000 people in SW France. Basque and its dialects are known for their complex verbal structure offering several thousands of synthetic verb or auxiliary forms. The integration of up to three participants, the tripartite graded honorific system, the great number of non-fact constructions and various root morphemes result in a highly polymorphous structure.

Chapter I: The process type model which is applied here consists of a semantic, a morphophonemic and a phonemic level and two

types of transmission rules between them (morphophonological assignment rules between the first two levels, and phonological rules between the second and third level). **Chapter II:** An overview of the phonemic system and the typology of the phonological rules, which are numerous in the Souletin dialect, is given. Two features determine the typology of these P-rules: prosody (e.g., the ü-harmony rule) and semantic conditioning. **Chapter III:** In the first part of Ch. III the various morphological categories are discussed (actant markers; marker of semantic function; plural markers; roots of auxiliaries and synthetic verbs; causative, assertative and negative marker; tense marker; aspect marker; non-fact markers; subordinators). Two main conditions are responsible for a split of the verbal paradigm into two different systems of organisation: the semantic function of the actants and their speech-act participation (SAP). The first condition is valid for the ergative construction of paradigms as the present tense, the SAP condition structures the past tense paradigms and several non-fact paradigms with a strong resemblance to inverse languages. The second half of this chapter is dedicated to the listing of the various paradigms in dependence on tense and mood, the degree of politeness and transitivity.

ISBN 3 929075 03 2. **Linguistics Edition 02.** 220pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 1993.

Syntax des Suletinischen Beitrag zur Baskischen Grammatik

ULRICH J. LÜDERS
LINCOM EUROPA

Die vorliegende Arbeit stellt einen grundlegenden Beitrag zur Erforschung der morphologischen und syntaktischen Organisationsprinzipien des Suletinischen dar. Wie die anderen baskischen Dialekte und die vereinheitlichte Sprache *Euskera Batua* weist auch das Suletinische morphologische Ergativität auf. Während im nominalen Bereich das Prinzip der Ergativität vollständig gültig ist, liegt im verbalen Bereich ein Split in Abhängigkeit von Tempus und Modus vor. Anhand des Vergangenheits-paradigmas wird dieser Split und der ihn konditionierende Faktor der Kommuni-kationsbeteiligung beschrieben.

Den Schwerpunkt der Arbeit bildet die Beschreibung der Organisationsprinzipien der Syntax. Dazu werden im Detail die verschiedenen Tilgungs- und Identifikationsverfahren (TIV) in Abhängigkeit von der Art der Referenz untersucht. Neben der theoretischen Diskussion liefert die Arbeit noch einen Beitrag zur Beschreibung der Grammatik des Suletinischen, indem sie verschiedene Arten von einfachen und komplexen Sätzen diskutiert, die Valenz des suletinischen Verbes untersucht (dazu eine Liste von Beispielen mit den zugehörigen obligatorischen, fakultativen und nicht möglichen Kasusrahmen), einige Tabellen zur Morphologie, eine Liste der zur Subordination verwendeten Suffixe und dazu noch zahlreiche Beispiele mit Interlinearübersetzung anbietet.

Als Appendix verdeutlicht eine Kurzgeschichte das TIV im Diskurs.

ISBN 3 89586 051 4. **Edition Linguistik 10.** 90 S. USD 66.70 / EUR 45.40 / GBP 32.70. 1998.

A Student Grammar of Euskara

JON D. PATRICK
& ILARI ZUBIRI IBARRONDO

This book is a practical handbook of the grammar of the basque language. It is aimed at the first three years of a University basque language curriculum. The book is built on the broad topic categories defined by HABE as important for the first 4 levels of basque language competence. The authors' experience of attending classes at the higher levels of 5-12 have been drawn on to determine the remaining most common language features that a student will be exposed to in the street, from television programmes, newspapers and radio. Competency in all the contents of the book would ensure a student was at the uppermost end of the scale of 2nd language speaker competency.

A unique feature of the text is its explanatory style. Each topic is discussed and then a series of sentence examples in basque are presented along with their english translation. In total there are about 2300 example pairs of sentences in the book. Importantly each example is used to focus on a particular aspect of the language. To aid the student special notes are added to English translations to explain variation in the translation from the literal form.

The book also contains a set of Appendices of the auxiliary verb paradigms in a clearest format yet published. Also it contains a set of Appendices of the most common forms of compound and synthetic verbs.

Contents:
I. PHONETICS - Fonetika
II. INTRODUCTION TO MORPHOLOGY - Morfologiari Sarrera
III. DECLENSION - Deklinabidea
IV. MORPHOLOGY - Morfologia
V. THE VERB - Aditza
VI. SYNTAX - Sintaxis
VII. NOTIONS & ELEMENTS - Nozioak eta Osagaiak.

(for the complete Table of Contents see our webshop www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 444 7. **LINCOM Student Grammars 01.** 480pp. USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60. 2001. **Course discounts available!**

Sound Symbolism and Motion in Basque

IRAIDE IBARRETXE-ANTUÑANO
University of Zaragoza, Spain

Sound symbolism studies the motivated relationship between sound and meaning. Although in traditional linguistic theory (Saussure 1916), this relation is assumed to be arbitrary, several studies in this field (Abelin 1999, Hamano 1998, Hinton et al. 1994, Nuckols 1996, Voeltz and Kilian-Hatz 2001a) have shown that there is a non-arbitrary element in the way some meanings are linked to some sounds, as well as some sounds are linked to some meanings. Furthermore, this relation seems to a universal phenomenon; that is, all languages have sound symbolic words in their lexicons; the difference is that some languages are more prone to sound symbolic formations than others.

Basque, a genetically isolated language spoken on both sides of the western Pyrenees, is one of those languages with an important and rich

sound symbolic system that covers a wide range of semantic fields such as small creatures, types of activity, weather phenomena, noise-making instruments, physical characteristics, and sexual terms. Despite its crucial role in the language, the study of Basque sound symbolism has been largely neglected in Basque linguistics. There are a few 'onomatopoeic lists' in some manuals, but no studies that systematically analyse the formal and functional properties of these elements.

This book bridges this gap by offering a detailed analysis of one semantic area of Basque sound symbolism: movement imitatives, i.e. those sound symbolic expressions that are used for the description of motion. This study is organised as follows: First, it starts with a discussion about the status of sound symbolism in linguistic studies (chapter 1), followed by a brief overview of their main formal characteristics (chapter 2). Second, it offers a description of the structure (chapter 3), morpho-syntax (chapter 4) and semantics (chapter 5) of movement imitatives in Basque. Third, it draws some conclusions and points out several research areas that deserve a more thorough analysis in future studies (chapter 6). Finally, it includes an appendix with the corpus of more than 800 movement imitatives used in this work, together with their English translations, and their structural and semantic information.

ISBN 3 89586 318 1. **LINCOM Studies in Basque Linguistics 06.** 90pp. USD 75.50 / EUR 51.40 / GBP 37.00. 2006.

La modalité épistémique en basque

GERD JENDRASCHKE
Université de Toulouse

Le présent travail a pour objectif d'étudier la modalité épistémique et ses corrélats structurels en basque. Il adopte une approche descriptive onomasiologique, c'est-à-dire qu'il est structuré selon des catégories fonctionnelles plutôt générales et énumère, décrit et analyse les différents moyens structurels qui y correspondent en basque. Cette langue emploie des moyens lexicaux et grammaticaux dans l'expression de la modalité épistémique sans clairement préférer l'un ou l'autre. Parmi les particularités du système, on retiendra l'existence de trois paradigmes verbaux pour exprimer une supposition ou une possibilité. Dans certains cas, la valeur épistémique est secondaire, mais une autre forme est exclusivement épistémique. Une autre particularité du basque sont les particules épistémiques qui forment une unité avec le complexe verbal.

La comparaison avec le français montre que la langue basque occupe une situation intermédiaire entre les langues où la modalité épistémique est fortement grammaticalisée et le français, où les expressions répertoriées sont moins « exclusives », c'est-à-dire que l'on trouve en français à côté des moyens lexicaux qui existent dans toutes les langues des formes dont l'emploi épistémique est secondaire, facultatif et marqué. Typologiquement, l'épistémique n'est pas du tout un domaine isolé, mais lié, synchroniquement et diachroniquement, à d'autres domaines de la modalité, et même à la temporalité et à l'aspectualité.

ISBN 3 89586 854 X. **LINCOM Studies in Basque Linguistics 05.** 120pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.40 / GBP 40.60. 2003.

Agrammatism

Neurolinguistics of Grammatical Impairment in Hindi Aphasia

PRASANANSHU
University of Delhi

Agrammatism is the outstanding feature of Broca's aphasia. Traditionally, it is defined as the selective lack of availability to the patient, for both production and comprehension, of closed class items (function words) and inflectional grammatical morphemes with relative preservation of uninflected nouns, verbs and adjectives. (Nadeu and Rothi, 1992). The concept of agrammatism revolves round the deficits in syntax and morphology.

For the present study, agrammatic data was collected from Hindi speaking subjects. The subjects included both males and females. The goals of the study have been: examination of Hindi agrammatic evidence; identification of its morphological and syntactic features; to examine whether agrammatic data from Hindi show the same features as are exhibited by agrammatics from other linguistic groups and to identify general features of agrammatism.

Observations made in relation to the tests administered to the subjects have provided data in each case. Data were thus recorded, transcribed and observations were processed, analysed, and interpreted to yield conclusions.

Ch. 1: Introduction: Background and Previous Studies; Ch. 2: Methodology; Ch. 3: Observations and Discussions; Ch. 4: Grammatical Impairment in Agrammatism; Ch. 5: Morphological Impairment in Agrammatism; Ch. 6: Conclusions; References; Appendices.

ISBN 978 3 89586 385 1. **LINCOM Studies in Neurolinguistics 02**. 270 pp. USD 113.50 / EUR 77.20 / GBP 55.60. 2007.

Challenges in the investigation of cerebral function:

Neuroanatomical substrates of language processing

MARCELLO CHERCHI
The University of Illinois at Chicago
College of Medicine

Since early in its development the field of neurology has been concerned with the mechanisms which mediate language. Although the brain presents a number of unique challenges to investigators, considerable progress has been made in neurophysiological techniques and imaging technology. The present paper begins with a discussion of some of the properties of the brain which render its investigation difficult, followed by an overview of several of the methods which are employed to study brain structure and function.

Cherchi then proceed to a specific discussion of the neuroanatomical structures which are believed to mediate language processing and the variety of disorders that result from lesions to these structures. After a brief note concerning how these arguments can be evaluated the author comments on how information and evidence from neurology can contribute to the study of linguistics. The final section presents a summary and draws conclusions.

ISBN 3 89586 424 2. **LINCOM Studies in Neurolinguistics 01**. 60pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2000.

LINCOM Studies in Neurolinguistics

The Neural Basis of Language

ÁNGEL LÓPEZ-GARCÍA
University of Valencia

The continuity (distributed structure) and the discontinuity (modular structure) are not the exclusive property of neural webs that affect wide areas of the brain, but their possibility is implied in the microscopic base within themselves. This situation is found in all types of psychic activity: emotional, rational and linguistic, although in a different way in each of them. Language maximizes the coexistence of both types of nervous processing maintaining them in equilibrium from the first moment. A theory of language which is capable of assuming the two perspectives is needed, since it is the only one that is neurologically justified.

In this book it is proposed that said theory be constructed on Gestaltic principles; this is because Gestaltic principles formally adjust to Topological rules, which allow us to, at the same time, be informed about the spatial reception of the world, specific to the dominated hemisphere, and its correlative verbalization through some form of natural language, which is specific to the dominant hemisphere.

Angel Lopez-Garcia is Professor of Linguistics at the University of Valencia (Spain), and he has been a visiting Professor at the universities of Virginia, Mainz, Minnesota, Tucumán and Aarhus. He helped to develop the Liminar Grammar model of Cognitive Linguistics as soon as 1980, and elaborated a series of applications to natural languages. Lately he is working on the relation between Linguistics and Biology. He is the author of *The grammar of genes. How the Genetic Code Resembles the Linguistic Code* (2005).

ISBN 978 3 89586 405 6. **LINCOM Studies in Neurolinguistics 03**. 128pp. 39 illustrations. USD 94.10 / EUR 64.00 / GBP 46.10. 2007.

Aspects de la syntaxe, de la sémantique et de la morphologie des verbes a /complexité/

ALINE M.P. FRANÇA BAZENGA
Universidade de Lisboa

Cet ouvrage porte sur l'analyse des propriétés du lexique verbal marqué par le trait de complexité. Ce trait induit une lecture 'plurielle' à la structure argumentale. Celle-ci se caractérise par deux propriétés: (i) présence d'un argument au pluriel, (ii) présence de deux arguments nécessairement corrélés.

L'hypothèse générale ou point de départ de cette étude consiste à préciser l'interprétation de 'pluralité inhérente' des verbes à trait de complexité comme étant de type 'collectif', c'est-à-dire désignant un tout constitué de parties, ou du 'plus d'un en un'.

Du point de vue formel, les réseaux syntactico-sémantiques de la structure argumentale sont pris en charge par une représentation abstraite de la syntaxe verbale, conçue comme une 'syntaxe de position' où sont délimitées, autour du noyau verbal, deux zones syntaxiques (SUJET et OBJET) constituées de points d'ancrage du trait de complexité.

Le recours au concept d'opérateurs de complexité (affixes dérivationnels, prépositions, SE), entendus comme des opérateurs du trait [discret] et supposant une relation de type parties/tout, permet de mieux définir la notion de 'collectif' appliquée au domaine verbal. Les instructions induites par les opérateurs de complexité se situent à différents niveaux de structuration de type méréologique (dimension attributive, descriptive, participative, quantitative)

et intègrent la structure conceptuelle de type 'tout-intégré', d'après l'approche lexicale et multidimensionnelle de la sémantique des relations parties/tout de Moltmann (1997), envisagée comme étant celle qui dénoterait le lexique verbal marqué par le trait de complexité.

ISBN 978 3 89586 001 0. **Linguistics Edition 61**. 190pp. USD 104.60 / EUR 71.20 / GBP 51.20. 2007.

Fundamentals of Synchronic Linguistics

GÖRAN HAMMARSTRÖM
Deakin University

This book sums up and further develops ideas of the author's books *Linguistische Einheiten im Rahmen der modernen Sprachwissenschaft* (Berlin 1966), *Linguistic units and items* (Berlin 1976) and *Linguistic units and items II* (Frankfurt am Main 1995). The terminological system generally accepted for phoneme-allophone-phoneme and morpheme-allomorph-morph is developed so as to include all fundamental facts of language in a five-level description. The levels are α with phonemes, prosodemes, syllabemes etc.; β with contouremes and stylemes; γ with idiolemes, sociolemes and dialemes; δ with proxemes and kinemes; ϵ with text aspects. In a detailed or "narrow" description an item (variant or realisation) from one level is conditioned by items from all the other levels. Both spoken and written language, and the relationship between them, should be included in a complete description.

The synchronic description of a language is fundamentally taxonomic. In recent years many

"explanations", complex "models" and "theories" have been suggested which in the opinion of the author are mostly not adequate because they do not directly describe the language known and used by the speakers and writers.

ISBN 978 3 89586 565 2. **Linguistics Edition**
63. 60pp. USD 58.80 / EUR 40.00 / GBP 28.80.
2008.

Translation Studies

Translating the Body

HORTENSIA PÂRLOG, PIA BRÎNZEU,
ABA-CARINA PÂRLOG
University of Timisoara

The book, made up of two main parts, deals with the human body as reflected in language and literature.

The first part consists of four chapters: *Reading the Body* discusses the body as a non-verbal text that may be "read" from several perspectives – sociological, psychoanalytical, archetypal, feminist. *Describing the Body* discusses the way in which Anglo-Saxon writers see the body and its different representations (natural, catastrophic, transgressive, archetypal). *Transposing the Body* analyses the possibility of translating the human body, viewed as a non-verbal text; special attention is paid to the transposition into literary texts of the body represented in paintings.

Translating the Body concentrates on the meaning acquired by words denoting body parts, when occurring in syntagmatic relations with other words – i.e. when they are terms in a collocation. Pertinent comments are made on the various ways of translating such English collocations into Romanian as well as on deviations from the formal correspondence between the two languages.

The second part of the book, *Body Collocations*, is an English-Romanian dictionary of body collocations. Sixty three body parts are presented in a variable number of structures and illustrated with quotations from English literary works translated into Romanian.

The book is meant for undergraduate and postgraduate students, for teachers of English, linguists and translators.

ISBN 978 3 89586 187 1. **LINCOM Studies in Translation** 04. 406pp. USD 111.70 / EUR 76.00 / GBP 54.70. 2007.

Politics of Translation

Power, Culture, Ideology and X-phemism in Translation between Arabic and English

BAHAA-EDDIN M. MAZID
United Arab Emirates University

Foreword by Alan Kaye

The interventions of translators, interpreters, subtitles and dubbers in the source text (ST) with the aim of domesticating or foreignizing it, i.e., accommodating it to the target culture or keeping the source culture therein, is an important research thread that has been receiving attention in the last two decades or so.

At the heart of this thread is the conviction that translation is power; a translator has access to two languages and presumably to two cultures whereas monolingual users of either source or target language (SL and TL) have

access to only one. The translator has the (not-always-absolute) power of modifying and occasionally distorting the ST. This study explores the issue of translation as power and ideology and as an expression of culture and provides **examples thereof** from different translations from Arabic to English and vice versa. It also touches on translation along the line of X-phemism, Orientalism and Occidentalism, translating Arabic literature and Islamist discourse, translating metaphors, and cultural references. The study argues for a "politics of translation, or a critical analysis of translation (CAT), a more critical view of translated texts that enables readers of those texts to spot conscious or unconscious "treasons" and "corruptions", "omissions" and "commissions", instances of "domestication", "foreignization", and bias in translation and contributes to a more "civic" dialogue between cultures and languages. A politics of translation ideally involves, in addition to the issues "touched upon" in the "theory" part of this study, revisiting the notion of translatability and other myths, gendering translation and a practical concern with improving the teaching and learning of translation. Some suggestions for improving the teaching of translation and making it more critical are made and some materials for teaching translation between Arabic and English are appended to the study.

ISBN 978 3 89586 869 6. **LINCOM Studies in Translation** 02. 210pp. USD 95.80 / EUR 65.20 / GBP 46.90. 2007.

Literary Translation Quality Assessment

BEATRIZ M^a RODRÍGUEZ RODRÍGUEZ
University of Vigo

The present study offers a general view of the main approaches to translation quality assessment and its current problems. It aims to contribute to clarifying the most fundamental notions involved in the evaluation of translated literary texts, focusing on the necessity to achieve a systematic and objective practical implementation. The author proposes a literary translation quality assessment analysis and presents it as an effective methodology that might be applied to literary translated texts, as it is argued to be flexible enough to be redefined in order to be adapted to the specific features of each analysis.

The corpus of literary texts analysed includes the seventeen translations of the Spanish picaresque novel *El Lazarillo de Tormes* into the English language published in Great Britain and in the United States. David Rowland's text (1586), the first translation of *El Lazarillo de Tormes* into the English language, has been given special prominence; it has been analysed in a more exhaustive way accounting for its noticeable impact on the shaping of English literature. The data collected have enabled the author to arrive at conclusions concerning the quality of the target texts and to verify how the relevance of assessment criteria varies in each analysis.

ISBN 978 3 89586 182 6. **LINCOM Studies in Translation** 03. 190pp. USD 95.80 / EUR 65.20 / GBP 46.90. 2007.

Translation Equivalence

M.K.C. UWAJEH
University of Benin

Our central preoccupation in this book, articulated in its introduction, is to show, from the perspective of our intellectual paradigm for the

scientific characterisation of Language called **Performative Linguistics** (UWAJEH, 2002), how translation is essentially a **linguistic** operation. This demonstration is effected through an in-depth study of the key translation notion of **equivalence**.

In Chapter One, we argue that, being a **language performance**, translation is impossible without **language competence**, comprising language structure knowledge and language use knowledge. Chapter Two characterises translation as a **linguistic** communication activity; we demonstrate here that **information** (NOT meaning) is therefore the primary goal of translation, and that there are **four** standard types of equivalence between TTs and STs in translation for conveying the information – following the tenets of the author's **Four-Level Model of Translation**:

- (i) conceptual equivalence (sameness of concepts);
- (ii) propositional equivalence (sameness of thought patterns);
- (iii) thematic equivalence (sameness of subjects matter); and
- (iv) contextual equivalence (sameness of context variables).

In the remaining chapters, we examine how **linguistic** knowledge is exploited in different ways at the four levels of translation as a **language performance**.

ISBN 978 3 89586 507 9. **LINCOM Studies in Translation** 01. 316 pp. USD 114.60 / EUR 78.00 / GBP 56.20. 2007.

Artificial Languages

Mixed Artificial Languages

ALAN LIBERT
University of Newcastle

Artificial languages are often classified on the basis of whether they are based on natural languages or are attempts to build a language (or at least the vocabulary of a language) "from scratch". The former type are called 'a posteriori' languages and the latter 'a priori' languages. This is not a strict dichotomy, but rather a spectrum, and there may be no truly a priori languages. However, languages with substantial a priori and a posteriori components have been labelled 'mixed' languages.

This book is a survey of several such languages. After an introduction, there are chapters on phonetics, lexicon, morphology, syntax, and semantics. Given that these languages are partly a priori, one might wonder to what extent they conform to universals posited for natural languages, and this is examined with respect to various properties. The languages discussed include Volapük (by far the best known and most successful language of this type), the Blue Language, Gilo, pan-keġ, and Vela.

ISBN 3 89586 844 2. **Languages of the World** 29. 110pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.40 / GBP 40.60. 2003.

A Priori Artificial Languages

ALAN LIBERT
University of Newcastle

The best known artificial language is *Esperanto*. However, hundreds of other artificial languages have been proposed, although some have not progressed beyond the stage of sketches and few have seen much actual use. Those which are not

consciously based on natural languages are called *a priori languages*. Such languages have been less successful than artificial languages built with elements of natural languages, such as Esperanto and Interlingua.

However, *a priori languages* are of considerable theoretical interest, in particular from the point of view of language universals: if a universal property holds even of languages created "from scratch", then it can indeed be seen as a property of any (usable) human language. Therefore, in the description of the grammars of several *a priori languages*, particular attention will be given to whether their features are in accord with proposed universals, of both the Greenbergian and Chomskyan types.

After an introduction one chapter each will be devoted to phonetics/phonology, writing systems, lexicon, morphology, syntax, and semantics. The languages described include *aUI*, *Babm*, *Fitusa*, *Loglan/Lojban*, and *Suma*. Most of these languages have received very little attention, even from scholars studying artificial languages.

ISBN 3 89586 667 9. **Languages of the World 24**. 160pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.20. 2000.

The discourse functions of the modal auxiliaries *wake da* and *no da* in Japanese

XIANGDONG LIU
University of Western Sydney

This study investigates the discourse functions of two common modal auxiliaries in Japanese - *wake da* and *no da* - in written discourse, and the essential differences between them.

Although previous studies provide a wealth of information on the uses and meanings of these two expressions, they have shown serious limitations and problems. The majority of previous works are carried out at the level of the sentence or paragraph, and rely on the scholars' own interpretations of the meanings, or their subjective judgments regarding whether or not one expression can be replaced by the other. They focus on descriptions of the similarities and interchangeabilities between the two expressions, rather than their distinctive characteristics and functions. Many researchers characterize the functions of both of the two expressions as 'asking or giving explanations' or 'conveying explanatory modality'.

This study examines authentic data from Japanese newspapers at the text level with reference to the original context and linguistic features, such as lexical chains, as objective clues. The investigation focuses on the distinctive functions of each of the expressions and their fundamental differences. To avoid potential circularity, likely to be caused by using similar terms in definitions, this study adopts a component approach when describing the discourse functions of the two expressions.

This study has found that, although certain syntactic features and logical relations make the two modal auxiliaries similar superficially, they are distinct from each other in terms of (1) the types of modality they carry; (2) the attitudes of the writer they indicate; (3) the nature of information they convey; and (4) the ways they relate to the rest of the text. The key findings of this study have gone beyond the limitations of previous research and confirmed the basic thesis proposed. That is, it is not adequate to simply conclude, as some previous studies suggest, that *wake da* and *no da* are interchangeable. Although it may often be grammatically acceptable to

substitute one for the other in an isolated sentence, one is more or less suitable than the other in each particular context.

Furthermore, summary expressions such as 'explanatory modal auxiliaries' or 'asking or giving explanations' are found not to be sufficient to describe the discourse functions of these two modal auxiliaries. The information expressed by a sentence involving *wake da* or *no da* (including their variants) is far more than merely explanation. It involves the writer's attitude towards the information conveyed in the proposition; the nature of the information, and the way the sentences involving the auxiliaries related to the rest of the text.

ISBN 978 3 89586 296 0. **LINCOM Studies in Japanese Linguistics 01**. 260pp. USD 108.70 / EUR 74.00 / GBP 51.80. 2008/III.

Forensic Speaker Identification – a Likelihood Ratio-based Approach Using Vowel Formants

TONY ALDERMAN
Australian National University

This monograph describes an experiment in Forensic Speaker Identification, showing how speech samples from the same speaker can be discriminated from speech from different speakers with acoustic features commonly used in forensics. It also explains what is now considered the legally and logically correct approach to Forensic Speaker Identification, and presents data that can be used both in real casework and in further testing.

Forensic Speaker Identification is typically concerned with addressing the question of whether two or more speech samples have been produced by the same, or different, speakers. Research over the last decade has shown that the legally and logically correct way of doing this is by using a Bayesian Likelihood Ratio.

The monograph explains what a Likelihood Ratio is; why its use is now considered correct; and how it can be used to successfully discriminate same-speaker pairs from different-speaker pairs. The tests are performed on data from eleven male speakers of Australian English, with non-contemporaneous samples, using formant values at target for their long monophthongal vowels. Likelihood Ratios are estimated using two formulae with different assumptions regarding the distribution of the reference data.

Reference data is also presented which is potentially useful for various permutations of the different-speaker hypothesis for male speakers of Australian English.

ISBN 3 89586 715 2. **LINCOM Studies in Phonetics 01**. 160pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 2005.

Languages in Development

HELLE METSLANG
& MART RANNUT (eds.)

The volume comprises a selection of papers presented at the conference on language development titled 'Estonian in Europe', held in Tallinn in March 2001 to open the European Year of Languages 2001 in Estonia. The main aim of the conference was to discuss the processes and developments in progress in both Estonian and other languages at the turn of the millennium, and

factors influencing various languages. The papers are divided into three sections according to their content:

Language and society - the increasing importance of languages and their implementation in functional domains in current Europe, with special attention to the condition of and outlook for the languages spoken on the shores of the Baltic Sea;

Language and technology - the current situation, development prospects, and requirements of language technology;

Language and structure - problems of orthography and pronunciation, word formation, lexicology, syntax, semantics, language acquisition.

Contents:

LANGUAGE AND SOCIETY:

Östen Dahl. *The Ecology of Languages*
Mart Rannut. *Postmodern Trends in Current Language Development*
Hannu Tommola. *What Happens to Our Languages?*
Ina Druviete. *The Latvian Language in the 21st Century World*
Birute Klaas. *Estonians and the Estonian Language in Southern Sweden and Lithuania*

LANGUAGE AND TECHNOLOGY:

Einar Meister, Haldur Õim. *Estonian Language Technology - Where Do We Stand?*
Meelis Mihkla. *Evaluation of the Quality of Estonian Text-to-speech Synthesis and Future Developments of TTS System*
Gael Dias, Heiki-Jaan Kaalep. *Automatic Extraction of Multiword Units for Estonian: Phrasal Verbs*
Thora Tenbrink. *Communicative Aspects of Human-Robot Interaction*

LANGUAGE AND STRUCTURE:

Mati Hint. *The Syllabic Foundations of Estonian Orthography*

(for the complete list of contributors, please see the LINCOM Webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 703 9. **Linguistic Edition 41**. 196pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2003.

Sociolinguistic Dimensions of Marathi: Multilingualism in Central India

RAJESHWARI V. PANDHARIPANDE
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

This study analyzes hitherto unexplored issues related to the dynamic interaction between language and society in the multilingual context of Maharashtra in central India, and its impact on the structure and function of Marathi and other languages. The book is divided into three parts according to their thematic focus. Part I, "language pluralism and language change"(a) examines the structure of the convergence of Marathi and Hindi, and its impact, i.e., emergence of four functionally determined codes, and (b) shows that the motivation the "shared bicultural identity" and "non-shared separate linguistic identities" operate as counteracting forces in determining the structure of language change. Part II, "Nativization: Processes and impact", addresses the question of the relative status of multilingual (Sanskrit, Persian, and English) borrowings in Marathi and shows that (a) there is

a hierarchy of the degree of nativization of the borrowings, and (b) Attitudes of Marathi speakers toward these languages influence this hierarchy. The discussion of the newspaper register of Marathi demonstrates the role of "modernization", "maintenance of cultural pan-Indian identity", and "regionalization" in code-mixing of Marathi with English, and Sanskrit. Part III, "Bi/multilingual's creativity", illustrates the impact of multilingualism on the expansion of repertoire of registers and literary styles in Marathi.

ISBN 3 89586 713 6. **LINCOM Studies in Sociolinguistics 03.** 300pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2003.

Japanische Beiträge zu Kultur und Sprache Studia Iaponica Wolfgang Viereck emerito oblata

Herausgegeben von GUIDO OEBEL (Saga)
(Unter Mitarbeit von SHINJIRO AIURA, LIESBETH DIETEL, SHANE WALSH & KENNETH WYNNE)

In diesem Sammelband äußern sich neben dem Festschriftjubililar Wolfgang Viereck weitere 21 in Japan forschende und lehrende Autorinnen und Autoren zu unterschiedlichen Themen aus den vier Bereichen Dialektologie bzw. Geolinguistik, allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Literaturwissenschaft und Sprachphilosophie. Insbesondere die Beiträge aus dem Bereich Dialektologie bzw. Geolinguistik sind dazu ansetzend, für die japanische Sprache ein dem Atlas Linguarum Europae (ALE) vergleichbares Forschungsprojekt zu initiieren.

Inhaltsverzeichnis:

Teil I: Dialektologie und Geolinguistik

Seiya ABE *On the "Monsoon Asia Substratum" and Altaic Superstratum in East Asia: A Stratificational Approach to Geolinguistics*
Yoshiyuki ASAH *Contact-induced Linguistic Change in an Urban Community. Evidence from a Japanese New Town*
Chitsuko FUKUSHIMA *Changing Dialects of the Young Generation in Niigata, Japan, with the Focus on Adjectives*

Satomi MATAYOSHI *Research into the Relationship between the Case Particle Nka and Verbs Expressing Existence in the Okinawa Dialect of Tsuken Island, Japan*
Zendo UWANO *Accentual Changes in Progress: the Ibuki-jima Dialect*

Teil II: Allgemeine Sprachwissenschaften

(Diachronie, Komparatistik, Lexikologie, Onomasiologie, Kontaktlinguistik, Soziolinguistik, Synchronie)
Guido OEBEL *'Vereignungsstrategie' und Hybridisierungstendenz des Japanischen, der wohl xenophilsten, weil adaptions- und assimilationsfreudigsten Sprache*
Yoshiki YAMAHARA *Eine vergleichende Nomenklaturgrammatik der Pflanzennamen – Wie man Pflanzen auf Japanisch und Deutsch benennt*

Teil III: Literaturwissenschaft

Yoshihiko IKEGAMI *On the Indigenous Japanese Version of Cinderella / Aschenputtel*
Hiroko SATO *Will a Cather Reconsidered*

Teil IV: Sprachphilosophie

Tsugio MIMURO *Nishidas Begriff der 'reinen Erfahrung' und die Sprache unter Berücksichtigung von Wilhelm von Humboldts Sprachauffassung*
Kenichi SHIMAMURA *Der Mensch als lebendes*

Subjekt. Was im deutschen Sprachraum unterdrückt wird

For the complete list of contributions see www.lincom.eu

ISBN 3 89586 376 9. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 68.** 430pp. USD 171.70 / EUR 116.80 / GBP 84.10. 2006.

Language and Identity in Chicano/Latino Discourse - Lenguaje e identidad en el discurso chicano/latino

MONICA CANTERO (ed.)
Drew University

In today's changing and multifaceted society we are being presented with a variety of new questions that out past may not have adequately prepared us for; the face of America is no longer, if it ever was, homogenous. As a result of this realization being reintroduced to our consciousness on a daily basis, we have scrambled to find some sort of new art, a way to describe ourselves that we have not previously known. In the search new authors and methodologies of literature have come to the forefront, offering unique perspectives on ways of being.

One type of literature that offers a particularly relevant point of view to this problem is the genre of Latina and Chicana literature. Rising from the singular phenomenon created by the juxtaposition of two cultures, these works speak to the difficulty of creating a self-identity out of fractured and opposing messages presented by their surrounding culture. Neither fully American nor Hispanic, the literature deals with the painful problem of self-determination of identity. In this paper Monica Cantero examines the questions being dealt with in this literature: *Who am I? What does my history mean to me? Since I am neither one image my culture presents me nor the other, what am I? Where does my significance lie?* This struggle for a synthesized, whole identity is one that resonates in all readers, regardless of cultural background. The resolution decided on by the works is to turn to art, to creation. The only way to harmonize the discord between the conflicting images offered by a culture is to take all of the images and embrace them. As a result, only through incorporating all facets of existence, can a being of true beauty be created. La Mestiza, or the "mix" then becomes the answer to a fractured culture. Literature, art, and linguistic choices combine all conflicts in order to be both benediction and resolution.

CHARLI G VALDEZ *Cursing eloquence & Caliban's dialogism*

LAURA ARRIBAS-TOMÉ *"Flora Tristán precursora": biografía de una abigarrada y alternativa identidad latinoamericana en proceso de formación*

FLORENCIA CORTÉS-CONDE *From El Mariachi to Desperado: American success story for mainstream identity?*

RAÚL ROSALES *Ficcionalizando la realidad: Mi querido Rafa y el discurso testimonial chicano*

SUSANA CASTILLO *Latinidades*

ELIANA RIVERO *Making theory as I speak: reflections on Latina thought today*

NANCY NOGUERA *Negociaciones de la identidad: el yo y el otro en Silent Dancing de Judith Ortiz Cofer*

MARÍA VICTORIA ACEVEDO *Sandra Cisneros y la Casa en Mango Street. Una*

literatura menor

LAURA REDRUELLO *La presencia de la mujer en el espacio filmico cubano*

ANA FIGUEROA *La narrativa de escritoras chicanas. Una búsqueda del espejo que refleje nuevos mitos nacionales*

M. CANTERO & P. STEWART *La Mestiza: lengua e identidad en la literatura chicana*

ISBN 3 89586 487 0. **LINCOM Studies in Language and Culture 01.** 200pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 2006.

BIB-KOM-TYP

Die Bibliographie zur Komitativ-Typologie

Herausgegeben, erstellt und bearbeitet von

OXANA SCHWARZ, CORNELIA STROH und AINA URDZE

Die Bibliographie führt alle einschlägigen Titel zum Themenkomplex Komitativ/Instrumental und Verwandtes auf, die seit Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts bis zum Jahr 2000 in den Publikationssprachen Armenisch, Baskisch, Bulgarisch, Dänisch, Deutsch, Englisch, Estnisch, Finnisch, Französisch, Friesisch, Georgisch, Italienisch, Katalanisch, Litauisch, Niederländisch, Polnisch, Portugiesisch, Rumänisch, Russisch, Schwedisch, Serbokroatisch, Slowakisch, Spanisch, Tschechisch, Türkisch und Ungarisch veröffentlicht worden sind.

Die Bereiche Morphologie, Syntax, Semantik, Grammatikalisierung, Typologie, Diachronie und Kontrastive Grammatik u.a.m. wurden berücksichtigt. Es wurden auch Titel aufgenommen, die einen eher losen Zusammenhang zum Kerngebiet Komitativ/ Instrumental aufweisen, aber von allgemeiner Relevanz für die Kasusdebatte Etwa 1.900 Titel selbständiger und unselbständiger Fachliteratur sind zusammengestellt worden und erscheinen in alphabetischer Ordnung im Hauptteil der Bibliographie. Wo nötig sind Übersetzungen der fremdsprachigen Titel ins Deutsche hinzugefügt worden. Zwei Indices nach Objektsprachen und grammatischen Stichwörtern erleichtern die thematisch-orientierte Suche.

ISBN 3 89586 330 0. **Linguistic Research Forum 06.** 100 S. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 2001.

Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaftliche Brückenschläge

Vorträge der 13. Jahrestagung der GESUS in Szombathely, 12.-14. Mai 2004

M. BALASKÓ & P. SZATMÁRI (HRSG.)

Die Lehrstühle für deutsche Sprache und Literatur und für Angewandte Linguistik der Hochschule „Berzsenyi Dániel“ waren Veranstaltungsort der 13. Jahrestagung und Konferenz der Gesellschaft für Sprache & Sprachen (GeSuS) im Mai 2004.

Nach Bratislava und Hradec Králové war dies die dritte Jahrestagung und Konferenz, die die GeSuS im Ausland veranstaltete. Mit der Wahl Szombathelys als Konferenzort folgte die Gesellschaft ihrer Tradition, durch die Konferenzreihe im Herzen Europas ein Forum zu schaffen, auf dem neuere theoretische Entwicklungen und die Anwendung neuer Erkenntnisse in Syntax, Semantik, Lexikologie, Pragmatik, Textlinguistik und Sprachdidaktik zur

Diskussion gestellt werden. Über 60 Vortragende folgten der Einladung zur Konferenz und trugen somit zu ihrem Gelingen bei. Die große Vielfalt der Vorträge erlaubte einen breiten und sicher auch anregenden Gedankenaustausch. Dieser findet nun seine Fortsetzung im vorliegenden Konferenzband. Es ist den Veranstaltern gelungen folgende Beiträge für den Band zu erhalten:

Deutsche Sprachgeschichte

U.a. Lajos Szalai: *Die „päpstlichen Pfaffen“ und das „Volk Lutherische bueben“ im Spiegel der „Chronik des Marx Faut und Melchior Klein“ (1526-1616)*; Ivanka Taneva: *Innovationen im deutschen Wortschatz in den 80er und 90er Jahren des 20. Jahrhunderts*;

Pragmatik

U.a. Martina Kášová: *Vergleichende Analyse im Bereich der deutschen und slowakischen Illokutionen*.

Sprache und Literatur

U.a. Renata Comejo: *„Das verstümmelte weibliche Ich lernt sprechen“ - zu Elisabeth Reicharts Prosa der 80er Jahre*; Mónika Cseresznyák: *Goethe und Petrarca*; Jarmila Jehličková: *Deutsch-tschechische Beziehungen in der deutschsprachigen Literatur für Kinder und Jugendliche*.

Slawistik

Melita Aleksa: *Die Problematik des bilingualen Erstspracherwerbs bei kroatisch-ungarischen Schülern. Eine Untersuchung der schriftlichen Korpora in kroatischer Sprache*; Hrisztalina Hrisztova-Gotthardt: *Biblische Sprichwörter und Redensarten im Bulgarischen: Problematik ihrer Kodifizierung. Einige Vorschläge für ein Wörterbuchprojekt*; Wladimir Klimonow: *Die Entwicklung der slavischen temporalen Systeme aus der Sicht des Konzepts des natürlichen grammatischen Wandels*; Herta Maurer-Lausegger: *Sprachliche Charakteristika apokrypher Texte des 18. und 19. Jahrhunderts (Slowenisch, Deutsch)*; Oldrich Ulicny: *Zum Problem der Kongruenz in den slawischen Sprachen*;

Syntax

Jaroslav Aptacy: *Pronominale Argumentrealisierung in deverbalen Nominalphrasen im Deutschen und Polnischen*; Maria Babekova-Becker: *Zum Umgang bulgarischer Muttersprachler mit deutschen Abtönungspartikeln: einige empirisch belegte Beobachtungen*; Peter Canisius: *Zur sogenannten Verschiebung von Tempus und Person in der erlebten Rede*; Dániel Czicza: *ES-constructions. Theoretische Überlegungen zur Beschreibung des es im Rahmen der Construction Grammar*; Rozália Hum: *Theorie und Praxis der Substantivalenz in deutsch-ungarischer Relation*; Vladimir Karabalić: *Kroatische Partizipialphrasen und ihre deutschen Entsprechungen*; Peter Öhl: *Zur Grammatikalisierung von Komplementierern in verschiedenen indoeuropäischen Sprachen*; Hana Peloušková: *Zum freien Dativ im Tschechischen und Deutschen*; Attila Péteri: *Verbmodus und Satzmodus. Der Imperativ und der Imperativsatz im Deutschen und im Ungarischen*; Petra Szatmári: *Drei Perspektivierungsmöglichkeiten: aktivisch - medial - passivisch*; Slavomíra Tomášiková: *Stilistische Unterschiede im Gebrauch der deutschen Präpositionen an, auf im Deutschen, Slowakischen und im österreichischen Deutsch*;

DaF / Fachsprachen

U.a. Elisabeth Knipf-Komlósi: *Das Deutsch von gestern, heute und morgen in Ungarn*; László Kovács: *Wirtschaftsdeutsch - Projektarbeit als Lernmethode*; Pavičič/Vesna Bagarić: *Beeinflusst die Zielsprache die Anwendung der Wortschatzlernstrategien bei den Grundschulkindern?*

Übersetzen und Dolmetschen

U.a. Maria Balaskó: *Was ein bilinguales Korpus*

über Übersetzungen verraten kann; Mária Barota: *Kulturspezifische Phänomene und literarische Übertragung*.

Phonetik

Anna Džambová: *Zu den Lauterscheinungen im Deutschen und im Slowakischen. Eine komparative Analyse*; Marta Panušová: *Zu den Emotionen in der gesprochenen Sprache*; Marek Schmidt: *Gesangsaussprache des Deutschen im Spiegel der Aufnahmen von Leistungen tschechischer Sänger*.

Die vollständige Liste der Beiträge ist auf www.lincom.eu erhältlich.

ISBN 978 3 89586 503 9. **Edition Linguistik 59.** 612 S. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2007.

A Dictionary of Phonetics

Articulatory, Acoustic, Auditory
English - Arabic

SOLOMON I. SARA, S.J.
Georgetown University

The aim of this dictionary is to provide the Arabic students and scholars a comprehensive set of English technical vocabulary that is currently used in phonetics with the corresponding set in Arabic.

Phonetics is a vast field of study with branches reaching out into many speech and language sciences. Thus, a dictionary of phonetics can not be limited only to the field of linguistics. It must include articulatory phonetics and technical terms from the anatomy, physiology, and neurology of speech; acoustic phonetics and the technical terms from speech encoding and transmission processes; and auditory phonetics and technical terms from speech reception, decoding, and perception. In addition, a dictionary of phonetics must include all other relevant terms occurring in the neighboring sub-fields of linguistics that touch upon phonetics, in particular instrumental phonetics and phonology. The proposed dictionary is such a dictionary of phonetics.

Even though this dictionary accounts for all of the phonetic terminology in use in the study and teaching of phonetics, it is arranged alphabetically rather than by the many sub-disciplines of phonetics. This alphabetical arrangement makes the dictionary accessible not only to the beginner but to the specialist as well. Furthermore, the cross classificatory arrangement of its entries makes it more user friendly.

ISBN 3 89586 631 8. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 08.** 373 pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1999.

Beiträge zu Sprache & Sprachen 5

Vorträge der 12. Jahrestagung der
GESUS in Bratislava

LÍVIA ADAMCOVÁ (Hrsg.)

Inhalt

Adamcová, Lívia (Bratislava):
Aspekte der Intonation

Aptacy Jaroslav (Poznan):
Nominalisierung und Aspektualität aus
kontrastiver Sicht

Bergermayer, Angela (Wien):
Einige Aussagen geographischer Namen über das
mittelalterliche Slavische in Niederösterreich

Bohušová, Zuzana (Banská Bystrica):
Artikulatorische Synchronisation im Kontrast

Brenner, Koloman (Budapest):

Plosive der deutschen Dialekte in West-Ungarn

Czicza, Dániel (Szeged):

Deutsch-ungarische kontrastive Analyse von "es"

Daňová, Mária (Banská Bystrica):

Ausklammerung in den Grammatiken der letzten
50 Jahre

Dobler, Eva - Rothmayr, Antonia (Wien):
gi-Infinitive im Vorarlbergerischen (VBG)

Đuricová, Alena (Banská Bystrica):

Lexikalisch - semantische Beziehungen in den
Fachsprachen

Ehrgangová, Elena (Bratislava):

Wortschatzveränderungen im Fachbereich des
Bankwesens. Aus der Sicht der Dolmetscher -
und Übersetzungsausbildung

Georgieva, Dzelina (Sofia):

Das Visuelle in der Pressesprache

Höppnerová, Vira (Praha):

Substantivische Phraseologismen in der
Fachsprache der Außenwirtschaft

Die vollständige Liste der Beiträge ist auf
www.lincom.eu erhältlich.

ISBN 3 89586 746 2. **Edition Linguistik 49.** 380pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2005.

Language and Literature

L'extase et l'inverse de la vie moderne:

Le thème de la bâtarde et la marginalité

ARSUN URAS YILMAZ
Université d'Istanbul

Cette recherche socioculturelle traite le thème de la « Bâtardise » en référence au titre d'un roman de Violette Leduc, écrivain français contemporain (« *La Bâtarde* », 1964, Gallimard). Ce thème, qui entre à la fois dans un cadre littéraire, psychologique et sociologique, pose également la question du statut de l'homme moderne hors du commun. De ce fait, la problématique étudiée est ce concept de bâtarde qui expulse l'homme de la société. Autrement dit, nous nous interrogeons sur les événements qui fondent la marginalité : Quelles origines et dimensions a cette marginalité ? Quelles sont les phases de réalisation de ce fait humain et/ou social ?

Ne figurant pas dans le roman classique, ce thème apparaît au XX^e siècle comme l'un des problèmes sociaux le plus important pour le questionnement de l'être humain. Quelle est la raison de cette apparition problématique ? L'entre deux guerres mondiales, époque qui a créé l'homme problématique, représente plusieurs étapes pour l'humanité : Quelles sont donc ces étapes ? Le présent ouvrage soulève ces questions en essayant de les mettre en lumière à partir de trois dimensions : a) le niveau psychologique, b) le niveau sociologique, c) le niveau religieux.

Cette approche nous permettra de comprendre le point de vue et les considérations concernant le problème de la bâtarde et la marginalité d'un écrivain contemporain comme Violette Leduc. Ces deux thèmes en question entraînent inévitablement d'autres concepts problématiques comme la solitude et l'isolement auxquels l'homme doit faire face, et qui menacent toujours la vie moderne. Pour expliciter ces notions aussi bien thématiques que problématiques, nous nous référons aux approches et jugements d'autres auteurs contemporains, littéraires, psychologues et philosophes. De ce fait, ce livre qui associe ces divers domaines, s'adresse aussi bien aux lecteurs passionnés de littérature en général, qu'à ceux qui s'intéressent à la philosophie et la psychologie.

ISBN 978 3 89586 358 5. **LINCOM Studies in Language and Literature 05.** 77pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2007.

LES FIGURES DE STYLE EN FRANÇAIS ET LEUR TRADUCTION EN TURC

SELIM YILMAZ

Marmara Üniversitesi

La thématique de ce livre est l'analyse des figures de style dans les textes prosaïques du poète-écrivain belge Henri Michaux, en comparaison avec la traduction en turc de ses poèmes en prose. Le corpus d'étude est donc précisément « Un Certain Plume » de Michaux et sa traduction en turc intitulée « Plume Adında Biri » (1994) d'Abidin Emre. L'objectif n'est pas de confirmer ou de contredire l'emploi et la place des figures utilisées, mais de découvrir l'art de l'auteur et le travail du traducteur. Cette recherche se base essentiellement, voire davantage sur l'ouvrage principal de Pierre Fontanier intitulé « Les Figures du Discours » (1977).

Comme le travail s'inscrit dans un cadre stylistique et rhétorique, la démarche doit aussi être, à vrai dire systématique. Dans l'œuvre poétique « Un Certain Plume » (1930, 1963) composée de 13 chapitres, la démarche est d'analyser chapitre par chapitre, phrase par phrase, voire même mot par mot, toutes les figures illustrées en donnant les explications vis-à-vis de leur traduction en turc. Avec cette méthode d'analyse des figures de style et de leur traduction, il sera possible d'atteindre la perfection du talent, de l'imagination et du génie de l'écrivain.

En conséquence, cette recherche pluridisciplinaire en linguistique associant la syntaxe et la sémantique, la stylistique et la rhétorique, permettra, non seulement de bien situer le langage et le style de l'auteur, mais surtout de mieux comprendre l'utilisation des figures dans tel ou tel contexte. Il est évident que ce livre pourrait néanmoins servir d'initiation aux lecteurs intéressés pour pouvoir acquérir une vision générale de l'approche contrastive et traductive des figures de style, à savoir du français langue de départ (L1) vers le turc langue d'arrivée (L2).

ISBN 978 3 89586 043 0. **Édition Linguistique 65.** 180pp. USD 85.20 / EUR 58.00 / GBP 40.60. 2008.

Shakespeare and Brecht in Nigeria Reception and Influence

FELICIA N. IBEMESI

University of Nigeria

The purpose of this research was to examine and evaluate the reception and influence of Shakespeare and Brecht in Nigeria, so as to find out reasons for their permanent presence in Nigeria.

Decades of School curricula in Nigeria run with implicit and explicit thematisation of Shakespeare and Brecht. One could almost place Shakespeare at the top of the list in the literature canon of Nigeria/West African School Certificate.

Motifs, themes and structures of Shakespeare's and Brecht's works endear them to the Nigerian audience. Although Nigerians adapt Brecht's works especially his *Threepenny opera* and *The Caucasian Chalk Circle* among others, they do so not necessarily because of the Marxian interpretation of history by Brecht. Although the

existence of different social classes are recognized in Nigeria, the artists who adapt Brecht often focus attention on the themes of hunger and suffering of the masses, while less attention is paid to class struggle which Brecht and other Marxists emphasized.

In the case of Shakespeare, Nigerians simply adopt him in their literature canon without asking question on his relevance to the targeted audience. This work therefore tries to investigate the relevance of Shakespeare and his 16th/17th century language to the 20th/21st century Nigerian audience.

In conclusion, this work showed that Marxist interpretation by many critics of Brecht narrows the scope of appreciation of his works as creative art. Nigerians use Brecht examples to address social ills in Nigeria similar to those which Brecht addressed while calling for class struggles and a change in his own society. The study called for review of Shakespeare in Nigerian/West African school curricula. People in English language and literary studies in the university where this thesis was defended in an oral examination were already provoked. We therefore believe that one of the primary aims of this study which is to create awareness of the need for regular survey of Shakespeare, Brecht and other adopted foreign artists in Nigeria was achieved.

ISBN 978 3 89586 505 3. **LINCOM Studies in Language and Literature 06.** 126pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2007.

Écritures du moi et ideologies chez les romancières francophones:

Claire Etcherelli, Gabrielle Roy, Were Were Likong et Delphine Zanga Tsogo

TANG ALICE DELPHINE

Université de Yaoundé I

Les écritures du moi sont en général des "autobiographies" d'auteurs qui laissent apparaître, soit sur la couverture soit dans le texte, des marques distinctives qui les définissent comme étant des biographies. Par exemple, Gabrielle ROY a écrit certains textes ayant la mention "autobiographie". Mais d'autres comme son roman CES ENFANTS DE MA VIE qui est même présenté comme un recueil de nouvelles ne portent pas cette mention. Notre étude montre que certains romans de fiction de ces quatre romancières sont des textes qui parlent de la vie et de l'expérience vécues par leurs auteurs. L'étude en question combine les méthodes socio-historiques aux méthodes textuelles pour découvrir la richesse de l'art à travers un matériau qui colle à la réalité, à l'histoire. Enfin, comme les récits de reportage et les récits autobiographiques sont considérés comme de simples témoignages d'une vie, ici l'écrivain va au delà d'un témoignage: il exprime une vision du monde, une idéologie. A travers leurs expériences personnelles ces romancières mènent des combats humanistes avec diverses orientations. Ceux-ci ne sont pas nécessairement féministes. Il s'agit de promouvoir une communication inter-humaine.

ISBN 3 89586 477 3. **LINCOM Studies in Language and Literature 02.** 190pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 51.90. 2006.

Language and Literature Le personnage masculin perçu au prisme du regard féminin

Étude d'une vision cosmopolite de l'homme chez quatre romancières francophones

TANG ALICE DELPHINE

Université de Yaoundé I

Cet ouvrage est une étude de l'être et du faire du personnage masculin tel qu'il est peint par quatre romancières francophones dont une Française, une Canadienne et deux Camerounaises. Il révèle que les œuvres de la littérature francophone du XX^e siècle ont construit au cours de la seconde moitié de ce siècle, une image accrochante de l'homme même si le féminisme a plutôt influencé fortement les travaux des chercheurs, notamment ceux des femmes qui ont focalisé leur attention sur l'image et la condition de la femme dans ces œuvres. Hormis les différents portraits que cette étude fait ressortir, elle analyse aussi les rapports multiformes que les hommes entretiennent avec leurs semblables, notamment ceux de sexe féminin et décrit les tentatives d'intégration des hommes immigrés dans la zone francophone. Il s'agit là d'une vision cosmopolite du personnage masculin au prisme du regard féminin.

ISBN 978 3 89586 509 1. **LINCOM Studies in Language and Literature 03.** 304pp. USD 113.40 / EUR 77.20 / GBP 55.50. 2007.

Faits de Langue en Turc et en Français Modernes (Domaines Linguistiques)

SELIM YILMAZ

Marmara Üniversitesi

Cet ouvrage réunit les recherches actuelles sur la linguistique de deux langues morphologiquement différentes: le turc et le français contemporains. A la différence du système flexionnel du français, le turc est une langue à forte tendance morphologique, et ne fonctionne que par le système de suffixation. Les études en question sont complémentaires et concernent divers domaines linguistiques comme la phonétique, la morphosyntaxe et la sémantique, l'intonation et l'énonciation, l'acquisition du langage et la didactique. Ainsi, l'ensemble des recherches adoptent une approche aussi bien morphosyntaxique que pragmatique, et ce à partir des analyses de corpus qui, non seulement, font partie de l'écrit, mais aussi de l'oral de la langue concernée. Alors que certaines études portent sur la linguistique contrastive entre les deux langues, d'autres se centrent uniquement sur le turc ou le français.

L'objectif de cet ouvrage collectif est, d'une part, de pouvoir définir certains faits de langue considérables, à la lumière de la linguistique turque et française, et d'autres part, de soumettre à la portée des chercheurs et linguistes, les recherches actuelles qui associent les deux grands axes de la linguistique contemporaine, à savoir la morphosyntaxe et la pragmatique. Du système syntaxique français "SVO" au système du turc qui est plus différent tel que "(S)OV+pers", et de la langue écrite à la langue orale, il sera sans doute possible de découvrir et d'observer, dans ce livre, un certain nombre de faits langagiers intéressants cachés sous ces deux mécanismes linguistiques extraordinaires.

ISBN 3 89586 319 X. **Édition Linguistique 53.** 168pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2006.

A Companion for Darkness

Classical Twilights in the II Millennium

MASSIMO MANDOLINI-PESARESI
Saddleback College

In *A Companion for Darkness: Classical Twilights in the II Millennium*, seven original essays are collected, that were written over a period of nine years. The presence, imposing or elusive, of a Classical legacy represents a red thread throughout the work. The title of the collection, with its allusive vagueness and poignancy refers, in a quasi poetic form, to the elusive presence of classical myth in the Western tradition. Such a presence may be hidden in the plies of a critical approach (Ruskin's reading of Dante's realism) and a mind pattern (a certain notion of natural necessity in Leonardo da Vinci); or be clearly displayed in philosophical essays and tales (Hölderlin's and Leopardi's concepts of nature) and poetic texts (Hölderlin's acceptance of mortality in "An die Parzen"), or, be personified as a divine entity (Pound's Dionysus or Lord Byron's Arimanes).

(For the complete abstract see the LINCOM webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 360 2. **LINCOM Studies in Language and Culture 02.** 90pp. USD 69.70 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 2006.

Pidgin & Creole Languages

The Angolar Creole Portuguese of São Tomé: Its Grammar and Sociolinguistic History

GERARDO A. LORENZINO
Yale University

The primary goal of this study is to explore the question of the genesis and development of the Angolar Creole Portuguese of São Tomé and Príncipe (Gulf of Guinea), off the coast of West Africa. Angolar is the language spoken by descendants of maroon slaves who escaped from Portuguese plantations on São Tomé beginning in the mid-sixteenth century (1535-1550).

Due to the isolation of these maroon communities, their language kept the general structure of Santomense Creole Portuguese, the majority creole spoken on the plantations. Communication between the Portuguese and slaves, and among the slaves themselves, must have been constrained by factors such as first languages (Portuguese as well as Kwa and Bantu languages), exposure to some form of contact Portuguese prior to their arrival of São Tomé (e.g. West African Pidgin Portuguese), their length of stay on the island and their social status (free Afro-Portuguese, houseslaves). Modern divergences between Angolar and Santomense are the outcome of the lexical expansion and further restructuring which Santomense underwent as the result of its closer contact with Portuguese spoken on the plantations as opposed to differences in grammar and pronunciation which Angolar retained from early Santomense.

On the other hand, Angolar is the result of the partial relexification that Santomense underwent due to the later influence of Kimbundu-speaking Maroons. In this respect, the Angolares' existence away from the plantations was more likely to have favored the maintenance of African languages than remaining on the plantations, where exposure to Portuguese and the increasing role of Santomense as the medium of communication among slaves forced Africans to

give up their native languages faster. Furthermore, the rise of the mulatto society fostered the establishment of Santomense as the common vernacular for both slaves and non-slaves. Against this setting, one may understand Angolar as the linguistic result of the Maroons' need to develop a communicative behavior which would act as an in-group boundary maintenance mechanism, providing a symbolic value for the Angolar community and, at the same time, making their language incomprehensible to outsiders, i.e. a secret language.

The second chapter of the book gives an overview on the phonology, morphology and syntax of the Angolar Creole Portuguese.

ISBN 3 89586 545 1. **LINCOM Studies in Pidgin & Creole Linguistics 01.** 290 pp. USD 127.60 / EUR 86.80 / GBP 62.50. 1998.

The Morphosyntax of Spanish-lexified creoles: A Comparative Overview

GERARDO A. LORENZINO
Yale University

Earlier studies have compared the verb phrase and the noun phrase of Palenquero (Colombia) and Papiamentu (Netherlands Antilles), resulting in a better understanding of the interrelationship of these Caribbean creoles. This assessment of their structural similarities and differences has again raised the issue of their origins. Palenquero and Papiamentu have certain features which are difficult to explain without referring to their African component. It is even more difficult to account for their diverging in their non-European linguistic features, e.g. pluralization.

This monograph presents the first morphosyntactic comparison of all the Spanish-lexified creoles, including Chabacano (Philippines). Aside from the shared features from Spanish, Chabacano can be expected to have distinct features due to its distinct Austronesian substrate, e.g. the Tagalog and Visayan languages. If we can assume that Chabacano underwent creolization in a way parallel to Palenquero and Papiamentu, certain features in the Philippine creole must be seen in the light of Austronesian linguistics.

However, this interpretation does not rule out other influences in the creole's genesis and development, e.g. that of the superstrate and universal tendencies.

After a short chapter on the social history of the three Spanish-lexified creoles, this work provides a comparative account of the noun phrase and verb phrase of Chabacano, Palenquero and Papiamentu, including discussions of various classes of determiners, the copula and the tense-aspect-modality system.

ISBN 3 89586 781 0. **LINCOM Studies in Pidgin & Creole Linguistics 02.** 140pp. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 2000.

Papiamentu

SILVIA KOUWENBERG & ERIC MURRAY
University of the West Indies, Kingston

Papiamentu is a creole language spoken natively by about 250,000 people, the majority of them in the ABC islands (Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao), some 30,000 in the Netherlands. Dutch is the official language in the islands and most of the population consider themselves polyglots, with some competence also in Dutch, Spanish and English.

The sketch will contain sections on phonology, morphology and syntax of Papiamentu, based in part on intuitions provided by native speakers of

Curaçaoan and Aruban Papiamentu. Emphasis will be given to those properties of Papiamentu that are most interesting from a typological perspective in the area of morphology. Papiamentu is unusual among creole languages in having a well-developed derivational component, verbal inflection and a morphologically marked passive construction. In the area of phonology, research by the authors has revealed interaction between the tonal accent system of Papiamentu and a limited form of quantity sensitivity.

Among its interesting syntactic characteristics which count as a-typical properties of creole languages are a clearly defined class of adjectives, extensive use of complex prepositional phrases, and processes of subject-auxiliary inversion and stylistic inversion of subject and predicate.

ISBN 3 929075 44 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 83.** 58pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1994.

Marphatan Thakali

Untersuchungen zur Sprache des Dorfes Marpha im Oberen K~li-Gandaki-Tal/Nepal

STEFAN GEORG
Universität Bonn

The Thakali language belongs - together with Tamang, Gurung, Chantel and Manang - to the Tamangic subgroup of the Himalayan branch of the Tibeto-Burman language family. It is spoken by approx. 4500 people along the river K~li-Gandaki in NW-Nepal.

This grammar describes the variant of the village of Marpha, which holds a special place among the dialects of this language. Whereas in most of the other Thakali villages native language use seems to be vigorous, among the ca. 1000 inhabitants of Marpha Thakali is nowadays used by only the middle and older generations, being gradually replaced by Nepali, the only language of education.

The phonology of the language features a word-level tone system, which is in accordance with most of the other Tamangic languages, as far as the interaction of voice-register and contour yields a four-way tonal contrast, but the articulatory basis in Marpha is quite considerably different even from that of the other Thakali dialects. The morphology is basically agglutinative, with a very limited degree of fusion. On the syntactic level, Marphatan Thakali shows SOV-order of constituents, ample use of non-finite verb forms (converbs and verbal nouns) to form subordinate structures and (together with other Tibeto-Burman languages of Nepal, e.g. Newari) a special type of morphological split-ergativity, which seems to be governed mainly by discourse-pragmatic factors.

This description of the grammatical facts of the language is accompanied by a large number of examples, taken both from texts and from field-session elicitations, which are constantly provided with an interlinear morph-by-morph gloss and a free translation. The volume is concluded by a selection of seventeen short texts and two glossaries (Thakali-German and German-Thakali) with comparative and etymological remarks. [written in German.]

ISBN 3 89586 098 0. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 01.** 450 pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 1996.

Die Interaktion der Aspektsemantik mit Lexikon im Marokkanisch-Arabischen

FADOUA CHAARA
Universität Köln

L'aspect en arabe marocain s'exprime au niveau de la lexique (par les différentes classes verbales) et au niveau de la grammaire (par les catégories du perfectif, imperfectif et participe actif). Mais c'est l'interaction des deux plans, lexical et morpho-syntaxique, qui détermine le comportement aspectuel de chaque verbe (ou bien de chaque phrase) ainsi que sa classe aspectuelle. En outre, les études empiriques sur quelques verbes polysèmes représentatifs en arabe marocain ont montré clairement que la classification verbale ne peut être basée sur le sens absolu et « global » du verbe. Le recours à l'un des différents sens du verbe semble être inévitable. Chaque sens du verbe peut mener à une interprétation aspectuelle différente ainsi qu'à une classification différente [written in German].

ISBN 3 89586 870 1. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 11.** 220pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2003.

The Linguist's Linguist: A Collection of Papers in Honour of Alexis Manaster Ramer FABRICE CAVOTO (ed.)

This collection of papers, presented in two volumes, is dedicated to one of the most innovative theoreticians and practitioners of linguistic research (in the widest sense of the term) in our time.

A central goal behind this publication has been to represent as many areas of linguistics as possible—reflecting one of the most striking characteristics of Alexis Manaster Ramer's work. A hallmark of his research has been a powerful and precise method, which was made possible in large measure by his experience with many more branches of the discipline than most linguists usually manage today. His numerous publications have brought depth and rigour to such varied fields as a dozen branches of comparative linguistics, phonetics, phonology, syntactic theory, typology, mathematical linguistics, mixed languages, and history of linguistics, quite aside from his work in several fields outside of linguistics.

The papers included in this collection deal with problems in most of these fields, with a certain preponderance of comparative issues.

These twin volumes are not the outcome of any specific event, nor are they a festschrift for a birthday. Instead, they are conceived as a declaration of friendship, an appreciation of the work that Alexis Manaster Ramer has accomplished so far, and of an expression of the common wish that he will be able to resume his highly original and thought-provoking, but always rigorous, research in the near future.

Contents:

Fabrice CAVOTO
Editor's Introduction
J. Gabriel AMORES & José F. QUESADA,
Universidad de Sevilla
Order Valued Unification in LFG
Karen BAERTSCH, Indiana University
A Case for Original Voicing in Proto-Dravidian?
Philip BALDI, Penn State University
Where does Latin have o come from?
William H. BAXTER, University of Michigan

The LINCOM webshop: www.lincom-europa.com

Where does the 'Comparative Method' come from?

John D. BENGTON, Vice-President of ASLIP
*The Dene-Caucasian Noun Prefix *-s-*

(for the complete list of contributors, please see the LINCOM Webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 426 9. 2 vols., each 240pp. Each USD 74.10 / EUR 57.00 / GBP 39.90. 2002.

A Comparative Sociolinguistic Study of Rural and Urban Sindhi (Study of Language Variation and Change in Sindhi Spoken in Sindh, Pakistan)

QASIM BUGHIO
University of Sindh, Jamshoro

This monograph is a quantitative study of sociolinguistic variation in the Vicholi (central) dialect of spoken Sindhi in Sindh, a south east province of Pakistan. Two speech communities are investigated, one urban and one rural. By an analysis of the speech of the urban area (Hyderabad) and the rural community (Old Hala) the thesis investigates linguistic change in both speech communities and effects a comparison of the two sets of changes. In the study major social transitional events are identified and it is argued that linguistic variation in the two speech communities is sensitive to such change. The study consists of seven chapters:

(for the complete abstract, please see the LINCOM Webshop: www.lincom-europa.com)

ISBN 3 89586 332 7. **LINCOM Studies in Sociolinguistics 01.** 180pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 51.10. 2001.

Subject personal pronouns in Spanish Narratives of Puerto Ricans in New York City A Sociolinguistic Perspective

NYDIA FLORES-FERRÁN
City University of New York

The variable use subject personal pronouns (SPPs) in Spanish has been studied in Peninsular dialects, U.S. Spanish, Latin America and Puerto Rico. This study investigates the phenomenon in a new speech community: Puerto Rican residents of New York City (NYC). The main linguistic factors that were found to affect the use of SPPs are: The form used in a previous mention of the verb's subject, the distance to last mention of the verb's subject, and switch reference. Other factors discussed: the verb's TMA, person and number, and phrases of habitual collocation.

A new sociolinguistic finding is discussed. A cluster effect was found in the use of overt and null forms, a pragmatic device used to maintain protagonists in the narratives in the open and on the table.

The external factors investigated are narrative style, age, gender, and exposure to NYC, indirectly related to contact with English.

A new finding with regard to conflict narrative suggests that conflict conditions the use of SPP, and that singular pronouns are favored in this environment.

This study sheds new light regarding the effects of English contact. The NYC native-born Puerto Rican had a stronger tendency to use more overt SPPs than other NYC residents. However,

while exposure to NYC may be indirectly associated to English contact, several contradictions argue against an English contact hypothesis.

ISBN 3 89586 302 5. **LINCOM Studies in Sociolinguistics 02.** 150pp. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2002.

Diskursprominenz und Rollensemantik - eine funktionale Typologie von Partizipationssystemen

REGINA PUSTET
Universität zu Köln

Sprachspezifische Partizipationssysteme codieren nicht nur semantische Rollen, sondern auch pragmatische Kategorien wie Topic und Subjekt. Allerdings widerlegen viele Sprachen die Universalität des Konzepts Subjekt. Die Termini Subjekt, Topic, Focus, Thema etc. werden außerdem auf sehr uneinheitliche Weise benutzt. Diese Studie geht die Problematik von einer rein funktionalen Perspektive an: Die obengenannten Kategorien werden durch das funktionale Konzept *Diskursprominenz*, das wiederum in die Subkonzepte *foregrounding* und *backgrounding* aufzuspalten ist, ersetzt.

Während in jeder Sprache backgrounding-Strategien existieren, ist foregrounding offenbar nicht universal; Art und Anzahl der semantischen Rollen, die durch foregrounding- und backgrounding-Mechanismen erfaßt werden, variieren darüberhinaus von Sprache zu Sprache erheblich.

ISBN 3 89586 177 4. **Edition Linguistik 14.** 180 S. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 1997.

Issues in Maithili Syntax A Government-Binding Approach

YOGENDRA YADAVA
Royal Nepal Academy

The purpose of this study is to present a syntactic analysis of Maithili, an Indo-Aryan language of the 'Bihari' group of the eastern sub-branch, which has a long and rich heritage of written literature and is spoken in the eastern plains of Nepal (as the second majority language in terms of number of speakers, viz. approximately 12%) and also in the north-eastern region of Bihar, India, by 21 million people (Yadav, 1996). When this study was undertaken, little had been done about Indo-Aryan syntax (and, for that matter, Maithili syntax) within the GB-framework. It was, therefore, deemed quite essential to make a study of this nature with a view to examining the "empirical adequacy" of the framework in question. This work is an attempt in this direction. More specifically, this study addresses itself to the analysis of movement rules involved in Maithili sentences and also of the related phenomena therein with a view to exploring their implications for the G(overnment)B(inding)-framework.

It is organized into the following six chapters: 1. Introduction, 2. Theoretical Background, 3. A Transformational Analysis of Maithili Sentences, 4. Topicalization/Focussing in Maithili and the Trace Theory, 5. Raising in Maithili and the Binding Theory, 6. Case Assignment in Maithili and the Case Theory, and 7. Conclusion.

ISBN 3 89586 547 8. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 26.** 140 pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 1998.

Person prominence and relation prominence

On the typology of syntactic relations with special reference to Yucatec Maya

CHRISTIAN LEHMANN, YONG-MIN SHIN, & ELISABETH VERHOEVEN
University of Erfurt

Two types of syntactic structures are postulated, one of person prominence, which is present in Standard Average European (SAE) languages, following Benjamin L. Whorf's term, and one of relation prominence, which is present in Yucatec Maya. The diverse structural manifestations of the two types and their implications for the organization of grammar are explored within eight mostly unrelated languages, English, German, Korean, Lezgian, Maori, Samoan, Tamil, and Yucatec Maya. The syntactic organization in different grammatical areas, namely modal and phase operator constructions, possessive constructions, experiential constructions, and benefactive constructions, is investigated and the languages are arranged on a continuum of person and relation prominence.

The study is intended for typologists, descriptive linguists and mayanists, but may as well be of interest to philologists of any of the other languages.

ISBN 3 89586 608 3. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 17.** 150pp. USD 79.30 / EUR 61.00 / GBP 42.70. 2000.

The Decline of the General Hakka Accent in Hong Kong

A Comparison of "Old-Style" and "New-Style" as spoken by the indigenous inhabitants of Hong Kong

CHUNFAT LAU
HongKong Polytechnic University

This thesis is a field work collection of the existing variety of Hakka dialect spoken by the indigenous population of Hong Kong and a comparison of the Old- and New-Style. The comparison enables us to see how the Cantonese dialect has affected its phonology, vocabulary and grammar. Hakka was widely spoken in the rural area of Hong Kong before the city developed into a metropolis after the seventies. In the last 50 years, Hong Kong emerged as a metropolis with Cantonese dominating the school, the media and later also the Government. Hakka is now restricted to remote settlements, old people and only in the family or village domain. Therefore, this is the last minute to catch a picture of the vanishing Hakka dialect in Hong Kong.

The author's analysis shows that Hakka as spoken in Hong Kong is strongly affected by Cantonese, and almost every Hakka speaker is subject to with different degree of Cantonese influence. This is an interesting picture of a vanishing dialect, so far unreported, not at least with such a breadth and depth. It serves as a record of how a weaker language confronting a stronger language dies out in a matter of two generations.

ISBN 3 89586 677 6. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 40.** 260pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 85.00 / GBP 59.50. 2000.

Language and Text in the Austronesian World

Studies in Honour of Ülo Sirk

YURY A. LANDER & ALEXANDER K. OGLOBLIN (eds.)
Institute of Oriental Studies, Moscow

This volume, dedicated to Ülo Sirk, one of the most prominent Russian Austronesianists, includes about twenty papers devoted to languages belonging to the Austronesian family. The contributions to the volume cover both synchronic and diachronic issues and explore various levels: phonology, grammar, text structure, etc. While presenting both new data and new interpretations, the collection of papers may be of interest for scholars of different disciplines: linguists and philologists, anthro-pologists, historians.

Contents:

Yury A. Lander and Alexander K. Ogloblin: *On Ülo Sirk and His Work*

Part 1. Diachrony

Alexander Adelaar: *On the Classifiability of Malayic*
Sergey Kullanda: *Old Javanese Kinship Terminology: Some Historical-Typological Implications*

Alexander K. Ogloblin: *In Search of Middle Javanese*

Andrew Pawley: *Where and When Was Proto Oceanic Spoken? Linguistic and Archaeological Evidence*

Ilia Peiros: *Malayic, Chamic and Aceh: Some Lexicostatistical Remarks*

René van den Berg: *Notes on the Historical Phonology and Classification of Wolio*

John U. Wolff: *The Reconstruction of the Proto-Austronesian Phoneme *g*

Part 2. Synchrony

T. David Andersen & Robin McKenzie: *Word Order of Prepositional Phrases in Aralle-Tabulahan and Moronene*

Mikhail A. Chlenov & Svetlana F. Chlenova: *The Damar Batumerah (West Damar Language) of South-Eastern Indonesia*

Svetlana F. Chlenova: *Preliminary Grammatical Notes on Damar Batumerah or West Damar, a Language of Southwest Maluku*

Mark Donohue: *Obligatory Incorporation and 'Have' in Tukang Besi*

Barbara Friberg & Timothy Friberg: *-ka, a Marginalized Grammatical Morpheme in Konjo*

David Mead: *Functions of the Mori Bawah Indefinite Particle ba: Towards a Comparative Study*

Bernd Nothofer: *E-mel sebagai bahan pengajaran*

Maria Polinsky: *The Existential Construction in Malagasy*

Lina I. Shkarban: *Some Aspects of Relations between Deixis and Syntax in Philippine Languages*

Hein Steinhauer: *Synchronic Metathesis and Apocope in Three Austronesian Languages of the Timor Area*

Part 3. Text studies

Ian Caldwell: *Form Criticism and Its Applicability to Bugis Historical Texts*

Aone van Engelenhoven: *Ktumu: Clues in the Quest of the Sailfish: Linguistic Insights in Southwest Malukan Narratives (East-Indonesia)*

Sirtjo Koolhof: *Sureq versus lontaraq: The Great Divide?*

ISBN 978 3 89586 883 2 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Austronesian Linguistics 06.** 340pp. USD 180.50 / EUR 122.80 / GBP 88.40. 2008/III.

Native America

Los 'diálogos' del Calepino de Motul: exploraciones en la historiografía de la Otredad

ROSE LEMA

En el presente estudio hacemos una lectura no lexicológica, sino discursiva, del diccionario más antiguo y extenso que se haya escrito sobre la lengua yucateca. Se trata del Calepino de Motul, elaborado en suelo amerindio por fray Antonio de Ciudad Real en el enlace de los siglos XVI y XVII. Inspirándonos en Roland Barthes, hemos seguido el método de lectura vocal, el cual dice la cultura más allá de los sonidos del lenguaje. Así, hemos podido escuchar el grano de las voces de aquella época en 166 'diálogos' esparcidos entre

las 16 000 cápsulas léxicas que constituyen el Calepino.

(For more information see our webshop: www.lincom.eu).

ISBN 3 89586 666 0. **Native America 01.** 280pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2002.

For more information on general titles see www.lincom.eu.

LINCOM Studies in Uralic Linguistics

Vol. 02

On Quantification in Finnish

PIRKKO SUIHKONEN
University of Helsinki

"On Quantification in Finnish" deals with quantification of nominal and adverbial phrases in Finnish and the interaction between quantification and various syntactic and semantic structures. The focus will be in the description of the NPs which are either syntactically subjects and objects, or adjectives and nouns in the predicative position. The NPs are classified into two structural types:

- (a) NP = DET + N, where DET (determiner) is lexical,
- (b) NP = DET + N, where DET is syntactically complex.

Description of quantification expressed at the phrasal level concerns, not only lexical quantifiers, but also different kinds of quantifying nouns and measuring terms. Special attention is paid to the complexity of problems concerning the description of these classes. In particular, the question will be posed which determiners in the context DET + N require the noun to be in the partitive case. In response, a semantic characterization will be offered. The preliminary hypothesis is that the semantics of quantification strongly affects the distribution of morphological case marking of noun phrases and combinations of determiners in Finnish. We raise certain questions about quantifiers which specifically concern the core quantification system of Finnish, and have not arisen in languages where the quantification systems have been previously studied. The theory of generalized quantifiers forms the main theoretical framework for the description of semantic properties of quantifying determiners and lexical quantifiers.

ISBN 978 3 89586 868 9. **LINCOM Studies in Uralic Linguistics 02.** 228pp. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2007.

to the 1989 census). The Udmurt are living mainly in their own Autonomous Republic in the European part of Russia (Vjatka-Kama-Region), where they constitute less than one third of the population. Udmurt belongs to the Permian branch of the Finno-Ugric Languages, which form together with Samojed languages the Uralic language family. In former times Turkic languages (Chuvash and Tatar) had a strong influence on the grammar of Udmurt, whereas the younger Russian influence is restricted to the lexicon. Nevertheless the grammar is typical Finno-Ugric and shows a lot of common features with the nearly related more archaic Komi language. The monograph is based on the Literary language and will contain chapters on phonology, morphology and syntax. Emphasis will be given to morphology, with special attention to the verbal inflectional system and the functions of these categories. The sketch includes a short Udmurt text with interlinear translation.

ISBN 3 89586 272 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 212.** 80pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2001.

Livonian

CHRISTOPHER MOSELEY

The Livonian, or Liv, language (Livonian *randa kēl* 'coast language') is a member of the Baltic-Finnic subgroup within Finno-Ugric. It was until recently spoken in twelve coastal villages of Kurzeme province in Latvia. At the beginning of the twentieth century it had over two thousand speakers, but the dispersal of the population during two world wars and subsequently during the Soviet period has meant that the language has not been passed on to younger generations so that at present only about ten elderly first-language speakers remain alive.

However, since the independence of Latvia in 1991, teaching of the language has been resumed and other cultural activities to foster the language have provided an opportunity for the belated revival of the language. Livonian is a written language, but the orthography has varied somewhat during the period of just over a century since it was first committed to writing.

ISBN 3 89586 158 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 144.** 120pp. USD 69.70 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 2002.

Vogul (Ma'ŋŋi)

TIMOTHY RIESE
University of Vienna

The Vogul language (endogenous name: Ma'ŋŋi) is spoken by approximately 3,000 speakers in northwestern Siberia. Together with Ostyak, it forms the Ob-Ugric branch of the Finno-Ugric language family and is generally considered to be closest relative of Hungarian. In the introductory section general information on the Vogul people and their sociolinguistic situation is given. The dialect described in the following sections on Vogul phonology, morphology, and syntax is the Northern one, spoken by the greatest majority of modern Voguls and forming the basis for the literary language. Vogul is in the most respects a typical agglutinative language and its grammar is relatively straightforward, i.e. unencumbered with major rules of inflection. In this study particular care is taken to place (Northern) Vogul in a general Finno-Ugric and a complete Vogul context. This means that although the major emphasis lies on the synchronic description of (Northern) Vogul, the discussion is supplemented by observations of a historical nature to show to

Historically Problematic Morphosyntactic Features in Uralic Languages

AGO KÜNNAP
University of Tartu

The introductory chapter 1 of this book addresses the question of a novel approach to the history of Uralic – Finno-Ugric and Samoyed – languages. The investigations clearly show that among the reconstructed Proto-Uralic structural features by far not all belong to common Uralic. At the same time a large number of them find equivalents in the neighbouring non-Uralic languages.

Chapter 2 is dedicated to the problematics of some Uralic morphosyntactic features. The genitive with the suffix -n has actually been one of the earliest Uralic object cases. Uralic languages are accusativeless because in those languages there is no individual case form for a direct object. The primary determinant of the choice between the indefinite/definite conjugations in Uralic languages was intransitivity/transitivity. Discrimination of indefinite/definite conjugations and concomitant reference to the number of the objects as well as to a person of the object in the verbal forms are phenomenon that is inherent to the whole of Northern Siberia and, besides Uralic languages occur in a number of Paleosiberian languages. In case of Uralic verbal personal k-markers we can probably come across very little etymologically common suffix-material inherent to all Uralic languages and at times they may prove to be of

Turkic origin altogether. It may be supposed that a non-personal general-definitive function has always been inherent to the Uralic 3rd person possessive suffix. An unexpected feature in several Uralic languages is the lack of the Finnish type of the pronominal genitive attribute of the possessive suffix (minun lauluni 'my my-song', cf. the Estonian type without a possessive suffix in minu laul 'my song'). It need not necessarily always indicate the retreat of the use of possessive suffixes as is usually supposed.

In chapter 3 it is shown that neither does it exclude the possibility of supposing an eastern specific relationship of Livonian via an onetime broken Finno-Ugric linguistic chain.

Chapter 4 demonstrates that it would be more discreet to admit that the origin of the Ugric t-locative, l-ablative and Hungarian k-plural is not known, however, it is hardly probable that they should have a general Finno-Ugric background.

The author is the Full Professor of Uralic languages of the University of Tartu. He has studied the contacts between Uralic and neighbouring languages (Indo-European, Altaic, Paleo-Siberian) and published several books and articles about the problematics.

ISBN 3 89586 493 5. **LINCOM Studies in Uralic Linguistics 01.** 96pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.50. 2006.

Udmurt

EBERHARD WINKLER
University of Munich

Udmurt (Votyak) is spoken by approx. 70 % of the 750,000 Udmurt as mother tongue (according

which extent (Northern) Vogul has adhered to general Finno-Ugric patterns and to which extent it has diverged both from the related languages and other Vogul dialects. This study closes with a (Northern) Vogul folklore text with an interlinear transcription and translation

ISBN 3 89586 231 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 158**. 90pp. USD 69.70 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 2001.

Main Language Shifts in the Uralic languages

AGO KÜNNAP
University of Tartu

The aim of this book is to address the issue of some main language shifts in the group of Uralic languages. The motive for supposing the language shifts is based on the newest research results in population genetics. Thus Lapp (Saami) languages have long been supposed to have developed in the manner that the Lapps' ancestors shifted from their earlier language to a Finno-Ugric language form. The author believes that earlier the Lapps spoke some kind of an unfamiliar language or a Finno-Ugric language form that they changed for a Finnic language form. The data of population genetics make one suppose that the development of Samoyed and Ugric languages took the same course and that the Samoyeds' and Ugrians' ancestors shifted from their ancient, probably a Paleosiberian language form to a Finno-Ugric language form. At this the linguistic data seem to indicate that the Samoyeds obtained a Finnic(-Lapp) language form. A peculiarity of Mordvin languages "in word stock they are close to Finnic languages, in grammar to Ugric and Samoyed languages" makes one also suppose a language shift.

The introductory chapter I of this book addresses the question of the historical development of groups of languages by way of convergence and divergence, gives a short overview of the nature of the innovative treatment of Uralistics as well as the author's aspirations to distinguish between the actual factology of Uralic languages and mythical perceptions emerged in Uralistics.

Chapter II is dedicated to mainly three language shifts in the Uralic language group: Samoyed, Lapp and Ugric along with Mordvin.

Chapter III is meant to set a background for the language shifts under observation by means of several more recent investigated concrete lexical and morphosyntactical treatments. As related to it, the author observes the substratum toponymic matter of North Russia which is unquestionably partly of the Finnic type and which testifies to the existence of onetime spoken languages of that type considerably farther in the east than the present-day Finnic linguistic area reaches (supposedly the Samoyeds' shift to a Finnic language form took place somewhere in the east). The linguistic area of the use of the accusative and genitive direct objects as well as the initial component *n* of personal suffixes in the Uralic language group also speaks for the shift from Samoyed former language(s) to a Finnic language form.

In chapter IV an example of evidentiality in the Uralic language group is given, illustrated by the Samoyed Enets: there is nothing specifically intrinsic to Uralic languages in it.

The book ends with a Conclusions, an appendix with Figures and a References.

ISBN 3 89586 454 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 45**. 64pp. USD 74.10 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2002.

Contact-induced Perspectives in Uralic Linguistics

AGO KÜNNAP
University of Tartu

The author of the book would make an attempt to outline a few features of a recent significant paradigm change in the Uralic (Finno-Ugric and Samoyed) linguistics. The main factor of linguistic processes is supposed to be language contacts, not so much a spontaneous change of languages, although the latter should also be borne in mind. The concept of linguistic affinity has also been subjected to criticism. The common features of Uralic languages developed thanks to various contacts among different languages whereby a language of the lingua franca type could operate as an intermediary.

Thus any Uralic language could always differ from other languages of this group, partly retaining its origin from source language(s), unknown us to date. Later on it could also, additionally, become more similar to other Uralic languages thanks to language contacts or, on the other hand, it could become more different as a result of contacts with others than Uralic languages. The role of a language prestige in the process of language changes through history is being emphasized at present.

The similarities between Finnic-Lapp and Samoyed languages have earlier been regarded as a result of a better survival of the Proto-Uralic heritage at the extreme peripheries of the expansive zone of occurrence of Uralic languages. But the Finnic-Lapp--Samoyed similarities may hypothetically be regarded as ontime areal-typological (contact) similarities. Northern Indo-European languages - Germanic, Baltic and Slavic - are supposed to have developed so that the speakers of Uralic language form learned to speak that of the Indo-European.

ISBN 3 89586 964 3. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 39**. 90pp. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 2000.

Enets

AGO KÜNNAP
University of Tartu

Enets is one of the Samoyed languages, fairly little investigated but of considerable interest from the point of view of historical linguistics. The native speakers of Enets live in Siberia, on the eastern bank of the Yenisey River, close to the estuary of the river.

The written records about Enets were first fixed in the 17th century. Now there are about 200 Enetses, from them nearly 100 can yet speak Enets. All the Enetses can speak Russian and/or Nenets, partly also Nganasan. In the 18th century the number of the Enets population is supposed to have exceeded 3,000. The Enetses have never had their own written language or school instruction in their mother tongue.

From all the other Samoyed languages, Nenets and Nganasan are the closest to Enets. Enets has received most of the outside influence from Nenets, more recently from Russian. Enets has two dialects: Bai (Forest) and Madu (Tundra). The dialects primarily differ phonetically and lexically, partly also morphologically. The present outline has been compiled on the basis of the Bai dialect. In the Enets phonology the opposition of short and long vowels can be observed. Although there is a fairly good survey about the grammar of Enets, very few longer texts have been recorded. Enets is typologically a

rather common Uralic language. Agglutination predominates over flection, synthetical features over analytical ones.

The parts of speech in Enets are nouns, adjectives, numerals, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, postpositions, conjunctions, particles and interjections. Grammatical gender is lacking. The category of case is primarily expressed by means of suffixes, there are seven cases. The nouns are used with the possessive suffix. There are also subject and object conjugations with differences in personal suffixes. The nouns may also be conjugated (nominal conjugation). The Enets modes are indicative, exhortative, conjunctive, debitive, optative, imperative, auditive, interrogative and quotative. The tenses can be expressed by a common verbal aspect but in the preterite and future tenses separate suffixes can also be used.

The separate orientation can be expressed by a trinomial distribution of locatives: to where? where? from where? In case of verbal negation a separate negative auxiliary is used. The verbal forms can indicate the subject person and, in addition to its number, also the number of the object. Enets has no compound sentences: instead of a subordinate clause participial, gerundial and infinitival constructions are used. An attribute precedes its main word. In Enets there are numerous loan words from Nenets, particularly concerning reindeer rearing, Nganasan loans in connection with reindeer hunting and Russian loans related to more modern spheres of activity.

This outline is the first extensive modern survey about Enets.

ISBN 3 89586 229 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 186**. 50pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

Kamass

AGO KÜNNAP
University of Tartu

Kamass is one of the Samoyed languages, extinct to date, relatively little investigated but of considerable interest from the point of view of historical linguistics. The Samoyed and Finno-Ugric languages together form the Uralic family of languages. The Kamass native speakers lived in Siberia, on the northern slopes of the Sayan mountains. Earlier they were reindeer rearers of shamanistic faith. Up to date they have changed to using Russian or some local Turkic language and become agriculturists.

The first written records about the Kamass language date back to the year of 1721. The author of this outline is the last gleaner of the Kamass linguistic facts whose last informant died in 1989. Kamass is supposed to have had the Koibal dialect, the latter, however, has left us nothing more in writing than about 600 words. Likewise, the main Kamass dialect itself was divided into two subdialects.

The number of the native speakers of Kamass was very small years ago already, perhaps a couple of hundreds only. Kamass never had an alphabet of its own, to say nothing about having its own written language or school instruction.

In Kamass a strong phonetical and lexical influence by the neighbouring Turkic languages can be observed. Due to the scarcity of Kamass written records, it is possible to report only an approximate phonological characterization and a few basic features of syntax. On the other hand, a comparatively good picture can be obtained about its morphology and lexicology, there are also a few longer texts available.

Typologically, Kamass is an agglutinative language with numerous flective markers. Synthetical features predominate over analytical ones. On the whole, Kamass is a rather typical Uralic language. The parts of speech in Kamass

are nouns, adjectives, numerals, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, postpositions, conjunctions, particles and interjections. Grammatical gender is lacking. There are three numbers: singular, dual and plural.

The category of case is predominantly expressed by suffixes, there are seven cases. Nouns can be used with possessive suffixes. The tenses can be used mostly by means of suffixes but, occasionally, may also be expressed by verbal aspects. Transitive and intransitive verbs may have different personal suffixes, in part. There are four modes: indicative, conjunctive, optative and imperative. The space orientation is expressed by a trinomial distribution of locatives: to where? where? from where? In case of verbal negation a separate negative auxiliary verb is used. The typical word order is SVAdO. The definite object is usually expressed by a suffixal accusative, the indefinite one by a 0-suffixal nominative. A compound sentence is not typical of Kamass: gerundial constructions can be found instead of a subordinate clause. About one-third of the word-stock has been borrowed from Turkic languages. The outline is the first extensive modern treatment of the Kamass language.

ISBN 3 89586 230 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 185.** 50pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

Möglichkeiten und Mechanismen kontaktbewegten Sprachwandels

Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Finnischen

NICOLE NAU

In der diachronen Sprachwissenschaft werden die Möglichkeiten für strukturellen Sprachwandel durch den Einfluß von Entlehnung aus einer nicht nahverwandten Sprache kontrovers beurteilt. Generell geht man von einer Trennung in "interne" und "externe" Prozesse aus. Eine solche Dichotomie wird in der vorliegenden Studie zurückgewiesen. Entlehnungserscheinungen werden im Zusammenhang allgemeiner Sprachwandelprozesse analysiert.

Die bei grammatischen Entlehnungen zu konstatierenden Mechanismen lassen sich am besten als Prozesse konvergenter Grammatikalisierung beschreiben. In dieser Arbeit werden daher die Ergebnisse und Methoden der modernen Grammatikalisierungsforschung auf

Sprachmischungserscheinungen angewandt.

Als durchgängiges Beispiel für verschiedene Bereiche der Grammatik dient das Finnische, eine europäische Sprache, deren Struktur nachbarschaftlichen und kulturellen Kontakten ebensoviel verdankt wie genetischer Abstammung. Daten aus verschiedenen Sprachen Europas werden ergänzend und vergleichend hinzugezogen. Zu den untersuchten Bereichen gehören u.a. die Entstehung von Präfigierung als Wortbildungsweise, Auxiliarverbkonstruktionen, analytische Komparation von Adjektiven, Artikelsysteme, Bedeutungs- und Funktionsveränderungen im Kasusystem, Entwicklung von Aspektmarkern und Veränderungen in der Wortstellung nominaler Attribute.

ISBN 3 89586 029 8. **Edition Linguistik 08.** 220 S. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 1995.

Ostyak

IRINA NIKOLAEVA
Russian Academy of Science

This study is intended to provide a grammatical description of Ostyak, one of the Uralic languages spoken in Western Siberia. The description is based on the Northern Ostyak dialect of Obdorsk, although divergent features of other dialects are also discussed. The present paper emphasizes the syntactic aspect of the language, typically ignored in previous descriptive work on Ostyak, which mostly concentrates on its phonology and morphology.

Part 1 is a concise sketch of the Ostyak grammar, made up of the following sections: "Introductory remarks" (geo- and sociolinguistic data, previous studies, dialect division), "Phonology" (including phonotactics and prosody), "Morphology" (grammatical categories, word formation, illustrative paradigms), and "Basic syntax" (types of simple and complex sentences, discourse phenomena). A sample text in the Obdorsk dialect of Ostyak is provided.

Part 2 elaborates on certain syntactic topics that are of a particular interest from the typological viewpoint. In particular, the following topics are discussed: information structure and word order, object agreement, passivization, the relative clause, clause-chaining and reference tracking, and the category of the evidential.

Part 3 serves to provide the necessary reference. It contains the bibliography relevant to the present study, as well as the basic bibliography on Ostyak. The latter includes editions of the folklore texts, lexicographic publications, comprehensive descriptions, and the

most important studies on certain aspects of the Ostyak grammar.

ISBN 3 89586 562 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 305.** 100pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 1999.

GRAMMAR HANDBOOKS

A Grammar of Western Dani

PETER BARCLAY
Monash University

This study presents a detailed description of the Western Dani language. All the word classes are discussed beginning with the nouns. While some nouns may have plural forms, normally the same form is used for both singular and plural. Possession is indicated by prefixes and there are a small number of suffixes marking such things as place and contents. Adjectives normally follow nouns and as well there is sophisticated array of intensifiers which modify both nouns and verbs.

There are a relatively small number of verbs in Western Dani. Nominals may be used preceding verbs to give new meanings and as well, complex actions may be designated not by a separate verb but by joining together the various constituent simple actions. Verbs are often morphologically complex. Subjects are marked by prefixes and objects may be marked either by prefixes or inner suffixes. Depending on the type of object, verbs may be assigned objects from a particular object class, though any particular verb may accommodate objects from more than one of these classes.

The language is structured according to the realis/irrealis distinction. A number of the more common verbs have a different root depending on the status. There is a far past which is used for events that are no longer considered relevant to the present, an intermediate past for events that have happened and a near past for events that have just happened and are regarded as complete. The present is used for events that are currently occurring. There are two intensive forms that are used depending on whether the intention is to act immediately or later on. Future forms are normally used for events that are considered very likely to occur. There is, as well, a sophisticated array of aspectual forms including habitual, continuous, durative and iterative.

Nouns may be joined together by conjunctions or simply juxtaposed. Serial verbs also may be joined to indicate simultaneity, successiveness or purpose. There are a number of subordinate clauses including relative and conditional clauses. Dependent clauses are used for narration of events. Two verbs are normally used at the end of each dependent clause to indicate person, number, tense and whether or not the subject of the next clause will be the same or different to that in the current clause. These verbs also indicate whether the actions in adjoining clauses occurs simultaneously or successively. Western Dani is a very precise language and every effort is taken to avoid any ambiguity of reference. It is also complex and has offered many challenges to those from other cultures who seek to understand it.

ISBN 978 3 89586 297 7 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Grammar Handbooks 01.** 670 pp. USD 196.90 / EUR 134.00 / GBP 93.80. 2008.

LIBRARY RECOMMENDATION FORM

I/we would like to recommend the following title to our library:

Title/ISBN _____

Author: _____

Publisher: LINCOM GmbH, Gmunder Str. 35, D-81379 Muenchen, FAX +49 89 62269404, +49 89 4444 99 00.

email: LINCOM.EUROPA@t-online.de. www.lincom.eu

Recommended by (Name/Dept.): _____

Anaphoric Expressions in the Peranakan Javanese of Semarang

PETER COLE, GABRIELLA HERMON, YASSIR TJUNG,
CHANG-YONG SIM, CHONGHYUCK KIM

In this monograph the properties of the anaphoric expressions found in Peranakan (ethnically Chinese) Javanese as spoken in the city of Semarang are examined. This is the first detailed study of Peranakan Javanese and the first monograph-length examination of anaphora in an Indonesian language. Three types of anaphoric expressions in Peranakan are discussed, true reflexives "pseudo-reflexives" and pronouns. It is shown that the distribution of true reflexives and pronouns conforms to Conditions A and B of the Binding Theory (Chomsky 1981). The third type of anaphoric expression, the pseudo-reflexive, however, appears to constitute a problematic case for the Binding Theory.

Various analyses to account for the peculiar distribution of pseudo-reflexives in Peranakan are considered and it is concluded that pseudo-reflexives are anaphoric forms that are neither pronouns nor reflexives. The distribution of anaphoric expressions in passives, ditransitives, and the sing-construction (relative clauses) is then examined, and analyses for various complications in the binding properties exhibited in these constructions are proposed. Although a semantically-based analysis appears on initial examination to account for the puzzling behavior of anaphoric expressions in the three constructions, it is shown that such an analysis is less adequate than an analysis based on a combination of c-command and semantics. In addition, the use of anaphoric expressions for non-local coreference is examined. The final chapter of the monograph is devoted to comparing anaphoric expressions used in Peranakan and those used in the Javanese variety spoken by Pribumi (ethnically Javanese) speakers. A markedly different anaphoric system is found in the language of Pribumi speakers.

ISBN 978 3 89586 040 9. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 72.** 156 pp. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 2007.

Wulguru, a translation of The Lord's Prayer. It becomes apparent (after back-translation) that it was not Price himself who assembled the prayer translation, but probably a Wulguru speaker who makes a secret cry against the white invasion of the area.

ISBN 978 3 89586 327 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 463.** 80pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2007.

Rotuman

MARIT VAMARASI
Northeastern Illinois University

The Rotuman language is spoken by residents of the island of Rotuma, which lies 465 kilometers northwest of Viti Levu, Fiji, by Rotumans who live on Fiji's main islands, as well as by Rotumans who reside overseas. There are approximately 9,000 speakers in all.

Rotuman is not closely related to any other language. It is classified as a member of the Central-Eastern Oceanic subgroup, along with Fijian and the Polynesian languages, within the Austronesian language family. Rotuman has some unique features. The most notable is the fact that all lexical words have two forms, called "complete" and "incomplete" or "long" and "short", which are used in certain syntactico-semantic contexts. The incomplete is derived from the complete by one of four processes: metathesis, umlauting, vowel deletion, and diphthongization.

These processes all serve to shorten a word by one mora, and, in most cases, cause the word to end in a consonant, a feature which is unusual for an Oceanic language. These processes also produce several vowels in addition to the usual five of other Oceanic languages.

Most of the significant work on the Rotuman language was done by Maxwell Churchward in the 1930's. This is the first comprehensive study of the language to be done in 60 years.

ISBN 3 89586 303 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 415.** 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2002.

LINCOM Studies in Australian Languages

A Study of the Phonetics and Phonology of Yaraldi and Associated Dialects

MARYALYCE McDONALD

Yaraldi is one of a group of languages spoken by the people located at the mouth of the Murray River in South Australia. At the time of this study, information on these languages was very scarce. They were known to be closely related, and to differ from the languages around them, but there were no living speakers of the language.

Early grammars provided the main information for the study – principally the grammar published in 1843 by Rev. H.A.E. Meyer. Basic phonetic data was obtained from tape recordings and field notes provided primarily by Dr. Louise Hercus, who interviewed the last speakers of the language in the 1960's. Spectrographic analysis of these tapes was carried out to establish detailed phonetic information. Field work undertaken at the conclusion of the

The Structure of the Noun Phrase in Rotuman

MARCEL DEN DIKKEN
City University of New York

The structure of the noun phrase in Rotuman (a Polynesian SVO isolate) is an excellent window on the syntax of the language as a whole, and on important theoretical issues. An analysis of the Rotuman complex noun phrase is presented in terms of massive leftward pied-piping movement, offering an account of the peculiar definiteness marking system of the language and identifying the trigger of 'complete phase' marking as a [+definite] D/head. Chapters 2/4 develop this account, alongside an in-depth analyses of the number and classifier systems, possessed noun phrases and relative clause constructions. Relatives are discussed further in chapter 5, with reference to resumption and the clitic status of subject pronouns.

The account is subsequently extended to two apparently verbal domains featuring 'complete phase' marking: the ingressive tense construction (chapter 6), and the cleft and existential constructions (chapter 7). The analysis yields insight into the workings of massive pied-piping movement within DP, supports an analysis of possessive noun phrases based on a dative PP and featuring predicate inversion, vindicates an analysis of relative clauses as predicative CPs with null operator movement, provides new insight into the analysis of progressive constructions, and underpins an inverse predication approach to there-sentences and it-cleft constructions.

The mix of theoretical and empirical investigations on the basis of a syntactic system

hitherto uninvestigated in the theoretical literature will make this work of interest to a broad audience of theoreticians, descriptivists and typologists.

ISBN 3 89586 455 2. **LINCOM Studies in Austronesian Linguistics 05.** 84pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.40. 2003.

Wulguru

a salvage study of a north-eastern Australian language from Townsville

MARK DONOHUE
Monash University

Wulguru was a Pama-Nyungan language typical of the sort found on the northeast coast of Australia; it ceased to be spoken before it was properly documented. Wulguru was spoken in the area around present day Townsville, and also on the islands extending out to Palm Island. The sketch that is presented here has been assembled from the available data, based mainly on a journal kept by Charles Price, a resident of Townsville in the late 19th century; the current work is as complete a record as we are likely to have. Wulguru had a vowel-length distinction; as a result of initial consonant loss, vowels could begin words; further, there were monosyllabic words. Wulguru marked syntactic relations by means of case marking; the ergative showed allomorphy based on syllable count as well as final consonant identity. There were at least three different verbal conjugations, possibly as many as five or six. Verbal agreement was optional, though this might represent second position clitics. The only textual material consists of a few short phrases, as well as the transcription of some songs, and the main text that we have for

study elicited a number of vocabulary items that largely confirm the conclusions of the analysis.

Yaraldi has a rich consonantal system, featuring six different places of articulation for stops and nasals, and four for laterals. There are two rhotics, no fricatives or sibilants, and there is no voicing contrast. Most Australian languages have three vowels, but a five-vowel system is postulated for Yaraldi. Phonological processes are postulated to account for the occurrence of initial consonant clusters, a feature unusual in Australian languages. Finally, a lexicon is presented, with entries in both phonemic and phonetic form, to serve as a basis for further work on the language.

Ed. by RMW Dixon, *Research Centre for Linguistic Typology, La Trobe University.*

ISBN 3 89586 410 2. **LINCOM Studies in Australian Languages 06.** 100pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 2002.

Dialect and Social Groupings in Northeast Arnhem Land, Australia

BERNHARD SCHEBECK

The Yolngu tribes have a distinctive system of social organisation, which is mirrored by their languages. Each clan (mala) has its own dialect (matha), with the matha being grouped into eight closely-related languages.

Within each language, there are two groups of dialects, one associated with the Dhuwa moiety and the other with the Yirritja moiety; there are systematic relationships between the two sets of dialects (in terms of the length of words, etc.). Over thirty three years ago, Bernhard Schebeck made the first definitive study of the Yolngu peoples and their languages, here published for the first time. It has provided the foundation for all later studies of the Yolngu clans, their languages and their social system. There are profiles of the phonological and morphological character of the languages, with discussion of borrowings, and of the recently evolved 'contact language', which has significant simplifications from traditional speech. Schebeck deals in some detail with earlier classifications, by Warner and Berndt. He also provides an analysis of many types of names, including clan names, dialect names, war names and ceremonial names. The author has added a preface and notes, updating the discussions.

Ed. by RMW Dixon, *Research Centre for Linguistic Typology, La Trobe University.*

ISBN 3 89586 409 9. **LINCOM Studies in Australian Languages 07.** 100pp. USD 85.80 / EUR 58.40 / GBP 42.00. 2001.

The Ergative in Proto-Australian

KRISTINA SANDS
Australian National University

Since Dixon's 1980 reconstruction of the ergative case suffix in Australian languages very little large scale comparison of the ergative has been carried out. However, as the result of a research project on Comparative Australian Studies (headed by R.M.W. Dixon and affiliated with the Australian National University) the author has carried out detailed comparative work on the ergative case suffix and proposes some alterations to the

currently accepted reconstruction. In the first part of this study the author examines the ergative in the Pama-Nyungan languages (those looked at by Dixon in 1980) and proposes that the basic underlying allomorph of the ergative is *-Dhu* rather than *-lu*, while the previously accepted form *-lu* is a morphologically conditioned allomorph following nominals which are not common nouns. In the second part of the paper KRISTINA SANDS looks at the non-Pama-Nyungan languages, which have previously been held to not contain ergative suffixes cognate with the Pama-Nyungan forms, and finds reflexes of the same form *-Dhu*. It is thus shown that cognate forms of the ergative are found in both Pama-Nyungan and non-Pama-Nyungan (**-Dhu*), thus helping to establish what type of language proto-Australian was, and also providing important evidence that the Pama-Nyungan and non-Pama-Nyungan languages are related.

ISBN 3 89586 053 0. **LINCOM Studies in Australian Languages 01.** 90pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.40. 1996.

A Comparative Survey of Reduplication in Australian Languages

ANNE H. FABRICIUS
Copenhagen Business School

This study presents a cross-linguistic examination of reduplicative constructions in a sample of 120 Australian languages. It provides a descriptive and comparative analysis of these reduplications, using a cross-linguistic comparative methodology to clarify the role of reduplication in grammar. This is especially relevant to Australian languages since reduplication is largely used to express 'grammatical' rather than 'lexical' meaning. Chapter one provides an introduction to the aims and methods of the thesis.

Chapter two discusses the phonological structure of reduplication in Australian languages by examining reduplication together with phonological parameters as phonological word boundaries and stress patterns. Chapter three characterises nominal reduplications and shows that reduplication of 'nouns' and 'adjectives' can be distinguished on a semantic basis, although formal grammatical differences between the two classes may rarely be evident in Australian languages. Chapter four examines the meanings which verbal reduplication may exhibit, and shows a correlation between the types of meanings found and the role of reduplication in verbal syntax semantics. The study concludes with a summary of the findings, some conclusions, and suggestions for further areas of study.

ISBN 3 89586 531 1. **LINCOM Studies in Australian Languages 03.** 220pp. USD 94.40 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 1998.

The grammatical structure of the Worora language from north-western Australia

J.R.B. LOVE

This detailed grammar of Worora was written in 1932 by Rev J.R.B. Love, a pioneer missionary in the rugged Kimberley country of north Western Australia and has never before been published. Worora is a polysynthetic language with overarching concord, reminiscent of that in Bantu languages.

Love provides an insightful description of the four numbers in pronouns, and the system of four noun classes, whose membership is based partly on phonological and partly on semantic characteristics. He provides detailed paradigms of intransitive and transitive verbs as these vary for tense, mood, voice and polarity.

The Introduction places Worora within its linguistic context, detailing contact with neighbouring languages. There are then chapters on The Pronoun, The Noun, The Adjective, The Postposition, The Conjunction, The Adverb, The Interjection, The Intransitive Verb, The Transitive Verb, The Verb 'do, say or tell', and Miscellaneous Notes. An Appendix has comparative vocabulary with other languages. There is also a specimen of Worora narrative with detailed analysis. Reflecting the spirit of the age in which he lived, Love concludes the Introduction with a summary of the manifold complexities of the language and then opines: 'So the present investigator has come to the conclusion that, crude and naked savages as they are, the mental culture of the Worora is not so contemptible.'

Ed. by RMW Dixon, *Research Centre for Linguistic Typology, La Trobe University.*

ISBN 3 89586 605 9. **LINCOM Studies in Australian Languages 04.** 100 pp. USD 85.80 / EUR 58.40 / GBP 42.00. 2000.

The Lord's Prayer in Erromangan: Literacy and Translation in a Vanuatu Language

TERRY CROWLEY
University of Waikato

Erromangan, an Oceanic language of southern Vanuatu, has a written literature that until recently was restricted exclusively to materials relating to recently introduced Christianity. This literature is entirely translated, with the materials written by European missionaries in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. In many respects, these translations are structurally deviant to the point where intelligibility is sometimes impaired.

Massive population loss and major language shift on the island in the second half of the nineteenth century should have predisposed this language to massive simplification and homogenisation in the direction of English according to some scenarios, especially were literacy and Christianisation are involved. However, the remaining Erromangan language has remained vital, structurally complex and largely intact, demonstrating that the linguistic disruption posed by missionary-inspired literacy is nothing like as powerful as some have suggested.

ISBN 3 89586 973 2. **Languages of the World 13.** 24pp. USD 28.80 / EUR 19.60 / GBP 14.10. 2000.

Negation in Oceanic Languages - Typological Studies -

EVEN HOVDHAUGEN & ULRIKE MOSEL (EDS.)

The aim of this book is to present in-depth studies on negation in 7 Oceanic languages and a survey of negation in the New Caledonian and Loyalty Islands languages in such a way that linguists

interested in typology, linguistic theory and comparative Austronesian linguistics will perhaps more easily find what they are looking for. Therefore the authors of the 7 studies describe the complete sets of negatives in one language they know from their own empirical research. The languages of the individual studies are Saliba, Teop, Nêlêmwa, Tongan, Futunan, Tokelauan, and Tahitian.

Contents: Ulrike Mosel : *Towards a typology of negation in Oceanic languages*; Anna Margetts: *Negation in Saliba (Papua New Guinea, Milne Bay Province)*; Ulrike Mosel & Ruth Saovana Spriggs: *Negation in Teop (Bougainville, North Solomon Islands)*; Claire Moyse-Faurie & Françoise Ozanne-Rivierre: *Negation in New Caledonian and Loyalty Islands languages*; Isabelle Brill: *Negation in Nêlêmwa (New Caledonia)*; Jürgen Broschart: *Negation in Tongan*; Claire Moyse-Faurie: *Negation in East Futuna (Futuna, Wallis and Futuna Islands)*; Arnfinn Muruvik Vonen: *Negation in Tokelauan*; Gilbert Lazard & Louise Peltzer: *La négation en tahitien; Bibliography*.

ISBN 3 89586 602 4. **LINCOM Studies in Austronesian Languages 02.** 180pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 1999.

Grammars:

Makasae

JULIETTE HUBER
University of Leiden

Makasae is a non-Austronesian / Papuan language spoken by a population of some 70,000 in the newly independent state of East Timor. Because of its long history of occupation and civil war, the nation's languages are so far sparsely documented. The present work is the first Makasae grammar description to be published in English.

Makasae is largely isolating in structure, and its grammar has in many respects assimilated to that of its Austronesian neighbours. Its defining Papuan features are the vocabulary and the characteristic SOV word order. The present monograph gives a phonology sketch and a description of some morphological processes, but focuses on the syntax. Of special interest is the marking of grammatical roles, through which some degree of syntactic flexibility from the otherwise rigid SOV word order is achieved. The linguistic analysis is copiously illustrated with examples and is complemented by a story transcript.

Juliette Huber graduated in general linguistics from the university of Zurich, Switzerland, in 2005 – the present work is a revised form of her MA thesis. She is currently taking a PhD at the university of Leiden, Netherlands, where she is working on a descriptive grammar of Makalero, the closest linguistic relative of Makasae.

ISBN 978 2 89586 140 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 195.** 60pp. USD 61.70 / EUR 42.00 / GBP 30.20. 2008/II.

Warembori

MARK DONOHUE
University of Sydney

Warembori is a language spoken by 600-700 people living in river mouths on the north coast of the island of New Guinea, in the Indonesian province of Irian Jaya. It has not been previously

described in any grammatical detail, and this sketch presents some of the complexities of applicative and noun incorporation structures, as well as aspects of its interesting phonology. A structuralist approach is taken to the description, allowing the morphosyntax of the language itself determine the categories used in the description, rather than impose a particular theoretical model on the data. After surveying the main grammatical constructions in Warembori, including notes on the speakers preferences for alternative constructions, the description is concluded with notes on the genetic affiliations of Warembori with respect to nearby Papuan and Austronesian languages, a wordlist and a short text to illustrate the language in spoken context.

Mark Donohue works at the University of Sydney, Australia, and has previously published a reference grammar of Tukang Besi, an Austronesian language of Indonesia, and has worked extensively in eastern Indonesia and Papua New Guinea, publishing both descriptive and theoretical work on languages of the area and their relation to modern linguistic research.

ISBN 3 89586 646 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 341.** 64pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 1999.

Grammar and Texts of the Yugambeh-Bundjalung dialect chain in Eastern Australia

MARGARET SHARPE
University of New England

The Yugambeh-Bandjalung chain of dialects (most now either extinct or having only limited use) stretches from some 16 km south of Brisbane to north of Yamba on the mouth of the Clarence River in New South Wales, and inland almost to Tenterfield (NSW) and past Warwick (Qld). It is a member of the Pama-Nyungan family of Australian languages. Dialect names (which include Yugambeh, Bandjalung and Gidjhalab) were mostly named for the way some words were pronounced, the named being assigned sometimes by the group in question and sometimes by their neighbours. Reasonably uncommon among Australian languages there are fricative allophonic variations in the four obstruents (written b, d, j/dh/dj, g/k in practical orthographies); word medially /d/ and /j/ collapse together to an interdental fricative, an alveopalatal stop or a sibilant fricative according to dialect.

The language is ergative; however pronouns and nouns for large animate creatures also have accusative inflection. There are or were four genders, masculine and feminine applying to humans, arboreal to trees, and neuter to everything else. There are no bound pronouns, and the language is aspect prominent, with a number of orders of verbal suffixes including one for antipassivity/reflexivity. Up to about 14 common verbs are irregular to a lesser or greater degree, but all other inflections of verbs and nouns followed predictable patterns.

ISBN 3 89586 784 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 370.** 194pp. USD 94.40 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2005.

Sundanese

FRANZ MÜLLER-GOTAMA
California State University, Fullerton

Sundanese (Austronesian, Western Malayo-Polynesian) is the indigenous language of West Java, Indonesia. With approximately 25 million

speakers, it is the second largest regional language in Indonesia after Javanese. The Priangan dialect of the area around the provincial capital of Bandung is considered standard and is taught in elementary school in West Java as well as forming the medium, of a lively, if limited, publishing business. The book presents a theory-neutral description of the essential structure of standard Sundanese, emphasizing its typologically most interesting features.

Like its neighbor Javanese, Sundanese has distinct speech levels, which require a speaker to select from a different set of vocabulary items depending on the relative status of the interlocutors. Sundanese developed these speech levels relatively recently as a result of the Javanese hegemony over West Java during the Mataram period, and the system is consequently less elaborately developed than in Javanese. Sundanese morphology is rather more complex than that of Indonesian.

The chapter on morphology will concentrate on the elaborate system of forming plurals from nouns, verbs, and adjectives and on reduplication. The chapter on syntax will deal with such issues as basic word order and phrase structure, diathesis, negation, the use of the topic and focus markers, and coordination and subordination.

ISBN 3 89586 926 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 369.** 80pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2001.

Pileni

ÅSHILD NÆSS
University of Oslo

The Polynesian Outlier language Pileni is spoken by approximately 2,000 people on a group of small coral islands in Temotu Province, Solomon Islands. Situated in a fairly isolated area of the Pacific, the islands have a long tradition of trade connections with the nearby Reefs and Santa Cruz islands, whose little-described languages do not appear to be Austronesian and so are totally unrelated to Pileni. This prolonged language contact has resulted in a number of features in Pileni which are highly unusual for a Polynesian language.

The language has little morphological case-marking and relies mainly on a basic SVO word order for the differentiation of nominal arguments, although word order is flexible according to certain rules.

Pileni is clearly a nominative-accusative language, although certain morphosyntactic processes reflect what may be traces of an earlier ergative morphology.

In the basics of its phonology and morphology Pileni resembles other Polynesian languages, although the phonology is considerably more complex than is common in these languages, with phonemic aspiration on stops and a number of phonetically conditioned consonant alternations. The language exhibits characteristic Polynesian features of morphology such as the distinction between "o-type" and "a-type" possession and a complex system of personal pronouns.

Since this is the first systematic description of the Pileni language and based on a relatively limited material, it must be regarded as preliminary and open to correction. It will, however, provide a useful basis for further studies of the Pileni language.

ISBN 3 89586 932 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 325.** 70pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2000.

The Grammar of Yogad A functional explanation

PHILIP W. DAVIS, JOHN W. BAKER,
WALTER L. SPITZ & MIHYUN BAEK
Rice University

Yogad, an Austronesian language spoken on the island of Luzon, has been only sparingly mentioned in the literature on Philippine languages. This is the first detailed description of its grammar.

Chapter 1 introduces the language, briefly describing its phonology and the framework for the description to follow. Chapter 2 sets out the organization of the simple sentence and the semantics associated with its grammar. Chapter 3 is concerned with several issues centering about 'discourse'. First, the devices for managing topic are described. Second, the content of the Yogad determiners is delineated; and third, the grammar and semantics of complex sentences are discussed.

A text, which is the basis of these remarks, is included. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce the verbal affixes, which are typical of the Philippine languages. Chapter 6 deals with two additional affixes: a 'defective' affix -uhn and the affix pa-. Chapter 7 draws some **conclusions** from the foregoing description. The orientation is consistently functional, and the goal is always to identify the content of the grammar in an integrated way. Contents such as 'rheme', 'topic', 'role', 'voice', etc. are prominent. In this vein, Yogad represents a language type which contrasts sharply with more familiar European languages.

ISBN 3 89586 212 6. **LINCOM Studies in Austronesian Linguistics 01.** 250pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 1998.

also see:

A Dictionary of Yogad

PHILIP W. DAVIS & ANGEL MESA
Rice University

In the Yogad - English portion of the dictionary, each entry of an item will ideally contain several pieces of information with respect to how that item interacts with certain contexts. First, following its gloss(es) and other information, we note how the lexical item behaves with the determiners of the language, usually yu/nu or tu. Here, we discover whether the item will be more 'noun'-like or more 'verb'-like. Generally, Yogad lexical resources function with indifference to the syntactic positions in which we expect 'nouns' and 'verbs' to appear. For example, the language may be described as VSO, but any lexical item can fill the 'V' position and accept the 'verbal' affixes. Conversely, any lexical item which can appear in the 'V' position can also occur in the 'S' or 'O' position with a determiner and appear to be a 'noun'. Rather than mark entries as 'n' or 'v', we let the sense of the root in the context of determiners provide the relevant information.

Lexical items can sometimes appear in the 'V' position without accompanying affixes, and some must. Those possibilities are noted next in each entry. Not all lexical items work in this way, and where they do not, we mark that fact with an asterisk. Knowing the ways in which a lexical item cannot be used is as important for understanding the lexical resources of the language as is knowing how they can be used. Throughout, we follow the practice of including and marking unacceptable or meaningless

combinations. Next, there will appear a sequence of examples which fix the possibilities of occurrence with the 'verbal' affixes of Yogad; and this includes some eighteen affixal combinations. The first four (pairs of) affixes focus on the 'S', and the remaining ones focus on the 'O'. At least one affix (ma-) may select either the 'S' or the 'O' for focus. Again, the reader is referred to Davis, Baker, Spitz & Baek (1998) for detailed discussion of the meaning of these affixes.

Following the detailing of affixal combinations, examples will be provided to illustrate the possibilities of reduplication. There are several such patterns in Yogad. And finally, where useful, additional examples of usage will close out an entry. At any point in an entry, there may occur material between double quotation marks. These are verbatim comments by the speaker, which may help elucidate the sense of an expression and also how it differs from closely related ones.

It is obvious that each lexical entry will have numerous pieces of information included concerning it ... that is, if the plan of the dictionary were completed as just described. In its present state, this information is fragmentary, and its completion will always remain an ideal.

The intent is to create a functional description of the Yogad lexicon as it meshes with the semantics of Yogad grammar, i.e., a 'functional dictionary'.

The dictionary concludes with an English - Yogad section which directs the reader to the Yogad entry in which the English expression will be found. Because of the semantic variation of the Yogad roots in combination with their affixes, we cite only the Yogad lexical root corresponding to each English entry. The root by itself may not have the associated meaning, which may appear only when the root is in the appropriate grammatical context. The reader will then have to search through the entry for that root to find exactly how Yogad contrives to match the English.

ISBN 3 89586 585 0. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 17.** 420pp. USD 143.70 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 2000.

Hiligaynon / Ilonggo

WALTER L. SPITZ
Rice University

Hiligaynon, also known as Ilonggo, is a North-Central Visayan language closely related to Cebuano. It is spoken by over two million people, mostly on Negros Occidental and Panay. Hiligaynon lacks a lexical noun/verb distinction; a given root can acquire either nominal and verbal characteristics from its interaction with particular affixes. The propositional nucleus often presents a VSO configuration, the S marking motile and the O, inert, participants. A rich assortment of voice/aspect affixes typifies the verbal components. Aspect is realis/irrealis, while voice selects either of the two nuclear participants for focus. The two nuclear roles acquire greater definition from voice. Voice selects a specific phase (e.g. inception, middle, limit) of a given event for focus by the nominalizing determiners. The determiners mark given items as being relatively focussed (particularized) or unfocussed. The focussed particulars may be participants or entire events (cf. headless relative clauses). Discourse continuity is reflected via word order, with discontinuous elements occurring preverbally, and continuous ones, in immediate post-verbal position, a distinction recognized morphologically by the pronouns. The grammatical emphasis on verbal event semantics (e.g. of voice over role) challenges the vaunted universality of such oppositions as subject/ object,

transitive/intransitive, and active/passive and, in the process, numerous current theories of language.

ISBN 3 89586 258 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 209.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2001.

Ura

TERRY CROWLEY
The University of Waikato

Ura is a moribund language, spoken fluently by only about half a dozen elderly people on the island of Erromango in southern Vanuatu. One of its closest relatives - Utaha - became extinct in 1954, though the remaining language of Erromango - Sye - is still universally spoken by a total of about 1400 people. Like the other languages of the southern islands of Vanuatu, Ura is a member of a fairly distinct grouping of structurally somewhat aberrant languages within the much larger Oceanic subgroup of Austronesian languages.

This description is a salvage study of the grammar of this otherwise sketchily known language. The area of greatest complexity is the verb morphology, where extensive patterns of root mutation result in verb roots appearing in quite different guises in a range of morphosyntactic environments. The language also has a set of inflectional categories of verbs that is unusually large, as well as morphological marking that is morphotactically unusually complex for an Oceanic language. However, while this description focuses to a considerable extent on morphology, the major syntactic patterns are also presented.

ISBN 3 89586 510 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 240.** 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1998.

Yingkarta

ALAN DENCH
University of Western Australia

Yingkarta is an almost extinct language once spoken near the present town of Carnarvon on the north west coast of Western Australia. The language has not previously been described, and this description is based on recordings made in the 1960's and early 1980's with the few remaining speakers, most of whom have since died. Unfortunately, no text materials have been collected for the language. All indications are that Yingkarta is relatively conservative with respect to languages to its immediate north, and for this reason its description is of some importance to historical/comparative studies of Australian languages.

Yingkarta is typical of Australian Pama-Nyungan languages with a suffixing, agglutinative structure and relatively free word order. There are six points of articulation with both a laminal and an apical contrast. The language makes no formal distinction between nouns, adjectives and adverbs of manner, which are grouped together as the one part of speech, 'nominal'. Pronouns have singular, dual and plural forms though, unusually for languages of the area, Yingkarta does not mark number on nominals. There is an incomplete set of optional bound pronominal elements, or agreement markers, which appear enclitic to the last word of the first clause constituent. Yingkarta has a system of split-ergative case marking: most pronouns have separate ergative, nominative and accusative forms while other nominals generally take ergative case-suffixes in A function and are

unmarked in S and O function. However, the ergative marking of nominals and accusative marking of pronouns appears not to be obligatory, though this may be an artefact of data collected with semi-fluent speakers. Verbs generally fall into one of two major conjugations and in main clauses are inflected for tense, aspect and mood. In subordinate clauses verbs select from among a set of inflections which indicate the relationship between main and subordinate clause. A system of switch-reference operates for relative clauses.

ISBN 3 89586 152 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 137.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1998.

Urak Lawoi'

DAVID HOGAN

Urak Lawoi' is a language of the Austronesian family with close linguistic links with Malay. It is similar to the village level of the Malay language, without the refinements introduced in modern Bahasa Malaysia. Most of its vocabulary has cognates in Malay, but it has been influenced by the predominant Thai language of South Thailand. It is spoken by between 3000 and 4000 people who are strand-dwellers living on the islands from Phuket south to the Malaysian border. It has little in the way of inflectional morphology with most morphosyntactic categories expressed at the level of the phrase. Its pronoun system distinguishes singular and plural number and distinguishes between exclusive and inclusive first person.

This sketch of Urak Lawoi' grammar covers all levels of the language up to the discourse structure, and includes some sample texts showing the application of the syntactic structure. It includes a detailed analysis of the verb phrase and insights into the international patterns.

David Hogan was a retired missionary linguist who has worked in this language for over thirty years. He gained his M.A. degree from William Carey International University, Pasadena, through the Pacific College of Graduate Studies, Melbourne.

ISBN 3 929075 94 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 268.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

Ratahan

NIKOLAUS P. HIMMELMANN
& JOHN U. WOLFF

University of Bochum, Cornell University

Ratahan is an endangered Austronesian language spoken in the district of Ratahan, province of North Sulawesi, Indonesia. It is estimated that now only 500 good speakers of Ratahan are left, mostly over 60 years of age, and a few thousand semi-speakers. Ratahan is located in the midst of the Minahasa region but belongs to the Sangiric subgroup, spoken at some distance to the north of Ratahan, of which to date only one language (Sangirese) has been documented in some detail.

Typologically, Ratahan resembles the languages of the Philippines, and the verbal morphology shows many of the same categories as, for example, the Tagalog verbs. Much of the Ratahan affixational morphology is clearly cognate with affixes in Philippine languages. With regard to noun phrase marking, pronominal clitics, and word order, however, there are strong differences from the Philippine languages. Furthermore, a system of markers for spatial deixis exists which is far more elaborate than that commonly found in Austronesian languages.

The volume contains an outline of the phonology and the basic morphosyntax, a

somewhat more elaborate discussion of the verbal morphology and of the system of spatial orientation marking, a sample text, and a map of the language area. The analysis is based on a few hours of recorded spontaneous speech. The introductory chapter discusses the present state of the language and some basic procedures in documenting a language. There is also an Indonesian summary, and the examples and the text are glossed in both Indonesian and English. The Indonesian has been added to make the materials accessible to the members of the Ratahan community, all of whom are literate in Indonesian.

ISBN 3 89586 147 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 130.** 100pp. USD 71.10 / EUR 48.40 / GBP 34.80. 1999.

Gunin (Kwini)

WILLIAM MCGREGOR

Gunin is spoken by a small number of people presently residing at Kalumburu on the far northern coast of the Kimberley region of Western Australia. It is a non-Pama-Nyungan language, belonging to the Worrorran or Northern Kimberley family. Phonologically it is unremarkable for an Australian language, except that (like its close relative Wunambal) it distinguishes six vowels: a, e, i, o, u and i. Among its interesting grammatical characteristics are the following. The verbal construction is of the preverb-inflecting verb type: an invariant verbal particle is followed by an inflecting verb which carries pronominal prefixes cross-referencing the subject and object (in transitive clauses); these operate on a nominative-accusative system. Tense and other verbal categories are also marked on the inflecting verb. Five noun classes are distinguished, marked by agreement prefixes on adjectives and by cross-referencing pronominals in the verb. Some inalienably possessed nominals are prefixed by a pronominal cross-referencing the possessor, and most kin terms take pronominal suffixes indicating the possessor.

Gunin grammar has not previously been described, and indeed very little information has been recorded about the language. The description is based primarily on three hours elicitation, and half a dozen narrative texts which the author was able to record during a speaker's visit to Derby in 1988.

ISBN 3 929075 09 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 11.** 64pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1993.

Kwamera

LAMONT LINDSTROM & JOHN LYNCH
University of Tulsa; Pacific Languages Unit, Vanuatu

There are slightly more than one hundred languages spoken by the 150,000 inhabitants of the Republic of Vanuatu in the southwest Pacific. Kwamera is one of five languages spoken by almost 3000 people on the island of Tanna in that country. Like its close relatives, however, it is somewhat aberrant phonologically, morphologically and lexically in comparison with most of the 400 or so other members of the Oceanic subgroup of Austronesian.

This monograph describes the structure of Kwamera, paying particular attention to phonology and morphophonemics, to the complex verb morphology, to the range of possessive constructions, and to inter-clausal phenomena of various kinds.

ISBN 3 929075 05 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 02.** 48pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1994.

Koiari

TOM DUTTON

Australian National University

Koiari is a Papuan (or non-Austronesian) language spoken by about 1600 people living in the foothills of the Owen Stanley Range just inland of Port Moresby, the capital of Papua New Guinea. It is a member of the Koiarian family, one of about sixty families of Papuan languages found in Papua New Guinea and the surrounding area. In most respects Koiari is a typical Papuan language.

It is typologically SOV with core relations indicated by affixation on the verb and peripheral ones by postpositions. The verb is the centre of the clause and is morphologically complex. There are no articles and no formal noun classes except that body part, kinship and certain other nouns are inherently possessed. The language has only six pronouns and no inclusive-exclusive distinction is made. The Koiari counting system is based on two. In other respects, however, Koiari is unusual amongst Papuan languages. It is phonologically relatively simple -- all syllables are open and there are no unusual vowels or consonants and no complex consonant clusters. Its verb system is also unusual in making dual reference to subjects and objects, one set of suffixes reflecting the number of subjects and objects ergatively, the other agreeing with subjects nominatively.

Moreover, all non-verbal words in Koiari, except for a small subset of function words, are inherently marked for category by morphemes which appear in the surface realisation of sentences under certain conditions. Possessive case marking is also unusual in Koiari in the manner in which it is marked, notably by suffixation, and the range of suffixes and constructions used to indicate different possessive relations. Because of its geographical location Koiari has been in contact with AN languages spoken in the surrounding area for a long time. This contact increased following pax Britannica. At the same time other languages were introduced the language is in danger of becoming obsolescent as younger Koiari use the local lingua franca, Hiri (formerly Police) Motu, in domains formerly the sole preserve of Koiari.

ISBN 3 929075 10 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 10.** 77pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 1996.

Saliba

ULRIKE MOSEL
University of Kiel

Saliba is an Austronesian, Western Oceanic language which is spoken by fewer than one thousand people on the island of Saliba in Milne Bay Province, Papua New Guinea. Genetically it belongs to the Suaic languages of the Papuan Tip Cluster. It seems to be closely related to Suau which functions as a mission language of the area. Whether Saliba and Suau have to be classified as dialects or as different languages is unclear, as this is the first grammatical description of any Suauic language.

Saliba is a verb final head marking language of the nominative-accusative type which shows some interesting typological features such as internal relative clauses, verb serialisation, clause chaining, and a clitic particle which can mark noun phrases, verb phrases, clauses and even

clause chains as topics.

After a sketchy phonology, the present monograph describes various types of verbal and non-verbal clauses, the word classes, the noun phrase and so-called possessive constructions, the verb phrase, transitivity, nominalisation, subordinate clauses and clause chaining. In order to provide a good illustration of the Saliba discourse structure, the grammatical sketch concludes with the analysis of three short texts.

ISBN 3 929075 33 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 31.** 48pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1994.

Tokelauan

ROBIN HOOPER
University of Auckland

Tokelau comprises three atolls, Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofu, situated 750 miles northwest of Samoa. **Tokelauan** belongs to the Polynesian sub-group of Austronesian. It is spoken by about approximately 5000 people, of whom about 1600 live in the atolls, about 3000 in New Zealand, and several hundred elsewhere in the Pacific region. The phonology and morphology are typical of Polynesian languages. The main morphological processes are reduplication, compounding and derivation. Number, tense and aspect are indicated by particles, and there is little in the way of inflectional morphology. The pronoun system is complex, and an inclusive-exclusive distinction is made in dual and plural pronouns. Two types of possession marking encode a semantic distinction between (loosely) inalienable and alienable possession.

In most studies of Polynesian languages, the smallest convenient unit of analysis is taken to be the phrase, and this convention is followed here. Sections on the structure of the noun phrase and the verb phrase are followed by a description of clause structure. All clauses contain a predicate, of which there are several different types: verbal, locative, existential, possessive, and nominal. Noun phrase relations in the clause are indicated by prepositions, and verbal clauses have the ergative case-marking typical of Western Polynesian languages. Nominalisation, complementation, and kinds of clause combination are briefly described. Although Tokelauan is typologically verb initial, noun phrase initial clauses are common owing to pragmatic and discourse factors such as topicalization and focussing.

ISBN 3 929075 41 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 58.** 48pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Madurese

WILLIAM DAVIES
University of Iowa

With more than 10 million speakers principally on the islands of Madura and Java, Madurese is the fourth most widely spoken language of Indonesia. Like the closely related Indonesian, Malay, and other Western Austronesian languages, Madurese includes as one of its most salient characteristics a verb-marking system that indicates the most prominent argument or "focus" of a clause. This grammatical sketch will detail this system (making possible comparison with closely related languages) and will examine the principle morphological processes of affixation (and the principal affixes used) and reduplication (and the variety of meanings it encodes). The grammatical properties of anaphora, question formation, nominalization, word order,

modification, verb serialization, and others will be detailed and illustrated with data from elicitation and connected discourse.

ISBN 3 89586 278 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 184.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

Nyulnyul

WILLIAM MCGREGOR
University of Melbourne

Nyulnyul, the traditional language of Beagle Bay (towards the northern tip of the Dampier Land peninsula, West Kimberley, Western Australia) and environs, is a moribund state, with a single full speaker, and ten or so part speakers. It is a non-Pama-Nyungan language, one of approximately a dozen members of the Nyulnyulan family. Phonologically it is reasonably typical of an Australian language, distinguishing seventeen consonants and three vowels, each with contrastive length. Like all other non-Pama-Nyungan languages of the region, Nyulnyul has two types of verbal construction: simple and compound. Simple verbs consist of an inflecting verb root which carries pronominal prefixes cross-referencing the subject and indicating tense; aspectual suffixes and pronominal enclitics cross-reference the object and indirect object. Compound verbs consist of an invariant preverb followed by an inflecting simple verb. Around fifty nominals, mainly terms for parts of the body, take prefixes indicating the inalienable possessor of the part.

The sketch is based primarily on material gathered by the author over the past eight years from Mary Carmel Charles, the last remaining speaker.

ISBN 3 89586 000 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 88.** 68pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Warrwa

WILLIAM MCGREGOR
University of Melbourne

Warrwa, traditionally spoken in the Derby region of West Kimberley, Western Australia, is an endangered language, with just two full speakers. It is a non-Pama-Nyungan language, one of approximately a dozen members of the Nyulnyulan family; it belongs to the western branch. Phonologically it is typical of an Australian language, distinguishing seventeen consonants and three vowels, each with contrastive length. Two types of verbal construction are distinguished, simple and compound. Simple verbs consist of an inflecting verb root which carries pronominal prefixes cross-referencing the subject and indicating tense, and various aspectual suffixes and pronominal enclitics cross-reference the object and indirect object. Compound verbs consist of an invariant preverb followed by an inflecting simple verb. Noun classes are not distinguished in Warrwa (or in any other Nyulnyulan language), and case-relations are marked by postpositions. In the idiolect of one of the remaining speakers a few body part nominals take pronominal prefixes cross-referencing the possessor of the body part; for the other speaker this system has been lost entirely. As in other Nyulnyulan languages, free pronouns distinguish four persons, 1, 1+2, 2, and 3 and two numbers, minimal and augmented.

The sketch is based primarily on elicited and textual material gathered by the author during his 1992 field trip. WILLIAM MCGREGOR is the author of *A functional Grammar of Gooniyandi*

(1990), and a number of journal articles on that language; he is also author of *Gunin/Kwini*, volume 11 in this series.

ISBN 3 929075 51 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 89.** 64pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1994.

Biri

ANGELA TERRILL
Australian National University

This work presents a salvage grammar of the Biri language of Eastern Central Queensland, a Pama-Nyungan language belonging to the large Maric subgroup. As the language is no longer used, the grammatical description is based on old written sources and on recordings made by linguists in the 1960s and 1970s. Biri is in many ways typical of the Pama-Nyungan languages of Southern Queensland. It has split case marking systems, marking nouns according to an ergative/absolutive system and pronouns according to a nominative/accusative system. Unusually for its area, Biri also has bound pronouns on its verb, cross-referencing the person, number and case of core participants. As far as it is possible, the grammatical discussion is "theory neutral".

The first four chapters deal with the phonology, morphology, and syntax of the language. The last two chapters contain a substantial discussion of Biri's place in the Pama-Nyungan family. In chapter 6 the numerous dialects of the Biri language are discussed. In chapter 7 the close linguistic relationship between Biri and the surrounding languages is examined.

ISBN 3 89586 532 X. **Languages of the World/ Materials 258.** 100 pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 1998.

A Short Grammar of Tetun Dili

CATHARINA VAN KLINKEN, JOHN HAJEK & RACHEL NORDLINGER
University of Melbourne

Tetun has been selected as the national language for the emerging nation of East Timor. It has two main varieties, known within East Timor as Tetun Dili and Tetun Terik. While the latter is a relatively conservative Austronesian language, Tetun Dili shows strong Portuguese influence after centuries of contact.

On the one hand, Tetun Dili has in many respects been simplified relative to Tetun Terik, for instance in having less productive derivational morphology, no subject marking on verbs, and a loss of Tetun consonant clusters such as /kt/. On the other hand the large influx of vocabulary from Portuguese has resulted in new phonological patterns and new models of word formation, while Portuguese influence has also resulted in new possibilities for a number of grammatical constructions, including complementation.

There is large variation within Tetun Dili, in pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar. The present sketch notes such variation, commenting where possible on the conditions under which each option is preferred, and illustrating this variability in brief texts. The sketch overviews Tetun phonology and morphology before presenting the major grammatical constructions used. Emphasis is on the language as it is spoken in East Timor's capital Dili; nevertheless where constructions used in speech are avoided in writing, this is noted.

ISBN 3 89586 429 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 388.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2002.

M̄ori

RAY HARLOW
University of Waikato

M̄ori, a member of the Eastern Polynesian subgroup of the Austronesian language family, is the indigenous language of New Zealand. It is spoken by some 30,000 people, though a much greater number of people, perhaps as many as 200,000 have some knowledge of the language. Recently, M̄ori has been the subject of intense efforts to ensure its survival and development. In its phonology, morphology and syntax, it is very representative of its subgroup. It has little in the way of inflexional morphology, most morphosyntactic categories such as case, tense, even number being expressed at the level of phrase, not the word. Like other Polynesian languages, its pronoun system distinguishes three numbers, singular, dual and plural, and exclusive vs. inclusive first person.

This sketch of grammar of M̄ori provides an account of the basic VSX sentence type and of the variants of this which express discourse-related emphases. The sample text is drawn from the writings of a 19th-century elder, who has left voluminous manuscripts in M̄ori on a variety of areas of traditional knowledge and thought.

ISBN 3 89585 120 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 20.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Santali

LUKAS NEUKOM
Universität Zürich

Santali belongs to the North-Munda branch of the Austro-Asiatic language family. It is the largest Munda language, spoken by 5.8 million people, who live scattered over the Indian states of Bihar, West-Bengal and Orissa. Most of them are bilingual in Santali and in the local dominant Indo-Aryan language.

The Santali phonemic system includes a series of retroflex consonants, voiced and voiceless aspirated stops and glottalized stops in word-final position, alternating with the voiced series. Some harmony rules underly the vocalism.

Nouns can be marked for number (singular, dual, plural), class (±animate), case (seven in number), possessor and focus or topic. The demonstrative system has four dimensions: distance (near / far / far away), ±emphatic, ±animate, and number.

Santali has a very elaborate verb morphology. Besides various types of argument marking (subject, object, concerned object) the verb is inflected for seven TAM categories the markers of which have two shapes, one for active and one for middle voice. In addition, several derivational processes apply to the stem, such as the marking of reciprocal or intensive. Verbs in series are very common.

Santali is known to have a weak distinction between nouns and verbs, many stems are used both in argument and predicate function. The analysis is mainly based on data collected by Boddington, especially on his text collection (published in 1925) and on his huge dictionary (1929-36).

Critical portions of the grammar have been discussed with a native speaker.

ISBN 3 89586 610 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 323.** 250pp. USD 133.50 / EUR 90.80 / GBP 65.40. 2001.

Tobelo

GARY HOLTON
Alaska Native Language Center

Tobelo is a Papuan language spoken by approximately 15,000 persons on the islands of Halmahera and Morotai in the eastern Indonesian province of Maluku. Tobelo is one of six closely related languages (the others being Galela, Loloda, Modole, Pagu, and Tobaru) which together with Ternate/Tidore, Sahu, and Makian Luar comprise the North Halmaheran family. The remaining fifty or so languages spoken in Maluku are Austronesian in origin. While Tobelo is still learned as a first language in outlying areas, urban regions are experiencing a shift to standard Indonesian and/or a local Malay variety. The description presented here builds on the work of early twentieth century missionary Anton Huetting and is based on extensive field work by the author, a linguist whose previous publications include an annotated bibliography of Maluku languages and several studies of Tobelo grammar and discourse.

The phonemic inventory of Tobelo consists of five vowels and twenty consonants, including a palatal lateral, glide and nasal. Syllable structure is generally (C)V. Verbal morphology is relatively rich, including a system of agent and patient pronominal prefixes and optional aspectual suffixes. Nouns occur as adjuncts to pronominal arguments and are obligatorily marked by a proclitic. Word order is SOV, though not rigidly so. Complex verb constructions are paratactic, consisting of a series of verbs each cross-referencing one or more arguments and fully inflected for aspect. There is no morphological marker of subordination and no indication of finiteness.

ISBN 3 89586 706 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 328.** 60pp. USD 63.80 / EUR 43.40 / GBP 31.20. 2003.

A Grammar of Lamaholot, Eastern Indonesia

The Morphology and Syntax of the Lewoingu Dialect

KUNIO NISHIYAMA & HERMAN KELEN
Ibaraki University; University of Hawaii

This book describes a grammar (mainly morphology and syntax) of the Lewoingu dialect of Lamaholot, an Austronesian language (Central-Malayo-Polynesian subgroup) spoken by 150,000 ~ 200,000 people on the eastern tip of Flores and the surrounding area in eastern Indonesia. Lamaholot has 35 dialects, and although there are some descriptions and dictionaries for other dialects, the Lewoingu dialect has never been described before. The description in this book is basically theory-neutral, and analyses are kept to a minimum. This work will be of interest to descriptive linguists and Austronesian specialists, in particular because languages of eastern Indonesia in general are poorly documented and relations of several dialects of Lamaholot are poorly understood. Typologists and theoretical linguists would be interested in unique agreement in Lamaholot, where agreement emerges not only on verbs and adjectives, but also on adverbs, numerals, a preposition, and even on the conjunction ('and'). Theoreticians will also be interested in the chapter on resumptive pronouns, which is a rare description of the phenomena in Austronesian languages and shows that Lamaholot basically shares general properties of resumptive pronouns found in Irish and Semitic languages. Also of interest are possessive

constructions, where the possessor can be either pronominal or postnominal, and each other has peculiar constraints.

ISBN 978 3 89586 714 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 467.** 188pp. USD 94.40 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2007.

A Conceptual Analysis of Tongan Spatial Nouns: From Grammar to Mind

GIOVANNI BENNARDO
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

In Churchward (1953) a set of Tongan nouns are labeled 'local', that is "construed as if it were the proper name of a place" (p. 88). Some of these nouns reappear under another label, that is, 'preposed' nouns (p. 214-16) and they are defined as nouns that can be "placed immediately before another noun instead of being connected with it by means of a preposition" (p.214). This peculiarity was exploited by Broschart (1993) to argue for a subset of these nouns to be considered as classifiers. In this work the author tries to clarify the border of this fuzzy subset of Tongan nouns differently addressed by Churchward and Broschart.

The analysis of this newly defined subset of Tongan nouns, 'spatial' nouns, is conceptual, that is, based on a set of primitive (and possibly universal) spatial concepts suggested by Lehman & Bennardo (1992) and Bennardo (1993, 1996). The conceptual apparatus is the result of extensive analyses conducted on both English and Tongan spatial prepositions. Further analyses regarded representations of spatial relationships in other languages like Burmese, Thai and Italian.

Following Lucy's suggestion, grammatical features of the Tongan language represent the path along which the conceptual analysis moves. In fact, five structural contexts in which the 'spatial' nouns appear represent the starting point of the analysis. The analysis will weave through the grammatical and conceptual levels and will end up in sorting the nouns into three separate groups according to a combination of their conceptual content and grammatical possibilities. Finally, the results of this analysis call for an interesting modification of the conceptual apparatus.

ISBN 3 89586 917 1. **Languages of the World 12.** 34pp. USD 31.70 / EUR 21.60 / GBP 15.50. 2000.

Studies in Kimberley Languages in Honour of Howard Coate

WILLIAM MCGREGOR (ED.)

Part 1: Descriptive Studies in Kimberley Aboriginal Languages. Part 2: Textual Studies.

For the full text please see www.lincom.eu.

ISBN 3 89586 054 9. 350pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 1996.

also see ► p. 85.

LINCOM Studies in Anthropology

new

Vol. 09

Ethnography and Folklore of the Georgia-Chechnya Border: Images, Customs, Myths & Folk Tales of the Peripheries

SHORENA KURTSIKIDZE & VAKHTANG CHIKOVANI

University of California, Berkeley

The aim of this book is to acquaint a wide audience with the traditional culture of the Christian and Muslim highlanders who live on the border of Europe and Asia in the central part of the Caucasus Main Mountain Range. Under one cover, the publication features unique materials on visual anthropology, ethnography, mythology, and folklore of the region.

The book portrays the mysterious subgroup of Georgian highlanders, the Khevsur, who are considered to be the champions of Georgian patriotism and at the same time, according to one popular theory, are believed to be direct descendants of the last Crusaders.

Featuring 158 black and white original photographs and accompanying explanatory texts, the publication gives a detailed description of the exotic religious institutions and examples of material culture of this group of highlanders, illustrating the closeness of their lifestyle to the ways of the Frankish crusaders. The emphasis is on the spheres of folk culture that bear clear traces of centuries of confrontations between two ethnic groups: Christian Georgian highlanders and their neighbors, Muslim Vainakh or Chechen and Ingush. The authors attempt to show how the traditional mode of life of the highlanders affects the contemporary ethnic and political situation in the region.

The publication includes original translations of Georgian folk tales and myths. The latter are narratives representing mythologized chronicles of "holy wars" of old times once carried out on the border of Europe and Asia by the ancestors of the Khevsurs.

Shorena Kurtsikidze and Vakhtang Chikovani are cultural anthropologists and natives of Georgia. They have been teaching the Georgian language, culture, and folklore courses at the *University of California, Berkeley*. Both authors are affiliates of the Institute of Slavic, East European and Eurasian Studies at the same university and regularly give talks and public lectures about Georgia and the Caucasus.

ISBN 978 3 89586 328 8 (Hardbound). LINCOM Studies in Anthropology 09. 560pp. 152 photographs. USD 217.50 / EUR 148.00 / GBP 106.50. 2008.

antropólogos y elites mayas en Guatemala

Marleen Haboud

Mujeres andinas migrantes: creando fronteras... vulnerabilizando límites...

Fernando Ortega

La medicina tradicional como una forma de identidad

Ana Isabel García Tesoro

Fronteras interiores: indígenas y mestizos en Guatemala

Tatiana Ribeiro do Amaral

Fronteras exteriores, lengua e identidad: la mezcla de códigos en la frontera brasileño-uruguaya

María Isabel Guillán

Contacto lingüístico en el nordeste de Argentina

Théphile Ambadiang, Isabel García Parejo y Azucena Palacios Alcaine

Fronteras en el ámbito educativo: el caso de la inmigración ecuatoriana en Madrid

Angelita Martínez

Fronteras y exclusión social: el dominio de la lengua escrita

Teodosio Fernández

Indigenismo y literatura de frontera

ISBN 978 3 89586 143 7. 220pp. Native America 05. USD 99.90 / EUR 68.00 / GBP 48.90. 2008/III.

Language, Culture and the Individual:

A Tribute to Paul Friedrich

CATHERINE O'NEIL (*University of Denver*), MARY SCOGGIN (*Humboldt State University*), KEVIN TUITE (*Université de Montréal*) (eds.)

This volume presents a ground-breaking collection of essays inspired by the work of linguist, anthropologist and poet Paul Friedrich. The core of this collection is the dramatic and creative connection between language and culture: linguaculture. Each essay relates language at its most technical to culture in its most intangible forms. The work represented here is based upon long-term immersion in multiple dimensions of culture, from the hallowed interiors of intellectual life to everyday encounters and observations. Balance between these two perspectives – objective and analytical systematicity on the one hand and human affect and individuality on the other – unify these works. Another specific bond is a hallmark of Paul Friedrich's method: a faithfully microscopic eye for detail combined with a panoramic vision of the cultural context as a whole.

In keeping with Paul Friedrich's intellectual legacy, this collection is not grounded in, nor contained by, any single academic discipline. It is, rather, informed by a sensibility to the complex and multilayered interplay of the domains of human thought, perception and activity that we conventionally label "language" and "culture." Among the contributors to this volume are specialists in comparative literature, Slavic studies and Classics; poets, translators, literary critics, a professional singer and an avant-garde painter.

John Attinasi *Anthropology on the Borderlines: Eclecticism and Synthesis in the Work of Paul Friedrich, I*

Murray J. Leaf *Romanticism, Meaning and Science*

William O. Beeman *Performative Symbols and their Relative Non-Arbitrariness: Representing Women in Iranian Traditional Theater*

Fronteras exteriores e interiores: indigenismo, género e identidad

ISABEL GARCÍA PAREJO, AZUCENA PALACIOS, ISABEL RODRÍGUEZ

Conceptos del tipo de 'frontera' se caracterizan por el hecho de que entrañan una dimensión simbólica al lado de la natural. La dificultad de separar ambas dimensiones, aún en aquellos casos en que la frontera se concibe en términos tan supuestamente naturales como el de límite, explica en parte la tendencia actual a interpretar dicho concepto desde presupuestos más dinámicos y multidisciplinarios, en consonancia con las dinámicas sociopolíticas actuales.

La originalidad de este volumen estriba en que aborda en toda su complejidad las múltiples dinámicas asociadas a los diversos tipos de fronteras. De acuerdo con esas dinámicas, diferentes colectivos contruidos en torno a variables tales como el estatus social, el género, la etnia, etc., así como su interacción en contextos heterogéneos, son estudiados desde enfoques teóricos tan diversos como la antropología, la historia, la sociología, la sociolingüística, la literatura o la geografía.

En definitiva, los textos reunidos en este volumen estudian las tensiones característicamente asociadas a los contextos

fronterizos que, desde el punto de vista tanto colectivo como individual, remiten a procesos muy variados y a menudo contradictorios subsumidos en la construcción de las identidades sociales, y que inciden en las fronteras, haciéndolas más o menos visibles y naturalizándolas de diverso modo.

ÍNDICE

Introducción

Isabel García, Azucena Palacios e Isabel Rodríguez

Artículos

Carmen de la Guardia Herrero

Tierras, límites y fronteras en América del Norte

Liliana López, Eloy Méndez e Isabel Rodríguez

Espacio urbano, exclusión y frontera Norte de México

Mario Valero Martínez

Geografía de fronteras

María Rosa Nuño Gutiérrez y Yanga Villagómez Velásquez

La zona oriente de los chimalapas: apropiación de recursos naturales e identidad social en un territorio en conflicto

M^a Teresa Ayllón Trujillo

Ética e investigación: La frontera entre las metodologías participativas y el espionaje

Juan Carlos Gimeno Martín

Esquizofrenia en la academia y mas allá:

Janis B. Nuckolls *The Neglected Poetics of Ideophony*
 Ellen Zimmerman *Sense and Sensuality in Sound Symbolic Meaning*
 Bonnie Urciuoli *Figuring out what an accent is: The short, personal history of an idea*
 John Leavitt *Thick Translation: Three Soundings*
 Jeffrey D. Anderson *Seven Ways of Looking at Old Man Sage*
 David Koester *Reputation and Deliberate History in Saga Iceland*
 Hajime Nakatani *Aztec Skins and Inca Bodies: An Exercise in Comparative Semiotics I*
 Kevin Tuite *The Meaning of Dæl. Symbolic and Spatial Associations of the South Caucasian Goddess of Game Animals*
 N. Louanna Furbee *Language and the Religion of Politics in Chiapas*
 Mary Scoggin *The Tragedy of Words: Human Agency and Some Chinese Doubts*
 Dale Pesmen *Generosity. A Story from Urban Siberia, 1990-1992*
 Clementine Fujimura *Urban Myths and Street Children: Coping with Cultural and Environmental Hazards*
 A. P. David *"I Know You, What You Were. The use and abuse of 'tradition' in interpreting ancient Greek poetry*
 Katia Mitova *Why Did Tolstoy Hate King Lear?*
 Catherine O'Neil *Translation as Interpretation: Vasily Zhukovsky's Two Translations of Gray's "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"*
 Maria Pavlovsky *Poetry and Music in the Structure of the Novel Pobezhdeniye (The Defeated) by Irina Golovkina (Rimskaya-Korsakova)*
 Malynne Sternstein *Kafka's Sympathetic Irony. Grappling with Paul Friedrich's double entendre!*
 Jean DeBernardi *Chinese Polytropes*
 Alan Rumsey *Verbal Art, Politics, and Personal Style in Highland New Guinea and Beyond*

ISBN 3 89586 719 5 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Anthropology 03.** 372pp. USD 186.40 / EUR 126.80 / GBP 91.30. 2006.

Multilingual dictionary for Ethnology

GERMAN - ENGLISH - FRENCH - SPANISH - PORTUGUESE - RUSSIAN - ESPERANTO (WITH PARTLY CONSIDERATION OF FURTHER LANGUAGES)

GEREON JANZING

For some disciplines there are multilingual technical dictionaries available. For ethnology/anthropology such a book has so far been missing. Since ethnologists/ anthropologists have - for reasons of their subject - a special need for reading literature in different languages, such a dictionary should be highly appreciated. If you are engaged with comparative ethnology/ anthropology, you will probably need to read sources in all the great languages of the world. For the ability to compare them a multilingual technical dictionary will be of considerable use. So it should not be missing in any ethnological or anthropological institute.

Some of the ideas treated in this science are usually not found in conventional bilingual dictionaries, such as for example from ethnosociology "couvade", from economic anthropology "resource management", "treasuring" and with regard to hunting "antbear" and "atlatl", from technology and ergology "spindlewhorl", from religion science "transmigration". For words like these a technical dictionary might be of great value. This dictionary shows more than 1,200 entries of ethnological/anthropological interest in the languages German, English, French, Spanish,

Portuguese, Russian, and - as far as the words were available - also in Esperanto. The registers for each language help to find the words that are to be translated from one language into another.

ISBN 3 89586 299 1. **LINCOM Scientific Dictionaries 01.** 100pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2001.

African Anthroponymy: An Ethnopragmatic and Morphophonological Study of Personal Names in Akan and Some African Societies

SAMUEL GYASI OBENG
Indiana University, Bloomington

Names in African cultures are pointers to their users' hopes, dreams and aspirations; they may reflect their users' geographical environments, their fears, their religious beliefs, and their philosophy of life and death. Children's names may even provide insights into important cultural or socio-political events at the time of their birth. The circumstances surrounding a child's birth may be considered when a name is being chosen.

Factors such as the day of the week of the birth, the time of day (dawn, morning, dusk, afternoon, evening, night), the season of the year, the order of birth, the location a person is born, the specific circumstances relating to the child and to the child's family, the attitude of the parents as well as the gender of the child all play significant roles in the overall naming process and in the actual name given. If one's parents suffer or suffered from child or infant mortality, one is likely to have a funny, survival or death-prevention name believed to be capable of preventing and/or eliminating totally such deaths since it has the power of preventing parents in the underworld from causing the death of such children. Names in African societies may even be important indicator(s) of the bearers behavior and as pointers to the name-bearers' past, present, and future accomplishments. Personal names in Sub-Saharan Africa are therefore not mere labels showing which person (particularly, which father) is responsible for a child's birth. There is also a close identity between the name and the name bearer such that the name links to the name-givers overall experiences. Structurally, African names range from single words, phrases, and sentences, to units larger than the sentence.

Ethnopragmatically, African personal names may involve indirectness and implicitness. They may thus be indirect reactions to problematic situations in the lives of the name-bearers, their parents or their communities at large. The greater the communicative difficulty involved in the circumstances surrounding the name-givers world, the more indirectness involved. The indirection and ambiguity involved in African naming traditions may be due to the consequences of candor and hence the need to have an escape route should the name-givers be questioned by powerful elders or superiors.

Table of Contents:

Chapter 1	Introduction
Chapter 2	Day, Time, and Seasonal Anthroponyms
Chapter 3	Birth Circumstances Anthroponyms
Chapter 4	Proverbial Names
Chapter 5	Political Anthroponyms
Chapter 6	Survival Names
Chapter 7	Pet Names
Chapter 8	Religious Names
Chapter 9	Toponymy in Anthroponymy
Chapter 10	Anthroponymy in African

Communication Theory

ISBN 3 89586 431 5. **LINCOM Studies in Anthropology 08.** 180pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2001.

L'ordre et le désordre Le politique en anthropologie

VICTOR PEREIRA DA ROSA & JEAN LAPOINTE
Université d' Ottawa

L'objectif central de cet ouvrage est de fournir aux étudiants et étudiantes en anthropologie politique un outil pédagogique qui, à notre avis, vient combler un vide dans l'enseignement supérieur en langue française. Ce volume est l'aboutissement des expériences didactiques des auteurs qui, depuis longtemps, ont été responsables des cours et des séminaires dans ce domaine à l'Université d'Ottawa. Ce travail de synthèse incorpore des idées et des réactions de cohortes étudiantes qui ont élu l'étude du politique comme part de leur formation.

L'anthropologie politique prend de plus en plus d'ampleur aussi bien dans le champ des études ethnologiques que dans celui des sciences politiques. Les auteurs tentent d'en cerner les notions fondamentales de pouvoir, gouvernement et leadership dans une perspective comparative.

Cette analyse tient compte des différentes formes d'organisation sociale qui ont cours dans l'univers ethnographique (bandes, tribus, chefferies et États). Une discussion des principales orientations théoriques qui ont marqué le développement de l'anthropologie politique est présentée succinctement. Dans les dernières sections, on étudie des cas particuliers tels que la mondialisation et la souveraineté des nations amérindiennes.

ISBN 3 89586 648 2. **LINCOM Studies in Anthropology 01.** 170pp. USD 85.80 / EUR 58.40 / GBP 42.00. 1999.

Perspective culturelles - une introduction à l'anthropologie sociale

VICTOR PEREIRA DA ROSA & JEAN LAPOINTE
Université d' Ottawa

Le but principal de ce manuel est de faire le point sur les grandes composantes de l'entreprise anthropologique, dans une perspective nord-américaine et destinée à l'enseignement universitaire en français. Réunissant des notes et des recherches que les auteurs ont accumulées au cours de leurs années à l'Université d'Ottawa, cet ouvrage se veut une synthèse des champs et des orientations des différents discours en anthropologie.

Les discussions présentées dans les diverses sections sont étayées sur les approches théoriques et méthodologiques les plus représentatives. On explore ici les thèmes traditionnels couverts dans la plupart des cours de cette discipline. De cette façon, les dimensions culturelles, économiques, politiques, psychologiques, esthétiques et religieuses de la condition humaine sont étudiées tour à tour. De nombreuses références ethnographiques sont utilisées afin d'illustrer les concepts analytiques. Autant les questions abondantes à la fin de chaque section que la bibliographie extensive facilitent les apprentissages et l'approfondissement de la matière.

De plus, ce livre reflète une préoccupation

On the long road... Life with the others (history, ethnosocial structure, life-style and culture of gypsy groups)

EUGENIA I. IVANOVA & VELCHO KRUSTEV

*Historical Museum, Stara Zagora; Ethnographic Institute
and Museum, Bulgarian Academy of Science*

The monograph "On the long road... Life with the others" presents an authentic view of the history, life-style, ethno-social and ethno-cultural structure of certain Romani groups, based on numerous resources. These Romani groups have a lasting presence in a specific geographic region in Bulgaria - large areas of the Upper Thracian Plains and the Maritza river valley - a region preferred by Romani groups. The authors show their presence in the socioeconomic life, intellectual and material culture, and the historical geography of the area from XVI century to present days. In this study previously unpublished documents, memoirs, photographs, periodic press, archaeological and ethnographic terrain material have been used.

By presenting the common and the different, by working out in details the characteristic features of their lifestyle, traditions and customs, Ivanova and Krusev show the positive as well as the negative changes in the chosen Romani groups. The authors aim at showing their nature from the inside. In order to accept the other, the different one, to live in consonance with them, one has to get to know them in the first place.

ISBN 978 3 89586 113 0. **LINCOM Cultural Studies 03.** 200 pp. 40 photographs. USD 108.70 / EUR 74.00 / GBP 53.20. 2008.

avec les tensions exprimées dans les débats entre les interprétations de la pensée classique et les apports contemporains.

ISBN 3 89586 653 9. **LINCOM Studies in Anthropology 02.** 240pp. USD 101.70 / EUR 69.20 / GBP 49.80. 2001.

Native American Religions

NANCY BONVILLAIN

The book discusses the religions of Native peoples of North America. It presents and analyzes basic themes of Native concepts of spirit form and spiritual experience. It describes types of religious beliefs and ritual practices. And it examines the development of indigenous spiritual responses to the changes wrought by European/American/Canadian intrusions into and eventual control over North America. Native religions are discussed both from understanding spiritual experience and from examining the cultural context in which beliefs and practices develop and are legitimated. Examples will be drawn from representative nations throughout North America although exhaustive coverage of the cultures of the continent will not be possible. The book is divided into eight chapters:

One: Introduction

Two: Forms of Spirit

This chapter discusses Native beliefs about the ways in which spirit powers are manifested. Beliefs about the ways that spirit powers contact and affect human beings and the ways that people may interact with spirits are also described.

Three: Myths and Legends

This chapter describes Native stories of the origin and transformation of the world in which people live. It also discusses recurring themes in myths of adventure and of moral teachings that entertain and instruct. The cultural lessons and values transmitted by Native mythology are analyzed.

Four: Renewing the Earth

This chapter discusses rituals of earth renewal and thanksgiving. Prayers, offerings, and ceremonies conducted to honor the plants and animals that people depend upon for their sustenance are described.

Five: The Cycles of Life

This chapter examines rituals conducted to mark events in the life cycle, particularly birth, naming,

puberty, marriage, and death. Initiation into ritual societies is also discussed. The individual, familial, and community meanings of such rituals are analyzed.

Six: Health and Healing

This chapter focusses on the central role of healing rituals in Native religion and culture. Concepts of health—maintenance and disease—causation are discussed...

(For the complete text, please see the LINCOM webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 343 2. **Native America 03.** USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.60. 2003.

Diaspora is not like home

A social and economic history of Yoruba in Kano, 1912-1999

RASHEED OLANIYI

University of Ibadan

Diaspora is not like home illuminates the social and economic dynamics of Yoruba experience in Kano and how diaspora identity valorised in the uncertainties of colonial and post-colonial contexts. The book articulates the construction of Yoruba diaspora identity as a corollary of the regulated ethnic relations fostered by colonialism and the tension that the dualism of citizenship has continued to generate in the transformation of modern Kano.

Through in-depth oral interviews, and archival research, it was found that the commercial history of Yoruba in Kano constitutes an account of niche establishment in trading, technical industries and urban services in which competition and outright displacement have been encountered. This analysis of diaspora identity contributes to our understanding of patterns of migration, entrepreneurship in both formal and informal sectors, gender and inter-group relations in Nigeria. The perspectives expressed in the book are well illustrated with maps, photographs and tables.

Contents:

1. GENERAL INTRODUCTION
2. LITERATURE REVIEW
3. KANO ECONOMIC SETTING AND YORUBA MIGRATORY TRENDS

4. YORUBA COMMERCE IN KANO C. 1912-1999
5. YORUBA ENTERPRISE IN TECHNICAL SKILLS AND URBAN SERVICE INDUSTRIES IN METROPOLITAN KANO C. 1945-1999
6. YORUBA ENTREPREURS IN KANO, 1918-1999
- CONCLUSION, APPENDICES, BIBLIOGRAPHY

ISBN 978 3 89586 110 9. **LINCOM Cultural Studies 02.** 334pp. USD 108.80 / EUR 74.00 / GBP 53.30. 2008.

Religion, Culture and Gender

A Study of Women's Search for Gender Equality in Swaziland

CHRISTOPHER A. BYUMA ZIGIRA

University of South Africa

Although Swazi women's contribution to national development has been phenomenal, they like any other women in patriarchal societies confront an overbearing situation in which they have been regarded and treated as minors, both in the family and most spheres of public life. This has largely been due to the social construction of gender. Traditional gender-based attitudes, deeply ingrained in the people's mind set, not infrequently, have limited women's access to and control of various aspects of public life, and impinge on their rights, most especially the rights to self-determination and equal participation in the decision making process. Coupled with religion which influences "the deepest level of what it means to be human" (King, 1994:4) and zealous cultural conservatism, the Swazi women, with a few notable exceptions, experience an asymmetry of power due to the pervasive nature of gender. Nonetheless, the history of Swaziland bears testimony, however muted, to a legacy of women's struggles to overcome gendered conditions imposed upon them either by taking full advantage of their spiritual endowment and charisma to overcome attitudinal barriers or by organising themselves into groups to work for the social transformation of their conditions and status.

This study examines the Swazi women's search for gender equality. It discusses the social and cultural context of gender in Swaziland, the various moments in the Swazi women's quest for equality and its manifestations, and the push and pull effect of religion and culture. Particular attention is given to four organisations, namely Lutsango IwakaNgwane (loosely referred to as women's regiments), the Council of Swaziland Churches, the Women's Resource Centre (Umtapo waBomake) and Swaziland Action Group Against Abuse (SWAGAA). The study shows that Swazi women have, across a passage of time, adopted different strategies, including ritual, economic empowerment and creation of new knowledge through promotion of gender awareness and social advocacy either in a womanist approach that accepts women's embeddedness in Swazi culture or in the liberal feminist tradition that espouses women's individual rights.

However, the study shows that the women's movement has yet to reach the critical mass level so as to influence public policy and come to terms with the deconstruction of the dominant gender ideology.

ISBN 3 89586 840 X. **LINCOM Cultural Studies 01.** 250pp. USD 119.40 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2003.

NASSER BERJAOUI

*Ibn Tofail University, Kénitra, Morocco***Moroccan Arabic
Secret Languages**

new

Vol. 05 - 09

**Moroccan Secret
Languages: Evidence
from the ǧuṣ**

This work, the eighth of a series of books on Moroccan secret languages (the ǧuṣ) of the Tafilalet (TSLs), the south-east of Morocco, thoroughly investigates four categories of the secret languages of the Tafilalet (TSLs), Morocco, namely the x...xǎrxǎllǎC, the x...Ca, the x...ǎCi and the x...xǎyyuC families. In the x...xǎrxǎllǎC category, a consonant of the word is substituted by the consonant of the variety under usage (x). Then the new word is followed by a second copy of the consonant of the variety (x), the syllable "ǎr", a third copy of the same consonant (x), the fragment "ǎllǎ" and the substituted consonant ("C"). For instance, the word "mat" (die) is encoded in one variety of the x...xǎrxǎllǎC family as "sat sǎrsǎllǎm". In the x...Ca category, a consonant of the word is substituted by the consonant of the variety under usage (x). Then the new word is followed by the substituted consonant ("C") and the vowel "ǎ". For instance, the word "ktab" (a book) is encoded in one variety of the x...Ca type as "stab ka". In the x...ǎCi family, a consonant of the word is changed by the consonant of the variety under usage (x).

Then the newly created word is followed by the constant disguise element "ǎ", the substituted consonant ("C") and the vowel "ǎ". For example, the word "sarut" (a key) is secretised in one variety of the x...ǎCi family as "warut ǎsi". In the x...xǎyyuC "ǧuṣ", a consonant of the word is substituted by the consonant of the operating variety (x). Then the new word is followed by the disguise element "xǎyyuC", that is another copy of the substituting consonant (x), the disyllabic "ǎyyu" and the substituted consonant of the word ("C"). In this respect, the word "kla" (eat), for instance, is encoded as "sla sǎyyuk" in one variety of the x...xǎyyuC family. The present book contains four parts, with each separately investigating one family of the TSLs. Each part involves eight chapters, and a detailed bibliography on secret languages is presented for research purposes.

The first chapter shows major previous works on the topic in different languages. Chapter two introduces major sociolinguistic aspects of the TSLs with reference to aspects like sex, age and locations, for example. Chapter three investigates the encoding operations of prefixless words, like nouns and adjectives. Chapter four studies the encoding of prefixed items like verbs and passive participles. Chapter five is concerned with the encoding of long, short and lengthened parts of speech. Chapter six aims at a description of the encoding of phrases, clauses and sentences. Chapter seven mirrors the uses of the TSLs in everyday-like encounters. Chapter eight presents a detailed account of the rules governing the varieties of the four families of the TSLs. The work also contains maps showing the localisation of Morocco, the Tafilalet, the Tafilalet region borders and the separate geographical localisations of each of the four families of the TSLs as well as relevant indices. This work addresses linguistic areas of main concern to linguists, phonologists, morphologists, sociolinguists, dialectologists, arabicists, sociologists, and graduate and post-graduate students, among others.

ISBN 978 3 89586 179 6. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 08. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 24*. 400pp. USD 94.00 / EUR 64.00 / GBP 46.00. 2008/II.

**Four Types of the Moroccan
ǧuṣ**

This book is a follow-up to our detailed description and analysis of both corpora and rules of the Moroccan Arabic secret languages of the Tafilalet (TSLs), namely the "ǧuṣ". In this work, four families of the TSLs are proposed, together with their varieties. The types are the x...xxǎCC, the x...xǎCi, the x...xǎCu and the x...xǎwiCa families. These types, which branch into several varieties, function separately. The x...xxǎCC type, for instance, secretises a given word like "mat" (die) as "sat ssǎmm" or "fat ffǎmm", for instance, depending on the encoding variety of the family in question. The x...xǎCi category modifies the same word as "sat sami" and "kat kami". The x...xǎCu type changes the word as "sat samu" and "bat bamu". The fourth family, namely the x...xǎwiCa "ǧuṣ", distorts the relevant word as "tat tawima" and "wat wawima". The present book proposes four parts and eight chapters describing many of the linguistic aspects of the TSLs.

ISBN 978 3 89586 188 8. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 07. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 23*. 400pp. USD 94.00 / EUR 64.00 / GBP 46.00. 2008/II.

**The Moroccan Arabic ǧuṣ:
Five Categories**

So far, twelve families of the Moroccan Arabic secret languages of the Tafilalet (TSLs), namely the "ǧuṣ", were investigated in detail in several works. In this book, emphasis is on five other and different categories of the TSLs, namely the x...xǎwinaCa, the x...xǎxiCa, the x...xǎxnaC, the x...xǎwiC and the x...ǎCa cases, together with their intricate and numerous varieties. A sample of two varieties from each of the families above respectively encode the word "ktab" (a book) as: "wtab wawinka" and "stab sawinka", "btab babika" and "ptab papika", "ftab finfak" and "dtab dindak", "dtab dawik" and "htab hawik", "stab ǎak" and "vtab ǎak". This book is organised in the realm of five parts that analyse the encoding operations in the TSLs with reference to several parts of speech and structures.

ISBN 978 3 89586 189 5. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 06. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 22*. 500pp. USD 105.80 / EUR 72.00 / GBP 51.80. 2008/III.

**The Moroccan Arabic
Substitution ǧuṣ**

This book, which is the fifth of a series of works on Moroccan Arabic secret languages, proposes an extremely detailed account of the "ǧuṣ", a secret language of one region in the south-east of Morocco, the Tafilalet. The language in question contains a rich number of varieties. This work, which addresses linguistic areas of main concern to linguists, phonologists, morphologists, sociolinguists, dialectologists, arabicists,

sociologists, graduate and post-graduate students, for instance, focuses on the secretising of a multitude of words, prepositions, verbs, phrases, clauses and sentences, for instance. For descriptive convenience, this study proposes eight chapters and a detailed bibliography. The substitution "ǧuṣ", which is the main concern of this book and which involves thirty-two varieties, operates through the mere and single replacement of a consonant of the word by a given consonant of the variety of the family "x". In this family of the secret languages no additional disguise item follows the encoded word. Thus, the word "kla" (eat), for instance, is encoded in one variety of the substitution "ǧuṣ" as "sla" and as "wla" in another one. One extremely important aspect of the substitution secret language under study in this work is the crucial effect of the context of use of the language itself on the comprehension of the secret encounters, given the total absence of the disguise element, which would stand as the necessary key for the genuine deciphering of the encoded word.

ISBN 978 3 89586 190 1. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 05. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 21*. 160pp. USD 16.70 / EUR 42.00 / GBP 30.20. 2008/III.

**Moroccan Secret
Languages:
Evidence from the Patterning and
Inversion ǧuṣ**

In this work, focus will be on an analysis of two types of the Moroccan Arabic "ǧuṣ" (MAG), a secret language that spreads in the regions of the south-eastern part of Morocco known as the Tafilalet. The first type, the patterning one, involves four sub-types: The l-CuCi fuCi/ l-CuCa fuCaC, the mǎtt-CaCCi trisa/ tifǎkusin, the mǎtt-CaCCi and the tǎ-CCiCi wiCi/ tǎ-CCiCaC wiCaC cases. The second type is the Inversion language. The patterning MAG distorts the words "bda" (start) and "sfǎr" (trip), for example, as "l-budi fudi"/ "s-sufǎr fufǎr", "mǎtt-safri trisa"/ "mǎtt-safri tifǎkusin", "mǎtt-safri" and "tǎ-bbidi widi"/ "tǎ-ssifǎr wifǎr". The Inversion secret language encodes the words through a regular and systematic change in the position of consonants and syllables in the target item depending on its length. The language encodes the words "la" (no), "ktar" (too many) and "balu" (his mind), for instance, as "ǎl", "tark" and "luba". Two parts will cover the book, with each part analyzing each of the main types of the MAG. For descriptive reasons, the work studies all parts of speech and structures from Moroccan Arabic in eight chapters.

ISBN 978 3 89586 207 6. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 09. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 25*. 300pp. USD 85.20 / EUR 58.00 / GBP 41.70. 2008.

**A Moroccan Arabic Secret
Language: The X...XinCa
Family**

The present work studies one category (family) of the Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages of the Tafilalet (TSLs), the south-east of Morocco. In this family, which involves thirty-three varieties, a consonant of the word is substituted by the consonant of the variety. Then the new word is followed by the consonant of the TSL, the element "in", the substituted consonant (that of the word) and the vowel "ǎ". For instance, the word "ktab" (a book) is encoded in one variety of the TSLs as "stabsinka" and as "wtabwinka" in another one.

The book involves eight chapters and a detailed bibliography for secret languages research. The first chapter presents major previous works on the topic, like the French Verlan, for instance. Chapter two introduces major sociolinguistic aspects of the TSLs with reference to such aspects as sex, age and locations, for example. Chapter three investigates the encoding operations of prefixless words, like nouns and adjectives. Chapter four scrutinizes the encoding of prefixed items like verbs and passive participles. Chapter five is concerned with the encoding of long, short and lengthened parts of speech. Chapter six aims at a description of the encoding of phrases, clauses and sentences. Chapter seven mirrors the uses of the TSLs in everyday encounters. Chapter eight presents a detailed account of the rules governing the varieties of the x...rinCa family of the TSLs.

ISBN 978 3 89586 886 3. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 01. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 03.* 130pp. USD 82.30 / EUR 56.00 / GBP 40.30. 2007.

Notes on a Moroccan Arabic Secret Language: The X...rinC Family

The second book in the series focuses on the x...rinC family of the TSLs.

ISBN 978 3 89586 389 9. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 02. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 17.* 144pp. USD 82.30 / EUR 56.00 / GBP 40.30. 2007.

Notes on a Moroccan Arabic Secret Language: The X...rinCa Family

The third book in the series presents a detailed account of the rules governing the varieties of the x...rinCa family of the TSLs.

ISBN 978 3 89586 325 7. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 03. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 18.* 144pp. USD 82.30 / EUR 56.00 / GBP 40.30. 2007.

Notes on a Moroccan Arabic Secret Language of the Tafilalet: The X...rinCu Family

The fourth book discusses the rules governing the varieties of the x...rinCu family of the TSLs.

ISBN 978 3 89586 326 4. *Moroccan Arabic Secret Languages 04. LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 19.* 144pp. USD 82.30 / EUR 56.00 / GBP 40.30. 2007.

Literary Old Babylonian

SHLOMO IZRE'EL (*Tel-Aviv University*)
& ERAN COHEN (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem*)

Akkadian is a cover term for the Semitic languages of ancient Mesopotamia, constituting the eastern branch of the Semitic family. Akkadian, the most ancient Semitic linguistic

Extraprosodicity and Syllable Structure in Berber An Optimality-theoretic Analysis

YOUCEF HDOUCH

Ibn Tofail University, Kenitra

The present study investigates the concept of Extraprosodicity and its relevance to Tamazight syllable structure. This notion has been hinted at in studies carried out within different frameworks: Prosodic Phonology (Ito 1986- 1989; Hayes (1993)); Autosegmental Phonology (Goldsmith (1990)); Prosodic Morphology (McCarthy (1985-1989) and Optimality Theory (McCarthy and Prince (1993); Prince and Smolensky (1993)).

However, this notion still needs to be explored further. The reason for this maneuver is twofold: a) to determine what Extraprosodicity is and b) to exactly explain the principles that condition its use. Such limitations make of Extraprosodicity a principal research objective especially that it makes the formulation of rules having to do with Tamazight syllable structure an easy enterprise.

This study is thus concerned with the applicability of the notion of extraprosodicity in analysing aspects of syllable structure of a variety of Tamazight spoken in El ksiba . Ait Wirra Tamazight Berber (Henceforth AWTB). Extraprosodicity simply means that syllable-building rules are blind to incorporating certain edge constituents into the structures they build. In the case of syllable structure, the extraprosodicity model uses the notion of Extrasyllabicity.

Three reasons stand behind the exploration of Extraprosodicity. First, this concept has received little attention from Berberists. The works that have dealt with cases involving Extraprosodicity and its relevance to Tamazight syllable structure are Bader (1985), Adnour (1994) and Faizi (2002). Second, the treatments propounded in these studies have failed to come up with an account that is explanatorily adequate, since Extraprosodicity is considered a tool to account only for irregular cases where schwa epenthesis is blocked. Third, the analyses undertaken in these works consider Extraprosodicity a language-specific mechanism. Thus, they fail to recognize it as the result of the interaction of more general constraints pertaining to Universal Grammar.

In this book, beside relying on the assumptions of Standard Non-linear Generative Phonology, we basically assume the conception of grammar as proposed within Optimality Theory (henceforth OT). It is within the general framework of OT (McCarthy and Prince (op.cit.) and Prince and Smolensky (op.cit.) and later development, namely Correspondence Theory - that we attempt an analysis of some aspects of AWTB word morphophonology that motivate the use of Extraprosodicity.

In fact, the basic principles of OT will be applied to explain the interaction between prosodic phenomena such as syllabification, epenthesis and affixation, a morphological process. To explain, some prosodic words' final syllables end in a sequence of three consonants, a structure not permitted word internally. Monoconsonantal coronal nominal affixes and verbal clitics create these sequences. The second chunk of the feminine morpheme /t ---- t/, the third masculine / feminine object clitics /t/ and /tt/, the second part of the 2nd person pronoun /t --- d/ and the orientation index /d/ give rise to clusters of three consonants when attached to nominal and verbal stems respectively.

ISBN 978 3 89586 138 3. *LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Languages 20.* 180pp. USD 94.00 / EUR 64.00 / GBP 46.00. 2008/II.

continuum attested, was written in the cuneiform script, mainly on clay tablets.

It is attested from the third millennium B.C. to the third century A.D. Linguistic research of Akkadian has been relatively scanty, and grammatical descriptions of any of the attested languages and dialects were aimed primarily for didactic purposes. Research has concentrated on phonology, and especially on morphology, which is typically Semitic. Syntactic structures and the TMA system have remained largely unexplored.

The grammatical description offered in LW/M is based on the language of narrative texts with mythological context of the Old Babylonian period (the first half of the second millennium B.C.). Considering the state of the art and the frame and goals of this series, the authors have confined themselves to a brief model of the language and to defining the basic linguistic strategies of Akkadian. As such, it may also serve as a guide to Semitic grammatical concepts.

All levels of the grammar of this language are treated together for the first time: graphonology, morphology, micro- and macro-syntax (characterizing different textemes). Some attention is given to linguistic variation, acknowledging the (albeit small) diversity within the time-space continuum of the texts which constitute this corpus. A short description of the cuneiform script will aim at giving some hint of the problems in adducing linguistic data.

This grammatical description is written with a systemic, structural perception of language in mind, which yields novel concepts in modern presentation. It is intended first and foremost for linguists for whom the language is inaccessible for various reasons and for Semitists whose

expertise is not in Akkadian. However, Assyriologists will benefit from it as well, as this description is unique in its linguistic presentation, revealing important details unknown heretofore.

ISBN 3 89586 738 1. *Languages of the World/Materials 81.* 60pp. USD 74.00 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2004.

Consonance in the Qur'an

A Conceptual, Intertextual and Linguistic Analysis

HUSSEIN ABDUL-RAOF

University of Leeds

Consonance in the Qur'an provides an in-depth text linguistic analysis of Qur'anic discourse. The lexicogrammatical selections, intertextual meaning relations, the textual notions of conceptual connectivity and intertextuality are expounded with variegated examples. This text linguistic approach is a vital source for literary semiotics. The textual feature of consonance contributes effectively in the conceptual thrust of the text. This book provides a detailed account of inter and intra-sentence consonance in Arabic. It explicates the impact of contextual and co-textual factors upon the occurrence of the verb, passive participle, active participle, plural of paucity, plural of multitude, the feminine noun, and the phonetic form of a given lexical item. It also investigates rigorously the different levels of linguistic analysis in the light of the modern

European linguistic theory of text linguistics.

Consonance in the Qur'an provides 11 linguistic levels of analysis as well as 10 sub-levels of Arabic discourse. These include: (i) the grammatical level which accounts for the grammatical features of modification, word order, grammatical form of words, and grammatical functions of words, (ii) the stylistic level which accounts for the stylistic feature of antithesis, shift in cohesive devices, and selection of words, (iii) the lexical level which accounts for lexical variation, (iv) the semantic level which investigates the semantic componential features of words, semantic connectivity among sentences or macro texts, the semantic connectivity between a word and a leitmotif, and the collocation of concepts, (v) the phrase level which deals with the occurrence of refrains, (vi) the contextual level which accounts for the impact of context on the juxtaposition of leitmotifs, (vii) the co-textual level which accounts for the grammatical construction, stylistic variation, the ad hoc selection of words, and morphological form of words, (viii) the thematic level which investigates the linear order of themes, (ix) the letter and word level which accounts for stylistic symmetry and rhyme phrases, (x) the level of formulaic expressions, and (xi) the phonetic level which accounts for phonological features of words.

Consonance in the Qur'an is a vital source for linguistics and Islamic studies students and for researchers. It provides an empirical textual, grammatical, semantic, stylistic, and phonetic analysis of Arabic. Consonance in the Qur'an investigates linguistic structuring at the micro and macro levels of Arabic. In order to show the reader how conceptual and intertextual links are maintained within a text, this book provides a textual bird's-eye view of the thematic and leitmotif compartments which are the constituent units of the macro text.

ISBN 3 89586 801 9 (Hardbound). **Languages of the World 34.** 334pp. USD 170.20 / EUR 115.80 / GBP 83.40. 2005.

Selected Comparative-Historical Afrasian Linguistic Studies in Memory of Igor M. Diakonoff

M. LIONEL BENDER, GABOR TAKACS & DAVID L. APPELYARD (EDS.)

This volume contains overviews on Afrasian as a whole and its constituent families plus 23 articles by internationally known contributors. In order to arrive at a focussed volume of high-quality papers, the editors chose to restrict the contents to what is arguably Diakonoff's major field among the many in which he was a world-renowned scholar.

Afrasian Overview (M.L. Bender)
Semitic tāwar- 'bull' and its Relatives (Vaclav Blazhek)
Some Afrasian Etymologies (Andrzej Zaborski)
Proto-Afrasian Vowels (Saul Levin)
Berber Overview (D. Appleyard)
Origin of the Berber 'Participle' (Maarten Kossmann)
La Vocalisation du protoberbere (Karl-G. Prasse)
Chadic Overview (Russell G. Schuh)
Third Consonants in Chadic Verbal Roots (Christopher Ehret)
West Chadic Verbal Suffixes (Schuh)
Sibilant Affricates in Chadic (Olga Stolbova)
Arabic D-stem in Chadic? (Herrmann Jungraithmayr)

Cushitic and Omotic Overview (Mauro Tosco)
The Omotic Lexicon (M.L. Bender)
Infix Genesis in South Cushitic (Roland Kießling)
Cushitic Adpositions and Semitic (Hans-Jürgen Sasse)
South Cushitic Sibilant Affricates (Takacs)
Karakter der "Zweiradikalen" Verben des Agyptischen (Joachim Friedrich Quack)
Reduplicative Passive in Older Egyptian (Chris H. Reintges)
Semitic Overview (Appleyard)
Ablaut and Aspect in Akkadian and Proto-Semitic (Vit Bubenik)
Ethio-Semitic Negative NonPast (Grover Hudson)
Relative Markers in Ancient Ethiopic (Olga Kapeliuk)
Proto-Semitic *yš (Adrian Macelaru)
Cognates to Akkadian Preposition ana in Ethiopia and South Arabia (David Testen)
Surveying Bi-Consonantal Reduplication in Semitic (Peter Unseth).

ISBN 3 89586 857 4. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 14.** 340pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 2003.

Yehuda ben David Hayyuj Tanqiyat^c: A Treatise on Hebrew Vowels Translation, notes and analysis

SOLOMON I. SARA, S.J.
& SIMON M. MAUCK
Georgetown University

Hayyuj is a 10th century Hebrew scholar and linguist who was born in Fez, North Africa c945. He migrated to Cordova, Spain c960, where he studied, taught and wrote on Hebrew linguistics and biblical matters. He died in around the year 1000. He is a pivotal figure in the history of Hebrew linguistics, in that he abandoned the traditional linguistics methods and adopted and adapted the more sophisticated linguistic paradigm developed by the 8th century Arab grammarians of the School of Basrah. He was the first Hebrew linguist to apply the newly realized formal linguistic methods to the analysis of Biblical Hebrew text. He wrote two detailed treatises on the weak and doubled verbs of Biblical Hebrew: *kit-b ʕal-ʕaṣṣē-l daw-t ʔuruf ʕal-liyn*, and *kit-b ʕal-ʕaṣṣē-l daw-t ʕal-miʔayn*, and a treatise on selected biblical topics: *kit-b ʕal-nutaf*.

He also wrote this gem of a treatise on *tanqiyat^c*, the textual pointing system of the biblical text that was developed by the Masoretes to indicate vowels, accents, and prosodic features in the otherwise purely consonantal system biblical text and gave it a clear statement and a coherent basis. This is a singular treatise and one of a kind, written in Arabic about Hebrew vowels, called *ʔarak-t* 'motions', using the Semitic paradigm of analysis. He wrote clearly and elegantly on an obscure, intractable and neglected topic that has engaged the Biblical scholars ever since.

ISBN 3 89586 312 2 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Afroasiatic Linguistics 16.** 215pp. USD 167.30 / EUR 113.80 / GBP 81.90. 2005.

The Code of Hammurabi

H.-DIETER VIEL

The Code of Hammurabi (C.H.) represents the largest coherent monument of the Old Babylonian literature. The main emphasis of this study is on the wedge characters with all variations in the Old Babylonian version.

The codex isn't represented only in Old Babylonian but also in the Neo Assyrian version. All sign variants of the original code are shown and their meaning named in list form (also the Neo Assyrian signs).

Furthermore there are Determinatives, Sumero-grams also in Babylonian as in Neo Assyrian. The study contains a short excursion in the Akkadic grammar, determinatives, rare cuneiform signs, representations about the development of the writing, tables of the rulers of the Ancient Orient and more.



Table of Contents:

- I Private annotations 2 - 9**
 - a) thanks 2 + 5
 - b) motives and technique 7 - 8
 - c) Hammurabi and his Code 9
- II Map of Mesopotamia**
Babylonia at the beginning and at the end of the reign of Hammurabi 6
- III Table of contents 11**
- IV Arrangement of the C. H. 12**
- V Special characters and comparison 14 - 53**
 - a) Determinatives in the Code of Hammurabi (Old Babylonian signs) 13
 - b) Determinatives in the Code of Hammurabi (Neo Assyrian signs) 14
 - c) Further determinatives 15 - 16
 - d) Rare signs in the C. H. (< 5 times) 17 - 18
 - e) Direct contrast of the Old Babylonian with the Neo Assyrian signs 19 - 30
 - f) Sumerograms 31 - 46
- VI Grammar 47 - 51**
Short excursus in the Akkadian grammar 47 - 51
- VII Proper names 52 - 93**
- VIII Meaning of the cuneiform signs, lists and different tables 95 - 312**
 - a) The signs of the C. H. - Old Babylonian - (numerical order) 95 - 123
 - b) The signs of the C. H. - ditto - (alphabetical order) 125 - 172
 - c) The signs of the C. H. - ditto - (palaeographical order) 173 - 185
 - d) All signs - Neo Assyrian - (numerical order) 187 - 227
 - e) All signs - ditto - (alphabetical order) 229 - 313
 - f) signs which kept identic or changed only negligible 315 - 316
- IX The code 317 - 710**
 - a) Contrast of the Old Babylonian with the Neo Assyrian signs
 - b) Accadic syllables
 - c) English text
- X Transcription**
The Accadic text in causality
- XI Tables**
 - a) Remarks
 - b) Time table 1
 - c) Time table 2
 - d) Table with development of writing 1
 - e) Table with development of writing 2
- XII The development of writing**

- a) From the beginning until about 1.000 b. c.
(tables 3 and 4)
b) From the alphabet of Ugarit until today
(tables 5 and 6)

XIII Masses, weights and time units
XIV Source proof.

ISBN 3 89586 860 4. **LINCOM Studies in Asian Linguistics 54.** 800pp. 2 Vols., each Vol.: USD 109.00 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2006.

Koptisch - Ein Leitfaden durch das Säidische

ANDREA EBERLE UNTER MITARBEIT
VON REGINE SCHULZ
*Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München /
The Walters Art Museum, Baltimore*

Coptic, belonging to the Afro-Asiatic languages, is the final development of the ancient Egyptian language. It is derived from the popular tongue of the so called New Empire and uses the Greek alphabet complemented with six letters from Demotic, an earlier form of Egyptian writing since the 7th century B.C.

Beginning with the 1st century A.D. Coptic writing started to replace the complicated Hieroglyphic system and became the official written language during the 3rd century by the spread of Christianity and Christian texts. In addition to this, gnostic, Manichaean and profane texts are important parts of Coptic literature. After the Arabian conquest of Egypt in 641 A.D. and the spread of the Islam, Coptic was abandoned as colloquial and written language in favour of Arabic even by the Christian population. Until now Coptic is used as liturgical language of the Coptic Church.

The present volume is an introduction to Sahidic Coptic, the starting-point for any coptic study. The emphasis has been put on basic matters relevant to the needs of the beginner. The volume contains: the basic structure of the morphology with special reference to the verbal system; the principles of the different syntactical constructions (main and subordinate clauses - both with translated examples); a sample text with interlinear phonetic transcription and translation; an extensive bibliography with references to more specialized literature and an index.

This comprehensive introduction in Coptic is based on the experience of almost a decade of continuous teaching and was also used successfully for self-studies. (written in German)

ISBN 3 89586 022 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 07.** 109pp. USD 71.10 / EUR 48.40 / GBP 34.80. 2004.

Qur'anic Stylistics A Linguistic Analysis

HUSSEIN ABDUL-RAOF
University of Leeds

Stylistic variation is the colourful manifestation of language. It is an intriguing linguistic phenomenon that can take place at different levels of language as it has been found in Qur'anic genre. Stylistic shift can occur within the sentence boundary at both the micro and the macro levels. In the micro text, stylistic variation occurs at the morpheme, word, and sentence levels. However, in the macro text, stylistic change can occur at the macro textual level beyond the sentence boundary. In other words, stylistically different sentences are found at different texts far away from each other. Stylistic variation mirrors language behaviour and the

manipulation of the linguistic tools and strategies available to the text producer. Stylistic variation in Qur'anic Arabic occurs for a good reason and is context and co-text sensitive. Context and co-text are the linguistic habitat for stylistic shift. The surrounding grammatical, semantic, and phonetic environment has a direct impact upon the linguistic behaviour of Qur'anic genre. This is due to the fact that the text unfolds in a given context of situation.

Therefore, the distinctive stylistic patterns are influenced by the contextual and co-textual factors. A linguistic-stylistic exploration of sentence patterns illuminates the reader's appreciation of the grammatical and semantic subtleties underpinning the distinct meanings of two stylistically different but structurally identical sentences. A linguistic investigation of the stylistic patterns of language also unearths the underlying signification of two stylistically distinct sentences. The present analysis attempts to provide an insight into the resourceful stylistic and linguistic strategies of Arabic. The book sharpens up the reader's awareness of the exotic stylistic patterns that are semantically-oriented. These stylistic structures can be realized through various linguistic processes that are specific to Arabic. The resourceful mechanism can be a useful linguistic tool to achieve various communicative functions with different semantic significations. The present account of Qur'anic genre explores how grammatical acceptability and semantic syntax are interrelated to stylistic variation in Arabic. This work provides an in-depth explicated analysis of stylistic variation in Qur'anic genre.

Contents:

Linguistic and Stylistic Expressions
Introduction

Chapter One: Linguistic and Textual Features of Qur'anic Discourse
1.1 Introduction
1.2 Qur'anic Linguistic Features
1.3 Qur'anic Textual Features

Chapter Two: Syntactic Changes and Stylistic Variation
2.1 Introduction
2.2 Types of Syntactic Change
2.2.1 Word Order
2.2.1.1 Fixed Word Order
2.2.2 Morphological Form
2.2.3 Case Ending
2.2.4 Singular and Plural
2.2.5 Definite and Indefinite Nouns
2.2.6 Feminine and Masculine
2.2.7 Person
2.2.8 Present and Past Tense

Chapter Three: Contextual and Co-Textual Factors
3.1 Introduction
3.2 Context and Lexis
3.2.1 Semantic Componential Features
3.2.2 Sentence-Final Words
3.3 Co-Text and Lexis
3.4 Phonetic Factors

Chapter Four: Cohesion Network and Stylistic Shift
4.1 Introduction
4.2 Ellipsis
4.2.1 Stylistic Ellipsis
4.2.1.1 Conjunctions
4.2.1.2 Particles
4.2.1.3 Prepositions
4.2.1.4 Addition of Elements
4.2.1.5 Omission of Elements
4.2.2 Grammatical Ellipsis
4.3 Substitution

Chapter Five: Discourse Variation

5.1 Introduction
5.2 Grammatical Incongruity
5.2.1 Masculine and Feminine Incongruity
5.2.2 Sound Feminine Plural Incongruity
5.2.3 Nominative and Accusative Incongruity
5.2.4 Morphological Form Incongruity
5.2.5 Singular and Plural Incongruity
5.3 Semantic Incongruity
5.4 Semantic Redundancy
5.5 Selectional Restrictions
5.6 Repetition
5.6.1 Repetition of Words
5.6.2 Repetition of Formulas
5.6.3 Repetition of Motifs
5.6.4 Repetition of Parables
5.6.5 Stylistic Presentation

Chapter Six: Motifs and Stylistic Patterns
6.1 Introduction
6.2 Motif and Stylistic Shift
Conclusion, Bibliography, Index

ISBN 3 89586 817 5. **Languages of the World 32.** 250pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.80. 2004.

Verb Classes and Transitivity in Amharic

MENGISTU AMBERBER
The University of New South Wales

The book provides a detailed analysis of verb classes and transitivity alternations in the Ethiosemitic language Amharic. It investigates the lexical-semantic and morphosyntactic properties of a number of constructions including causatives, passives, applicatives, and experiencer predicates.

The lexical semantic analysis of the verbs appeals to the theory of Conceptual Semantics as developed by Ray Jackendoff. Thus, the study assumes a decompositional approach to the meaning of lexical items in which the meaning of a given lexical item is decomposed into smaller universal conceptual primitives. Each chapter begins with a succinct introduction of the Amharic data under investigation and a concise statement of the theoretically relevant issues.

Then the Amharic data is analysed within a cross-linguistic context in order to uncover deep and underlying grammatical properties. The book would interest theoretical and descriptive linguists studying the interface between lexical semantics and morphosyntax. As it explores the relationship between conceptual structure and language, the book would also be of interest to psycholinguists and researchers interested in the mental lexicon.

ISBN 3 89586 404 8. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 06.** 160pp. USD 94.40 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2002.

If Conditional Sentences in Contemporary Hebrew Structure, Meaning, and Usage of Tenses

TALI BAR

The book deals with Contemporary Hebrew Conditional Sentences, classified from a structural point of view.

The Hebrew language is rich in conditional expressions, simple and complex. Conditionality is expressed there by various means, specific conjunctions on the one hand, and negators and adverbial subordinators on the other hand. Conditional sentences are among the most complicated of structures. They contain a great variety of subtlety of nuances; some constructions

are transparent, in which the condition is expressed in typical patterns, and in others the conditional meaning is implied from the context. The tense and mood system there, characterized by complex tenses and by shifting to the past, is different from that found elsewhere. These issues are discussed here.

The book is aimed and intended to introduce the structural, semantic, contextual, and stylistic aspects of the Present-Day Hebrew Conditionals. It provides a short presentation of their logical aspect without being sidetracked to areas irrelevant to the linguistic discussion, and it clarifies their boundaries as a linguistic category. The description and conclusions are based on evidence taken from a wide and diverse corpus, which gives a comprehensive coverage of the language. Dealing with conditionality, the author also briefly discusses some other important traits of the language, such as the modal usage of the Hebrew infinitive; the relation between coordination and subordination and general features of the Hebrew tense system.

ISBN 3 89586 700 4. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 12.** 130pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2003.

Use of aspect-tense verbal forms in Akkadian texts of the Hammurapi period (1792—1750 B.C.)

GOLDA H. KAPLAN
Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences, St.-Petersburg

The conjugated forms traditionally named as the Present, Preterite and Perfect are the main components of the Akkadian aspect-tense verbal system. The existence of the Akkadian Perfect and the peculiarities of its usage had been the subject of lengthy discussion. When studying the Perfect in the Middle Assyrian dialect the author came to the conclusion that the use of the Perfect in that dialect should have been explained a way different from that suggested by W. von Soden (Grundriss der Akkadischen Grammatik. Roma 1952; 1995³). Thus, the necessity arose to check anew the use of the Perfect at the earlier stages of the development of Akkadian. The Perfect being a component of the single aspect-tense verbal system, its usage was to be studied along with that of the Present and Preterite.

The detailed analysis of all the verb contexts in the letters of Hammurapi and in the Code of Hammurapi has led to the following conclusions.

In the texts under discussion as in the Old Babylonian dialect in general the three conjugated forms could express the action of any time and aspect. The difference lies, in the first place, in the frequency of their use in this or that aspect-tense function. But this difference is so great in a number of cases that one can speak of certain aspect-tense functions as attached to a particular verb form.

Comparing Old Babylonian with later Akkadian dialects shows that the aspect-tense system was constantly changing. It is best seen on the relations of the Preterite and Perfect within the past. A clear tendency is observed of the Perfect becoming the form of the punctive in the past in affirmative sentences (or main clauses) and the Preterite into the form of the punctive in the past in subordinate clauses.

The changes within the aspect-tense system were penetrating into the texts of various genres not evenly but depending on the closeness of this or that written genre to the spoken language. This seems to explain the uneven distribution of the Perfect in different texts: being an innovation of Akkadian, the Perfect is more frequent in the texts which are closer to the spoken language.

It has long been debated on which time and tense should be applied to translate protases of the law clauses of the Code of Hammurapi. The author is of the opinion that most protases of the law clauses of the Code of Hammurapi should be translated by the past. Her arguments are as follows. The law part of the Code of Hammurapi as a whole can be considered as the main clause of a complex sentence whose subordinate clause of time placed in the Introduction of the Code of Hammurapi refers to the past. So the main clause seems to refer to the past as well. When used together in one *šumma*-clause of a protasis the Preterite as a rule denotes a prior action while the Perfect — a posterior one. An analogous phenomenon is observed in the Old Babylonian letters in sentences (or main clauses) describing past events. In the subordinate clauses of protases the punctive is expressed as a rule by the Preterite. In Akkadian the punctive of subordinate clauses expressed by the Preterite generally referred to the past.

ISBN 3 89586 692 X. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 09.** 130pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2002.

The Maltese Language of Australia - *Maltraljan*

RODERICK BOVINGDON

This is a comprehensive linguistic study of the Maltese language of Australia known as *Maltraljan* (Ausmaltese) as it has evolved over the last seventy years of Maltese migration to Australia.

The first two chapters outline the historical, sociological, political and linguistic framework in which this continuing phenomenon has developed. A select glossary of some nine hundred *headwords* with several derivations and variations added thereto, comprises chapter three - the core of the entire work. This lexical presentation includes, for the first time ever in the lexical study of Maltese, phonemic transcriptions for every entry. No Maltese dictionary or glossary to date has ever gone into such linguistic depth. In addition to this, the glossary presents an in-depth, though general analysis, of the main features of *Maltraljan* (viz. phonological, semantic, morphological, syntactic, as well as examples for each entry of conversational usage for each term and the respective provenance when this is known.)

A considerable bibliography is added, providing the researcher and student with ample cross-reference for both cross-checking as well as for further research.

ISBN 3 89586 331 9. **Languages of the World 16.** 130 pp. USD 88.70 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.40. 2001.

Die St-Stämme des Altäthiopischen (The St-Stems of Old Ethiopic)

MICHAEL WALTISBERG

Das Altäthiopische oder mit einheimischem Namen Gə'əz ist die klassische Literatur- und Kirchensprache Äthiopiens. Es wurde im 1. Jahrtausend unserer Zeit im Norden Äthiopiens mit dem Zentrum Aksum (heute Provinz Tigre) gesprochen, fand aber bis ins 19. Jh. als Schriftsprache Verwendung und dient noch heute als Liturgiesprache der äthiopischen und eritränschen Kirche.

Das Altäthiopische steht strukturell anderen altsemitischen Sprachen wie dem Akkadischen

oder Arabischen nahe, zeichnet sich aber ihnen gegenüber durch eine sehr regelmässige Morphologie aus. Dies gilt insbesondere für den Bereich der Verbalderivation, d.h. die sogenannten Verbalstämme. Bisher fehlen Untersuchungen zur Funktion der altäthiopischen Verbalstämme fast völlig. Die Studie von Waltisberg versucht, diese Lücke für die St-Stämme zu schließen.

Das Werk bietet eine eingehende, synchron ausgerichtete Diskussion der Morphologie, Funktion und Stellung der St-Stämme und wertet den Befund statistisch aus. Im abschließenden Teil wird das Ergebnis in den gesamtsemitischen Rahmen eingeordnet und mit dem Befund der anderen semitischen Sprachen verglichen. Ein Index erschließt die in der Studie behandelten Verbalwurzeln.

(The monograph by Waltisberg treats the morphology and functions of the so-called St-stems of Old Ethiopic and compares the result with related Semitic languages.)

ISBN 3 89586 391 2. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 08.** 100 S. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.40. 2001.

The Microstructure of Lexicon-Grammar-Interaction: A Study of "Gold" in English and Arabic

LEILA BEHRENS
& HANS-JUERGEN SASSE
Universität zu Köln

This book presents an entirely new approach in cross-linguistic research. Aiming at a typological comparison of the interaction between lexicon and grammar in English and two varieties of Arabic (Standard and Egyptian Arabic), the authors proceed from fine-grained analyses of single lexical families rather than lexical fields or grammatical categories. Using the family of English gold and the corresponding Arabic families dahab and dahab as an exemplary case study, they compare lexical-semantic, morphosyntactic, and discourse-pragmatic properties of the microstructure of these families in a very detailed fashion. As amply demonstrated throughout this book, the microstructural method enables the linguist to capture subtle hidden properties revealing evidence for fundamental cross-linguistic differences that cannot be arrived at on the basis of coarse-grained macrostructural typologies. The microstructural approach is crucially associated with a corpus-based method of data acquisition and a multidimensional framework of representation.

ISBN 3 89586 871 X. **LINCOM Studies in Theoretical Linguistics 32.** 310pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2003.

Comparative Morphology of Standard and Egyptian Arabic

HASSAN A. H. GADALLA
Assiut University

The major concern of this book is the comparison of the morphological aspects of Standard Arabic (SA) and Egyptian Arabic (EA). It is divided into five chapters. Chapter One provides a phonological outline of SA and EA. It also analyses morphological basics and the morphosyntactic preliminaries of the two varieties. Chapter Two is devoted to the

morphology of triradical and quadriradical verbs. In addition, the inflection of verbs for aspect/mood and voice and a treatment of verbal affixes and verb derivation are provided.

Chapter Three deals with the morphology of primary and deverbal nouns. Moreover, the divergence between definite and indefinite nouns and the inflection of nouns for case, gender and number are explained. The formation of the diminutive is also illustrated. Chapter Four handles the morphology of adjectival stems. Then, the difference between definite and indefinite adjectives and the inflection of adjectives for case, gender, number and degree are analyzed. Furthermore, participial forms and relational adjectives are discussed. Chapter Five is related to the morphology of closed-list classes, including pronouns, prepositions, adverbs, as well as interrogative and responsive particles. Finally, negative and possessive particles are exhibited.

ISBN 3 8958 697 2 4. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 05.** 264pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 2000.

Development of Afro-Asiatic (Semitic-Hamitic) Comparative-Historical Linguistics in Russia and the Former Soviet Union

GÁBOR TAKÁCS

This study gives the first science history and a detailed and extensive scientific appraisal of the works by the Russian school (or "Moscow school") of Afro-Asiatic (Semitic-Hamitic) comparative-historical linguistics in the past three decades.

The book contains the following parts: 1. A general overview of roots of Afro-Asiatic linguistics in Russia before 1965. 2. A concise survey of development of Afro-Asiatic studies from 1965 in Russia. 3. A most detailed presentation and critical appraisal of works by the Russian comparativists on the reconstruction of Afro-Asiatic comparative phonology and lexicon in the light of research results of other ("Western") scholars (incl. my own observations). 4. A concise description of the so-called "Nostratic theory" and introduction of the "Moscow school of comparative linguistics" in the latest three decades. 5. The work ends with a comprehensive bibliography of all cited works. This is at the same time the first bibliography that includes all Russian works on Afro-Asiatic linguistics from 1965.

ISBN 3 89586 591 5. **LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 02.** 200 pp. USD 127.60 / EUR 86.80 / GBP 62.50. 1999.

Grammars

Gc'cz (Classical Ethiopic)

STEFAN WENINGER
University of Marburg

Gc'cz, a South-Semitic language, is the classical tongue of Ethiopia. Extinct as a spoken language since the 10th century, it is still used by the Ethiopian church, and still influencing the modern languages of Ethiopia. In this regard it's comparable to the Classical tongues of Europe, Latin and Greek. After Egyptian and Meroitic it is one of the oldest attested languages of Africa.

The present volume contains: A short outline of the problems connected with Gc'cz phonology;

the basic structures of the morphology, with special reference to the verb; the principles of Gc'cz syntax; a sample text, thoroughly analyzed in interlinear translations. Comparative charts of the nomenclature of the verbal stems, a chapter on research tools and literature and an ample bibliography should function as a helpful guide to Gc'cz-studies for the non-specialist and facilitate reference. The second revised and enlarged edition takes account of new findings, the bibliography is updated and more examples are given.

ISBN 3 89586 604 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 01.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. (2nd edition) 1995.

Inor

BERHANU CHAMORA & ROBERT HETZRON

Inor is a Gurage dialect (South-Ethiopian Semitic) spoken in South Central Ethiopia by about 156, 000 speakers. It is one of the most complex and least understood Ethiopian Semitic languages.

This monograph provides a sketch of the phonology, morphology, morphosemantics and syntax of Inor. It presents a synchronic description of its consonantal alternations, as observed in verbs, and establish its phonemic system. We show that Inor verbs select one of two basic patterns: short and long. This division applies to both sound (or transparent) verbs, such as səpər 'break' and gərətəβ 'cut into two', and weak (or opaque) verbs, such as ačər 'make a fence' and bərəʔə 'run off suddenly'. A brief description of the morphosemantics of verb derivations is also put forth. An overview of the complex suffixal system is also provided. Finally, most basic syntactic structures are discussed, as are issues such as tenses and negation.

The monograph contains data and analyses which will be of interest to specialists in general linguistics, as well as to students of Ethiopian, Semitic and African languages.

ISBN 3 89586 977 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 118.** 70pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2000.

Palestinian Rural Arabic

(Abu Shusha dialect)

KIMARY N. SHAHIN
University of British Columbia

The sketch describes a rural (*fellahi*) dialect of **Palestinian Arabic**. The dialect is that of the pre-1948 Palestine village of Abu Shusha. There are an estimated 1000 speakers of this dialect living in Ramallah (West Bank), Amman (Jordan), New Jersey (USA) and a few other places. Abu Shusha *fellahi* is an endangered variety of Arabic. This is due to the original dispersion of its speakers and the resulting inter-dialect contact, the increasing age of its speakers and pressure from Standard Arabic (as on all non-urban varieties of the language) to conform to more urban and educated speech.

This dialect has not been documented before. Like all Arabic colloquials, it is unwritten. The present sketch addresses the general need for dialectology work on Palestinian Arabic. It also addresses the call for data to permit much needed comparative work in Arabic syntax and phonology.

This sketch describes the phonemic system of the dialect, its morphology (nominal and verbal systems), and syntax (word order, clause

structure, and clause chaining). Throughout these sections, those features are identified which are markedly Palestinian (vs. Classical) or rural (vs. urban or bedouin). It remains beyond the scope of the sketch to compare this dialect with other Arabic colloquials (e.g., Egyptian, Iraqi, etc.). Two phenomena are highlighted. The first is the Abu Shusha vowel system, which has three times the inventory of Classical Arabic.

The second is its discourse structure, as found in oral narrative: features and strategies of topic/focus, coherence and cohesion. An example narrative is provided, with interlinear gloss and English translation. The sketch is based on initial data gathering from two trips each to New Jersey and Ramallah in 1989 and 1991.

ISBN 3 89586 960 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 28.** 60 pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. (2nd edition) 2000.

Palestinian Texts

KIMARY N. SHAHIN
University of British Columbia

This is a collection of Palestinian Arabic narratives spoken by speakers of both urban and rural Palestinian dialects. It documents dialectal distinctions which are expected to disappear over the coming decades. The texts are analysed with reference to the grammatical sketch LW/M Series no. 28 by the author and to previous published collections of Palestinian oral texts.

ISBN 3 89586 169 3. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 05.** 80pp. USD 69.60 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 1999.

Canaano-Akkadian

SHLOMO IZRE'EL
Tel Aviv University

During the second millennium BCE, Akkadian served as the lingua franca of the ancient Near East. An extensive body of epistolographic texts written in this language was discovered at Tell el-Amarna, the modern name for the ancient seat of government of the Egyptian Pharaoh Amenophis IV (Akhenaton). The majority of the Amarna letters were sent to Egypt by the rulers of Canaanite cities which, at the time, were part of the Egyptian empire.

While the conventional language of correspondence was nominally Akkadian, by the Amarna period, i.e., the 14th century BCE, the Canaanite administration had developed a kind of mixed language. This language, or rather, linguistic continuum comprising many varieties, was based upon the lexicon of Akkadian, with serious structural interference from the scribes' primary languages, i.e., the spectrum of West Semitic dialects spoken in Canaan. As a result of this language contact, all levels of the linguistic structure were affected, especially in the domains of syntax and morphology, creating a marked similarity between this mixed Canaano-Akkadian diplomatic language and the indigenous West Semitic Canaanite dialects.

Since we do not possess any substantial written record of the Canaanite dialects prior to the first millennium BCE, the Amarna letters from Canaan are our only source of knowledge regarding the linguistic structure of the dialects spoken in Canaan in the second millennium BCE. The Amarna letters yield linguistic, sociolinguistic and linguistic-cultural material that predates both Phoenician and Hebrew as we know them from the written records of the first millennium BCE.

The survey offered in LW/M, which sketches

a concise model of the linguistic system embodied by this corpus, lays special stress on the interference between Akkadian and the West Semitic languages, which resulted in the Canaano-Akkadian mixed languages and linguistic varieties.

ISBN 3 89586 126 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 82.** 92pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1998. Second printing, with minor corrections. 2005.

Chadian Arabic

SAMIR ABU-ABSI
The University of Toledo

This sketch deals with an unwritten dialect of Arabic which is spoken in parts of northern and central Chad (French Tchad) and which has received serious attention only in the last three decades. The description and materials used is of potential interest to nonspecialists as well as to students of Arabic linguistics and dialectology. A variety of what may be labeled Sudanic Arabic, the Chadian dialect manifests certain linguistic features which pose a challenge to its classification in terms of the traditional Eastern/Western or nomadic/sedentary dichotomies.

Included in this study are brief phonological, morphological and syntactic outlines of the dialect followed by sample texts in phonemic transcription. It is hoped that enough information is given to be of help to those who do not know Arabic as well as to those who are familiar with other varieties of Arabic. A number of characteristic features of Chadian Arabic, especially in the area of phonology, are contrasted with equivalent structures in Modern Standard Arabic since the latter is one variety of Arabic which is more likely to be familiar to most readers.

The materials in this sketch is based mainly on data collected in the late sixties from a native speaker of Chadian Arabic to be used in the preparation of teaching material for the Peace Corps. Other materials collected by other researchers and published since are also taken into consideration.

ISBN 3 89586 005 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 21.** 47pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1995.

Modern Hebrew

ORA (RODRIGUE) SCHWARZWALD
Bar Ilan University

Modern Hebrew revival in Israel during the last century is a unique phenomenon: a written language used by Jews over 1700 years for either liturgy or writing has become a spoken language used for all purposes.

Although the revivers of Hebrew tried to base the spoken language on the grammar of Hebrew classical periods, the phonetic and grammatical structure of Modern Hebrew shows divergence from it due to various factors.

New words in Modern Hebrew are derived primarily in three ways: 1. combination of a consonantal root with pattern, e.g. *g-d-l-h-i-e* > *gidel* 'raised', *g-d-l-h-m-i-a* > *migdal* 'tower'; 2. stem + affix, e.g. *bank+ay* > *bankay* 'banker', *migdal+i* > *migdali* 'tower-like'; 3. blends, e.g. *migdal* + 'or 'light' > *migdalor* 'lighthouse.' Loan words are added from various sources with some phonetic adaptation, e.g. *bank*, *telefon*, and can follow Hebrew derivational rules, e.g. *telefoni* 'of the phone (adj)', *t-l-f-n+i-e* > *tilfen* 'telephoned (v).'

All verbs are derived by root and (seven) patterns' combination, unlike nouns. There are

three tenses and one mood in the verb. Nouns are either masculine or feminine. Person inflection in the verbs is obligatory, and so is preposition inflection. Nouns and adjectives are inflected for number and gender, but possessive inflection is limited in nouns, e.g. *yadi* ~ *hayad šeli* 'my hand.'

Modern Hebrew is an SVO language with an alternating VSO word order that was dominant in classical Hebrew. Topicalization and other word order shifts are possible. Adjectives follow head nouns, but numeral quantifiers precede them. Nominal sentences with no copula are very common in Hebrew, e.g. *hi yafa* 'she (is) beautiful.' Copulative verbs are obligatory in the past or the future tense.

The lexicon of Modern Hebrew is composed of original Hebrew words from all its language periods together with loan words. Semantic shifts occur in many original words, however, a lot of the changes are due to loan translations or loan shifts.

ISBN 3 89586 144 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 127.** 110pp. USD 65.20 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 31.90. 2001.

Un créole arabe : le kinubi de Mombasa, Kenya

XAVIER LUFFIN
Université Libre de Bruxelles

Le kinubi est un créole de base arabe, parlé en Afrique de l'Est (Kenya, Ouganda, République Démocratique du Congo, Tanzanie) et apparenté à l'arabe de Juba (Soudan). Il est parlé par une communauté musulmane – les Nubi – dont les ancêtres sont venus du sud du Soudan à la fin du 19^{ème} siècle.

La présente recherche se propose de décrire le kinubi tel qu'il est parlé actuellement à Mombasa, sur la côte kenyane, en mettant l'accent d'une part sur l'originalité de ce parler par rapport à ceux de Kibera (Kenya) et de Bombo (Ouganda), et en analysant d'autre part quel a été le rôle du superstrat (arabe dialectal), du substrat (langues sud-soudanaises) et surtout de l'adstrat (kiswahili et anglais) dans sa formation.

En ce qui concerne l'originalité, le kinubi de Mombasa présente une série de traits phonologiques et morphologiques qui, même s'ils sont limités à certains locuteurs, n'apparaissent pas dans les autres parlers étudiés : épenthèse et apocope moins fréquentes, survivance du duel, utilisation du pronom affixe après un nom... Par ailleurs, le kinubi de Mombasa est influencé par divers parlers, en raison des origines variées de ses locuteurs.

En ce qui concerne la formation du kinubi, nous constatons que l'influence du substrat est peu visible, tandis que le superstrat a joué un rôle-clé dans le processus. Enfin, l'adstrat exerce actuellement une forte influence sur la langue. Toutefois, l'anglais et le kiswahili n'agissent pas de la même manière sur le kinubi en général, tandis que les autres langues adstratales ont un impact très limité. Cette étude tente donc de déterminer quels sont les facteurs linguistiques, sociaux et historiques permettant de comprendre cette différence de traitement.

ISBN 3 89586 804 3. **LINCOM Studies in Pidgin & Creole Linguistics 07.** 200pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2005.

Kinubi Texts

XAVIER LUFFIN
Université Libre de Bruxelles

The Kinubi is an Arabic-based Creole, spoken today in some parts of East Africa: Kenya, Uganda, Democratic Republic of Congo. Formerly, it was spoken in Tanzania and in Somalia.

This language is closely related to Juba Arabic, spoken in Southern Sudan. It is the language of a Muslim community – the Nubi. Their ancestors were soldiers who left Southern Sudan in the late 19th century, due to the Mahdist rebellion. They went to Uganda, where they enrolled in the British colonial army.

The target language of Kinubi is mainly Sudanese Arabic (actually, various Sudanese dialects). Many features distinguish Kinubi from Dialectal Arabic: phonemic changes, the loss of gender, the loss of the article al-, the loss of the Arabic verbal morphology and the use of TMA markers. This language is also highly influenced by English and Swahili.

The texts which are presented in this book have been collected in Bombo (Uganda), Kibera (Nairobi, Kenya) and Mombasa (Kenya). They deal with the history of the Nubi community: their origins in Sudan, their arrival in Uganda, their settling in other countries of East Africa, their participation in the First and Second World Wars. They also cover the post-Independence period.

ISBN 3 89586 835 3. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 21.** 172pp. USD 84.30 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2005.

Sumerian

JOHN HAYES
University of California, Berkeley

Sumerian has the distinction of being the oldest attested language in the world. Spoken in the southern part of ancient Mesopotamia, the Iraq of today, its first texts date to about 3100 BCE. Sumerian died out as a spoken language about 2000 BCE, but it was studied in the Mesopotamian school system as a language of high culture for almost two thousand more years. A language-isolate, Sumerian has no obvious relatives.

Typologically, Sumerian is quite different from the Semitic languages which followed it in Mesopotamia. It is basically SOV, with core grammatical relationships marked by affixes on the verb, and with adverbial relationships marked by postpositions, which are cross-referenced by prefixes on the verb. It is split ergative; the perfect functions on an ergative basis, but the imperfect on a nominative-accusative basis.

Because Sumerian is an isolate, and has been dead for thousands of years, special problems arise in trying to elucidate its grammar. There are still major challenges in understanding its morphosyntax, and very little is known about Sumerian at the discourse level. This volume will describe some of the major questions still to be resolved.

ISBN 3 929075 39 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 68.** 50pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

A Grammar of Makwe

MAUD DEVOS

Royal Museum of Central Africa, Bruxelles

A Grammar of Makwe presents a detailed description of a hitherto largely undocumented Bantu language spoken in the North of Mozambique. Historically speaking, Makwe is the outcome of a long-standing contact between Makonde as spoken in the interior of Tanzania and Mozambique and Swahili as spoken along the East African coast. This grammar treats Makwe phonology, the morphology of nouns, verbs and minor word categories, the semantics of verbal conjugations, and different syntactic topics. A rich collection of texts is offered at the end. Throughout the work, the linguistic analyses are abundantly illustrated with natural speech examples. Of special interest are the so-called conjoint and disjoint verb forms and modifiers which present a striking example of an interface between phonology, morphology, syntax and pragmatics.

Maud Devos received for this study her doctoral degree at Leiden University in 2004. She subsequently worked on Shangaji, another Bantu language from Mozambique, with a postdoctoral grant from the *Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Documentation Project*. She is currently a researcher at the Linguistics Department of the Royal Museum of Central Africa in Tervuren (Belgium), where she is involved in a project on grammaticalization and (inter)subjectification.

ISBN 978 3 89586 107 9. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 71**. 533pp. USD 120.50 / EUR 82.00 / GBP 59.00. 2008.

L'énoncé complexe du nanáfwe

AMANI BOHOUSOU

University of Erfurt

Le présent travail porte sur le Nanafwe, parler Baoulé en usage en Côte d'Ivoire. Il appartient à la famille des langues kwa. Les locuteurs Nanafwe vivent dans le district autonome de Yamoussoukro. Du point de vue typologique, ce parler présente une structure S V O et use d'une postposition. La position de l'adjectif est postposé au nom qu'il qualifie. Au niveau phonologique, le Nanafwe use de tons : (Haut, Moyen et Bas). Quant à la substance même de la thèse, elle fait une description des énoncés complexes de ce parler. Il part d'abord d'une perspective onomasiologique - fonction-forme : plusieurs fonctions ont été identifiées et décrites. Dans la seconde partie, c'est d'une perspective sémasiologique - forme-fonction que les propriétés sémantiques de chaque phrase complexe ont été examinées et présentées.

C'est à l'université de Erfurt que Amani Bohoussou a obtenu son Ph.D. Il est spécialisé en typologie des langues africaines. Il a traité divers sujets en phonologie (DEA), morphologie et en syntaxe des langues Kwa. Il a à son actif des publications comme (Structure interne de l'énoncé verbal du Nanafwe, 1996, Abidjan), (Morphophonologie du baoulé nanafwe, in: Ahua and Leben (eds.), Morphophonologie des langues kwa de Côte d'Ivoire, 2006, Köln), et un article (En nanafwe, in: Clairis et al. (eds.), Typologie de la syntaxe connective, 2005, Rennes).

ISBN 978 3 89586 117 8. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 72**. 224pp. USD 94.10 / EUR 64.00. / GBP 46.10. 2008.

LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics

Kabba-English-French Dictionary

With English-Kabba and French-Kabba Finderlists

ROSMARIE MOSER & JEAN-PIERRE DINGATOLOUM

Kabba is a Central-Sudanic language of the West-Sara group; it is spoken by approximately 80,000 people in the Central African Republic. The Kabba are warriors, agriculturalists, hunters and fishermen. They migrated from East-Africa to the C.A.R. during civil upheavals and slave trade. The Kabba fought alongside the French in Europe and in Indo-China. The C.A.R., which was previously called Ubangi-Shari, gained its independence from France in 1960.

Rosmarie Moser worked five years (1994-1999) as linguist among the Kabba. She is the author of 'Kabba: A Nilo-Saharan Language of the Central African Republic', which was published by LINCOM in 2004. Jean-Pierre Dingatouloum, a Kabba and French-English teacher, was her close collaborator. Together they compiled the Kabba words and expressions and translated them into French and English.

ISBN 978 3 89586 556 5 (Hardcover). **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 41**. 534pp. USD 164.60 / EUR 112.00 / GBP 80.60. 2007.

The Digital Mbay Language Project

JOHN M. KEEGAN

This project creates a permanent digital record of Mbay, a Nilo-Saharan language of the Sara Group spoken in southern Chad. The data from Keegan et al's 1996 Dictionary of Mbay and from Keegan's 1997 A Reference Grammar of Mbay has been moved to a digital format that can be accessed from a DVD. Recordings from native speakers of Mbay are included for the vast majority of the words and illustrative sentences. Both the dictionary and grammar have been revised and expanded, and over 1,000 new illustrative sentences have been added. The language DVD includes the following components:

1. A database containing the Mbay dictionary language data.
2. The grammar in html format.
3. Illustrations and photos from the dictionary in JPG format.
4. Over 18,000 recordings of Mbay words, expressions, and sentences in MP3 format.
5. Language software that provides simple access to this information. The user views the dictionary data page by page, and can click on words and sentences to hear them spoken by a native speaker. There are extensive searching capabilities, and access to the grammar, the help system, and other information is available from menus.
6. A project containing the dictionary data for use with the Summer Institute of Linguistics' Toolbox program.

An accompanying booklet provides an introduction to the project, the Mbay language and the language software.

This language software has been tested with Microsoft Windows 2000 and Windows XP. With Windows Vista, it has been tested on a single machine. It is not intended for use on Linux, Unix or any Apple OS's.

ISBN 978 3 89586 041 6. **LINCOM Digital Language Library 01**. USD 144.00 / EUR 98.00 / GBP 70.50. 2008/III.

A Descriptive Grammar of K³Themne (Temne)

SHEIKH UMARR KAMARAH

Virginia State University

K³Themne (Temne), is a member of the South Atlantic sub-family of the larger Niger-Congo family of languages. It is one of the two major languages of the West African country of Sierra Leone. The language is spoken by over a million native speakers and over a million second language speakers. It is the regional lingua franca of the Northern Province of Sierra Leone. K³Themne has been known to, and studied by European linguists for over one and a half centuries. Because of its comprehensive Noun Class system, K³Themne has been compared to Bantu languages.

This volume is the first comprehensive description of the linguistic components of the language. The book is divided into four parts: Part 1 presents the language and its dialects. Part 2 deals with the segmental phonetics and phonology of the language. The phonemes of the language are fully described, and phonological rules presented. In Part 3, the morphology of K³Themne is presented. Both nominal and verbal morphology are thoroughly explored. Part 4 deals with the syntax (sentence structure) of the language. This section presents, among other things, the Temne syntactic categories and phrasal types. Following this description is a sample text with interlinear translation.

Sheikh Umarr Kamarah has published several articles on Temne in refereed journals. He has also published work on Krio proverbs, and is currently working on a grammar of the Krio language of Sierra Leone. Sheikh Umarr Kamarah is also a poet; he has published two volumes of poetry.

ISBN 978 3 89586 355 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 465**. 186pp. USD 92.90 / EUR 63.20 / GBP 45.50. 2007.

Description grammaticale de la langue Ngbaka

MARCEL HENRIX, KAREL VAN DEN EYNDE, MICHAEL MEEUWIS

The language described here is Ngbaka (/Ngbaka minagende/), spoken in the centre of the Ubangi region in the Democratic Republic of Congo by approximately one million speakers. The language constitutes a subgroup, designated as "Gbaya-Manza-Ngbaka, belonging to the Ubangi branch within Adamawa-Ubangi (formerly Adamawa-Eastern). The description is based on the first author's field work and linguistic immersion, over fifty years, in the Ngbaka community.

The grammar has three parts: Phonology and tonology; Non-verbal morphosyntax; Verbal morphosyntax. In the first part the phonemic and tonemic system of Ngbaka is described, and a full account of syllable structure is given. The morphosyntactic parts offer a form-based description (positions, tone patterning, combinatory processes, formal and functional proportionality). The description of the non-verbal morphosyntax proceeds from the notion of "referential group" (consisting of a "referential base" and an optional "referential extension"). For both the referential base and its extension a constituency analysis is offered. The other categories of non-verbal constituents (prepositions, ideophones, adverbs, ...) are dealt with in the last subsection of part 2. Part 3 offers a detailed account of verbal morphosyntax. After the discussion of the general characteristics (phonemic/tonemic/morphosyntactic) of the verb forms and conjugation patterns, follows the description of complex predicates. The final subsection of part 3 deals with the free morphemes expressing tense, aspect and modality.

ISBN 978 3 89586 180 2. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 70.** 112pp. USD 88.80 / EUR 60.40 / GBP 43.50. 2007.

Introduction to the Morphology of Setswana

CASPAR J.H. KRÜGER
North-West University, South Africa

This contribution is an attempt to describe the morphology of Setswana, an African language spoken in the north-western regions of the Republic of South Africa (RSA) and in Botswana. Setswana includes approximately seven closely related dialects and it is roughly estimated that the language is spoken by about three million speakers.

Setswana is an agglutinating language in which the system of noun classes is a distinctive feature. These noun classes dominate the morphological structure of the language by means of agreement morphemes which are derived from the prefixes of the different noun classes.

The official orthography employs a disjunctive system of word division. The following aspects regarding Setswana are discussed:

- The problem of word division and word identification as expressed by the conjunctive, the semi-conjunctive and the disjunctive systems of word division used in the south-eastern zone.
- Various approaches to the notion of the morpheme and its relation to the word in the above systems.
- A proposal for a suitable word-class system that can systematically and consistently be

- employed in both morphology and syntax.
- The morphological structure (paradigmatic and syntagmatic) of the various word classes.
- A few introductory observations with regard to the principles of word group formation.

Prof. Krüger is a professor emeritus of African Languages at the North-West University of the Republic of South Africa. After his retirement he was appointed in a temporary capacity at the Mamelodi campus of Vista University in Tshwane for four years.

ISBN 3 89586 876 0 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 69.** 330pp. USD 190.80 / EUR 129.80 / GBP 93.40. 2006.

Lexical Borrowings as Sociolinguistic Variables in Saint-Louis, Senegal

FALLOU NGOM
Western Washington University

Although lexical borrowing has always been a central topic in linguistic research, its study has suffered from three major limitations: 1) It has failed to consider social variations in patterns of borrowings. 2) It has assumed a model of two languages in contact. 3) Researchers mostly collect data from communities regardless of the social strata, the political and ideological motivations of the subjects, and conclusions are generalized to the whole community. This study challenges these assumptions by using a quantitative and qualitative approach to study lexical borrowing in a socially diverse multilingual community, the northern and Southern districts of Saint-Louis, Senegal. In so doing, I explore new methodological and theoretical terrain with broad implications for future research since the vast majority of the world's population today lives in such socially and linguistically diverse communities where language use is often socially, politically or ideologically conditioned.

The primary goal of this research is to demonstrate that in post-colonial francophone multilingual societies such as Saint-Louis, Senegal, loans and the linguistic incorporation processes that accompany them are sociolinguistic variables. This study sheds light on the linguistic nature and the social, cultural, historical, political and ideological importance of lexical borrowing in the multilingual Saint-Louisian speech community in particular and sub-Saharan African communities in general (where multilingualism is the norm).

By means of a quantitative and qualitative methodology, the study demonstrates that there are strong relationships between lexical borrowings and age groups in multilingual communities, and that linguistic processes that go along with lexical borrowings also follow the same pattern. Finally, this study contributes to our understanding of how linguistic, cultural, political and ideological systems around the world articulate with one another through lexical borrowing in both pragmatic and theoretical ways. It also gives us a deeper understanding of the actual linguistic, social, political and ideological nature of lexical borrowings, and provides empirical methodology to future quantitative and qualitative studies of lexical borrowing in the field of linguistics, sociolinguistics and linguistic anthropology. Above all, this study provides a window on the abiding theoretical problem of the study of lexical borrowings as sociolinguistic variables.

ISBN 3 89586 354 8. **LINCOM Studies in Sociolinguistics 05.** 198pp. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2006.

What Bantu child speech data tells us about the controversial semantics of Bantu Noun class system

DANIEL FRANCK IDIATA
CAMES, Institut National des Sciences de Gestion, ADEC ; Libreville

The question of semantics of bantu nominal classes has and still rise heated debates between africanist linguists, in general, and bantuists, in particular. The present book, which come back on that exiting subject treat the question of the correlation between affixes of classes and semantic categorization in a new perspective, that of the language acquisition in children. It is about comparing historical data (proto-Bantu reconstructions) and the reality of nominal class systems in synchrony with acquisitional strategies developed by children in the acquisition process of these systems by children.

ISBN 3 89586 462 5. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 67.** 160pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2005.

From Linguistics to Cultural Anthropology

Aspects of Language, Culture and Family Issues in Ghana (West Africa)

SAMUEL GYASI OBENG
& CECILIA SEM OBENG
Indiana University

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Introduction (Samuel Gyasi Obeng & Cecilia Sem Obeng)
Part I Language:
English Sounds And Spellings: Solving The Initial Reading Problem In Ghana (Alan S. Duthie)
Recent-/Remote-Past Marking in Akan: A Multi-Tiered Account (Seth Ofori)
Negation in Nzema Samuel (Gyasi Obeng & Emmanuel Koffi Yankey)
Using the Mother Tongue (L1) as a Medium for Early Identification and Diagnosis for Communication Disorders: A Look At Ghana (Ebenezer Francis Godwyll)
Akan Hypocorisms: A Constraint-Based Approach (Seth Ofori)
Lexical Borrowing: The Case of Ewe (Paul Kofi Agbedor)
Part II Culture and Family Studies:
Understanding the Akan Family System through Discursive Constructions at Naming Ceremonies (Cecilia Obeng)
Aspects of Akan Semiotics (Kofi Agyekum)
Non-Verbal Communication: Taboo Left Hand among the Akan of Ghana (Joe K. Amoako)
The Historical and Sociocultural Essence of the Ngmayem Festival of the Manya Krobo of Ghana (John H. Teye)
The Psychological Implications of Frafra Names (Ghana) (Samuel Atindanbila)

ISBN 3 89586 982 1. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 68.** 160pp. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2006.

The Phonetics of Nigerian Languages

CLARA IKEKEONWU
University of Nigeria, Nsukka

This book presents the sound structure of seven Nigerian languages – Hausa, Igbo, Yoruba, Igala, Efik, Fulfulde and Idoma. The first chapter presents a critical review of the linguistic situation in Nigeria which has an estimated over three hundred and fifty (350) languages with each language representing, as it were, a distinct ethnic group. Chapters two and three handle the issues of speech apparatus and airstream mechanisms respectively. While giving a review of the basic principles and practice associated with the study of phonetics, it also underpins the theoretical framework of the work which leans heavily on linguistic phonetics as enunciated and discussed in Ladefoged, 1971, 1982, 2005 and Maddieson, 1984. Chapter four discusses phonation especially as it manifests in the languages studied. Chapter five identifies, classifies and discusses the segments – consonants and vowels – used in the languages indicating their combinatory possibilities and aspects of the prosody of these languages. Chapter six investigates patterns of intersegmental co-ordination in the languages while chapter seven details aspects of interference exhibited in the languages especially with regards to the English language which is still used, alongside Hausa, Igbo and Yoruba, as the official language in the country. Chapter eight has the translation of a passage in English ‘the harmattan’ into four of the languages studied. Phonemic transcriptions of the passage are provided as well.

ISBN 978 3 89586 779 8. **LINCOM Language Research 05.** 80pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 31.90. 2007.

Theoretical Issues in the Grammar of Kikamba: A Bantu Language

ANGELINA NDUKU KIOKO

This study describes some key aspects of Kikamba grammar in the context of advances in theoretical linguistics. As a preliminary to the main discussion, the phonology, morphology and syntax of the language are outlined in chapter 2. The book then describes in detail the agreement system, chapter 3; the pronominal system, chapter 4; the passive construction, chapter 5; and the applicative construction, chapter 6; in the light of the theoretical literature falling within the Government and Binding, Relational Grammar and Lexical Functional Grammar.

The application of the tenets of these theories to the description of the Kikamba data leaves some varieties of structures unaccounted for. In particular it is argued that, to account for all the varieties of the passive construction observed in Kikamba, we need to look at the basic features of the passive verb. The passive verb needs to be one that has an inherent argument and one that can take an expletive subject. Similarly, the analysis of the applicative construction points to the need to recognize two functions of the applied affix: a transitivity function and a crossreferencing function. Object creation is shown to be a consequence and not a function of the cross-referencing use of the applied affix.

ISBN 3 89586 485 4. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 64.** 190pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2005.

The Silozi Clause A Study of the Structure and Distribution of its Constituents

KASHINA KASHINA

This work provides a study of the structure and distribution of constituents of the clause in Silozi, a Bantu language which is spoken by about 450,000 people in the Western Province of Zambia. The work also describes the morphological structure of Silozi. In addition, it investigates the hypothesis that there is a correlation between the internal structure of a constituent (length and structural complexity) and the position it occupies in the clause or sentence. Using a database of spoken and written Silozi texts, the work employs both qualitative and quantitative methods to investigate the distribution of constituents in their functional profiles. It thus considers the parameters of constituent ordering in discourse.

The work concludes that there is a strong correlation between the internal structure of constituents and the position in which they occur in a clause or sentence. This is so especially in constructions that place the subject in the initial position (SVX) which constitute the bulk of the data. There is also evidence for this hypothesis in some focusing constructions. The work has also found that in constructions which place constituents other than the subject in the initial position (e.g. left dislocations), the ordering significantly contradicts the predictions of this hypothesis.

ISBN 3 89586 770 5. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 66.** 384pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2005.

Pratiques et Attitudes Linguistiques dans l'Afrique d'Aujourd'hui: Le Cas du Sénégal.

MAWEJA MBAYA
Université Gaston Berger de Saint-Louis (Sénégal)

L'objectif de Pratiques et Attitudes Linguistiques dans l'Afrique d'Aujourd'hui : Le Cas du Sénégal est de décrire, en s'appuyant sur le contexte sénégalais, les nouveaux contacts et les divers changements intervenus dans les pratiques et les attitudes linguistiques en Afrique aujourd'hui.

S'il est vrai que les périodes coloniale et postcoloniale ont vu trop de prestige accordé aux langues européennes (langues officielles du gouvernement et de l'administration) au détriment des langues africaines, la période allant des années 90 jusqu'à nos jours, connaît quant à elle des changements profonds dans les pratiques et les attitudes linguistiques en Afrique.

Au Sénégal, plus précisément, plus de vingt langues locales cohabitent non seulement avec le français, mais aussi avec l'arabe et, plus récemment, avec l'anglais. Les études récentes ont montré que:

1. le français, jadis clé de la promotion sociale en Afrique et marque de distinction individuelle, n'est plus le moyen de communication le plus utilisé, même chez les jeunes instruits. Dans les contextes non formels, ces derniers recourent systématiquement aux langues locales;
2. le wolof, la langue nationale la plus répandue (80% de locuteurs), se dispute une place dans la communication nationale avec les langues locales comme le pular; et dans la communication officielle avec le français;
3. l'arabe, la langue de l'islam, vit côte à côte avec

les langues locales et le français, elle-aussi langue de la religion chrétienne.

4. quant à l'anglais, il est de plus en plus sollicité dans ce pays francophone de l'Afrique de l'Ouest, notamment par les jeunes et dans la quasi totalité des secteurs culture et privé.

ISBN 3 89586 830 2. **LINCOM Studies in Sociolinguistics 04.** 248pp. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2005.

The Phonology of Endo A Southern Nilotic Language of Kenya

JOOST ZWARTS
Rijksuniversiteit Utrecht

Endo is a southern Nilotic (Kalenjin) language spoken in the west of Kenya by about 50,000 people that has not been previously described in the literature. In this book the segmental phonology of Endo is covered in great detail, based on the personal field work of the author. After an overview of the consonant and vowel inventories the structure of syllables is described. There are chapters on phonological processes involving consonants and processes involving vowels. Special attention is paid to the vowel harmony phenomena in this language and there is a chapter on some aspects of the tonal system. An appendix gives an extensive overview of the rich morphology of Endo. The book is relevant for linguists and anthropologists interested in African languages as well as for phonologists and morphologists interested in sound processes and word structure phenomena. The description is theory-independent, which guarantees a wide and long-term accessibility to the unique features of this language.

ISBN 3 89586 820 5. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 59.** 140pp. USD 84.30 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2004.

Le dialecte peul du Fouladou (Casamance - Sénégal). Etude phonétique et phonologique.

GLORIA LEX

L'étude phonétique portant sur les consonnes dites glottalisées du peul est restituée par rapport aux mécanismes de "l'implosion" dans diverses langues du monde. Vu que le terme de glottalisation apparaît à travers la littérature phonétique et linguistique avec les significations les plus diverses, des analyses physiologiques et acoustiques étaient destinées à mettre en évidence la nature phonétique de ces consonnes. Il en résulte qu'il s'agit de consonnes implosives sourdes et sonores, dont certains traits caractéristiques qui les différencient des consonnes explosives, ont pu être mis en évidence. L'étude du système vocalique et consonantique du parler peul du Fouladou montre qu'il existe 10 phonèmes vocaliques et 27 phonèmes consonantiques. Le système consonantique est organisé selon 6 corrélations: une corrélation d'implosivité, une corrélation d'explosivité incluant une corrélation de sonorité et les corrélations de prénasalité, de nasalité et de fricativité. Le système vocalique comprend 2 classes de localisation, 3 degrés d'aperture et atteste une corrélation de quantité.

ISBN 3 89586 175 8. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 16.** 320pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2001.

Swahili among the Maasai

On the Interlanguage Swahili by Maa Speakers

URSULA DROLIC
Universität Bayreuth

Research on second language acquisition has already become a well-established topic in Europe and America. However, there are only few studies dealing with second language acquisition in Africa despite the fact that major languages like Swahili are mainly acquired as second languages. The study is an investigation of the interlanguage Swahili of speakers who have the Eastern Nilotic language Maa as their first language. They have acquired and are acquiring Swahili informally. Interlanguage is considered to be the result of a creative learning process that has to be analysed as an independent linguistic system. As interlanguage is characterised by high variability the data base consists of several texts of Maa speakers whose linguistic systems represent different levels of grammatical complexity. A functional approach has been used for the linguistic analysis. For each text a grammatical description of its specific linguistic features is provided. Finally, there is a statistic comparison of morphological and syntactic features of all the texts. The conclusion discusses the relationship between pidginization and second language acquisition and attempts to answer the question whether the investigated variety of Swahili can be classified as a pidgin language.

ISBN 3 89586 088 3. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 35.** 240 pp. USD 119.30 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 1999.

Busa dictionary

ROSS JONES

The Busa-English, English-Busa dictionary was compiled by the author in Nigeria over a 12 year period while translating the Bible into Busa. It forms a trilogy together with the simultaneously published Boko and Bokobaru dictionaries. This cluster of languages, of which the grammar was published by Lincom Europa in 1998, belongs to the Eastern subdivision of the Mande language family.

The database is root based, so that any word that begins with a lexeme root will appear as a subentry under that lexeme. The 6600 head and subwords are written in bold Busa orthography, followed by phonetic representations, including tones and variants, a part of speech label and glosses in English.

Etymology, synonyms and variants are given as appropriate, with the etymology showing significant historical borrowing from Dendi. Comparison of Busa words with the equivalent words in the Boko and Bokobaru dictionaries illustrates consonant weakening, elision, and significant changes in the tone systems.

ISBN 3 89586 837 X. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 31.** 212pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2004.

Bokobaru dictionary

ROSS JONES

The Bokobaru-English, English-Bokobaru dictionary was compiled by the author in Nigeria over a 12 year period while translating the Bible into Bokobaru. It forms a trilogy together with the simultaneously published Boko and Busa dictionaries. This cluster of languages, of which

the grammar was published in 1998 by Lincom Europa, belongs to the Eastern subdivision of the Mande language family.

The database is root based, so that any word that begins with a lexeme root will appear as a subentry under that lexeme. The head and subwords are written in Bokobaru orthography, followed by phonetic representations, including tones and variants, a part of speech label and glosses in English. Sentences in the vernacular illustrate the use of the words, followed by a translation into English.

Etymology, synonyms and variants are given as appropriate, with the etymology showing significant historical borrowing from Dendi. Comparison of Bokobaru words with the equivalent words in the Boko and Busa dictionaries illustrates consonant weakening, elision and significant changes in the tone systems.

ISBN 3 89586 836 1. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 30.** 349pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2004.

Boko dictionary

ROSS JONES

The Boko-English, English-Boko dictionary was compiled by the author over a period of 35 years, half of which time he lived among the Boko people in Benin Republic. It forms a trilogy together with the simultaneously published Bokobaru and Busa dictionaries. This cluster of languages, of which the grammar was published in 1998 by Lincom Europa, belongs to the Eastern subdivision of the Mande language family.

The database is root based, so that any word that begins with a lexeme root will appear as a subentry under that lexeme. The 7000 head and subwords written in Boko orthography are followed by phonetic representations, including tones and variants, a part of speech label and glosses in English and French. Sentences in the vernacular illustrate the use of the words, followed by a translation into English.

Etymology, synonyms and variants are given as appropriate, with the etymology showing significant historical borrowing from Dendi. Comparison of Boko words with the equivalent words in the Bokobaru and Busa dictionaries illustrates consonant weakening, elision and significant changes in the tone systems.

ISBN 3 89586 627 X. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 24.** 325pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2004.

The Boko/Busa Language Cluster

ROSS JONES

Boko/Busa is a cluster of three closely related south-eastern Mande languages or dialects spoken in Benin and Nigeria. The aim of this research has been to describe the phonological, tonological, morphological and grammatical system and processes which occur within the Boko/Busa language cluster, using the approaches of modern linguistics to analyse and present the material. The author, Ross Jones, has had twenty eight years of practical experience with these languages in Bible translation and literacy. As Boko is the major language of the cluster, as well as the most stable and complex, the basic description is of Boko, with variations in the related languages of the cluster, Bokobaru and Busa, being described as they occur. The sources of evidence and authority consist in a thorough set of language examples. Tone is both lexical and grammatical and is an

integral part of these languages. Tone changes in verbs and subject pronouns express aspect and mood, while the final tone on NP items differentiates specific from non-specific items. Tone also plays a major role in the complex and pervasive system of logophoricity. The introduction puts these languages in their setting by looking at the ethnography, language classification and historical background, while appendices give lists of lexical material, including an extensive list of loanwords and some sample texts.

ISBN 3 929075 97 0. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 30.** 346 pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 1998.

Perguntas de Constituinte em Ibibio e a Teoria de Tipo Oracional

Aspectos da Periferia a Esquerda com Ênfase em Foco

(Wh questions in Ibibio and Theory of Sentence Type – Aspects of the Left Periphery with Emphasis at Focus)

MÁRCIA SANTOS DUARTE DE OLIVEIRA

This study examines the Ibibio language data in the form of constituent questioning (Wh questions), aiming to reach an explanatory account of the facts, following the tracks of the Generative Grammar studies.

There are two central goals: (i) to provide a morphosyntactic verbal analysis of Ibibio, emphasizing the notion of auxiliary focus; (ii) to show that Ibibio is a "Wh in-situ" language, regarding the universal parameters related to the "Wh movement". This research establishes that the verbal morphology of the language presents affixes of both the flexional and the derivational types; Time and Aspects flexion affixes also exhibit a set of allomorphs involving [+focus]/[-focus]. I.e., Ibibio behaves like many African languages, which present allomorphs attested by the literature to be auxiliary focus ([+focus]). Time and Aspect Ibibio allomorphs [+focus] are mandatory in sentences with questioning of constituents, as well as in relative sentences as in sentences that present affixal marks of Mode or Negation. So, by the parameterization of languages regarding the "Wh movement", the exam of constituent questioning sentences in Ibibio leads to the conclusion that they are "Wh in situ" sentences and also that the movement of those constituents to the left periphery of the sentences can not be properly described as the "Wh movement"; instead, this movement is due for focus checking.

An ethnographic description of the Ibibio people, emphasizing the social organization of this West African culture, is presented in the first chapter of the study, with the purpose of avoiding that the strictly linguistic information on the Ibibio (those that speak the Ibibio language) remained isolated.

ISBN 3 89586 799 3. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 65.** 375pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2005.

Notes grammaticales et lexique du Kiholu

JAN DAELEMAN

Kiholu is a Bantu tone-language spoken on both sides of the Kwaangu and the Tuungila rivers by (at that time) c. 7000 people in the Kongo

Republic and c. 12000 in Angola. These provisional notes have been taken from a Muholu (born c. 1937) in 1957.

The first part deals with phonetics and phonology/tonology; the second part with the morphology. A table presents the nominal, pronominal and verbal prefixes.

Nominal forms with class pairing 1/2, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8, 9/10, 11/10, 13/12, 14/6; contents of the noun classes and the locatives 16, 17 and 18. Six adjective-stems have been noted and two complex nominals. Pronominal forms: completive syntagma, substitutive, possessive, demonstrative, numeral and interrogative. Verbal forms: present, durative, recent past, interior past, subjunctive, imperative and negative. As syntax only 56 conversation-sentences are given with French translation. Lexicon Kiholu - French: (c. 900 items). Lexicon French - Kiholu: (c. 900 items). (written in French)

ISBN 3 89586 756 X. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 58.** 80pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.60. 2003.

Phonologie et morpho-syntaxe du mono

Langue oubanguienne du Congo R.D.

ROGER KAMANDA-KOLA
Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale

L'ouvrage décrit le fonctionnement des systèmes phonologique et morpho-syntaxique du mono, l'un des nombreux parlers du Nord-Ouest du Congo (R.D.) qui font partie du groupe linguistique banda. La description est menée dans la perspective structuraliste et s'inspire des travaux de Claire Grégoire et de ceux de D. Creissels; plus particulièrement de D. Creissels en ce qui concerne la syntaxe.

La phonologie est entendue au sens générativiste du terme. Elle inclut deux niveaux de description traditionnellement considérés comme deux composantes grammaticales autonomes : l'étude de la pertinence des éléments phoniques et l'étude des alternances entre phonèmes ou tonèmes. La morpho-syntaxe est abordée selon la démarche qui consiste, dans un premier temps, à délimiter et identifier les mots ou les catégories grammaticales à partir de phrases syntaxiquement achevées et préalablement définies. La structure morphologique des unités délimitées et identifiées est décrite dans un deuxième temps. Deux catégories grammaticales majeures sont distinguées : le nom et le verbe. La notion grammaticale de nom provient de l'existence d'unités, les noms propres de personnes, qui préalablement à toute structuration linguistique, réfèrent à des individus. La notion de verbe découle, elle, de la conception morpho-syntaxique du prédicat.

Deux annexes terminent l'étude. La première présente un texte qui permet de vérifier les règles formulées. La seconde est constituée d'un lexique.

ISBN 3 89586 762 4. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 60.** 630pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2003.

Éléments de morphologie du wolof

Méthodes d'analyse en linguistique

MOUSSA D. NDIAYE
Université du Québec à Montréal

Ce livre est un ouvrage scientifique sur le wolof, une langue parlée principalement au Sénégal et en Gambie, mais aussi en Mauritanie. Spécialement conçu dans un but pédagogique, il s'adresse aussi

bien aux enseignants et aux étudiants en linguistique qui y trouveront de nombreux exercices et leur corrigé qu'à toute personne désireuse de connaître la structure morphologique du wolof.

Après avoir présenté les sons et l'alphabet du wolof, l'auteur en étudie les différentes formes de dérivation. Il fait ensuite le point sur la composition, les types de mots composés et leur classification. Le livre s'achève sur l'étude de l'emprunt, un phénomène que l'auteur a traité dans ses aspects phonologique, morphologique, sémantique et sociolinguistique.

Moussa D. Ndiaye est titulaire d'un baccalauréat et d'une maîtrise en linguistique de l'Université du Québec à Montréal et d'un doctorat (Ph.D.) en linguistique de l'Université de Montréal. Il a enseigné la linguistique française à l'Université de Regina. Il est chercheur et enseigne le français et la linguistique à l'Université du Québec.

ISBN 3 89586 826 4. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 62.** 120pp. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2004.

Tonologie du ngangela variété de Menongue (Angola)

JACKY MANIACKY
Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale

Cette étude décrit le ngangela (langue bantu classée K12b par Guthrie) de Menongue à travers l'analyse de sa tonologie. Il s'agit d'un système tonal restreint. Deux règles contextuelles font du ngangela une langue à cas tonals. La segmentation phrasique en thème-rhème permet de définir les conditions de leur application. L'usage de la phonologie lexicale mène à une structuration en domaines à l'intérieur desquels s'observent des restrictions d'expression tonale qui s'appliquent indépendamment de toute concaténation. Si les nominaux ont en partie conservé des distinctions tonales, la neutralisation est plus forte avec les racines verbales. Au niveau post-lexical, d'autres règles interviennent, du pont au sein des groupes prosodiques aux applications tonales sur les thèmes verbaux.

La réalisation prosodique d'un énoncé s'explique aussi à l'aide de la théorie de l'optimalité, sur la base d'une trentaine de contraintes hiérarchisées. L'ensemble des données recueillies et des faits relatés contribue à une meilleure connaissance de ce type de tonologie, proche de système accentuel. Le fait que cela porte sur une langue et une région peu connues ouvre de nouvelles perspectives sur l'ensemble de la zone K des langues bantu. Quelques premières comparaisons sont proposées, notamment avec les autres variétés ngangela.

ISBN 3 89586 800 0. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 61.** 240pp. USD 109.00 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2003.

Kabba

A Nilo-Saharan Language of the Central African Republic

ROSMARIE MOSER
La Trobe University

Kabba belongs to the Western-Sara group of the Central-Sudanic branch of the Nilo-Saharan languages (80,000 speakers in the North of C.A.R., 20,000 in Chad and Cameroon).

The grammar consists of ten chapters and is followed by a complete and interlinearised traditional folkstory told by Daniel Tambe. Many examples throughout this thesis come from this story, which displays many features discussed. Other examples come from a variety of sources in

the author's extensive data collection. They are referred to by the codes in brackets.

The introductory first chapter looks at the historical and ethnic background of the speakers of the Kabba language, discusses its linguistic classification and provides an overview of its typological features. Chapter two deals with the sound system, which includes implosives, affricates, homorganic prenasalised obstruents, syllabic nasal consonants, nasalised vowels and vowel harmony. Syllabic structures and phonotactics are also discussed in this chapter. Tonal patterns are investigated, exemplified and discussed in chapter three. Kabba has three level tones and four contour tones. Bound morphemes and morphological processes are explored in chapter four. A detailed analysis and discussion of subject, object and possessive pronouns is included. Alienable possession plays an important part. Chapter five deals with the nominal morphology found of the Kabba language. It includes a discussion of noun phrases, noun collocations, adjectival structures, numerical expressions, reciprocity, logophoric pronouns, reflexives, relative pronouns, conjunctions, case markers and adpositions. Chapter six contains an exemplified discussion of semantic and grammatical verb categories, transitivity, tense-aspect-mood and adverbial expressions. Basic clause structures are illustrated and discussed in chapter seven, which includes declarative, interrogative, negative, imperative and exclamatory clauses. Copula clauses and verbless clauses are also discussed. Chapter eight deals with complex predicate structures, such as serialisation, consecutivisation and grammaticalisation. Chapter nine investigates and discusses complex clause structures, such as coordination, subordination, complementation and relativisation. Discourse features are analysed, exemplified and discussed in the last chapter. They include grounding, participant reference, marked focus, direct and indirect quotations and pragmatic particles. A conclusion at the end of each major section summarises the findings.

ISBN 3 89586 828 0. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 63.** 504 pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 2004.

Le samba leko, langue Adamawa du Cameroun

GWENAËLLE FABRE
LLACAN-CNRS

Langue de tradition orale parlée par 10 000 locuteurs aux confins du Cameroun et du Nigeria, le samba leko est une langue Adamawa de la famille Niger-Congo qui n'avait jamais fait l'objet d'une description approfondie.

Cette description a été élaborée à partir de données de première main recueillies sur le terrain au cours de plusieurs séjours au Cameroun.

Elle aborde la langue sous plusieurs aspects et comporte quatre parties principales : la phonologie (phonèmes et tons), les catégories syntaxiques et les différents procédés de formation du lexique (dérivation, composition), la structuration des constituants nominaux et verbaux et enfin les schèmes d'énoncé.

Une attention particulière a été portée à différents phénomènes propres à cette langue tant en ce qui concerne le verbe que les schèmes d'énoncé, en particulier la sérialisation et la hiérarchisation au sein du syntagme verbal, les phrases valises et le discours rapporté.

En annexe, un lexique samba leko – français, un index français – samba leko et un conte illustrent cette description.

ISBN 3 89586 726 8. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 56.** 452 pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 2004.

Barawa Lexicon

A Wordlist of Eight South Bauchi (West Chadic) Languages: Boghom, Buli, Dott, Geji, Jimi, Polci, Sayanci and Zul

RONALD COSPER

*Saint Mary's University, Canada, and
Bayero University Kano, Nigeria*

The South Bauchi group of languages, spoken in northern Nigeria is the least studied subfamily of West Chadic. The body of this document consists of a lexicon of 852 words from eight South Bauchi (Barawa) languages: Jimi, Zul, Geji, Polci, Dott, Sayanci, Buli and Boghom. Most of these languages could be called endangered; only Sayanci, the largest, is relatively secure, and some of the languages have only a few hundred speakers. Nearly all speakers are bilingual in Hausa, which has had a considerable influence on the lexicons and grammars of these languages.

For scholars interested in comparative linguistics, these languages should be of maximal use, as they represent geographic extremes of the family.

Items in the lexicon are organized according to semantic and syntactic categories: semantic categories of nouns are followed by adjectives, numerals, pronouns, prepositions, conjunctions and a number of categories of verb. This organization reflects a cognitive structure useful in fieldwork with native speakers, and academic and general users of these wordlists should also find this topical mode of presentation helpful. The wordlists are preceded by an introduction and outline of the phonologies of the languages.

ISBN 3 89586 931 7. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 39.** 150pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 1999.

A Glossary of Terms for Bantu Verbal Categories, With special Emphasis on Tense and Aspect

SARAH ROSE, CHRISTA BEAUDOIN-LIETZ, DEREK NURSE

Memorial University of New Foundland

In recent years the study of verbal categories has become a major focus of attention for Africanists and Bantuists. This interest has led to new analyses of Bantu languages, including descriptions of tense, aspect, modality, and discourse functions. This has resulted in an enormous growth of terminology for verbal categories, some traditional, some specific to Bantu, some from modern general linguistics. Over the years the authors have been struck by the wide range and disparity of usage in terminology.

This brief glossary provides the general reader and the specialist in Bantu linguistics alike with definitions of some of the terms most often encountered in the study of Bantu languages. The authors' approach is based on an in-depth analysis of several Bantu languages, examination of terms used for many other Bantu languages, and consultation of linguistic dictionaries.

The glossary contains over 200 definitions of terms applicable to verbal constructions, of which 160 are substantive and 40 are cross-references. Some definitions are short, others are longer, with an explanation of theoretical issues. Examples are plentiful and drawn from many Bantu languages, including some as yet unpublished material. The References will lead the reader to up-to-date discussions of Bantu and of theoretical issues.

This is a concise, informative and very readable glossary which promises to be both an

indispensable resource tool and a touchstone for lively discussion.

ISBN 3 89586 702 0. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 55.** 122pp. USD 95.80 / EUR 65.20 / GBP 46.90. 2002.

Introduction to African Linguistics

NGESSIMO MUTAKA

Université de Yaoundé I

With the collaboration of PIUS NGWA TAMANJI

An Introduction to African Linguistics is a book which deals with the main features of languages as found mostly in Sub-Saharan Africa, and more particularly in Bantu languages.

As mentioned by one of the authors, "one motivation for writing the book is that, during my graduate studies, I always wished I had access to an introductory book of this nature. Very often, Doug Pulleyblank or Larry Hyman would refer me to certain phonological processes found in some African languages, and I thought it would be helpful if students of African linguistics could have easier access to such examples in an introductory book on African Linguistics. My hope is that this book will prove interesting not only for most linguistics students but also for any linguist or any linguistic sympathizer who will find in this book precious information scattered in various published and unpublished materials not easily accessible."

Maybe, what renders the book most unique is the three chapters on Phonology: chapter 3: non tonal phonological processes, chapter 4: tonological processes, chapter 5: exercises on phonological processes. These chapters basically encapsulate the richness of African phonology made available in one single introductory volume. Other chapters are equally interesting. Thus chapter 8, "Notes on the historical linguistics of African languages," provides background material on African languages; chapter 7, "the Syntax of African languages," provides an easy-to-understand explanation of syntactic terms and their illustrations through various African languages. This chapter is a contribution of Pius N. Tamanji together with the sections on "lexical expansion" in chapter 10, "verbal extensions," and "tense, aspect and mood" in chapter 6.

ISBN 3 89586 675 X. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 16.** 320pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2000.

Bata phonology: a reappraisal

RAYMOND BOYD (ed.)

LACITO, CNRS

This study deals with the phonology of a Nigerian (Adamawa State) Central Chadic language, Bata, of which another dialect is known as "Bachama". In recent years, studies of Central and Eastern Chadic languages have revealed that, in many cases, the vowel system may be conceived as founded on phonological contrasts of height and length alone. Phonetic frontness and backness are attributable to the influence of separate, neighboring palatal and labial features. Other languages in the same branches seem, however, to have vowel systems which have incorporated front/back contrasts. The case of Bata is interesting because, although it apparently belongs to the latter group, it might also be analyzed as belonging to the former.

Raymond Boyd is a Chargé de Recherche with

the French *Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique* (CNRS), Unité mixte 7594, *Langage, Langues et Cultures d'Afrique Noire* (LLACAN), and has worked for the past fifteen years on Chamba Daka and its neighbors.

ISBN 3 89586 364 5. **Languages of the World 27.** 60pp. USD 55.30 / EUR 37.60 / GBP 27.00. 2002.

Some aspects of the grammar of Zina Kotoko

BODIL KAPPEL SCHMIDT, DAVID ODDEN, AND ANDERS HOLMBERG

This volume contains articles on aspects of phonology, morphology, and syntax of Zina Kotoko, a Chadic language of far northern Cameroon. The introduction presents an overview of the language, providing background information for the articles. David Odden describes verbal tone, which involves phonological interaction between an underlying 'melody' for each tense-aspect and the presence of depressor consonants in the stem.

Berit-Anne Bals and Helene Norgaard Andreassen examine reduplication in progressive verbs and show that there are two different reduplicative constituents, whose selection depend on the presence of 'infix' object pronouns.

Mark Andrew de Vos gives an overview of noun morphology with special attention to plural formation and focus constructions. Girma A. Demeke analyzes the complex system of definiteness and agreement in DPs and shows how agreement works with different classes of nominal modifiers.

Florin Oprina gives an overview of VP syntax, analyzing relations between particular verb forms and objects constructions, negation, and aspect.

Bodil Kappel Schmidt describes the tense/aspect system with an analysis of aspectual forms as complex, complementary to 'pure' tense forms.

Anders Holmberg gives a description and analysis of prepositions and PPs as complex constructions, consisting of a Relator with a Place complement.

The Lexicon contains appr. 500 Zina Kotoko items.

ISBN 3 89586 452 8 **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 54.** 200pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 2002.

Cliticization, Movement, and Second Position

ETHELBERT E. KARI

*Tokyo University of Foreign
Studies, Japan (ILCAA)*

Investigation shows that some issues relating to cliticization in Degema are closely tied to movement. Put differently, there appear to be certain facts about cliticization in Degema that may not be easily explained without appealing to a movement analysis. For example, how do clitics form a phonological unit with their hosts? What is the origin of the subject NP that appears before the subject clitic? How do subject clitics get the grammatical features associated with the subject? How is second position defined in Degema, since it appears that some clitics also occupy second position? How do clitics in Degema get placed in second position?

These are some of the questions Kari will attempt to answer in this study with regard to clitic placement in Degema. This work is organized into five sections. Section 1 discusses subject and

non-subject clitics; section 2 examines cliticization and two movement operations – subject and verb movements; section 3 looks at cliticization and the ‘second position’ phenomenon; section 4 considers clitics as functional heads, and their implication for clitic doubling, while section 5 is the conclusion.

ISBN 3 89586 363 7. **Languages of the World** 26. 42pp. USD 39.10 / EUR 26.60 / GBP 19.10. 2001.

The Source of Degema Clitics

ETHELBERT E. KARI
*Tokyo University of Foreign
Studies, Japan (ILCAA)*

The source of Degema clitics has not been given any attention. The popular view about the source of clitics in human language is that they developed from free lexical items, or from syntactic categories that must appear without accent in various languages, and may become affixes at a later stage (Zwicky 1977, Hopper and Traugott 1993, Bybee 1985, Spencer 1991, among others). In this study, we will look critically at these views that do not seem to account for the source of clitics in Degema, and establish the source of Degema clitics from language-internal and language-external pieces of evidence. This work is divided into seven sections. Section 1 provides some background information that is necessary for the discussion on clitics in Degema; section 2 considers some general views about the source of clitics; in section 3 we make some assumptions about the source of Degema clitics; in section 4 we attempt to establish the source of Degema clitics from language external facts; we examine deaffixation in other languages in section 5; a modification of Hopper and Traugott's unidirectional cline is proposed in section 6, we conclude the work in section 7.

ISBN 3 89586 451 X. **Languages of the World** 25. 60pp. USD 47.90 / EUR 32.60 / GBP 23.50. 2001.

A Reference Grammar of Mbay

JOHN KEEGAN

A Reference Grammar of Mbay provides a solid introduction to the grammar of Mbay, a Central-Sudanic language of the Sara family described in a *Dictionary of Mbay* by the same author. It is based on extensive field research among the Mbay in Chad during the period data for the dictionary was collected. The grammar is divided into eight sections.

The first five describe the phonology and morphology. First, segmental phonology is described, and a thorough explanation and justification of the writing system is provided, followed by a description of tone and vowel length. The second section treats morpheme structure, with emphasis on the canonical and harmonic constraints which limit the shape of Mbay morphemes. The inflectional paradigms are described in the third section, and this is followed in the fourth by an explanation of the phonological change associated with inflection, with emphasis on a description of the different types of tonal change. Section five treats the limited word formation processes found in the language.

Section six through eight treat Mbay syntax. Section six describes the structure and uses of the different categories and subcategories, and

includes descriptions of alienable/inalienable nouns, verb aspect, serial verbs, adjectival uses of verbs and nouns, and the various uses of ideophones, specifiers and compleentizers.

Section seven deals with word order, describing sentence order as well as the structure of the noun, verb and prepositional phrase. Included in this section are a number of special structures and expressions. In general, the description contained in these sections attempts to be broad in scope, and includes explanations of how to express common concepts (e.g. existence, impersonal expression, comparison, superlative, etc.) as well as interesting aspects of Mbay syntax which transcend individual categories (e.g. the notion of 'standing/sitting/lying').

Section eight deals with the rules governing the mandatory subject and object reference affixes. The grammatical descriptions are accompanied by abundant examples, and in many cases word for word translation are given in addition to a more conventional translation.

ISBN 3 89586 173 1. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics** 14. 240pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1997.

Studies on Voice Through Verbal Extensions in Nine Bantu Languages Spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, DRC and Rwanda

DANIEL FRANCK IDIATA & GABRIEL MBA

*University Omar Bongo, Libreville;
Université de Yaoundé I*

This collection of papers offers a description of voice through verbal extensions in nine Bantu languages spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, the Democratic Republic of Congo, and Rwanda. The languages in question are Bafut, La'mnso, Kom, Isangu, Ngiemboon, Ngwe, Havu, Duala and Kinyarwanda. For all papers data were collected on the basis of the same questionnaire and the same theoretical basis.

Most work on this subject deals with morphologic aspect of the voice in Bantu languages; this volume attempts to include a morphosyntactic issue whereby voice is viewed broadly as comprising all the morphological procedures which, operating on the level of the verb, are in relation to the semantic roles attributed to subject and object. The study of voice here presupposes a consideration of the systematic relationships which can exist in a language, between verb morphology and the semantic roles attributed to subject and object.

Contents: Chapter 1: Bantu verbal extensions : a historical perspective Chapter 2: A morphophonemic study of Verbal extensions in Bafut (Grassfields) Chapter 3: Verbal extensions in La'mnso (Grassfields) Chapter 4: Voice through Verbal extensions in Isangu (B 40) Chapter 5: Verbal extensions in Kom (Grassfields) Chapter 6: Les extensions verbales en Ngiemboon (Grassfields) Chapter 7: Le système des extensions verbales en Kinyarwanda (J. 60) Chapter 8: Verbal extensions in Ngwe (Grassfields) Chapter 9: Le système des extensions verbales en Havu (J. 50) Chapter 10: Le système des extensions verbales en Duala (A 20).

ISBN 3 89586 716 0. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics** 57. 252pp. USD 114.90 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2003.

Essai de description morphophonologique du Yisangu

Langue bantou du Gabon

PIERRE ONDO-MEBIAME
Université Libre de Bruxelles

Le yisangu, que les locuteurs reconnaissent sous l'appellation de 'isangu' ou 'yisangu', est une langue parlée au Gabon. Le yisangu est parlé par les Masangus, habitants de l'une des régions les plus montagneuses du Gabon. Le yisangu est une langue bantou que Guthrie (1948) range dans la zone B, plus précisément dans le Shira-Punu Group (B.40).

La première partie est un exposé sur l'identification, la définition, le classement des phonèmes vocaliques et consonantiques, l'étude des tons et la présentation des structures syllabiques. La seconde partie dégage les règles qui permettent de passer du niveau morphophonologique au niveau phonologique, ou des morphèmes aux phonèmes. La troisième partie, enfin, étudie le système des classes et les différentes catégories de mots que connaît la langue. Ce sont notamment : les substantifs, les référents, les verbes, les mots hybrides, et les mots qui n'entrent dans aucune de ces quatre catégories principales ("les mots divers").

ISBN 3 89586 669 5. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics** 49. 240pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 2000.

Mbay Texts Tales, Recipes, Games and Riddles

DJIBLO NGARRAMADJI, NANGBAYE MARCEL, YANKAL KINDOMKOUL, SERGE KOIDERE, SOUANGAR MAHAMAT NGONSAY, M. DJIMADOUMNAR. Edited and Translated by JOHN M. KEEGAN

This collection of Mbay texts was gathered during the periods 1977-1979 and 1988-1990 as part of the research for the *Dictionary of Mbay* and *A Reference Grammar of Mbay* by the same author. The collection contains approximately 30 texts of various types. It includes a selection of typical Mbay tales and riddles, a few recipes for typical foods (e.g. 'boule' and 'long sauce'), descriptions of games (e.g. 'jacks' and 'warriors'), several 'how to' descriptions of typical Mbay activities (e.g. 'how to make a mud house' and 'how to make soap'), and a few descriptions of cultural phenomena (e.g. 'lion-men' and 'returned spirits').

The texts are written with the same transcription used in the *Dictionary of Mbay*, and there is a morpheme-by-morpheme translation of each line followed by a more colloquial translation.

ISBN 3 929075 93 8. **Languages of the World/Text Collections** 16. 100 pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.40 / GBP 40.60. 1999.

Dictionary of Mbay

JOHN KEEGAN compiled with
NANGBAYE MARCEL and MANADJI
TOLKOM BERTIN

Mbay is a Central Sudanic language spoken in southern Chad near the border with Central Africa. There are an estimated 80,000 speakers of

Mbay in the subprefecture of Moissala. It is a Sara language, and is most closely related to Sar (Madjingay), Ngam and Nar. The work is based on materials gathered in Chad during the periods 1977-1979 and 1988-1990.

The dictionary attempts to provide a description of the Mbay language and the people who speak it as viewed from the lexicon. The scope is broad, incorporating more information, both linguistic and cultural, than is commonly contained in a work of this type. The goal has been to describe the lexicon in a fashion that is not only accurate, but also revealing of how the words are used by the Mbay in their daily life. In addition to the meanings, expressions, and idioms found to be associated with a word, sample sentences illustrating that meaning in a typical context have been provided.

ISBN 3 89586 052 2. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 03.** 610pp. 300 illustrations. USD 183.50 / EUR 124.80 / GBP 89.90. 1996.

Éléments morphologiques et morphotonologiques dans la construction d'un énoncé yaka

KUTUMISA B. KYOTA

Le yaka, langue H31 dans la classification de M. Guthrie est parlé au Zaïre, dans la sous-région du Kwango. Le présent travail est une tentative d'exploitation syntaxique d'éléments déjà exposés dans la grammaire de van den Eynde (1968). Le travail s'articule en cinq parties:

1. Phonologie et tonologie
2. Détermination formelle des catégories distributionnelles majeures.
3. Approche morphotonologique
4. Morphologie
5. Synthèse syntaxique

ISBN 3 89586 649 0. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 42.** 170pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 1999.

The Lexical Tonology of Kinande

NGESSIMO M. MUTAKA
University of Yaoundé I

This work discusses the lexical tonology of Kinande, a Bantu language spoken in Eastern Zaïre, by focusing on the structure of the verb and the nominal form. The main claim is that a stratically organized phonology model is better equipped to deal successfully with the tonal behavior of the Kinande data. More specifically, it is argued that Kinande phonology consists of two lexical strata, P1 and P2. Although P1 is a postlexical stratum, it nevertheless exhibits some lexical properties. It is also argued that the stem undergoes rules of stratum one while the Infl formative, that is, the Subject Marker and the Tense markers in the verb form, participate in stratum two rules. At the same time, it is shown that, although the stem is formed at stratum one, the tonological system of Kinande makes a clear distinction between constituents of the stem like the Extensions and the constituents of the Verb Final, i.e. the prefinal + the Final Vowel that are selected by certain tenses to be part of the stem. It is also argued that the Object Marker (OM), whose position is between the Infl formatives and the stem, is also derived at stratum one.

The different strata are argued to constitute independent blocks with their own properties.

Stratum one is for example claimed to be cyclical and to correspond to rules which apply at the stem level. Stratum two is claimed to correspond to the word level rules. In the verb complex form, it is argued that, at stratum two, Infl is interpreted as a phonological word and that the macrostem (i.e. stem + OM) and the stem are perceived as phonological domains for tonological rules. This stratum two is also claimed to be the place where the idiosyncrasies about tenses are encoded. (Edited by FRANCIS KATAMBA, *Lancaster University*).

ISBN 3 929075 48 2. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 01.** 220pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 1994.

Isixhosa Tonology: An Optimal Domains Theory Analysis

FARIDA CASSIMJEE
Benedict College

This book provides both a comprehensive description of the tonal system of the verb in Isixhosa (a language belonging to the Nguni subgroup of the Bantu language family) and a detailed exemplification of the Optimal Domains Theory approach to tone in general and Bantu tone in particular. A set of universal constraints governing the behavior of High tone is proposed and motivated on the basis of a survey of the major tonal phenomena in several representative Bantu languages. This set of universal constraints then provides the basis for the development of an analysis of the tone pattern of Isixhosa as manifested in the verbal system. While much of the tonology of Isixhosa can be insightfully analyzed in terms of the central notion of a *High Tone Domain*, the very complex effects of the so-called depressor consonants are particularly challenging. The final analysis of these complex data requires the postulation of (a) a second type of domain, the *Register Domain*, and (b) two levels with different constraint rankings. An extremely rich and complex set of data turns out to reflect the interaction of a number of well-motivated universal principles. This book thus lays the basis for further research into the universal tonal patterns exemplified by the many Bantu languages of sub-Saharan Africa.

ISBN 3 89586 521 4. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 29.** 200 pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1998.

Aperçu sur la morpho-syntaxe de la langue isangu (Bantou, B42)

DANIEL FRANCK IDIATA
Université Lumière Lyon 2; Université Omar Bongo, Libreville

Préface par Bernard Comrie

L'étude présentée dans le cadre de cette publication porte sur la description de la morphosyntaxe de la langue isangu, une langue bantoue du nord-ouest parlée au Gabon par le peuple des Masangu (ou Massango, selon l'appellation administrative). Partant du questionnaire proposé par le Professeur Comrie (*Lingua* descriptive studies : questionnaire, *Lingua*, 42, 1977), nous y développons trois grands aspects : la phonologie, la syntaxe et la morphologie. En ce qui concerne la phonologie, y sont décrits les systèmes vocaliques et consonantiques et une large part réservée à l'étude des schèmes tonals des nominaux et des verbaux. En ce qui concerne la syntaxe, nous avons

développé de nombreux aspects tels que les types de phrases, avec une place de choix réservée aux phrases interrogatives ; la subordination ; la détermination ; la coordination ; la négation ; l'anaphore ; les processus de mise en valeur et la passivisation. Pour ce qui est de la morphologie, une place d'honneur revient à l'étude des classes nominales, tant sur un plan synchronique que diachronique. L'essentiel de la morphologie verbale est aussi traitée, avec une place importante réservée au problème du temps et de l'aspect et celui des extensions du verbe. Nous présentons en annexe un lexique isangu-français de près de mille entrées lexicales.

ISBN 3 929075 98 9. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 32.** 240pp. USD 119.30 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.40. 1998.

Universaux versus Spécificités linguistiques dans l'acquisition du langage chez l'enfant :

le cas de la langue isangu (Bantou, B42)

DANIEL FRANCK IDIATA
Université Lumière Lyon 2; Université Omar Bongo, Libreville

L'étude présentée dans cet ouvrage porte sur la description du processus d'acquisition de la langue isangu par les enfants (en tant que langue maternelle). Le isangu est une langue bantoue du nord-ouest parlée au Gabon (par le peuple des Masangu). Partant du constat que l'essentiel de la théorie en acquisition du langage par les enfants est basé sur les langues indo-européennes, cet ouvrage sur une langue "nouvelle" apporte une lumière sur un domaine très peu exploité : les langues bantoues. Cette étude, sur une langue ayant un système morphosyntaxique très riche, est une contribution intéressante dans le débat sur la place des universaux et celles des spécificités linguistiques dans l'acquisition du langage chez l'enfant. Il développe quatre aspects : les classes nominales (préfixes nominaux et morphèmes d'accord), les extensions verbales, les expressions locatives et la prise de perspective et le développement de la construction passive.

Pour chacun de ces aspects, un bilan théorique est élaboré avec beaucoup de détails et une comparaison des résultats est systématiquement faite ; cela pour montrer en quoi les données de la langue isangu contribuent plus à l'hypothèse des universaux en acquisition du langage ou à celle des spécificités linguistiques. Une réflexion sur la question de savoir au juste quel est le rôle des enfants dans l'évolution diachronique des langues est aussi menée à partir des données isangu.

ISBN 3 89586 546 X. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 34.** 240pp. USD 127.60 / EUR 86.80 / GBP 62.50. 1998.

Les manières d'« être » et les mots pour le dire dans les langues d'Afrique Centrale

PAULETTE ROULON-DOKO (éd.)
LLACAN, CNRS, Paris

Cet ouvrage collectif présente une exploration des structures qui prennent en charge l'expression du statique pour dire les manières d'« être » dans six langues africaines (un dialecte banda, un dialecte gbaya, le yakoma, le sango véhiculaire et le zande)

appartenant à la branche "oubanguienne" de la famille Niger-Congo ainsi qu'une langue adamawa (le tupuri). Dans ces langues d'Afrique centrale, l'état simplement constaté est du ressort d'une prédication que les auteurs appellent *non processive* qui exprime les opérations logiques correspondant, en français, au domaine couvert par les verbes "être", "exister" et "(y) avoir". Cette prédication repose, selon la procédure mise en œuvre pour conférer à un élément non verbal un statut de prédicat, sur trois modèles syntaxiques dont les langues étudiées font un usage différent. Sur le plan sémantique, cette prédication a le monopole de l'expression des différentes nuances du champ notionnel d'être, (valeurs *existentielle*, *identificatrice*, *présentative*, *évaluative* et *situatives*). Un index permet de se repérer dans l'ensemble des concepts techniques utilisés. L'ouvrage peut intéresser non seulement les étudiants de ce groupe de langues, mais aussi ceux qui se sentent concernés par les problèmes de la description linguistique en Afrique ou de la typologie des langues, africaines ou autres.

Les six chercheurs ayant contribué à ce volume sont tous membres d'une unité de recherche du CNRS. Chacun a effectué, au cours de plusieurs années, une étude approfondie de la langue qu'il décrit. Collectif édité par Paulette ROULON-DOKO (LLACAN, CNRS, Paris).

Introduction (Marcel Diki-kidiri et Paulette Roulon-Doko), **le banda** (France Cloarec-Heiss), **le zande** (Raymond Boyd), **le yakoma** (Pascal Boyeldieu), **le sango** (Marcel Diki-Kidiri), **le gbaya** (Paulette Roulon-Doko), **le tupuri** (Suzanne Ruelland). **Index.**

ISBN 3 89586 520 6. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 31.** 200pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 1998.

Areal and Genetic Factors in Language Classification and Description: Africa South of the Sahara

PETR ZIMA (ED.)
Charles University

Papers prepared by Siegmund Brauner, Norbert Cyffer, Peter Gottschligg, Herrmann Jungraithmayr, Robert Nicolai, Henry Tourneux, Rainer Vossen and Petr Zima.

This is intended to be a collection of papers the origin of which is the set of lectures given by selected scholars from different Universities of Europe at Charles University in Prague in 1997-1998 on present-day problems of language classification and description, with particular attention to Africa. In these lectures, particular attention is paid to languages, language families/or branches and areas the status of which still remains to some extent open to discussion, despite years of more or less concentrated and concerted efforts. Most such lectures were subject to further discussions in the Czech Grant Agency Research Team 403-96-0787 and the Groupement de Recherche Européen No 1172 du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris, and then re-written and extended for the purpose of this volume.

(for the complete abstract see the LINCOM webshop www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 938 4. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 47.** 240pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2000.

Cyclicity in the Phrasal Phonology of KiVunjo Chaga

BRIAN MCHUGH
Temple University

This work is a pre-OT study of cyclicity and suprasegmentals in the phrasal (postlexical) phonology of KiVunjo Chaga, a Bantu language of Tanzania. In it, my primary aim is to lend support to Prosodic Hierarchy theory, with one controversial modification: cyclic application of phrasing-sensitive rules. My empirical base consists of the elaborate KiVunjo Chaga tone sandhi paradigm, which reflects not only a full range of lexical tone contrasts ("etymological tone", in Bantuist parlance), but also a variable, metrically assigned accent that attracts phrase-final boundary tone features, with the result that the underlying tonal inventory of high and low is enriched to include superhigh, downstepped high, and downstepped superhigh tones.

In addition, an across-the-board, phrase-level tone shift contributes to the complexity of this paradigm (and to the argument for cyclicity) by introducing contour tones in domain-final position. In analyzing the mechanics of phrasal tone-accent rules in KiVunjo Chaga, the author also argues for (a) underspecification of tone features and (b) a hierarchical representation of tone and accent as daughters of a single suprasegmental root tier, which serves the dual function of providing tone-bearing units and bottom-line grid marks for accent and stress.

ISBN 3 89586 042 5. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 03.** 240pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1999.

Tonal Morphology of the Setswana Verb

DENIS CREISSELS ET AL.
Université Grenoble 3

Like many Bantu languages, Setswana is remarkable for the complexity of its tonal morphology, particularly in the verb system. This work provides the first comprehensive study of verb tonology in Setswana, a language of the Sotho group spoken in Botswana and South Africa. The author, a major contributor to general and African linguistics, and his two co-authors develop a domain-based approach to Setswana tonology which is particularly relevant to recent developments in the theoretical study of tone. It is shown that most tonal alternations observed in the morphology of the Setswana verb can be described as expansions or retractions of high tone domains, but that segmentally and tonally empty syllables must be posited in underlying representations in order to achieve an optimal account of the tonal phenomena in question. After presenting a general introduction of the framework and the language, Creissels et al. provide separate chapters analyzing the tonology of individual tenses in the language. The result is a model that can be profitably applied to the description and explanation of other Bantu languages where underlying high tones have been claimed to contrast with zero.

Edited by FRANCIS KATAMBA, *Lancaster University.*

ISBN 3 89586 172 3. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 13.** 230pp. USD 113.50 / EUR 77.20 / GBP 55.60. 1997.

Le système verbal dans les langues oubanguiennes

RAYMOND BOYD (ed.)
LACITO, CNRS

Cet ouvrage collectif décrit en détail le système verbal de cinq langues africaines (un dialecte gbaya, un dialecte banda, le yakoma, le sango véhiculaire et le zande) appartenant à la branche "oubanguienne" de la famille Niger-Congo. Il s'agit de définir, par une méthodologie structuraliste classique, non seulement la morphologie du verbe au sens strict (sa conjugaison), mais en plus l'ensemble des déterminants grammaticaux qui s'y rapportent, y compris lorsqu'il s'agit davantage de déterminants du prédicat ou de l'énoncé. L'introduction essaie de cerner les points de convergence entre ces différents systèmes, dont la diversité met en évidence la quasi-impossibilité de reconstruction à ce niveau par la méthode comparative. Un index permet de repérer un ensemble de concepts techniques utilisés dans la description des langues concernées. L'ouvrage peut intéresser non seulement les étudiants de ce groupe de langues, mais aussi ceux qui se sentent concernés par les problèmes de la description linguistique en Afrique ou de la typologie des langues, africaine ou en général.

RAYMOND BOYD **Introduction** - PAULETTE ROULON **Le gbaya** - FRANCE CLOAREC-HEISS **le banda-linda** - PASCAL BOYELDIEU **le yakoma** - MARCEL DIKI-KIDIRI **le sango** - RAYMOND BOYD **le zande.**

Les cinq chercheurs ayant contribué à ce volume appartiennent au département Langues et Parole en Afrique Centrale du Laboratoire de Langues et Civilisations à Tradition Orale (LACITO), du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS, France). Chacun a effectué, au cours de plusieurs années, une étude approfondie de la langue qu'il décrit. Collectif édité par RAYMOND BOYD (LLACAN, CNRS, Paris).

ISBN 3 89586 003 4. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 07.** 202pp. Index. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 1995.

Benue-Congo Prosodic Phonology and Morphology in Optimality Theory

OLANIKE-OLA ORIE
Tulane University

This is the first book to address prosodic problems in African languages within the constraint-based Optimality Theory, a recently developed alternative to derivational generative phonology. With compelling data from several Benue-Congo languages spoken in Nigeria, Togo, and the Republic of Benin, the book examines and evaluates current issues in prosodic theory; it argues based on prosodic asymmetries that some prevailing claims on prosodic structure cannot be maintained.

First, it is argued, based on asymmetries involving tone-bearing status and the ability to constitute a syllable peak, that there is a structural distinction between consonantal moras and vocalic moras: the nuclear-mora and non nuclear-mora distinction. Second, while languages such as Ondo-Yoruba and Emai syllabify a vowel regardless of whether it is preceded by an onset or not, in languages such as Gokana, Standard Yoruba, and Owon-Afa, a syllable is phonologically active only if it has an onset. Onsetless syllables are phonologically inert. To account for the inertness of these superficial

A Classified Vocabulary of the Ibibemba Language

ALEXANDER RAYMOND MAKASA KASONDE

Emory University

In *Lexicology in Zambia* (Kasonde, 1981), the author argued that quality and quantity of published works were a measure of the level of development in any given society. He lamented that poverty as such could not justify lack of literary creativity in Africa where, unlike the industrial world with modern libraries, oral traditions were the only valuable bibliographies available.

The author now avails himself of the opportunity to offer a practical albeit limited response to the need for written lexicons which he then clearly identified. The present work is not the first lexicon of Ibibemba language. Earlier lexicons include Bemba-English Dictionary (White Fathers, 1949), Bemba Pocket Dictionary (Hoch, 1960) and A Vocabulary of Ibibemba (Mann, 1995). The original contribution of this particular lexicon lies in the application of the concept of vocabulary classification based on A Tentative Questionnaire for the words of Bantu Languages (Yukawa, 1979), also found in A Classified Vocabulary of the Luba Language (Yukawa, 1992). In writing this lexicon, the author knows that there is bound to be disagreement about the right meaning and spelling. The problem of dialectology notwithstanding, he has used the official orthography of Zambian languages (Chimuka, 1977).

ISBN 3 89586 420 X. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 39.** 180pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 2002.

Mbalanhu

D.J. FOURIE

Mbalanhu is a Wambo dialect, assigned to Guthrie's R.20, and spoken by approximately 50320 people in Central Northern Namibia. Apart from a limited number of articles by the same author, no linguistic data on the structure of Mbalanhu is available. The sketch commences with a section on phonology. This is followed by a description of noun classes and nominal suffixes in the next section which also contains a treatise of the derivation and structure of several concords (e.g. subject-, object-, possessive-), and nominal qualifiers. The third section focuses on verbal conjugation in the dialect, while the final section deals with syntax. The formal grammatical description is a Mbalanhu narrative text accompanied by an interlinear transcription and English translation. This compact sketch incorporates several tables with data, and an abundance of examples. It should form a welcome addition to linguistic material on the R.20 languages/dialects, which, due to a situation of prolonged military conflict in Southern Angola and Northern Namibia, have been inadequately studied to date.

ISBN 3 929075 06 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 03.** 46pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1993.

The Tonal Phonology of Jita

LAURA J. DOWNING

University of Pennsylvania

This study presents a detailed analysis of the tone system of Jita, an Lacustrine Bantu language spoken in Tanzania, and also motivates a theory of the interaction of tone and accent in Bantu. The tone patterns of verbs, nouns and noun-modifier phrases are analyzed, and it is shown that much of the Jita tone system may be accounted for by non-metrical rules, i.e., rules which refer to the tonal properties only of immediately adjacent syllables. However, some tone patterns in Jita are derived from long-distance tone spread and (re)association rules. It is argued that these long-distance tone processes provide evidence for the interaction of tone and metrical prominence in Jita, since metrical structure is the only phonological device which allows long distance operations to be formulated so as to respect Locality. (Edited by FRANCIS KATAMBA, *Lancaster University*).

ISBN 3 89586 032 8. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 05.** 240 pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1996.

Functional Categories and the Syntax of Focus in Tuki

EDMOND BILOA

University of Yaoundé I

This book analyzes wh-movement in Tuki, a virtually unstudied language of Cameroon (West Africa). This investigation is conducted under the guidance of Generative Grammar, more precisely the Theory of Principles and Parameters developed by Chomsky (1981, 1982, 1986, 1991). It systematically describes a previously unanalyzed language and at the same time tackles problems of explanatory adequacy. Not only does it present a host of new data and analyses from a

syllables, it is argued that they are in fact not syllables, but moras which remain phonologically unsyllabified. Third, the foot utilized for morphological processes in examined tonal non-stress languages is binary and headed, contradicting the hypothesis that morphological feet are binary and headless. Fourth, evidence is adduced to show that minimal and maximal size effects are attested at the prosodic word level. Contrary to the existing view, it is argued that two separate constraints, properheadedness and foot binarity, are required for an adequate analysis of minimality. This makes it possible to explain the diverse instantiation of the minimal word and to account for the erstwhile recalcitrant data in the language acquisition literature. Concerning maximality, it is observed that the prosodic word is maximally expressed as two feet. This restriction is proposed to follow from the principle of binarity, a pervasive principle in natural language phonology.

This book also addresses the issue of formalizing typological variation: despite the typological unity in the Benue-Congo system, the specific instantiation of prosodic constituents vary typologically from language to language. Attested typological variation is straightforwardly accounted for in optimality Theory by the variable rankings of a set of constraints provided by Universal Grammar. On this view, the prosodic unity is rooted in the universality of the constraints, while the diversity simply follows from the rankings assigned to the constraints by individual grammars.

This book will interest linguists, africanists, and all those interested in natural language phenomena.

"This is a fine contribution, with significant new analysis throughout, important ideas about prosodic structure developed in a new context, and strong evidence for the proposals offered"

-- Alan Prince, Rutgers University

ISBN 3 89586 174 X. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 15.** 240pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1997.

Phonetic and Phonological Description of Mandinkakan Phonemes as spoken in Kajor (Ziguinchor)

FALLOU NGOM

University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

This book provides a basic account of the phonological traits of Mandinkakan as spoken in Senegal and the Republic of Guinea Bissau. The book describes the articulation and realization of the sound units of the language and their phonemic realization. Mandinkakan belongs to the Mande language family, which in turn belongs to the larger Niger-Congo phylum.

The language is widely spread in West-Africa. Mande languages are spoken by over 15 million people in the following west-African states (Platiel, 1978): Mali, Mauritania, Benin, Senegal, Togo, Niger, Sierra Leone, Liberia, Guinea Bissau, Guinea Conakry, Niger, Ghana, Ivory Coast and Burkina Faso. Nowadays, Mandinkakan is one of the major languages used both by individuals with different historical and linguistic background, and by the radio stations in The Gambia, Senegal, and Guinea Bissau.

Despite the important scope of the language in these countries, its sound system is not well studied and practical work dealing with its pronunciation and phonemic inventory is rare. This book aims at filling that gap. Thus it provides a detailed description of the sound system of two varieties of Mandinkakan spoken in Senegal and in Guinea Bissau based upon field work data collected in Ziguinchor, a place where the two varieties coexist. The first chapter provides a detailed description of the Mandinkakan phonemic system (consonant and vowel system). The second chapter focuses on the phonotactics of the language (acceptable consonantal clusters, syllable types etc.). Finally, the book provides two Mandinkakan texts based upon the two varieties described and their English translation.

ISBN 3 89586 947 3. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 44.** 100pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.70. 2000.

linguistically neglected area, it also makes substantive suggestions on how they should be incorporated into current Principles and Parameters Theory, and how they motivate modifications to that theory. Edited by FRANCIS KATAMBA, *Lancaster University*.

ISBN 3 929075 49 0. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 02**. 240pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.80. 1997.

Comparative Morphology of the Omotic Languages

M. LIONEL BENDER
University of Southern Illinois-Carbondale

Omotic is the least-known family in the Afrasian (=Afroasiatic or "Hamito-Semitic") phylum. No book-length synthesis of the family has appeared previously and it is not generally known that Omotic is a highly agglutinative family with many obvious Afrasian characteristics. Omotic is located entirely within southwest and west Ethiopia, on both sides of the Omo River, from which it takes its name. Some still consider Omotic not to be an independent family, but rather West Cushitic.

In this monograph, the author covers all nine Omotic families in descriptive chapters as follows: 1. Northwest Omoto, 2. Southeast Omoto and C'ara, 4. Gimira-Yem (Janjero)-Kefoid, 6. Dizoid, 7. Aroid, 8. Mao. Chs. 3 and 5 are analytic chapters covering preceding chapters and Ch. 9 is an overall analysis, summary, and conclusions. All varieties having sufficient documentation (about 30 in number) are covered, along with notes on others.

Sources are all available published sources which contain significant linguistic material, many of them obscure and difficult to obtain, plus extensive unpublished fieldnotes of the author and others. All are fully referenced.

Each descriptive chapter has an introduction featuring nomenclature, locations, demographic estimates, and a listing of main sources. There follows a brief phonological sketch divided into consonants, vowels, and suprasegmentals and phonotactics. Morphological categories are then taken up in the order: pronouns, including independents, possessives, verbal affixes, gender, number, and case; demonstratives; interrogatives; nouns, including species and the categories applying to pronouns; verbal TMA (tense-mode-aspect) system; copulas and connectors; nominal and verbal derivations. In the comparative analysis, the author surveys grammatical formatives by family and indicates potential proto-forms where possible. Conclusions include remarks on the sub-classification of Omotic and the position of Omotic in the Afrasian phylum.

The book contains about 250 pages including Notes, References, Map. It is to be followed by a second volume on Omotic phonology and lexicon.

ISBN 3 89586 251 7. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 19**. 250 pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2000.

Guide to Readability in African Languages

CHIA EMMANUEL NGES (ed.).
University of Buea

Ch. 1. U. WIESEMANN: Orthography and Readability. Ch. 2. J. MFONYAM: Reading and Writing Tone. Ch. 3. E.N. CHIA: Visibility in Reading. Ch. 4. G. MBA & E.N. CHIA: Vocabulary grading. Ch. 5. A. OLADELE: Grading Sentence Patterns and Structures in Yoruba & Related

Languages. Ch. 6. J. OGWANA: Grading Sentence Patterns: Swahili. Ch. 7. E.N. CHIA: Measurement of Text Difficulty. Ch. 8. E.N. CHIA: Summary Guide on Readability.

ISBN 3 89586 030 1. **Linguistics Edition 09**. 150pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.00 / GBP 40.60. 1996.

Classification interne du groupe bantoïde

PASCALE PIRON
Université Libre de Bruxelles

Cette étude est répartie en deux volumes. Le premier volume comprend l'introduction, l'histoire des classifications et la première partie de l'analyse des données lexicales. Le second volume contient la suite de l'analyse des données lexicales, une discussion de la méthode lexicostatistique, les commentaires des résultats lexicostatistiques, la conclusion, la bibliographie, un index des langues et une annexe avec la matrice de similarité lexicale.

For more information see our webshop: www.lincom.eu

Vol I. ISBN 3 89586 092 1. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 11**. 350pp. 120 maps/illustrations. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 1997.

Vol II. ISBN 3 89586 093 X. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 12**. 350pp. 100 maps/illustrations + 1 folder. USD 143.70 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 1997.

The Nilo-Saharan Languages

M. LIONEL BENDER
University of Southern Illinois-Carbondale

The Nilo-Saharan Phylum is the most controversial outcome of Greenberg's genetic classification of African languages dating from 1963. It combines a number of previous "isolates" and its coherence as against the other phyla (Afrasian, Niger-Congo, and Khoisan) has not been satisfactorily demonstrated. In this volume, the author undertakes the demonstration, taking as a starting point major groupings he established in previous morphological comparisons and then examining a lexical data base of over 600 items from all the documented languages. The large Central Sudanic and East Sudanic families are represented by reconstructed forms from previous and forthcoming publications respectively.

The outcome is a set of 359 reconstructed items divided among Nilo-Saharan isoglosses (174 in number), isoglosses for subfamilies (83), symbolic forms (21), areal items (35), items linking Nilo-Saharan and Niger-Congo (30), and items linking Nilo-Saharan and Afrasian (26). The last four groups are not evidence for establishment of Nilo-Saharan as a genetic family, but are equally important in delimiting the phylum and setting it off from other phyla, a task which has not been given proper weight in the past.

The book begins with a lengthy and valuable Introduction covering purpose and method, an annotated list of languages genetically arranged, a demographic and cultural overview summary of speakers, and typological and areal overviews. A history of Nilo-Saharan studies is included and in a separate chapter a detailed comparison with the only competing classification (CH. EHRET, forthcoming).

The main body of the text consists of the establishment of proto-Nilo-Saharan segments and

modern reflexes, consideration of the role of morphology, and representation of the 359 reconstructed forms. Four indices allow the reader to locate items by semantic set, English gloss, reconstructed head-forms in alphabetical order, and selected secondary reconstructions under head-forms.

ISBN 3 89586 045 X. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 06**. 270pp. 3 maps. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 1997.

Bantu Phonology and Morphology

FRANCIS KATAMBA, ED.
Lancaster University

The collection brings together up-to-date descriptive and theoretical studies of important topics in the phonology and morphology of Bantu languages. Each chapter provides an in-depth treatment of an aspect of an individual language, or a small group of languages. But the issues dealt with are of general importance.

- AL MTENJE *University of Malawi*
Tone shift, accent and domains in Bantu: the case of Chichewa
- LAURA J. DOWNING *Univ. of Pennsylvania*
The metrical domain of register raising in Jita: An optimality approach
- LUPENGA MPHANDE *The Ohio State U & Curtis Rice University of Tromsø*
Chitumbuka ideophones
- SCOTT MYERS *Univ. of Texas at Austin*
The phonological word in Shona
- DAVID ODDEN *Ohio State University*
Phonology at the phrasal level in Bantu
- NGESSIMO M. MUTAKA *U of Yaoundé*
Prosodic circumscription of morphological domains: The case of Kinande verbal forms

ISBN 3 89586 033 6. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 06**. 110pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.70. 1995.

Madi-English Dictionary

MAIRI BLACKINGS
University of Strathclyde

Madi is a Central Sudanic (Nilo-Saharan) language with a quarter of a million speakers in Sudan and Uganda. It is characterised by loanwords across a geopolitical divide (Arabic in Sudan, Swahili in Uganda, and English and Italian in both countries). Thus the lexicon of Madi reflects in part the socio-cultural and political contacts of the Madi people.

The core part of the dictionary has 5000 entries. Each entry begins with a phonetic transcription of a Madi word, followed by its representation in standard orthography, its word class, and English glosses. Many entries also include derived or inflected words, idioms, and example sentences. Alternative pronunciations and spellings are given, and dialectal variants. Loanwords are indicated, and a source word is suggested.

This dictionary improves on a short dictionary of Madi by Fr. John Ferrazin (1995), which uses the standard orthography and does not represent the full range of vowels or the tones. The author is a native speaker of the language, and the research for the dictionary has also included work with other native speakers.

ISBN 3 89586 892 2. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 25**. 120 pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 2000.

Ethnographie et Vocabulaire Religieux des Cultes Vodoun

ROGER BRAND
Université de Tour

Ce travail ethno-linguistique est une approche de la mentalité religieuse des populations du sud et moyen Bénin au niveau des Cultes Vodoun. Ce travail porte sur la langue Wéménugbé qui est parlée par une population de Réfugiés groupés dans des villages bordant le fleuve Ouémé, *Wo*, depuis son embouchure dans le lac Nokoué et sur une profondeur de 85 kilomètres et le long de la rivière So. Les caractéristiques de la langue Wéménugbé sont celles de la langue *Fungbe*, *fongbé*, d'Abomey dont les particularités dominantes sont une très forte nasalisation et des emprunts de termes aux langues des populations *Gun*, *Goun*, de Porto-Novo, des populations *Aïzo* des villages sur la rivière So et des population *Yoruba*. Elle est appelée aussi *Gungbe*, *goungbé*, de l'Ouémé. Elle appartient au groupe des langues *Kwa*.

Il est présenté sous la forme d'un lexique de plus de 1350 termes qui remplace la vie religieuse liée aux Cultes Vodoun des Wéménou dans son cadre existentiel et réaliste des sociétés de l'Afrique de l'ouest. Ce lexique ethnographique est mis sous une forme limitée et comporte uniquement les termes en langue Wéménugbé et une définition française. L'intéressant est qu'il aborde la réalité religieuse des Cultes Vodoun.

ISBN 3 89586 684 9. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 26.** 160pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2000.

Cultes Vodoun et Textes Oraux des Wéménou du sud Bénin

ROGER BRAND
Université de Tour

L'existence d'une littérature orale chez les Wéménou est importante et a permis une approche de la mentalité des habitants de la vallée de l'Ouémé au sud Bénin et des Cultes Vodoun. Vingt-neuf textes oraux sont proposés. Ce sont des mythes qui symbolisent les croyances d'une communauté. Ils témoignent des coutumes, des idées, des mentalités d'un groupe donné. Ils énoncent la vie de tous les jours. Ils ont aussi une fonction d'intégration de l'individu au groupe. Et ils sont une tentative d'explication du monde et montrent l'organisation sociale ainsi que tous les problèmes sociaux. Ils deviennent règles de conduite et des préceptes moraux.

L'étude présente ces textes oraux concernant les cultes Vodoun pratiqués par une population appelée Wéménou. L'histoire des Wéménou est liée aux migrations de groupes multifamiliaux Yoruba, Aïzo, Adja-Fon et Tofinou.

Ces divers textes expliquent en partie le fonctionnement de la société Wéménou et en particulier le système religieux traditionnel fondé sur les Cultes Vodoun. Ces récits ou mythes racontent les diverses installations du Vodoun sur la terre ainsi que le rôle des divinités auprès des hommes. Les textes présentés situent les Wéménou en relation avec le divin, l'inconnaissable à travers cinq groupes de Vodoun.

ISBN 3 89586 685 7. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 19.** 100pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2000.

Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville

JEAN ALAIN BLANCHON

Le présent recueil, composé de douze articles parus entre 1984 et 1993 dans *Pholia*, revue du Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Semiologiques de l'Université Lumière-Lyon 2, traite de divers aspects de la morphologie et de la tonologie d'une dizaine de langues bantoues des zones B et H : mpongwé, eshira, massango, pounou, loubou, nzébi, obamba, vili, yombi et laari. Bien entendu, toutes les langues de la région n'ont pas été examinées et seules les questions les plus intéressantes ont été retenues. Les choix qui ont été faits ont parfois été dictés par d'heureuses rencontres avec tel ou tel informateur ou collaborateur. Cependant, un projet cohérent sous-tend tout de même la diversité de ces études : guidé par la conviction que la solution à un problème linguistique donné peut souvent se découvrir plus facilement, et se formuler de façon plus intéressante, si l'on examine les langues voisines, il s'agissait d'essayer de mieux comprendre les problèmes ardu posés par le groupe B.40, et tout particulièrement par le pounou (B.43) en étendant l'analyse de proche en proche. Cette méthode continue à guider les travaux plus récents de l'auteur.

Les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville sont encore mal connues, malgré les apports récents de chercheurs africains et européens. L'ambition des travaux publiés ici était de fournir quelques bases solides pour des études dont beaucoup sont encore à venir.

ISBN 3 89586 956 2. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 33.** 210 pp. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 1999.

Les classes nominales et leur sémantisme dans les langues Bantu du nord-ouest

D.F. IDIATA, M. LEITCH, P. ONDO-MEBIAME & J. P. REKANGA

La question du sémantisme des classes nominales dans le système bantu fascine les profanes aussi bien que les chercheurs. Mais dans la plupart des travaux, le sujet est abordé dans des termes si ambigus qu'on ne sait pas toujours ce qui est en cause, et on y confond souvent les niveaux d'analyse (diachronique et synchronique).

Le présent ouvrage, qui est une contribution de quatre linguistes, clôt définitivement le débat sur le mythe sémantisme des classes nominales dans les langues bantu actuelles, du moins celles du nord-ouest. Pour ce faire, les contributeurs décrivent et analysent, en se fondant sur des calculs statistiques précis, la corrélation entre affixes de classes et contenu sémantique dans huit langues bantu des zones A, B et C parlées au Cameroun (Mmala, groupe A 60), en république du Congo (Babole, groupe C 10) et au Gabon (Fang-ntumu, groupe A 75; Myene-nkomi, groupe B10; Ikota, groupe B 20; Pove, groupe B 30; Isangu, groupe B 40 et Inzebi, groupe B 50).

ISBN 3 89586 668 7. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 48.** 180pp. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2000.

Grammatiktheorie mit lexikographischem Ausblick

Grammatiktheoretische Grundlagen der zweisprachigen Lexikographie der Sprachen Igbo und Deutsch.

CHINEDU UCHECHUKWU
Universität Bamberg

Die Arbeit setzt sich in drei Schritten mit der Grammatikographie und der Lexikographie der afrikanischen Sprache Igbo auseinander.

Im ersten Teil wird die Geschichte der Wörterbuch- und Grammatikschreibung des Igbo als eine noch nicht abgeschlossene Entwicklung von der Fremdkulturperspektive zur Eigenkulturperspektive dargestellt.

Der zweite Teil untersucht einen für die Lexikographie zentralen grammatischen Bereich: die Wortarten. Auf der theoretischen Basis der kognitiven Linguistik, vornehmlich der Cognitive Grammar von Langacker, kommt die Arbeit zu einer neuen, dem Igbo gerecht werdenden, Beschreibung aller Wortarten. Ein Schwerpunkt liegt in der Zurückweisung der bislang in den Wörterbüchern praktizierten Einteilung der Verben in transitive und intransitive. Modellhaft werden Wörterbuchartikel erarbeitet.

Im dritten Teil werden zur realistischen Einschätzung der Notwendigkeit zweisprachiger Wörterbücher Deutsch-Igbo, Igbo-Deutsch (für Deutsche wie für Igbo) Grundlageninformationen gesammelt: Sprachsituation, geolinguistische Topologie, Schul- und Hochschulsystem Nigerias, existierende Beziehungen zwischen Deutschen und Igbo-Sprechern. An konkreten Beispielen wird abschließend gezeigt, wie ein zweisprachiges Wörterbuch Igbo-Deutsch, Deutsch-Igbo aussehen könnte.

ISBN 3 89586 881 7. **LINCOM Studies in Lexicography 01.** 250 S. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.80. 2006.

Lexique Yaka – Français; Français – Yaka

RUTTENBERG S.J. PIET

Le yaka, langue H31 dans la classification de M. Guthrie est parlé au Zaïre, dans la sous-région du Kwango.

ISBN 3 89586 946 5. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 27.** 280pp. USD 101.70 / EUR 69.20 / GBP 49.80. 2000.

Grammars

Aspects of Dagbani Grammar

With special emphasis on phonology and morphology

KNUT J. OLAWSKY

This study constitutes a synchronic description of Dagbani, as spoken in the Northern Region of Ghana. The work gives an overview of a little-known Gur language in which various aspects of lexicon, syntax, morphology, and phonology are characterised. Special emphasis is put on the description of phonology and morphology. One section discusses the number inflection of nominals, supported by psycholinguistic evidence drawn from experiments with Dagbani speakers.

This presumably reflects one of the first trials to explore the morphological structure of an African language by means of experiments.

The largest part of the work is dedicated to the phonology of Dagbani. The sections on tone are of particular interest, as they represent one of the few attempts to characterise the tonology of a Gur language. Dagbani displays a number of interesting phenomena of tonal interaction of various kinds which are illustrated by numerous examples. The data are the result of various fieldtrips by the author. Where possible, frequency distributions and other statistical information are given in order to illustrate how representative a phenomenon is.

The systematic description of Dagbani grammar is a task which has not been undertaken so far. Though far from being complete, this description of Dagbani is the most comprehensive linguistic work on the language.

ISBN 3 89586 638 5. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 41.** 230pp. USD 119.30 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.40. 1999.

A Descriptive Grammar of Noon *A Cangin Language of Senegal*

MARIA SOUKKA

Noon is a West-Atlantic language of the Cangin subgroup, spoken by 25 000 people in central Senegal, in and around the town of Thiès. The aim of this book is to provide a full grammatical description of Noon, from phonology and morphology to syntax and discourse, since no such study has previously been published on the language. This present work is slightly adapted from a PhD thesis in 1999 at School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.

The study is divided into 11 chapters, followed by a short interlinearised text sample with a free translation. All analysis is presented with language examples from data collected in the Thiès area over the years 1994-1998. Some of the features treated in this book include: a restricted regressive ATR harmony; a noun class system of 6 basic classes with extensive agreement of the determiners; a threefold locative distinction present in determined nominals, this locative distinction is further elaborated in the demonstratives; a verb system based on derivational and conjugational affixation; serial and reduplicative sentence types; a short presentation some of the major dialect differences in Noon.

ISBN 3 89586 628 8. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 40.** 240pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2000.

Aspects of the Grammar of Kúkú

KEVIN BRETONNEL COHEN
Ohio State University

Kúkú is a previously undescribed southeastern Nilotic language of the Bari family. It is spoken in southern Sudan and northern Uganda. Kúkú has a wide variety of verbal affixes. These affixes are involved in a number of vowel harmony and tone assignment patterns. In this grammar sketch, particular attention is paid to the qualitative morpheme, which functions quite differently in Kúkú than in other Nilotic languages. In Kúkú its distribution, both with respect to the verbs on which it can appear and the aspects in which it must appear, is related to a contrast between

telicity and atelicity. If the performance of the verb has a potential end-point, and if the aspect is complete, then these conditions are marked by the presence of the qualitative morpheme.

The syntax section focuses on problems in the distribution of the complementizers and in the use of two copula-like elements, one of which is clearly verbal and the other of which is a particle. The phonological section of this description is based on traditional elicitation from a consultant. The morphological and syntactic sections also draw heavily from texts of various types, ranging from traditional songs to electronic mail.

ISBN 3 89586 276 2. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 25.** 220pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2000.

Zulu

G. POULOS & S. BOSCH
University of South Africa

Zulu is a language spoken in the Republic of South Africa by approximately 8,34 million people (according to the 1991 census). Zulu belongs to the South-Eastern zone of the Bantu language family, a family of languages that occupies an area south of an ill-defined boundary that stretches from the Cameroon area on the west coast to more or less the lake Victoria area and Kenya on the east coast. Languages of this family are found as far south as the Cape area of the Republic of South Africa.

Zulu is now recognized as one of the 11 official languages of the Republic of South Africa, with its major concentration of speakers found in KwaZulu/Natal province. It has traditionally been recognized as one of the languages of the so-called Nguni group, others being languages such as Xhosa, Swati and Ndebele. In the grammatical sketch on Zulu an overview is given of the following linguistic aspects:

The morphological structure of the Zulu language is provided with reference to the various word categories/parts of speech, e.g. attention is given to basic morphological characteristics such as noun class categorization and the ensuing system of concordial agreement, phenomena that permeate through all the languages of this family. Other important areas of linguistic research are also given attention, e.g. aspects relating to the phenomenon of grammaticalization, discourse pragmatics and typological issues. An outline of the sound system of the language is also provided with reference to the phonetic qualities of the different consonants and vowels. Specific attention is given to the production of "unusual" sounds such as clicks. Reference is also made to basic tonal issues in the language. In addition a phonemic inventory of the language is provided.

ISBN 3 89586 016 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 50.** 55pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Grammar of Old Nubian

GERALD M. BROWNE
University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana

In the Middle Ages, Old Nubian was the principal language of the Sudan and the southern part of Egypt. The direct ancestor of the Nubian still spoken in that area is the only indigenous African language whose development we can follow for over a millennium.

The corpus of Old Nubian, which occupies fewer than one hundred pages of continuously printed text, extends from the eighth to the fifteenth century of our era, though most of the material is from the tenth to the twelfth. About half of the texts are of religious content,

comprising translations of the Greek New Testament, the Septuagint and other Christian writings; the rest are documentary, consisting of public contracts, private letters and similar material.

Belonging to the Nilo-Saharan language family, Old Nubian is written in a modified form of the Greek uncial alphabet, with extra characters taken from Coptic and Meroitic. The general characteristics of the language emerge from the following formula (after Hawkins): SOV / POST / GEN + N / N + ADJ.

The author, Professor of the Classics and Linguistics at the *University of Illinois (Urbana/Champaign)*, has published fourteen books and over seventy articles on Old Nubian; he is regarded as the World's leading authority on that language.

ISBN 3 89586 893 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 330.** 120 pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.45. 2002.

The Fyem Language of Northern Nigeria

DANIEL NETTLE
Merton College, Oxford

Fyem is spoken by a small community in the Central Highlands of Nigeria. This is a region of extreme linguistic and historical complexity, few of whose numerous languages have been described. Like many small languages in Africa and elsewhere, Fyem is retreating before the spread of larger tongues such as Hausa and English. The aim of this study is to present a thorough description of the language whilst it is still in general use. The book gives clear treatments of Fyem phonology, morphology and syntax, as well as an English-Fyem dictionary, a Fyem text with analysis and translation, and a discussion of the use of the language today. There are also chapters on the history of the people and their language. Fyem belongs to the Benue-Congo branch of the Niger-Congo family. However, it also shows considerable affinities in both grammar and lexicon with the Chadic languages which are found in the area. These affinities are the result of historical interactions between the different communities. The author uses such linguistic clues in conjunction with ethnohistorical evidence to unravel the complex history of Fyem migration, trade and inter-marriage.

ISBN 3 89586 519 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 136.** 100 pp. USD 71.10 / EUR 48.40 / GBP 34.80. 1998.

Description grammaticale du Kitalinga (Langue bantou du Nord-Est du Zaïre)

ANDRE MBULA PALUKU

Après une introduction générale qui aborde aussi bien la situation géographique que linguistique du Kitalinga, la première partie, intitulée *Phonologie* passera en revue les problèmes qui concernent les voyelles, les consonnes, les séquences de phonèmes, la quantité ainsi que la tonalité et la syllabe. Dans la deuxième partie, *Morphophonologie*, l'auteur tentera d'expliquer la variation des morphèmes et les règles morphophonologiques qui s'ensuivent.

La 'Morphologie' qui constitue la troisième partie du travail, décrira le système des classes qui constitue la catégorie grammaticale de base, ainsi que les différentes catégories de mots, les relations et les fonctions des unités significatives. Les Watalinga vivent au Zaïre, dans l'extrême

nord de la "Région" du Bord-Kivu, au Nord-Est de la "Zone" administrative de Beni. La présente étude dont les premières données de la présente étude ont été récoltées à Beni (Zaire) en 1987 et analysées à Tervuren (Belgique) en 1990-1991.

ISBN 3 89586 265 7. **LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics** 22. 280pp. USD 129.10 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 1998.

Dagaare

A.B. BODOMO
University of Hong Kong

Dagaare is a Maba language of the Gur branch of the Niger-Congo language family of Africa. It is spoken mainly in northwestern Ghana by about 1.5 million people. This grammatical sketch, based on the Central Dialect spoken around Jirapa, is divided into three chapters of phonology, morphology and syntax. Chapter one provides the basic phonological features of the language, including vowel harmony and tone. Chapter two deals with the basic morphology of nouns and verbs. Chapter three sketches some syntactic structures of the nominal and verbal phrases.

These chapters are preceded by a summary of pertinent sociolinguistic facts about the language. A text with interlinear translations and a short Dagaare - English vocabulary list conclude this grammatical sketch. Basic bibliography: Bodomo, A. B. 1997. *The Structure of Dagaare*. Stanford Monographs in African Languages, CSLI publications. Kennedy, Jack. 1966. *The Phonology of Dagaari*. Institute of African Studies, Legon, Accra.

ISBN 3 89586 250 9. **Languages of the World/Materials** 165. 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2000.

Wolof

FALLOU NGOM
Western Washington University

This book provides an account of the phonological, morphological and grammatical traits of Wolof as spoken in Senegal. Wolof belongs to the West Atlantic language family, which in turn belongs to the larger Niger-Congo phylum. The language is primarily spoken in Senegal and The Gambia. About 10 million people in the following West African states speak it: Senegal, The Gambia, Guinea Bissau, and Mauritania. Nowadays, Wolof is one of the major languages used both by individuals with different historical and linguistic background, and by the radio stations in The Gambia, Senegal, and Mauritania. The language has eight noun classes and a rich inflectional morphology. Classical Arabic and standard French have influenced Wolof. The Arabic influence is due to the fact that over 80 % of Wolof speakers are Muslim. The French influence dates back to the French colonization of Senegal. Thus, various lexical units are borrowed from these languages and are generally adapted to the linguistic system of the language by means of morpho-phonological rules.

Despite the important scope of the language in these countries, practical work dealing with its grammar is still limited. This book aims at filling that gap. Thus, it provides a detailed description of the grammatical patterns of Wolof spoken in Senegal. The first chapter provides a detailed description of the Wolof phonemic system (consonant and vowel system). The second chapter focuses on the nominal system of the language. The third chapter deals with the verbal system. The fourth chapter examines the negation forms in the language. The fifth chapter deals with

the basic syntactic features of Wolof. Finally, the book provides a Wolof text with an interlinear translation.

ISBN 3 89586 616 4. **Languages of the World/Materials** 333. 112pp. USD 66.70 / EUR 45.40 / GBP 32.70. 2003.

Degema

ETHELBERT E. KARI
Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, Japan

Degema is a Delta Edoid language spoken by about 50,000 people in the Degema Local Government Area of Rivers State of Nigeria. It is spoken by two autonomous communities: Usokun-Degema and Degema Town, which have a common origin. Little work has been done on Degema compared with other Rivers State languages. The data were collected and analysed between April and September 1996 when the author was assigned the course *Grammar of Nigerian Language* to teach. The linguistic analysis was combined with the author's native speaker's intuition, and tested against the intuition of other native speakers.

The study discusses phonology (e.g. vowel harmony, prenasalised stops, tones), nominal morphology (e.g., noun class prefixes, gerund, agent noun, state nouns), verbal morphology (e.g., complex stems, tonal behaviour of stems, tense, aspect, modality, negation), and syntax (e.g., noun phrases, concord in the noun phrase, co-ordination, subordination, relativization, cliticisation, serials verbs, verb-inherent complement sequence, focus) of Degema. The study concludes with a sample text with interlinear translation.

ISBN 3 89586 214 2. **Languages of the World/Materials** 180. 67pp. USD 62.30 / EUR 42.40 / GBP 30.50. 1997.

Ogbronuagum

ETHELBERT KARI
Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, Japan

Ogbronuagum is a central Delta language spoken by about 12,000 people in the present Degema Local Government Area of Rivers State of Nigeria. It is spoken by the Agum (Bukuma) Community.

The sketch, which is the first attempt at providing a fairly comprehensive description of Ogbronuagum, is divided into six sections. Section one re-examines the phonology as described by Alex (1987), and establishes more consonants. In section two, the morphology of the language is discussed. The noun class system as established by Alex (1987) is also re-examined and more genders than she established are found. The morphology of verbs, tense aspect and modality, and nominal modifiers are treated in some detail. Section three is concerned with syntax. Here different noun phrase constructions and phenomena such as concord, co-ordination, subordination, relativisation, serial verb constructions, focus and cliticisation are discussed. Section four is a sample text with interlinear translation. In section five, the history of the Agum people is presented. The sketch concludes with a lexicon.

ISBN 3 89586 618 0. **Languages of the World/Materials** 329. 80 pp. USD 65.20 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2000.

Northern Sotho

LOUIS J. LOUWRENS, INGEBORG M. KOSCH & ALBERT E. KOTZÉ
University of South Africa

Amongst the immense diversity of the languages of Africa one finds the Bantu languages which number close to a thousand including dialects. Within the South-eastern zone of the Bantu language family, sub-groups such as the Sotho and Nguni groups, Tsonga and Venda are distinguished. Northern Sotho belongs to the Sotho group together with Tswana and Southern Sotho. Geographically speakers of Northern Sotho are mostly concentrated in the Northern and North-eastern parts of the Transvaal. There are about 3,5 million mother-tongue speakers.

Typologically Northern Sotho is an agglutinative language. It is characterised by a system of noun classes and concordial agreement. Concordance is established by means of prefixal elements. Tone plays an important role in distinguishing the lexical meaning of words, but is also used to determine the grammatical character of words.

The present volume presents among others, interesting sociolinguistic data, salient phonemic and orthographic facts, an outline of the nominal and verbal morphology, syntactic and discourse related phenomena, as well as sample texts with interlinear transcription and translation.

ISBN 3 929075 43 1. **Languages of the World/Materials** 30. 62pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1995.

Kunama

LIONEL M. BENDER
Southern Illinois University

Kunama is spoken by about 100,000 people in Eritrea. Once thought to be a "language isolate", Kunama is now classified as a rather divergent Nilo-Saharan language. Ethnographers have seen Chushitic-like cultural traits among the Kunama and linguistically Kunama shares the SOV-type syntax of the Ethiopian (Afrasian) language area and has lexical influence from Semitic and Cushitic. The rich suprasegmental phonology of vowel and consonant length, stress, and tone remains to be fully worked out. The pronominal system has dual as well as sg./pl. and inclusive/exclusive distinctions, but no grammatical gender. There are both prefixal and suffixal verbal conjugations, but these are lexically distributed and quite unlike the Afrasian aspectual use of the prefixes and suffixes.

The volume contains phonological and morphological sketches, overall syntax and some selected topics (notably nonverbal predication and relative constructions), two sample text with morphemic and free translations, references, and a language map of the Kunama area.

ISBN 3 89586 072 7. **Languages of the World/Materials** 59. 60pp. 1 map. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Lingala

MICHAEL MEEUWIS
University of Antwerp

Lingala is a Bantu language spoken in the western and northern sections of the Democratic Republic of the Congo (including its capital Kinshasa), in northern Angola, and in the eastern part of the Peoples Republic of the Congo (Congo-Brazzaville). In all these areas of expansion it has

mother-tongue speakers but is at the same time used by others as a lingua franca. In terms of its history, Lingala is particularly known for its recent appearance (late nineteenth century) and the pidgin-like context of its emergence. Structurally, Lingala shares with neighboring and genetically related languages a meaning-distinctive role of tone, a vowel system consisting of seven phonemes, and a use of derivational morphemes to expand the syntactic and semantic range of verb stems.

However, Lingala is often viewed as an anomaly in the Bantu family because of the remarkably low complexity of its nominal morphology (i.e., a limited class concord system). Its verbal morphology, and in particular its temporal and aspectual inflection, is nonetheless notoriously complex. TAM distinctions are conveyed through the use of infixes, tone, and auxiliariation. At the level of syntax, Lingala is marked, among other things, by a specific way of forming cleft-sentences. The present volume presents an overview of the phonological, tonological, and morphological characteristics of this language, and also includes a section on the main syntactic patterns, as well as a sample text with morphemic glosses and a translation.

ISBN 3 89586 595 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 261.** 60 pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1998.

A Grammar of Chingoni

DEO NGONYANI
Michigan State University

Chingoni, or Ngoni of Tanzania, is a Bantu language (Guthrie's N.12) spoken in Southern Tanzania by approximately 200,000 people. It is considered part of the Rufiji language group. This study is a grammatical sketch of the language spoken around Peramiho.

The study is divided into four chapters. Chapter One provides introductory remarks including sociolinguistic facts about the language and a brief history of the speech community. It explains why in spite of its South African Nguni name, the language is genetically an Eastern African language. Chapter Two presents the phonological system, describing the sounds, tones, phonotactics and some phonological processes including hiatus resolution, vowel harmony, imbrication and reduplication. The third chapter deals with the morphological structure of Chingoni words. It describes the morphology of nouns, verbs, adjectives, quantifiers and other nominal modifiers, adverbs, pronouns, and ideophones. Bantu features such as noun classes, agreement affixes, tense and aspect marking, and verbal extensions are discussed in this chapter. The syntax of Chingoni is sketched in the fourth chapter. It discusses word order and clause structure, and describes various syntactic phenomena such as agreement, negation, and question formation. Following this description, there is a sample text with interlinear translation and a short Chingoni-English word list appears at the end.

ISBN 3 89586 846 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 425.** 120pp. USD 75.50 / EUR 51.40 / GBP 37.00. 2003.

Ndebele

CLAIRE BOWERN AND VICTORIA
LOTRIDGE (eds.)
Harvard University

This grammar is a sketch of the essential features of Ndebele grammar. Ndebele is spoken by

approximately 1.5 million people in Zimbabwe and up to another half million in the Transvaal district of the Republic of South Africa. It is a member of the Nguni subgroup of Bantu, along with Xhosa, Zulu and Swati. Data from this sketch were collected from a speaker of Ndebele during Harvard University's linguistic field methods course in Spring 2000, taught by Dr Lisa Lavoie. The dialect described is Zimbabwe Ndebele.

The class wrote the sketch jointly, based on final research papers for the course. The sketch was then edited into a manuscript and checked for consistency. Those contributing to the sketch were (besides the main editors): Emily Alling, Gorm Amand, Luce Aubrey, Gülsat Aygen, Dominika Baran, Maryanne Cockerill, Ju-Eun Lee, Bekezela Ncube, Balkiz Öztürk and Pawel Nowak. The sketch covers the basics of phonology, morphology of nouns and verbs, concord and noun class membership, the tense/aspect/mood system and basic syntax, including subordination and questions. There is a fully glossed text which illustrates many of the points made in the sketch.

At the time of writing the authors and editors were undergraduate and graduate students at Harvard University.

ISBN 3 89586 465 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 416.** 96pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 2002.

Dogon

VLADIMIR PLUNGIAN
University of Moscow

Dogon is reputed for its extremely high dialectal diversity: there are more than 15 dialects attested, most of them being mutually unintelligible. The sketch is based on one of the central dialects, tommo-so, very important sociolinguistically but not well described yet (more or less like all the other Dogon dialects).

Typologically, Dogon is characterized by a quite unusual combination of "agglutinating" verb (with a variety of aspectual and temporal markers within the word-form) and "isolating" noun (without any affixal markers at all, even number and case markers being clitical). The sketch provides a short phonological and morphological description, a concise account of grammatical categories and derivational system and an overview of main syntactic properties of Dogon (special emphasis is laid on converbs/participles and "serialization" in clause combining). [written in French].

ISBN 3 929075 46 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 64.** 47pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1995.

Songhay

ROBERT NICOLAI, *C.N.R.S. (Université de Nice)* & PETR ZIMA (*CET Université Charles, Praha*)

Le groupe des langues Songhay est parlé principalement dans la Boucle du Niger, au Mali (Tombouctou, Gao, ...) et au Niger (région est, située entre la frontière avec le Mali et celle avec le Bénin). Il est aussi parlé dans ce dernier pays et dans quelques enclaves du Nigéria, et enfin, de façon tout à fait minoritaire dans plusieurs enclaves de pays voisins.

La description commence par une présentation de la classification dialectale du groupe dans lequel on distingue entre deux grande ensembles: le songhay méridional et le songhay septentrional (variétés berbérisées parlées par des populations minoritaires en zone nomade). Elle se poursuit avec une description phonétique et phonologique de l'ensemble et de quelques éléments de la

morphologie nominale et verbale de la langue. La troisième partie traite de la syntaxe.

La partie suivante propose un lexique comparatif des dialectes qui contient une centaine d'entrées et quelques spécimens de texte concernant les dialectes principaux (songhay septentrional, zarma, dendi, songhay occidental et kaado), fournis avec une traduction juxtalinéaire et une traduction littéraire.

Cette esquisse comprend aussi plusieurs tableaux comparatifs et de nombreux exemples et se veut une présentation simple, précise et claire des connaissances linguistiques sur le songhay.

ISBN 3 89586 133 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 116.** 62 pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Chichewa

MAYRENE BENTLEY & ANDREW
KULEMEKA
Northeastern State University, University of Dar es Salaam

Chichewa is an eastern Bantu language spoken in Malawi, primarily in the Kasungu, Dowa, and Lilongwe districts. It is also known as Nyanja because of its ethnic and linguistic ties with the Nyanja people. Typical of Bantu languages, Chichewa is tonal with a CV syllable structure, five vowels, and approximately forty consonant sounds. It has an extensive noun class system distinguished by noun prefixes with an accompanying concord system. Its verbal system marks tense and aspect by infixes, tone, and auxiliaries. The passive, stative, causative, reciprocal, and applicative are verbal suffixes. Wh-questions are clefts and relative clauses are marked either by relative pronouns or tones. In recent years, Chichewa has been a rich source of study syntactically for its use of locatives, morphologically for its ideophones, and phonologically for its prosody and phrase structure.

ISBN 3 89586 920 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 345.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2001.

Efutu Grammar

SAMUEL GYASI OBENG
Indiana University

Efutu, also called Awutu-Efutu or Senya is a Kwa language spoken by about 150,000 people in the Awutu, Efutu, and Senya areas of Ghana's Central Region. "Efutu Grammar" deals broadly with the sound system, tone, and aspects of morphology and syntax of the language. Important aspects of the language that are explicated include verbal reduplication, tense and aspect, as well as the pronominal system and structure. Nouns and noun plurality, noun phrase structure, adjectival and adverbial constructions, complementation, relativization, as well as focus marking are also discussed and exemplified. Other aspects of the language that are subjected to synthesis and analysis are determiners (definite, indefinite, and demonstrative) and quantifiers).

Finally, Efutu ideophones and interjections (primary, secondary, and volitive) are also discussed and exemplified. Given the data oriented nature of Efutu Grammar, both theoretical and descriptive linguists will benefit from it considerably.

ISBN 978 3 89586 673 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 472.** 122p. USD 64.60 / EUR 44.00 / GBP 30.80. 2008.

Yaqui Coordination

CONSTANTINO MARTÍNEZ FABIÁN
Universidad de Sonora

The explanation of coordinate structures is one of the greatest challenges for any theory of language. A prerequisite to any successful explanation is a careful and accurate description of coordinate structures in many different languages. This work provides such an account for the Yaqui language, a member of the Uto-Aztecan family, spoken mainly in the north of Mexico, and is the result of several years of investigation. It explores and describes the patterns of sentence coordination, verbal coordination, and nominal coordination. The sentence coordination data raise fundamental problems for theories which suggest that coordinators are heads of their own projection. The problem arises from the several positions that a coordinator can occupy in the coordinated structure.

The author proposes that a viable explanation is to take the coordinating particles as having the function of licensing adjunction processes. In other words, to coordinate is to adjoin. The proposal is extended to verbal and nominal coordination. The nominal coordinated structures show number agreement conflicts with the verb that again are theoretically challenging, and a solution is proposed within the framework of Optimality Theory.

ISBN 978 3 89586 913 6. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 59.** 288pp. USD 97.00 / EUR 66.00 / GBP 47.50. 2007.

A Practical Grammar of the San Carlos Apache Language

WILLEM J. DE REUSE (*University of North Texas*), with the assistance of
PHILLIP GOODE

San Carlos Apache is a variety of Western Apache, a Southern Athabaskan (or Apachean) language spoken on and around the San Carlos Reservation in east central Arizona, USA. It might of interest to Karl May readers to know that the Apache words in Karl May's Winnetou books were actually San Carlos Apache, even though Winnetou was supposed to have been a Mescalero Apache.

Although there might be as many as 13,000 speakers of Western Apache, very few children are learning the language, and therefore its future is not assured. This pedagogical grammar covers the major topics of San Carlos Apache phonology, morphology, and syntax. It is designed for undergraduate university students and high school language teachers with some training in linguistics. It can also be used as a teach yourself text. Since there is at this time no reference grammar, it can also be profitably used as a reference document by professional linguists. The work contains an introduction on the goals and scope of the text, an introductory lesson on the pronunciation and spelling of San Carlos Apache, followed by 20 graded lessons on morphological and syntactic topics. Each of these lessons contains grammatical explanations, numerous example sentences, exercises for non-native speakers, more advanced exercises for native speakers, and dialogs with translations.

The appendices contain suggestions for further reading, a detailed index of grammatical terminology and topics, and an index to the verb paradigms. The book ends with full Apache-

**LINCOM Studies in
Native American Linguistics**

new

Vol. 56-60

ESTUDO FONOLÓGICO E MORFOSSINTÁTICO DA LÍNGUA JURUNA

CRISTINA MARTINS FARGETTI
Universidade Estadual Paulista, Araraquara

Esta tese apresenta um estudo fonológico e morfossintático da língua juruna (família juruna, tronco tupi), falada pelo povo juruna (aproximadamente 241 pessoas) que vive no Parque Indígena Xingu, Mato Grosso. No Capítulo I, um estudo fonológico, são apresentados os fonemas segmentais da língua, com exemplificação de contrastes, distribuição complementar e variação "livre"; também são apresentadas análise do acento via teoria métrica (Hayes, 1995), análise da nasalidade, via geometria de traços. No Capítulo II, Classes de palavras, são apresentados os critérios para definir as classes de palavras da língua, distinguindo-as em abertas (nome, verbo, advérbio) e fechadas (posposição, pronome, clítico e partícula).

No Capítulo III, Subconstituintes da sentença, são apresentados os fenômenos relacionados aos subconstituintes da sentença: modificadores de nomes, ordem dentro do SN, categorias de modo e aspecto, reduplicação (processos distintos de inflexão e sufixação), causativos, reflexivo, recíproco e negação. No Capítulo IV, Tipos de sentenças, são apresentados os tipos de sentença na língua: Simples -declarativa, interrogativa e imperativa; e Complexas - coordenadas e subordinadas. No Capítulo V, Conclusão, são apresentadas considerações sobre os resultados deste trabalho. Finalmente, no Apêndice são apresentados três textos em juruna, com as devidas glosas, com o objetivo de proporcionar ao leitor a oportunidade de conhecer a língua em uso nas situações de diálogo, narração sobre uma festa e narração de mito. Também no Apêndice há um vocabulário básico da língua, organizado com o mesmo objetivo de servir a uma comparação posterior com outras línguas e um conjunto de fotos de membros da comunidade juruna.

ISBN 978 3 89586 170 3. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 58.** 321pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 2007.

English and English-Apache glossaries.

This grammar was written with the assistance of Phillip Goode, a renowned native language expert and teacher. Several other native language consultants also provided input.

ISBN 3 89586 861 2. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 51.** 588pp. USD 126.10 / EUR 85.80 / GBP 61.70. 2006.

A língua do povo matis Uma visão gramatical

ROGÉRIO VICENTE FERREIRA
Universidade Federal de Mato Grosso do Sul

Esta tese tem por objetivo apresentar uma descrição morfossintática da língua matis (família linguística Pano), falada por 262 pessoas que habitam no médio Itui - noroeste amazônico. O trabalho é composto de doze capítulos. No capítulo 1, trata da situação do povo matis e faz-se considerações sobre algumas diferenças entre as línguas Matis e Matsés - por muito tempo classificadas como uma única língua. Nos capítulos dois a doze, descrevem aspectos fonológicos e morfossintáticos da língua matis.

Por se tratar de uma língua que não apresenta qualquer descrição morfossintática prévia realizada por outros pesquisadores, procurou-se descrever sua morfologia de maneira mais abrangente possível, assim explicar, a função de cada morfema dentro de cada classe gramatical.

Abordou-se, ainda, aspectos gerais da sintaxe. Enfim, o estudo da língua matis é o resultado de uma pesquisa que objetiva descrevê-la em seus aspectos fonológicos, morfológicos e sintáticos. O trabalho colabora para o melhor conhecimento dessa língua, tanto para a família Pano quanto para as pesquisas linguísticas em línguas indígenas brasileiras.

ISBN 978 3 89586 340 0. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 60.** 307pp. USD 105.80 / EUR 72.00 / GBP 51.80. 2008.

A Grammar of River Warihío

ROLANDO FÉLIX ARMENDÁRIZ
Universidad de Sonora

Warihío is a spoken Uto-Aztecan language with two dialects. Upland Warihío is found in the mountains of Chihuahua. River Warihío is spoken along the Mayo River in Sonora, Mexico. Together with Yaqui, Mayo and the various Tarahumara dialects, Warihío makes up the Taracahitic sub-group of the Sonoran branch of Uto-Aztecan. All field and supporting data here come from the River dialect.

This grammatical outline touches on all major aspects of River Warihío, including a brief description of its phonology, major and minor word classes, simple sentence structure, Voice, and complex sentences structure. The description and analysis of voice phenomena, including

passives, causatives, and applicatives, follows Shibatani's theoretical framework. Also included is a brief section comparing some relevant aspects of Wari'ho grammar with Uto-Aztecan languages.

River Wari'ho exhibits some interesting features contrasting with the rest of the Uto-Aztecan family, including morpho-syntactic features theoretically relevant. River Wari'ho's flexible, pragmatically motivated constituent order plus its lack of coding properties for grammatical relations make this an unusual language both within the Uto-Aztecan family as well as cross-linguistically.

The author received his Bachelor and Master degrees in Linguistics from the Universidad de Sonora, México. His Master's Thesis was on Yaqui Grammatical Relations. He received a Ph.D. in Linguistics from Rice University. The author has published several articles on Wari'ho, and Yaqui grammatical and information structures.

ISBN 978 3 89586 473 5. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 56.** 207pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2007.

Comparative Wakashan Dictionary

MICHAEL FORTESCUE
University of Copenhagen

This comparative dictionary of the Wakashan family, now nearing completion, contains ca. 2100 reconstructed sets of both stems and suffixes/clitics covering the Proto-Wakashan, Proto-Nootkan, and Proto-Kwakwaka'wakw stages. The data has been gathered from all available published sources plus the extensive manuscript material left by Sapir, Swadesh and Haas.

The field of comparative Wakashan is fortunate in that work of high quality was produced on these languages in the early decades of the last century by some of America's most prestigious descriptive linguistics. This produced a solid basis on which others have since built. As a result of these efforts the situation has been reached today where a comparative dictionary covering all the languages of the family can be undertaken.

The archaeological record on the west coast of Vancouver Island, the Wakashan homeland, has been continuous since at least 2800 BC, with finds indicative of marine mammal hunting that go back to the earliest period. It is reasonable to suppose that the language spoken by the people who left these traces was Proto-Wakashan. The question of the deeper genetic relations of the family has aroused much controversy, with the Sapir/Swadesh 'Mosan' hypothesis, relating Wakashan, Salishan and Chemakuan, in the forefront. The present dictionary is neutral on such matters, confining itself to reconstructing Proto-Wakashan. This is an essential step in sorting out the role of the various families involved in producing the complex linguistic mix of the Northwest Coast area.

ISBN 978 3 89586 724 8 (Hardbound). **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 57.** 540pp. USD 218.70 / EUR 148.80 / GBP 107.10. 2007.

The Structure and Function on Yaqui complementation

LILIÁN GUERRERO
Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México

This book examines the structure and function of Yaqui complementation, an understudied Native American Language spoken in Sonora (Mexico)

The LINCOM webshop: www.lincom-europa.com

and Arizona. The analysis follows the lines characteristic of recent works, since it underscores the form-function iconicity principle, and the syntax-semantic interface of the sentence. The language presents interesting challenges. On the one hand, Yaqui-specific relations between event integration and the complement-taking predicates are compatible but not identical to cross-linguistic predictions based on iconicity. On the other hand, the traditional definition of complementation based on morphosyntactic criteria does not cover all the strategies found, especially for those predicates showing alternative encoding. This study is an important contribution not only to our understanding of the syntax of the Yaqui language and the theoretical framework in which it is formulated, but it also provides linguistic data, virtually absent in most grammatical studies of indigenous languages, relevant for typological studies.

ISBN 3 89586 324 6. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 54.** 233pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2006.

Syncope in the Verbal Prefixes of Tlingit: Meter and Surface Phonotactics

SETH CABLE
Massachusetts Institute of Technology

This study presents an extended discussion and analysis of a seemingly idiosyncratic syncope process governing the verbal prefix string of Tlingit, a highly endangered and understudied Na-Dene language of Southeast Alaska and Northern British Columbia.

The author argues for a constraint-based analysis of this alternation, formulated within the specific framework of Optimality Theory. Under this analysis, the Tlingit syncope alternation functions to improve the overall metrical well-formedness of the resulting word. Moreover, much of the apparently irregular character of the rule is shown to follow from independently visible phonotactic constraints operating over distinct sub-portions of the verbal prefix string.

This monograph may thus be considered a contribution to the growing literature seeking to analyze the notoriously complex prefixal allomorphy of the Na-Dene languages in a constraint-based, output-oriented framework, and to understand aspects of this allomorphy in terms of the surface phonotactics of the prefix string itself. The proposed analysis bears on various wider debates and issues within phonological theory, such as the analysis of syllable contact phenomena and anti-gemination, the empirical justification of prosodic domains, the mapping between prosodic domains and morphosyntactic structure, whether prosodic domains may overlap, and the ways in which metrical structure can be detected.

Seth Cable is a doctoral candidate in the Department of Linguistics and Philosophy at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. He has contributed theoretical papers on the syntax, morphology and phonology of Tlingit to the published proceedings of WSCLA 10, WSCLA 11, TLS 9 and NELS 36. He has also composed descriptive reference material on the syntax of Tlingit for the Sealaska Heritage Institute.

ISBN 3 89586 377 7. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 53.** 84pp. USD 66.70 / EUR 45.40 / GBP 32.70. 2006.

The Relationship of Wintuan to Plateau Penutian

STEFAN LIEDTKE

This is the first attempt at a comprehensive comparison of Wintuan and Plateau Penutian, two subgroups which are regarded as members of the hypothetical Penutian language family.

The Wintuan language group of Northern California includes as its most well-known representatives Wintu, Nomlaki (which are top of the list of endangered languages) and Patwin (which must be regarded as extinct). This group is demonstrated by the author as having close connections to the "Plateau Penutian" group. The Plateau group includes, as highly independent members, the Klamath-Modoc language, which is also endangered (and is spoken in south central Oregon and a smaller part of northeastern California), the Sahaptian group (including Nez Perce and Sahaptin), with slightly better chances of survival, spoken in Oregon, Washington and Idaho, as well as the now extinct Molala in north central Oregon. In this paper, an attempt is made at throwing some light on the many ramifications of Penutian, one of the most interesting language families in North America, whose members differ strongly from each other and are spread from southeastern Alaska to Southern California.

The author goes far beyond the indications provided by other scholars (e.g. the similarities noticed by DeLancey (1987) between the pronouns of Wintu and Klamath), by presenting morphological elements and structural similarities as well as over 130 comparison sets from all areas of the lexicon that are common to Wintuan, Klamath and Sahaptian. Thus, for the first time the Sahaptian languages of the Plateau group are also taken into account.

For some time it has been clear that the Penutian languages of California (Wintuan, Maiduan, Yokuts, Miwok-Costanoan), which used to be subsumed under the heading of "California Penutian", are indeed related, but do not form a Penutian subbranch of their own that developed in California. Instead, we are dealing with independent members of Penutian, the speakers of which migrated long ago in successive waves from regions further to the North into their current habitats. The relationships between the Californian languages, which undoubtedly exist, are, however, difficult to evaluate, as due to the geographical proximity and the manifold cultural connections between the peoples of California it is often unclear whether we are dealing with loans or inherited material. Instead, it appears that all the Penutian languages of California exhibit deep connections with languages to the north (Oregon, Washington and elsewhere). This larger context, where borrowing can be ruled out, is also repeatedly referred to here.

The mere fact that the four Californian groups (Wintuan, Maiduan, Miwok-Costanoan, Yokuts) represent four different migrations from the North into California does not give any indication as to their relationship with each other: they could still form a subgroup (or be part of a larger subgroup) that did not originate and differentiate in California, but somewhere outside California.

Wintuan is very independent, and no claim is made that it is closer to Plateau than to anything else, nor that there is a special subgroup within Penutian consisting of Wintuan and the Plateau languages.

Stefan Liedtke is the author of the book "The Languages of the First Nations", also published by LINCOM EUROPA, and since 1994 has been working with the Winnemem Wintu of Northern California in a community-based language revitalization project.

ISBN 978 3 89586 357 8. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics** 55. 95pp. USD 65.20 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 31.90. 2007.

Estudo fonológico da língua Sateré-Mawé

RAYNICE GERALDINE PEREIRA DA SILVA, UNICAMP

This work presents a phonological study of the Sateré-Mawé language, classified as the unique member of mawé family, in the Tupi linguistic branch. Sateré-Mawé is spoken by approximately 8.000 people, in the indigenous area of Andirá-Marau, located in the frontier of Amazonas and Pará states, in Brazil. This work includes five chapters, conclusion and bibliography. The first chapter is an introduction and contains general informations about the methodology of fieldwork and the theoretical fundamentals employed in this research. Besides that, works about Sateré-Mawé are briefly shown. In the second chapter I present ethnographic informations about Sateré-Mawé people and some notes about linguistic classification and bilingualism. The third chapter is dedicated to the definition of the phonemes and the allophones of the language, based on Pike's phonemic analysis model. I also broach some morphophonemic processes in word or morpheme frontiers. The fourth chapter deals with the syllable structure, considering the sonority hierarchy to the definition of the syllabic types and the segments distribution. I also discuss the syllabification process, sequences of ambiguous segments and the syllabic quantity in order to define the minimal word. The last chapter presents the stress pattern in simple and compound words. I analyse this stress pattern founded on the metrical approach and the constitution of the phonological word. [Written in Portuguese]

ISBN 3 89586 495 1. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics** 52. 146pp. USD 84.30 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2006.

Timbisha (Panamint)

JOHN E. McLAUGHLIN
Utah State University

Timbisha (Panamint) is a moribund member of the Central Numic branch of the Numic language family of the Uto-Aztecan stock. It was formerly spoken in southeastern California in Death Valley, Saline Valley, Panamint Valley and Owens Valley. Today, the few remaining speakers of Timbisha are concentrated in the Timbisha Shoshone community of Death Valley, California. Unique among Native American communities in the United States, the Timbisha community lives within the confines of a National Park and is therefore subject to unique political and cultural pressures. Timbisha is related to the Shoshone language of Nevada, Utah, Idaho and Wyoming, and more to the Comanche language of Oklahoma, but it has features that are archaic within Central Numic, such as the retention of a phonemic velar nasal. Timbisha has an underlying obstruent system which consists of voiceless stops /p, t, k, kʰ/, two voiceless fricatives /s, h/, and a voiceless affricate /ts/, but a surface phonetic system that includes voiced and voiceless stops, fricatives, and affricates in all the places of articulation of the underlying stops and affricates. Nominals in Timbisha are inflected for three cases and for singular, dual, and plural number. Timbisha aspect and tense are reflected as suffixes on the verb stem and there is a large set of instrumental prefixes that can be prefixed

as well. Adverbial relations are marked by postpositions. Timbisha word order is relatively free, although there is a marked tendency toward SOV. Subordinate clauses in Timbisha are marked for same reference of subjects or for switch reference of subjects.

ISBN 3 89586 242 8. **Languages of the World/Materials** 453. 71 pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2006.

Comparative Constructions in Spanish and San Lucas Quiavini Zapotec

MICHAEL RENE GALANT
California State University, Dominguez Hills

This book examines the syntax, semantics, and morphology of comparative constructions and other degree constructions in English, Spanish, and San Lucas Quiavini Zapotec. Previous descriptions and analyses of comparatives in English and Spanish are reviewed. New data from San Lucas Quiavini Zapotec, involving comparisons, other degree expressions, and other lexical and functional morphemes, is presented. Attention is called to MUCH, the abstract adjectival quantifier contained in English *much* and *many*, SLQZ *zyèeiny*, *zii'lly*, and *-dya' / -tya'*, and any Spanish degree adverbial showing number and gender agreement, but not inherently in *mucho*, an allomorph of *mu*. In SLQZ, the sequence MUCH-ER is transparently segmentable as such in amount comparisons (contra English and Spanish), ER being the morpheme inherent in comparisons of inequality. In other degree constructions explored in English, Spanish, and SLQZ, the nominal system consistently provides a QP slot occupied by a form of MUCH, contra the adjectival system (with certain exceptions such as in the case of *different*). Non-predicative nominal expressions interact with a Deg only via the intermediary of MUCH, whereas most adjectives must interact directly with a Deg. Therefore, there are two instances of *more* and *más*:

(i) the instance used in amount comparisons, subdividable into MUCH (plus agreement) and ER, and (ii) the instance used in adjectival degree comparisons, containing only ER. Subordination and coordination are shown to not be consistently distinguishable on syntactic grounds. ER complementation is typically either via a preposition plus numeral, measure phrase, or degree relative, or via an adversative conjunction structure. The former type is introduced by *de* in Spanish and *ta'* or *cah* (with subsequent *nih*) in SLQZ, whereas the latter type is introduced by *que* in Spanish and *cah* (without *nih*) or *lohoh* in SLQZ. Both types are introduced by *than* in English.

ISBN 3 89586 774 8. **LINCOM Studies in Language Typology** 15. 360pp. USD 113.50 / EUR 77.20 / GBP 55.60. 2006.

Textos tehuelches (AONEK'O ?A?JEN)

Homenaje a Jorge Suárez

ANA FERNÁNDEZ GARAY (CONICET-UNLPam), & GRACIELA HERNÁNDEZ (CONICET-UNS)

Este volumen reúne una serie de textos tehuelches (conversaciones, monólogos y narraciones) registrados en su lengua original por Jorge Suárez, entre 1966 y 1968, en la reserva de Camusu Aike, Santa Cruz, Argentina. El

tehuelche o *aonek'o ?a?jen* pertenece a la familia Chon junto con las extintas *teushen* -lengua hablada en la Patagonia continental-, *selknam* y *haush* -habladas en Tierra del Fuego, Patagonia insular-.

El libro consta de dos partes. En la primera, Ana Fernández Garay —lingüista y especialista en lenguas indígenas patagónicas— destaca, en la Introducción, los objetivos del libro, describe aspectos históricos y socioculturales de los *tehuelches* o *aonek'enk*, presenta una breve gramática del *aonek'o ?a?jen* y, finalmente, transcribe, analiza y traduce los textos que fueron desgrabados con la colaboración de los últimos hablantes de esta lengua. En la segunda parte, Graciela Hernández —historiadora y experta en aspectos culturales de las etnias que poblaban y pueblan la Patagonia— describe, compara y desentraña el sentido de los textos tehuelches, sumergiendo al lector en la cosmovisión de este pueblo originario de la Patagonia argentina, cuya lengua y cultura se hallan hoy prácticamente extintas.

La publicación de estos textos amplía el corpus de datos existente sobre esta lengua, con la finalidad de continuar los estudios tanto sincrónicos como diacrónicos que se vienen realizando sobre el *aonek'o ?a?jen*.

ISBN 3 89586 449 8. **Languages of the World/Text Collections** 24. 373pp. USD 109.00 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2006.

Morfossintaxe da língua Parkatêjê

MARÍLIA FERREIRA
Universidade Federal do Pará

A língua Parkatêjê é uma língua em perigo de extinção, que pertence ao tronco Macro-Jê. Somente 10% de um povo que soma aproximadamente 400 pessoas, fala essa língua no sudeste do Estado do Pará (Brasil). Partindo-se de uma perspectiva funcional-tipológica foram descritos e analisados aspectos centrais da morfossintaxe: as classes de palavras; a sintaxe das sentenças independentes; o sistema de marcação de caso nessas sentenças; alguns mecanismos de derivação verbal; o fenômeno da incorporação nominal e as construções verbais seriais. O Parkatêjê é uma língua de marcação no núcleo, que apresenta um sistema sofisticado de indicar as relações entre núcleos e argumentos, quando há re-arranjos na sintaxe usual de suas estruturas.

The Parkatêjê language is spoken by two groups, which live in two villages very close to each other: one is located at km 25 and the other at km 30 on BR-222 highway, in the southeast of Para state. There are about 400 people in both villages. The data used in this thesis were collected in Mãe Maria village, located at km 30. This thesis presents a typological-functional morphosyntactic description of some aspects of the Parkatêjê language, which belongs to the Macro-Jê stock. This work presents the description of: (i) word classes; (ii) the syntax of simple sentences; (iii) the case-marking system; (iv) some mechanisms of verbal derivation; (v) nominal incorporation phenomena and (vi) serial verb constructions. Parkatêjê is a head-marking language and it presents a very interesting system for indicating the relation between heads and arguments. In the case of nouns and some transitive and non-active intransitive verbs, for example, this relationship is shown by relational prefixes.

ISBN 3 89586 839 6. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics** 50. 135pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.40. 2005.

Polyvalence of Root Classes in Yukatekan Mayan Languages

XIMENA LOIS
& VALENTINA VAPNARSKY
EREA-CNRS

Lexical categories exhibit parametric variation across languages. Most Indo-European languages reveal a rich pattern of derivation between nouns and verbs. Mayan languages in general have less recourse to derivational processes resulting in formal similarities between verbs and nouns at the level of morphophonology and morphosyntax. Focusing on Yukatekan languages, this book shows that these similarities occur even at the lexical root level. This leads us to review previous root classifications and to propose a large verbonominal root class that we oppose to another main class, the nominal roots.

The verbonominal class includes traditional transitive roots and intransitive roots, as well as agent-salient roots that are commonly considered to be nominal roots. Such a system can account for the categorial flexibility exhibited by Mayan roots and allows us to formulate generalizations missing in previous classifications.

A new conception of the role of phonology and of morphophonological processes in Mayan languages is proposed. We introduce the notion of instantiation, a twofold process that encompasses the formation of phonological profiles (determination of the vowel in the general template CVC) and morphological profiles (inflection). Instantiation handles root-class polyvalence and subsumes the so-called voices traditionally considered to be derivational in nature. The link between the split-ergativity system exhibited in Yukatekan languages and properties of verbonominal roots is examined. The final part deals with the intricate categories of positionals and affectives. Extensive lists of members of the different root classes are given in Appendices.

ISBN 3 89586 707 1. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 47.** 246pp. USD 109.00 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2001.

The grammar of time reference in Yukatek Maya

JÜRGEN BOHNEMEYER
University of Buffalo - SUNY

This study provides an in-depth analysis of the morphosyntax, semantics, and pragmatics of the major grammatical constructions involved in time reference in Yukatek Maya, a native Mesoamerican language spoken on the peninsula of Yucatán.

The description traces temporal properties in clause structure, lexical predicate classes, verb inflection and derivation, adverbial modification, and clause and sentence combination, and thus covers a substantial part of the core grammar of the language. It gives one of the most comprehensive and detailed accounts of the expression of temporality in any Non-Indo-European language to date. Yukatek emerges as a language in which relations of event order are largely left unexpressed. There are no absolute or relative tenses, and no temporal connectives equivalent to after, before, etc. Communication about event order relies heavily on the coding of aspectual and modal information, enriched by pragmatic inferences from context and world knowledge. Further features of interest to

typologists and time semanticists include 'phase' verbs (translating 'begin', 'end', etc.) with a semantics markedly distinct from those of phasal operators in better studied languages; lack of any formal reflexes of telicity; temporal connectives with aspectual meanings; and grammaticalized distinctions of 'degrees of remoteness' that are not combined with expressions of tense.

ISBN 3 89586 345 9. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 44.** 512pp. USD 140.80 / EUR 95.80 / GBP 68.90. 2002.

Relativization in Shipibo-Konibo: A typologically-oriented study

PILAR VALENZUELA
Chapman University

This study provides the first account of the relativization system of Shipibo-Konibo (SK), a Panoan language from the Peruvian Amazon. It is based on a corpus of spontaneous text, complemented by plenty of elicited material. In addition to examining the rich variety of relative constructions available in SK, major grammatical features of the language are addressed and illustrated to different degrees (e.g., basic constituent order, case-marking, agreement on adverbials, second position clitics, etc.). The dominant relativization pattern in SK involves embedded, moderately nominalized relative clauses; however, nominalization is not a differential strategy since nominalizers do not help identify the grammatical role of clausal arguments. Although SK has a fairly complex switch-reference system and clause-chaining is pervasive in discourse, reference-marked clauses do not generally take part in relativization.

A finding of special typological interest is the use of structurally similar prenominal, postnominal, and internally-headed relatives; non-referential relatives may be of the adjoined type. As for relativization strategies, SK may employ anaphoric pronouns all along the "Accessibility Hierarchy"; this strategy is clearly attested prenominally, violating the order found in the normal interclausal anaphoric situation. Another remarkable finding is the use of an absolutive pivot in internally-headed relativization; i.e., an instance of syntactic ergativity in a language with an otherwise nominative-accusative syntax.

ISBN 3 89586 304 1. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 43.** 100pp. USD 85.80 / EUR 58.40 / GBP 42.00. 2002.

Fonologia della lingua cuna (dule gaya)

LUCIANO GIANNELLI, GIOVANNA MAROTTA & BEATRICE PACINI
Università degli Studi di Siena, Università degli Studi di Pisa, Università degli Studi di Siena

Il volume consta di tre diversi contributi, dedicati ad aspetti della fonologia e della sociolinguistica su base di variabili fonetiche della lingua cuna (dule gaya). Il primo lavoro, di L.Giannelli, si diffonde sui principali problemi della fonologia della lingua, segnata soprattutto, notoriamente, da un'opposizione tra consonanti deboli e consonanti forti che viene però rivisitata (e precisata anche nelle sue realizzazioni fonetiche) alla luce della variabilità, insopprimibile in assoluto e imprescindibile in cuna. Il riferimento è anche ad aspetti diacronici ricostruibili. Il secondo

contributo, di G.Marotta, affronta un capitolo inesplorato della fonologia cuna, l'assetto metrico-accentuale, alla luce della teoria della fonologia metrica, assunta non acriticamente, inserendo i caratteri cuna all'interno di una griglia tipologica, nella sua natura fondamentale trocaica ma anche nelle sue specificità di impiego pragmatico della violazione del riaggiustamento accentuale in sede postlessicale.

Il terzo articolo, di B.Pacini, nel quadro di un'analisi linguistica di impianto esplicitamente laboviano, commisura la variabilità fonetica, relativamente all'indebolimento consonantico, all'opposizione di genere, riscontrando nel dato empirico di una chiara discrasia un nesso preciso con la tendenza evolutiva manifesta, tutta contenuta in ambito di regole che non intaccano la struttura del sistema fonologico, che segna attualmente lo svolgimento diacronico del cuna.

ISBN 3 89586 699 7. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 42.** 100pp. USD 94.40 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2002.

Aspects of Tsishaath Nootka Phonetics & Phonology

JOHN STONHAM
University of Hongkong

This book provides a characterisation of the sound system of the Tsishaath Nootka language as spoken in the vicinity of Port Alberni, British Columbia, Canada. As such, it is the first book to provide a detailed description of the phonetic and phonological systems of any member of the Wakashan family of languages.

The book has been written with several groups of readers in mind. For those interested in issues of phonological theory, Tsishaath Nootka provides much of interest including the nature of variable-length vowels, the processes of glottalisation and lenition, the transformation of sounds encountered in special speech forms, the rules for stress placement, the status of the foot, and various types of coalescence and deletion. For comparative linguists and typologists in particular, the book offers a useful description of a little studied language and language family. Finally, it provides teachers and students of linguistics with a richness of data for discussion in classes on phonetics and phonology, following a progression in the exposition similar to that followed in the field in analysing the sound system of an unknown language.

ISBN 3 89586 577 X. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 32.** 160pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 1999.

Tariana Texts

ALEXANDRA AIKHENVALD
Research Centre for Linguistic Typology,
La Trobe University

Tariana is an endangered North Arawak language now spoken by about a hundred people in the region of the river Vaupes, North-West Amazonia, Brazil. Though about 1.500 people of the region identify as 'ethnic' Tariana, the language was virtually lost one or two generations ago.

Tariana is the only Arawak language spoken in the multilingual context of the Vaupes linguistic area, and it has suffered a heavy areal impact from Tucanoan languages. Typologically, it is a predominantly head-marking language with a few elements of dependent marking. It has several types of classifiers, and two genders, extensive verb serialization; complicated systems

of tense, aspect, mood and evidentiality; and it combines elements of morphological ergativity and accusativity depending on discourse structure. The present collection contains twenty texts in Tariana with translation and interlinear glosses, and a vocabulary. These texts, collected by the author during three fieldtrips to the North-West Amazonia, are particularly important for studying the origins of Tarianas, their migration from the Içana river to the multilingual region of the Vaupes, and their identity as a people.

ISBN 3 89586 078 6. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 07.** 150 pp. USD 85.80 / EUR 58.40 / GBP 42.00. 1999.

Linguistic Acculturation in Mopan Maya

A study of language change in Belizean Mopan due to Spanish and English culture and language contact

LIEVE VERBEECK

Mopan is a language of the Yucatecan Maya family, spoken by about 10 000 people in the Eastern Petén, Guatemala, and Southern Belize. This study focusses at the native language of the 3 000 Belizean Mopan speakers, who, after 2 centuries of contact with the Spanish language and culture, are experiencing now, as fourth generation immigrants a second contact stage with Belizean Creole English. Belizean Mopan is unusual among the Mayan languages in displaying only slight structural Spanish interferences. The systematic study of Mopan lexicon reveals that Spanish influence has not penetrated in an equal measure the various domains of importance to Mopan society. The persistence of the native lexicon related to the studied domains gives an indication of continuity in various aspects of traditional Mopan culture.

In the section on phonological interferences a significant finding concerns a sound change in exclusively Spanish loanwords, which indicates that Mopan speakers possess some unconscious awareness of the foreign status of part of their lexicon. A large portion of the research was devoted to the question of how Mopan speakers incorporated the different borrowed parts of speech into the Mopan linguistic structure. Among the interesting characteristics of the grammatical interference analysis are the neutral status of nouns, the incorporation of loanverbs into an agentive subclass of the intransitive verb category, the native character of comparative constructions, the doublet constructions in the use of discourse markers.

ISBN 3 89586 103 0. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 05.** 120pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 1998.

Phonological Study of the Karo Language (Brazil)

NILSON GABAS, JR.
Museu Paraense Emilio Goeldi, Belém

Karo is a Brazilian language spoken in the Amazon region (in Rondônia State) by about 150 Arara Indians.

Even though the Arara are in contact with the white population since the 40's, and most of them understand Portuguese, Karo is exclusively used for communication among themselves.

Preliminary anthropological research shows that the Arara Indians always lived in the same region they live now, although presently they

share their reservation, the Área Indígena Igarapé de Lourdes, with the Gavião and Zoró Indians, (speakers of a dialect of Gavião), without any linguistic interference over each other.

As is the case with the majority of the Brazilian Indian languages, there was almost nothing known about Karo in the past besides few wordlists published by some ethnologists (Lévi-Strauss, 1950; Nimuendaju, 1925, 1955, Rondon, 1948; and Schultz, 1955).

This thesis, thus, is meant as a contribution to the description and documentation of Karo, specially its phonology and part of its morphology. It is presented as follows.

In Chapter 1 the phonetic segments of the language and their patterns of occurrence are presented. By the classic criteria for phonemicization (free variation, complementary distribution and contrasting) an inventory of surface phonemes is then established.

Chapter 2 describes the syllabic patterns, and Chapter 3 deals with the rules of nasalization spread. In Chapter 4 the three types of internal sandhi found in Karo are described.

Chapter 5 deals with stress. Basically, it is shown that stress placement is predictable from three distinct phonological factors: tone, nasality, and the onset of the last syllable of the words.

Finally, Chapter 6 is dedicated to tone. It is demonstrated that although Karo has three phonetic tone levels, low, mid and high, only two are contrastive, low and high. It is also described a process of tone assimilation which is conditioned by consonantal segments.

ISBN 3 89586 536 2. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 31.** 80pp. USD 69.70 / EUR 47.40 / GBP 34.10. 1998.

Des noms et des verbes en tupi-guarani: état de la question

F. QUEIXALOS (ed.)
CNRS-IRD

Tupi-Guarani is a major South American language family which has been the object of sustained attention from the very beginnings of the European presence on the continent. Today it can be considered a relatively well known family of languages, in terms of description of individual languages as well as in terms of comparative studies.

A number of grammatical topics show interesting characteristics in the languages of the family, and it is worth divulging both the data and the typological issues raised by these data. The book, whose contents results form an international meeting held in French Guyana in January 2000, addresses one of these topics: the basis for a distinction between nouns and verbs. The issue is pervasive in the grammar of many of the languages, because it connects with questions like types of predication (possessive, existential), case-marking, active-stative type of language, omnipredicativity, configurationality, and others.

Contributions, which focus whether on a single language or on large amounts of different language data, aim to freshen our perception of formerly known data as well as to bring new data into current discussion.

Languages studied include Tupinamba, Guarani, Chiriguano, Kamayura, Tapirape, Mbya, Emerillon, and Karitiana, a Tupi but non Tupi-Guarani language.

Table of Contents:

Introduction

Carte des langues

Categorias lexicais nas linguas tupi-guarani (visão comparativa), WOLF DIETRICH (Romani-

sches Seminar, Universitaet Muenster)

Classes de palavras e categorias sintático-funcionais em Kamaiurá, LUCY SEKI (Unicamp)

As sentenças possessivas em Mbyá-Guarani: evidência para a distinção nome e verbo, MARCIA DAMASO VIEIRA (Museu Nacional/UFRJ)

O estatuto dos sintagmas nominais de sujeito e objeto em Tapirapé, YONNE LEITE (CNPq/Museu Nacional)

Sobre a natureza do caso argumentativo, ARYON DALL'IGNA RODRIGUES (Laboratório de Línguas Indígenas, Instituto de Letras, UnB)

Le suffixe référentiel en émerillon, F. QUEIXALOS (IRD-CNRS)

Observações sobre a história do morfema -a da família Tupi-Guarani, ANA SUELLY ARRUDA CAMARA CABRAL (UFPA)

Duas Classes de Verbos Intransitivos em Karitiana (família Arikém, tronco Tupi), LUCIANA R. STORTO (Museu Nacional/UFRJ).

ISBN 3 89586 407 2. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Studies 37.** 280pp. USD 119.30 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.40. 2001.

Basic Word Order and Sentence Types in Kari'ña

ANDRÉS ROMERO-FIGEROA
Universidad de Oriente, Cumaná, Venezuela

The purpose of this research is to study the basic syntactic order in Kari'ña through the analysis of an integrated corpus encompassing simple sentences taken from conversations and texts elicited from natives. The fieldwork sessions for this work were carried out between January and September of 1996 in Cachama, a village located in the heart of the Kari'ña homeland in northeastern Venezuela.

This study covers the primary syntactic elements, i.e. Subject, Verb and Object. As well, some consideration is given to other sentential elements of this language – specially obliques and adverbials. Finally, a survey of some sentence types in Kari'ña is included. In general, the study pursues to determine the prevailing syntactic order in Kari'ña, and to account for the most common arrangements for quotative, intransitive, transitive, ditransitive, copulative, imperative, interrogative and negative sentences.

ISBN 3 89586 686 5. **Languages of the World 18.** 30pp. USD 31.70 / EUR 21.60 / GBP 15.50. 2000.

Urarina Texts

KNUT J. OLAWSKY
Research Centre for Linguistic Typology, La Trobe University

Urarina is a language isolate spoken by approximately 3000 people who live scattered in the Rio Chambira area of Loreto in the Peruvian rainforest. While the majority of Urarina speakers are monolingual, socio-economic changes have already lead to loss of certain cultural knowledge, including the capacity of story telling.

This text collection intends to preserve the records of history from the Urarina perspective. Although very little is known about neighbouring ethnic groups (most of which are extinct), lexical and grammatical aspects indicate that the Urarina language is not genetically related to any of the tongues of the Rio Chambira or nearby areas.

Therefore, it is still unclear from where the Urarinas may have descended. However, the content of the stories presented in this book may help to relate the way Urarinas view the world to that of other groups. For example, many cultures of Amazonia know a story of a flood in some way similar to the biblical account.

Interestingly, the Urarinas recognize two quite different versions of a flood tale, which are both presented in this book.

A short introduction to the cultural context offered in this collection helps to understand the way of living of the Urarinas. The sentences of each text include grammatical information in form of an interlinearised translation and a free translation. All data is based on recent fieldwork undertaken by the author.

ISBN 3 89586 693 8. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 17**. 150pp. USD 92.90 / EUR 63.20 / GBP 45.50. 2002.

Léxico bilingüe aparai-português / português-aparai

ELIANE CAMARGO

Centre d'Etudes des Langues Indigènes d'Amérique (CELIA/CNRS)

Como contribuição a documentação de línguas amazônicas, o presente léxico bilingüe ilustra o aparai com aproximadamente 3600 entradas lexicais. As entradas lexicais são, em sua maioria, exemplificadas com enunciados em língua vernacular (aparai) tendo sua tradução em português, proporcionando ao leitor exemplos do emprego dos termos lexicais e/ou gramaticais na estrutura da língua. Pertencente à família linguística caribe, o aparai é falado por cerca de 500 pessoas, sendo que apenas a metade identifica-se como sendo aparai por linhagem patrilinear. Muitos falantes falam aparai por terem mães aparais, outros por usarem essa língua como língua de comunicação (entre wayanas e tiriýós, por exemplo).

Atualmente, os aparais ocupam o alto e médio rio Paru de Leste, no extremo norte do estado do Pará, no Brasil, território que dividem com wayanas e com tiriýós. Uma pequena porção, que vivia na região do rio Jari, vive hoje no alto rio Maroni, na Guiana Francesa, junto com wayanas. O aparai é a língua de alfabetização no rio Paru de Leste e bastante difundida nessa região, contrariamente no rio Maroni, onde o seu conhecimento está em vias de desaparecimento.

ISBN 3 89586 306 8. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 22**. 140pp. USD 84.30 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2002.

Manual de las lenguas indígenas sudamericanas I & II

(Handbook of South-American Indian Languages)

ALAIN FABRE

The handbook presents data about 428 contemporary indigenous languages/ethnic groups of South and Central America from Honduras to Tierra del Fuego, in the form of dictionary entries arranged according to linguistic groups. After an introduction discussing problems of linguistic grouping and ethnic status of population groups follows a general bibliography of more than 4500 titles, general maps of the

countries mentioned, a cross-referenced index of about 3200 names of ethnic groups/subgroups, languages, and varieties. Each entry of the dictionary contains: (1) precise geographical locations, (2) name(s) under which the ethnolinguistic groups are known in the literature, including some considered nowadays obsolete but found in older sources, (3) own name(s) whenever known, (4) number of speakers of the language and/or ethnic group, (5) bibliography of the group, including ethnology, linguistics, ethnohistory and legal rights, (6) observations concerning ethnohistory, linguistic and/or ethnical grouping, including many moot points and first hand observations obtained in personal communications from experienced field workers, anthropologists and linguists. [written in Spanish].

El libro incluye datos acerca de 428 grupos étnicos/lingüísticos indígenas sudamericanos actuales, desde Honduras hasta Tierra del Fuego, en forma entradas ordenadas por familias lingüísticas. Después de una introducción en la se discuten brevemente problemas de pertenencia lingüística y étnica de las poblaciones referidas sigue una bibliografía general de unas 4500 entradas, mapas de los países con población indígena, un índice con referencias cruzadas de unos 3200 nombres de grupos y subgrupos lingüísticos y étnicos. Cada entrada del diccionario contiene (1) localización geográfica detallada, (2) nombre(s) del grupo y subgrupos cuando se conoce, (4) número de hablantes y/o de los integrantes del grupo étnico, (5) bibliografía de la población presentada con temas de etnología, lingüística, ethnohistoria y derechos humanos, (6) observaciones diversas relativas a la ethnohistoria, subdivisiones étnicas y/o lingüísticas, haciendo hincapié en numerosos puntos debatidos que aparecen en la literatura referente al grupo étnico, así como datos de primera mano obtenidos en comunicaciones particulares con antropólogos y lingüistas con sólida experiencia en el terreno.

Vol. I. ISBN 3 89586 201 0. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 04**. 672pp. USD 145.20 / EUR 98.80 / GBP 71.10. 1998.

Vol. II. ISBN 3 89586 202 9. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 05**. 667pp. USD 145.20 / EUR 98.80 / GBP 71.10. 1998.

Genus-Systeme im Wandel

Spezifität, Animazität und Femininum im Mohawk

DOREEN BRYANT

Humboldt Universität Berlin

In dieser Studie wird die Entwicklung des Genus-Systems in den irokesischen Sprachen dargestellt. Die hier vorgeschlagene Rekonstruktion unterscheidet sich in wesentlichen Punkten von Wallace Chafes Analyse (1977). Bei diesem neuen Rekonstruktionsvorschlag kommt dem Genus-System der nordirokesischen Sprache Mohawk aufgrund seines intermediären Entwicklungsstadiums eine Schlüsselrolle zu.

Im heutigen Mohawk kann auf weibliche Personen mit zwei Genera referiert werden. Nach Chafes Rekonstruktion zeigt sich hier ein sukzessives Aufgeben der *femininen* Kategorie zugunsten der *nicht-maskulinen* Kategorie bei femininer Referenz. Sprachaufzeichnungen und Grammatiken, die bis ins 17. Jahrhundert zurück reichen, belegen jedoch, dass im Mohawk aus einer zweiwertigen Genuskategorie eine dreiwertige entsteht. Die dritte und jüngste Kategorie, ein *Femininum*, entwickelt sich aus einer ursprünglichen Markierung von Refe-

rentenhonorifikation gegenüber Frauen. Entsprechend einer negativen Höflichkeitsstrategie (vgl. Brown/Levinson, 1978) verwendete man hierfür die *nicht-spezifische*, auch Unpersönlichkeit anzeigende Kategorie.

Ausgehend von der Beobachtung, dass sich im Mohawk eine dritte Genuskategorie erst etabliert, lässt sich die gesamte Entwicklung des Genus-Systems in den irokesischen Sprachen neu interpretieren.

Inhalt: 0. Vorwort 1. Einleitung 2. Einführung in das Mohawk 3. Genus-Systeme: Charakteristika, Wandel und Entstehung 4. Die Entstehung des Genus-Systems im Proto-Nord-Irokesischen und die weitere Entwicklung von Genus in den nord-irokesischen Sprachen 5. Das Genus-System im Mohawk 6. Fazit. Literaturverzeichnis. Anhang.

ISBN 389586 841 8. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 46**. 140pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.70. 2003.

Studies in Honor of Heinz-Jürgen Pinnow

Language and Culture in Native North America

ed. by MICHAEL DÜRR,
EGON RENNER & WOLFGANG
OLESCHINSKI

The present volume is a collection of twenty-one articles on North American languages and cultures written by American and German scholars in honor of Heinz-Jürgen Pinnow. The articles are distributed in four sections according to their content: the Na-Dene controversy, linguistics studies, discourse studies, and anthropological studies. A fifth section includes an article as a personal homage to Pinnow and other information about his life and his work. (For more information see our webshop: www.lincom.eu).

ISBN 3 89586 004 2. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 02**. 480pp. Photograph section. USD 146.70 / EUR 99.80 / GBP 71.80. 1995.

The Languages of the "First Nations"

A Comparison of Native American Languages from an Ethnolinguistic Perspective

STEFAN LIETKE

As yet there is no satisfactory solution for the attempt to study the immense diversity of the languages of the world systematically and to divide them into related groups. On the contrary, there is an embittered, fruitless controversy between, on the one hand, scholars who - unfortunately often with absolutely inadequate methodology - gather the languages into ever increasing "super groups", and on the other hand, scholars who are bogged down in the - justified - criticism towards this approach and have developed an anxious negative attitude especially towards genetic comparative linguistics (the "splitters"). What is now lacking is 1) fresh stock-taking of the meanwhile available descriptive facts, 2) a strict improvement of comparative methods, and 3) an unbiased attitude.

The book aims in this direction. With the example of the languages of the "First Nations", i.e., the Indian peoples of the American twin continent, it attempts a critical stock-taking of the

method of language comparison (genetic, areal and typological).

The author lays great emphasis on the points of content between ethnologists and linguists, in order to encourage a cooperation of these disciplines. The book is thus suitable as introductory reading for people interested in these two related disciplines. Comparable works would be desirable for scholars who specialise in other areas (Africanists etc.). These topics have never before been treated in this summary form in the English-speaking world.

ISBN 3 929075 25 3. **LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 01.** 148pp. USD 84.30 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2nd edition. 1997.

Die Numeralklassifikation im klassischen Aztekischen

THOMAS STOLZ
Universität Bremen

Diese Studie liefert die erste ausführliche Beschreibung der klassisch-aztekischen Numeralklassifikation und schließt auf diese Weise eine empirische Lücke, die sowohl in der Alt-Amerikanistik als auch in der Typologie und Universalienforschung zu konstatieren war. Zu diesem Zweck werden klassisch-aztekische Originaltexte aus dem 16. Jahrhundert ausgewertet; jüngere Textdokumente und Daten aus anderen Quellen werden für die Darstellung der weiteren Entwicklung herangezogen.

In Kapitel 1 wird in das Thema eingeführt und ein Literaturbericht gegeben. Eine Synopse der klassisch-aztekischen Grammatik folgt in Kapitel 2. Den Hauptteil der Arbeit bietet Kapitel 3, in dem die Numeralklassifikation des klassischen Aztekischen im Detail analysiert wird. Über mögliche Entstehungsszenarien für das beschriebene Phänomen unterrichtet Kapitel 4, während Kapitel 5 die diachronen Prozesse bis hin zu den modernen Varietäten des 20. Jahrhunderts zum Gegenstand hat. Ein Abgleich mit rezenten Erkenntnissen aus der typologischen Forschung zu Klassifikationssystemen findet in Kapitel 6 statt. Die Arbeit wird abgerundet durch ein Resümee in Kapitel 7, das auch Aufgaben für zukünftige Forschungsarbeiten skizziert.

ISBN 3 89586 339 4. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 40.** 120pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2001.

Língua matis (pano): aspectos descritivos da morfossintaxe

ROGERIO FERREIRA
Universidade de CAMPINAS

This study presents a morphosyntactic description of the "Matis" language, pertaining to the Pano family. The study is divided into the following sections:

a) introduction, in which the author presents a discussion about the importance of research the indigenous languages, how the project in question began, the fundamental theory used and information about the people and the Matis language; b) in this dissertation the author presents the phonological tables based on the work of Spanghero (2000); c) in the third part of our work, the classes of words of Matis are described. The criteria used for describing the classes of words were based on those proposed by Schachter (1985) and Givón (1984); d) in the fourth part, the author focuses on syntax (mainly what is referred to the order of the constituents) and ergativity. [Written in Portuguese]

ISBN 3 89586 417 X. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 38.** 200pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2001.

Língua matis (pano): uma análise fonológica

VITÓRIA REGINA SPANGHERO FERREIRA
Universidade de CAMPINAS

The following study shows a phonetic and phonological report of the Matis language, belonging to the Pano family whose population lives in the state of Amazonas.

This work consist of six chapters, conclusion and a bibliography. The first chapter shows a brief introduction, presents the methodology applied in the field to collect the linguistic material used in this study and the methodology of linguistic analysis.

The second chapter shows a detailed report of the Matis people, their geographical position and some aspects concerning their language and culture, and a brief discussion of the studies about the Pano linguistic family.

The third chapter defines the phonemes and the allophones of the language through the traditional analysis such as minimum pair, analogous pair, complementary distribution and free variation.

From the fourth chapter on our study was guided mainly by the non-linear phonological theories. On this chapter we covered the Matis syllable structure, taking into consideration the syllable, syllable standards, the language syllable process, the ambivalent sequences, and we classified the phonemes in natural classes according to the feature geometrical theory.

The fifth chapter analyse the phonological processes which occur in the language: fusion, nasal assimilation, lenition and tapping, neutralization and vowel deletion. The last chapter deals with the stress pattern. [Written in Portuguese]

ISBN 3 89586 418 8. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 39.** 170pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2001.

Anthology of Menominee Sayings (Texts & Grammar)

TIMOTHY GUILLE
Meio University

"Anthology of Menominee Sayings" is the result of seven years of field work (conducted during the 1980's) with about half a dozen speakers of one of Wisconsin's indigenous Algonquian languages. The anthology, consisting of some 450 short pieces of Menominee oral tradition, contains weather rules, conventions and taboos surrounding hunting and fishing, wisdom on the conduct of life, and omens predicting good or ill. The texts, therefore, tell of the community's interest in the contour of life from its inception to its preservation and eventual demise. Each text is accompanied by an English translation and, where necessary, explanatory linguistic and cultural notes.

The notes take Bloomfield's grammatical description and lexicon of Menominee as a point of comparison, and indicate phonetic, phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic departures from the state of the language as described by him. The text is useful to students of culture, folklore, Native American studies, as well as historical and descriptive linguistics.

The volume concludes with a short descriptive

grammar focusing on phonology, morphology and syntax.

ISBN 3 89586 274 6. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 41.** 500pp. USD 145.20 / EUR 98.80 / GBP 71.10. 2001.

A Tri-Lingual Dictionary of Emberá-Spanish-English

SOLOMON SARA
Georgetown University

Emberá is a Central American Indian Language belonging to the Choco grouping. It is Spoken in Panama, Colombia and Ecuador in unequal proportions. This study is based on the Emberá dialect spoken in Panama. Though the statistics vary, the number of native speakers is no more than sixty thousand. In Panama, the number of speakers is no more than twenty thousand. There are no studies in English on Emberá, and a very few in Spanish. This dictionary is based on information and elicitation from the native speaker Mr. Daniel Castañeda. This is the first attempt at a collection of the basic lexical items of the language, and it is first in English and Spanish. Mr. Castañeda is a bilingual speaker of Spanish and Emberá, with limited fluency in English. All elicitation were done through the medium of Spanish at Georgetown University in Washington D.C. while he was residing in the area. For ease of use the dictionary is multi-directional, i.e. Emberá-Spanish-English and Spanish-Emberá-English. Even though this dialect differs from Chamí dialect, this dictionary can serve as a companion to the grammar of Emberá by D.A. Licht, also published by LINCOM EUROPA.

ISBN 3 89586 672 5. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 38.** 400pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 2001.

Narratives teribes

J. DIEGO QUESADA
University of Toronto

Este libro se enmarca dentro del proyecto Aspects of Teribe Grammar, auspiciado por el Consejo de Investigación en Ciencias Sociales y Humanidades de Canadá (SSHRC por sus siglas en inglés), cuyo fin consiste en la documentación de la lengua chibcha de Panamá, el teribe, y su descripción estructural. Además de varios artículos sobre aspectos varios de la estructura gramatical del teribe, ya se ha publicado una gramática de la lengua (LINCOM EUROPA, LSNAL 36, 2000 A Grammar of Teribe).

Este libro pues representa la realización de una tarea más del proceso de documentación y descripción de esta lengua. De hecho la recopilación de estas narraciones debe verse como complemento de la gramática ya publicada. El libro contiene 18 narraciones en lengua teribe, las cuales versan sobre temas varios de la cultura teribe; aparecen en tres versiones: teribe, glosa interlineal, y español, reflejando los tres tipos de lectores a los que el autor se dirige: nativohablantes del teribe, lingüistas profesionales, e hispanohablantes.

Luego de una breve presentación de aspectos generales de la lengua y cultura teribe (Parte I), se presentan las 18 narraciones (Parte II) que componen el cuerpo del texto. Cabe destacar, como dato curioso, que cuatro de las historias fueron contadas por la última hablante monolingüe del teribe, la señora Maragarita Calixto.

ISBN 3 89586 307 6. **Languages of the World/Text Collections 20**. 140pp. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2002.

Aspectos Tipológicos da Língua Javaé

MARCUS MAIA

Museu Nacional, Universidade Federal do Rio de Janeiro Quinta da Boa Vista

The Javae dialect of the Karaja language of the Macro-Je stock is analyzed in terms of current typological theories. The objective of this analysis is to provide a more integrated perspective into the grammar of this language and, at the same time, to check the descriptive and explanatory power of typological models.

The first chapter presents a review of the typological literature on word order, discussing the models of Greenberg, Lehman, Vennemann and Hawkins. The second chapter focuses on Javae word order typology and checks several structural patterns and processes of this language against the theories discussed in Chapter 1. Chapter 3 shows the existence in Javae of some characteristic features of the active typology. Finally, the last chapter presents data that indicate the occurrence of an accusative-ergative split in the verb-agreement system of Javae. [written in Portuguese]

ISBN 3 89586 237 1. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 11**. 150pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.40 / GBP 40.60. 1998.

Reduplication in Tiriyo (Cariban)

SERGIO MEIRA

University of Leiden

This study presents original data illustrating previously undescribed reduplicative patterns found in Tiriyo, a Cariban language spoken in Northern Brazil; this is the first time that reduplication in a Cariban language is described in detail. One of the patterns is simpler, and its synchronic cases of variation suggest a certain path of historical evolution. For the other pattern, the complexity of the several subcases appear to indicate antiquity and make formal accounts significantly more difficult.

ISBN 3 89586 914 7. **Languages of the World 17**. 26pp. USD 28.80 / EUR 19.60 / GBP 14.10. 2000.

A Reconstruction of Proto-Taranoan: Phonology and Inflectional Morphology

SERGIO MEIRA

University of Leiden

Comparative and classificatory studies of Cariban languages, despite their long history (starting with Gilij in 1782), have been few and unsatisfactory, mainly due to the lack of necessary documentation of the languages in question. Based on a large amount of new descriptive data, as well as on published sources, the present work attempts to demonstrate the closer genetic relationship between a subgroup of three Cariban languages, Akuriyo, Tiriyo and Karihona, the last two of which were considered to belong to very distant branches of the family in a still widely cited classification (Durbin 1977). This

The LINCOM webshop: www.lincom-europa.com

Gramática del páez o nasa yuwe

Descripción de una lengua indígena de Colombia

INGRID JUNG

InWEnt, Capacity Building International, Alemania

El páez o nasa yuwe es una lengua hablada por el pueblo indígena nasa, que vive en el suroccidente de Colombia y tiene una población de 139.000 personas, de las cuales aproximadamente la mitad hablan todavía su lengua.

El libro contiene una introducción sobre la historia y la actualidad de los nasa, así como una breve introducción a las investigaciones sobre la lengua que aún no ha sido clasificada definitivamente. Después un capítulo sobre la fonología, se describe la oración desde una aproximación basada en la teoría de la valencia. Siguen la morfo-sintaxis del verbo, del sustantivo y otras clases de palabras, un análisis de la subordinación y oración complejas, así como una descripción de la interrogación y la negación. Al final se encuentran dos textos con transcripción.

El nasa yuwe o páez es una lengua principalmente aglutinante con formas sintéticas especialmente en la flexión verbal y en el sistema pronominal. El orden de palabras es sujeto, objeto, verbo y existe un sistema de declinación (sistema acusativo). El elemento de flexión que indica el sujeto y el modo se puede sufixar en ciertas condiciones a diferentes partes de la oración. La lengua marca morfológicamente la modalidad, haciendo una diferenciación epistémica basada en la evidencia o en el juicio. Existen una gama de medios morfológicos de cambio de valencia en los verbos. Una característica destacada es el sistema de formas verbales mediales (clause chaining).

Ingrid Jung, lingüista, es especialista en educación bilingüe y trabaja actualmente como responsable de los programas de educación en InWEnt. Realizó el análisis de la gramática del nasa yuwe o páez en el marco del doctorado en lingüística en la Universidad de Osnabrück, Alemania.

ISBN 978 3 89586 018 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 469**. 214pp. USD 85.20 / EUR 58.00 / GBP 41.70. 2008.

demonstration takes the form of a reconstruction of the main aspects of the segmental phonology and inflectional morphology (person, number, evidentiality, tense/aspect/mood) of the proto-language, which the author proposes to call Proto-Taranoan. A preliminary etymological dictionary, as well as some remarks on the history of the speakers, is also included.

ISBN 3 89586 534 6. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 30**. 260pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 2000.

Possession in Yucatec Maya

Structures - functions - typology

CHRISTIAN LEHMANN

University of Erfurt

Possession is the functional domain of language which crystallizes around the relation of human beings to entities which are in their immediate bio-cultural sphere. Such entities crucially include relatives, body parts and artifacts. Nouns designating such concepts usually display grammatical symptoms of relationality in the languages of the world. Non-inherent relations between other kinds of objects are either shaped on this model or marked against it.

This is a comprehensive study of possession in Yucatec Maya, essentially based on fieldwork. The grammatical categories relevant to this domain are defined in structural terms. The description is then subdivided according to the role of possession in reference and in predication. Yucatec Maya has an unusually rich grammatical structure in this domain, with a classification of nouns according to alienability, morphological operations of relationalization and derelationalization of nouns and a large paradigm of possessive classifiers. The study concludes with a chapter on the typological specificity of Yucatec in this domain and on the connections of the relevant structures to the rest of the grammar.

ISBN 3 89586 060 3. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 04**. 170pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2nd edition. 1998.

GRAMMARS

A Descriptive Grammar of San Bartolomé Zoogocho Zapotec

AARON HUEY SONNENSCHNEIN

In this grammar, the author provides a grammatical description of San Bartolomé Zoogocho Zapotec, an endangered Otomanguean language. The initial six chapters provide a description of the major grammatical features of the language, while the final two examine two major issues in the description of this and other Zapotecan languages: parts-of-speech and word order.

The first six chapters provide descriptions of the ethnographic and sociolinguistic situations of the language, the sounds of the language, the pronominal system, the morphology, and the syntax of the language. San Bartolomé Zoogocho Zapotec is a tonal language that can be complex phonologically. It is a prototypical VSO language having prepositions, NAdj, NDem, NGen, and NRel orders. Various means of combining clauses exist, including complementation, coordination, and relativization.

Chapter Seven is an examination of the lexical classes present in San Bartolomé Zoogocho Zapotec. Much of the discussion is devoted to the grammaticalization of relational nouns, a topic that has received a great deal of discussion in the literature of Zapotecan and Otomanguean languages. In Chapter Eight, verb initial word order is examined, and a study of word order in San Bartolomé Zoogocho Zapotec texts is compared with other textual studies of word order.

in verb initial languages.

ISBN 3 89586 803 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 451.** 319pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.80. 2005.

A Grammar of Teribe

J. DIEGO QUESADA
University of Toronto

This is the first comprehensive description of the grammatical structure of Teribe, a language of Panama, and a member of the Chibchan family of languages, which covers a wide area ranging from Northeastern Honduras, through the Atlantic of Nicaragua, most of Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia, to the West of Venezuela. Spoken by some 1,000 people, Teribe is at present potentially, though not severely, endangered. This grammar fills a lacuna in a twofold manner: it provides an extensive account of the structure of Teribe, and in doing so, it reduces the number of Central American Chibchan languages being undescribed.

This grammar is thus intended as a contribution to the description of the language at three levels: a. language-immanent; b. Chibchan comparative grammar; c. documentation of endangered languages, especially those of the American continent. Teribe is both a clear representative of the "Central American" features of the Chibchan languages (numeral classifiers, limited agreement, no evidentials), and idiosyncratic within these languages (having such phenomena as an inverse construction and verb serialization). The research for this book was funded in its entirety by the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada.

ISBN 3 89586 671 7. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 36.** 200pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 2000.

Mochica

EVEN HOVDHAUGEN
University of Oslo

The Mochica language was spoken on the North-West coast of Peru and in some inland villages. The first attested documentation of the language is from 1607. The language was widely used in the area in the 17th and early 18th century, but records of the language at the end of the 19th century show a dying language only spoken by a few persons in some villages around Chiclayo. The language died out as a spoken language about 1920, but certain words and phrases were in use in some families up to the 1960s.

Mochica was the language of the Chimú culture and it may have been the language of the Moche culture. Mochica was the language of one of the main pre-Inca cultures of Perú, a culture that created the great town Chanchan and the impressive pyramids, temples and tombs from Trujillo in the south to Túcume in the north.

Our main source for the knowledge of this ancient South American language is Fernando de la Carrera: *ARTE DE LA LENGVA YVNGA DE LOS VALLES del Obispado de Truxillo del Peru, con vn Confessionario, y todas las Oraciones Christianas, traducidas en la lengua, y otras cosas.* (Lima 1644). The book contains a grammar, all the basic religious texts, confessional formulas, extensive explanatory questions and answers to most texts, psalms, as well as some brief non-religious dialogues and a number of sentences in Mochica. The author had a native command of the language.

Mochica is typologically different from the other main languages on the West coast of South America (Quechua, Aymara, and Mapudungun)

and contains features that are rare both within South American languages and in the languages of the world: case system where cases are build on each other in a linear sequence, e.g. the ablative suffix has to be added to the locative which again must be added to an oblique case form - all nouns have two stems: a possessed stem and a non-possessed stem - an agentive case suffix mainly used for the agent in passive clauses - a verbal system where all finite forms are formed with the copula. Mochica appears to be a linguistic isolate with no clear cognates among attested American Indian languages.

ISBN 3 89586 862 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 433.** 80pp. USD 74.00 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2004.

Aperçu grammatical du totonaque de Huehuetla, Puebla, Mexico

DUNA TROIANI
CELIA-CNRS, Paris

Le totonaque est surtout étudié sous sa variante dialectale de Papantla, Veracruz. On présente ici une autre variante, celle de Huehuetla dans la Sierra de Puebla.

L'introduction situe l'environnement dans lequel s'est déroulée l'enquête. Après avoir examiné la phonologie, et la prédication nominale et adjectivale, l'essentiel de l'ouvrage se centre sur la morphologie verbale et les catégories qu'elle exprime : aspect-temps, diathèse et variations d'actance. Le totonaque est une langue non-casuelle et indicante qui marque systématiquement les variations d'actance telles que la forme applicative, causative,... et permet l'intégration actancielle des relations sociative, instrumentale et locative. Les phénomènes d'augmentation et de réduction des participants à l'action sont remarquablement réguliers en totonaque. Un des traits typologiques des plus particuliers se trouve dans les relations actancielle intra-verbales : ce n'est pas la hiérarchie fonctionnelle qui prime dans la distribution des actants sur le plan syntagmatique, mais la hiérarchie personnelle. L'ouvrage se termine par un corpus de récits, présentés avec leur transcription morphologique, leur traduction littérale espagnole et la traduction française.

ISBN 3 89586 816 7. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Studies 49.** 220pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.80. 2004.

Upper Necaxa Totonac

DAVID BECK
University of Alberta

Upper Necaxa Totonac is a member of the Totonac-Tepetlhuatl family of languages spoken in East Central Mexico in the lowlands of Veracruz and the adjacent mountainous regions of the states of Puebla and Hidalgo. One of the smaller languages in the family, Upper Necaxa has around 3,000 speakers, most of them in their forties or older, living in three villages in the Necaxa River Valley in northern Puebla State, Mexico.

Upper Necaxa Totonac is a morphologically complex language featuring particularly rich inflectional marking on the verb. Active verb stems are inflected for subject- and object-agreement, four aspects, and three tenses, and the language has a wide-range of valency-altering affixes that includes two causatives and four applicatives. The language is also notable for its lack of prepositions and its use of bodypart

prefixes on verbs to form locative expression and to localize the affected parts of event-participants, in many cases increasing the basic valency of the stem.

David Beck is Assistant Professor of Linguistics at the University of Alberta. He began work on Upper Necaxa Totonac in 1998 as a graduate student at the University of Toronto, and is currently compiling a trilingual (Totonac/English/Spanish) dictionary.

ISBN 3 89586 821 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 432.** 120pp. USD 74.00 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2004.

Modern Mohegan

JULIAN GRANBERRY
Native American Language Services

Mohegan, a dialect of the Mohegan-Pequot language of Southern New England, was one of the major Algonquian languages of Connecticut, spoken from the Connecticut River in the west to the Thames River in the east and from central Connecticut south to Long Island Sound from at least the 13th century through the 1800s. Its last speaker, Mrs. Fidelia A.H. Fielding, died in 1908.

From detailed professional phonetic recordings of lengthy texts in Mrs. Fielding's speech we have adequate data to effect a reconstruction of the language as it was spoken in the early 1900s. The present volume gives the reader an account of the phonological, morphological, and syntactic structures of the language, as well as a summary of the position and development of Mohegan and the other Mohegan-Pequot dialects (Pequot, Shinnecock, and Montauk) within the Eastern Branch of the Algonquian language family. Lexical data and sample texts are provided.

ISBN 3 89586 247 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 430.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2003.

Modern Chitimacha (Sitimacha) Second Edition

THE SITIMAXA LANGUAGE COMMITTEE
Compiled & edited by Julian Granberry

As a result of inroads from French and English speakers, Sitimacha, the language of the Chitimacha people of southern Louisiana over the past 7,000 years, lost its last fluent speaker in 1940. Since that time the tribal Cultural Department has gathered all the extant language material, both audio-recordings and documentary, and has begun to revive language use through its school system and language training programs. A new generation of Sitimacha speakers is now emerging, and the present grammar reflects the usage both of these speakers and of the last generation of fluent users of the language. The present text covers the following topics: Sounds and Spelling; Words, Sound Changes & Parts of Speech; Sitimacha Verbs; Sitimacha Nouns; Sitimacha Particles; Making New Words in Sitimacha; Sentences in Sitimacha; and a general summary of the grammar patterns of the language. Sample sentences are included.

ISBN 978 3 89586 352 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 438.** 115pp. USD 58.50 / EUR 45.00 / GBP 31.50. 2007.

A Lexicon of Modern Mohegan

JULIAN GRANBERRY
Native American Language Services

This vocabulary, in both Mohegan-English and English-Mohegan alphabetical listings, is presented in the Lexicon along with a detailed description of the methods by which the data were recovered, phonemicized, and normalized.

ISBN 3 89586 764 0. **Languages of the World/Dictionaries 29.** 98pp. USD 74.00 / EUR 50.40 / GBP 36.30. 2005.

Lengua toba (guaycurú)

Aspectos gramaticales y discursivos

CRISTINA MESSINEO

Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas de Argentina (CONICET) / Universidad de Buenos Aires

El toba (guaycurú) es la lengua hablada por los indígenas tobas (qom l'ek) que habitan en la región del Gran Chaco y en asentamientos ubicados en las ciudades de Rosario, Santa Fe, Buenos Aires y La Plata (Argentina). Desde el punto de vista socio-lingüístico, es una lengua minoritaria que en ciertos ámbitos comunicativos ha sido desplazada por el español y cuya transmisión intergeneracional está interrumpiéndose.

En cuanto a sus rasgos tipológicos, el toba presenta características de una lengua aglutinante polisintética, con procesos morfológicos complejos. La codificación diferenciada de los roles semánticos de los participantes en la morfología pronominal de los verbos evidencia rasgos de una lengua de tipo Activo/Inactivo. Otra de las características de esta lengua es la distinción de los nombres en alienables e inalienables y la falta de una clase definida de adjetivos. Desde el punto de vista de la tipología del orden de los constituyentes, puede caracterizarse como una lengua de orden libre o flexible, siendo el orden básico o no marcado SVO para las oraciones transitivas y VS para las intransitivas, combinación que estaría reflejando rasgos de ergatividad en la lengua.

El presente estudio se basa en investigaciones de campo realizadas en comunidades rurales de la provincia de Chaco (Argentina) y en asentamientos urbanos de Buenos Aires. Si bien se sustenta en un modelo descriptivo de la lengua, constituye el resultado de un interés centrado en la búsqueda de la relación entre la lengua y la cultura toba. Su propósito fundamental es describir e interpretar determinados aspectos de la fonología, la morfosintaxis y el discurso toba a fin de contribuir a la urgente tarea de documentación de las lenguas indígenas de América del Sur.

ISBN 3 89586 310 6. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 48.** 240pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2003.

Aymara

MJ HARDMAN
University of Florida, Gainesville

Aymara, a member of the Jaqi family of languages (Jaquaru, Kawki, Aymara), is a language of the high Andean plain between the highest peaks of the Andes mountains and of the shores of the world's highest navigable lake. Aymara is

the first language of approximately one-third of the population of Bolivia, the dominant language of the southern area of Perú throughout Puno and down towards the coast in Moquegua, Tacna, with branches into Arequipa, and is the indigenous language of northern Chile.

Aymara is a suffixing language with complex morphophonemics. The bulk of the grammatical resources are found within the morphology. Syntax is morphologically marked; verbal person suffixes mark simultaneously object/subject; data source is marked at all levels of grammar. Within the nominal system inclusive/exclusive and humanness are marked.

The Aymara sentence is defined by the use of sentence suffixes. These sentence suffixes are independent of root classes and may occur on all classes. Every sentence must be marked by one or more sentence suffix, which serves to define the sentence type. Aymara has 26 consonant phonemes and three vowel phonemes. Fifteen of the consonants are voiceless stops which occur in five contrasting positions of articulation; and in three manners. Vowel dropping is significant, complex and pervasive, marking case and phrase structure as well as style.

MJ Hardman is Professor of Anthropology and Linguistics at the University of Florida. She began the study of Aymara in the sixties and has since been continually involved with one or another of the Jaqi languages for which she has written grammars, teaching materials and cultural studies. She founded INEL (Instituto Nacional de Estudios Lingüísticos) in Bolivia and the Aymara Language Materials Program at the University of Florida. Her current research also involves language and gender and the patterning of worldview in language.

ISBN 3 89586 975 9. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 35.** 360pp. USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60. 2001.

Oneida

CLIFFORD ABBOTT
University of Wisconsin - Green Bay

Oneida is an endangered language of the Iroquoian family of northeastern North America. Among its more notable structural features are: its relatively small phonemic inventory lacking in labials; its use of whispered syllables; the complexity of the verbal morphology; the dominance of verbal structures over nominal ones; and the productive use of noun incorporation.

The current work is based on two and a half decades of field work in the Wisconsin community of Oneidas where there are now fewer than a couple dozen native speakers remaining. Other communities exist in Ontario and New York state where the language is similarly endangered. Despite the endangered status there is an oral literature, primarily in the rich ceremonial tradition. The community actively invests in language revitalization efforts and there is limited literacy in an orthography not more than a few decades old.

Clifford Abbott is an associate professor in Information Sciences and in American Indian Studies at the University of Wisconsin - Green Bay. He has worked with the Wisconsin Oneida community since 1974 developing language revitalization materials. He has published articles on Oneida texts and structure as well as a dictionary in 1996.

Outline of Oneida Grammar:

Setting: related languages, the speech community

Phonology: phonemics, suprasegmentals, whispering

Morphology: word classes: formal and functional; verb morphology: prefix system,

pronominal system, stem structure and stem classes, transitivity, tense/aspect suffixes, noun incorporation, noun morphology, possessive prefixes, suffixes, locatives, plurals, others particles: independent pronouns, interrogatives, adverbials, syntactic particles, discourse particles

Syntax: basic structures, complex structures

Text analysis

Charts: prefix system, pronoun system, verb structure, tense/aspect suffixes

Bibliography

ISBN 3 89586 555 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 301.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2000.

Toba

HARRIET E. MANELIS KLEIN
State University of New York at Stony Brook

Toba, or Namqom, is a Guaykuruan language spoken by the Toba Indians in Argentina, Bolivia and Paraguay. The majority of these speakers (30,000) are found in the northeastern Argentine provinces of Chaco and Formosa. Immigration in the last half of the 20th century has also led to the settlement of speakers in urban centers of the provinces of Buenos Aires and Santa Fe. The Toba are the largest and most widely known indigenous group in the northeastern region of Argentina. The Toba language is closely related to four other languages of the Guaykuruan family: Mocoví, Pilagá, Kadiwéu (Mbaya), and Abipon (extinct).

This work provides a linguistic overview of the fundamental features of the Toba language. The preferred word order for Toba is SVO, but other patterns of word order are possible. A discussion of important syntactic and semantic properties of the language is included, as is a detailed description of the phonology and morphology. Two texts, with interlinear translations, reiterate and further illuminate the grammatical information.

Harriet E. Manelis Klein has been working in the area of Amerindian languages for the past thirty years.

ISBN 3 89586 238 X. **Languages of the World/Materials 179.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2001.

A Reference Grammar of Warao

ANDRÉS ROMERO-FIGEROA
Universidad de Oriente, Nucleo de Sucre

Warao is a language isolate of Venezuela. The approximately 15,000 Warao currently live in the swampy areas next to the hundreds of caños through which the Orinoco river flows into the Atlantic Ocean. Most of the Warao are bilingual in Warao and Spanish to varying degrees. Many Warao monolinguals are still found in the easternmost areas of the Orinoco Delta.

A Reference Grammar of Warao is the result of 20 years of research on that language based on various field work sessions. The goals of the research are twofold: to present a typologically-oriented reference grammar of the language, and to describe, on the grounds of sociolinguistic data, the speech styles observed in Warao. The study contains the following sections:

Section I: Generalities, Section II: Syntax (with chapters on the *Order of constituents in the basic simplex sentence*, *Verbal sentences*, *Copulative sentences*, *Stative sentences*, *Complex*

structures, Questions, Negation, Direct speech, Reflexives/reciprocals, Focus/Ellipsis, Anaphora, Relatives, Section III: Morphology (*Nouns, Determiners, Numerals, Pronouns, Adverbials, Postpositions, Verbs and the verb phrase*), Section IV: Phonology, Section V: Style. *A Reference Grammar of Warao* is also an attempt to widen the scope of information about the still little known languages of the Amazon-Orinoco basin in lowland South America.

ISBN 3 89586 104 9. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 06.** 160pp. with photo-section. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 1997.

Mandan

MAURICIO J. MIXCO
University of Utah

Mandan, sole member of one of the four branches of Siouan (within Catawba-Siouan), has under 10 speakers, among some 200 tribal members. Epidemics and inter-tribal warfare reduced these Missouri River village-dwelling horticulturists, from 5000 to under 200 members by 1837. With the Hidatsa (Siouan) and the Arikara (Caddoan), they constitute today's, Three Affiliated Tribes Nation (Ft. Berthold Indian Reservation; North Dakota). Mandan has vocalic epenthesis, is notable for only 10 consonants, 9 vowels (plus length) and no nasal stops, despite nasal spread from 3 nasal vowels. Mandan is a verb-final, head-marking language, with positional auxiliary verbs (sit, stand, lie) marking tense-aspect-modality (these auxiliaries also serve as classificatory NP determiners); other auxiliaries mark diminutives, benefactives and causatives, etc.

Evidentiality, subject-number and other TAM distinctions are mostly suffixal. The verb has active/stative, subject-object split-transitive prefixation and distinguishes addressee gender in its illocutionary suffixation. Coordinate and subordinate clauses suffix a three-way distinction of realis vs. irrealis subject-continuity/switch-reference.

ISBN 3 89586 213 4. **Languages of the World/Materials 159.** 62pp. 1 map. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1997.

Gramática muisca

ANGEL LÓPEZ-GARCÍA
Universidad de Valencia

La lengua muisca es un idioma del grupo chibcha que se hablaba en la sabana de Bogotá y que se extinguió en el siglo XVIII. Llegó a ser "lengua general" del Virreinato de Nuevo Granada: ello nos ha permitido conservar cuatro gramáticas manuscritas de la época. La importancia de la gramática muisca para reconstruir el phylum genético y tipológico de las lenguas amerindias es considerable: entre los idiomas chibchas, bien conocidos, de Costa Rica y Panamá, y las lenguas páez de Ecuador, hay un inmenso vacío lingüístico en los Andes y en la costa colombiana en el que el español ha ocupado los antiguos espacios indígenas. Tan sólo el tunebo, casi extinguido, parece pertenecer al mismo grupo que el muisca.

La presente gramática se ha realizado cotejando las cuatro versiones manuscritas existentes e intentando reconstruir lo que sería el sistema gramatical muisca tras hacer abstracción de las distorsiones que el modelo latino de las "Artes" misioneras ha introducido en el mismo. Para ello se ha adoptado un punto de vista cognitivo y pragmático susceptible de relacionar la lingüística con la etnología. En cada caso se trata de

determinar la contribución de los distintos procedimientos gramaticales al establecimiento de las escenas verbales que cada secuencia refleja. La obra consta de seis partes: Introducción, Método, Verbo, Nombre, Especificadores y Oración.

Angel López-García es catedrático de Lingüística General y director del Instituto Valenciano de Lengua y Cultura Amerindias. Ha trabajado sobre lenguas chibchas, sobre el tronco tupí-guaraní y sobre metodología etnolingüística. En la actualidad dirige un proyecto de investigación sobre "Etnolingüística amerindia: la visión del mundo de las lenguas indígenas", financiado por la C.I.C.Y.T.

ISBN 3 929075 53 9. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 01.** 120pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.70. 1995.

Kiliwa

MAURICIO J. MIXCO
University of Utah

Kiliwa, sole member of one of the four branches of Yuman (within Cochimái-Yuman), has under 8 fluent speakers, among some 35 members of its comunidad indígena. Poverty and the strictures of the kinship system have reduced the Kiliwa, from some 2,000 in the 1790s to their present numbers. They occupy a fragment of their aboriginal territory in the municipalidad de Ensenada, Baja California Norte, Mexico. Kiliwa has vocalic epenthesis, a rich consonant system with many clusters, 3 vowels (plus length). It is a verb-final, head-marking language, with positional auxiliary verbs (sit, stand, lie) and classificatory verbs (be, do, say) marking tense-aspect-modality along with benefactives, causatives, etc. The verb has subject-object nominative-accusative prefixation with root ablaut and affixation for subject-object number agreement. Coordinate clauses suffix a three-way realis/irrealis distinction subject-continuity/ switch-reference; this combines with a system for tracking predicate-continuity with fronted classificatory auxiliaries. Relative clauses distinguish subject from non-subject heads.

ISBN 3 89586 233 9. **Languages of the World/Materials 193.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2000.

Passamaquoddy-Maliseet

ROBERT LEAVITT
Micmac-Maliseet Institute, University of New Brunswick

Passamaquoddy-Maliseet is an eastern Algonquian language, with about 500 speakers today in Maine (USA) and New Brunswick (Canada). This sketch outlines the fundamental features of the language. Passamaquoddy-Maliseet has five vowel sounds and twelve consonants, with pitch and stress also distinctive. Words are composed of roots; a typical verb, for example, contains verbal, nominal, adjectival, and adverbial roots, as well as number, tense, and other grammatical markings. The stems and inflections of transitive verbs are differentiated by grammatical gender, animate or inanimate, according to that of the direct object, while intransitive verbs agree in gender with the subject. Other words include nouns, pronouns and uninflected particles. Particular features of the language include the regular syncope of syllables containing unstressed schwa, the use of absentative forms of nouns and verbs, the division of third persons into two grammatical categories to indicate narrative focus, the

reanalysis of many participles as nouns, the marking of intransitive verbs for use with direct objects, and speaker-centred construction of space and time.

ISBN 3 89586 106 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 27.** 60pp. 1 map. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Pima Bajo

ZARINA ESTRADA F.
University of Sonora México

Pima Bajo is a Uto-Aztecan language from the Tepiman branch spoken by no more than 500 persons. The Pima Bajo country is located in the Southeastern part of Sonora Mexico, and also in the Central Western part of Chihuahua in Mexico. The study is based mainly on the unpublished data collected in Yepáchic Chihuahua which in comparison with the Pima Bajo spoken in Sonora is less innovative. References to Névome, an older Piman variety from a document written between 1621 and 1672, are made.

The volume contains: A sociolinguistic setting of the ethnic group. A brief description of the phonemic inventory, the phonological processes, the stress and the syllable. An outline of the morphology of the language. The syntax part discusses clause structure and the syntax of arguments for independent and dependent constructions. Emphasis is given to pronouns and the way they are used as arguments of a predicate.

ISBN 3 89586 008 5. **Languages of the World/Materials 71.** 60pp. 1 map. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1996.

Bare

ALEXANDRA AIKHENVALD
Australian National University

Bare is a nearly extinct language, previously spoken by several thousands of people in the Upper Rio Negro region (Brazil, Venezuela). Under pressure of white invaders, speakers of Bare gradually switched to local lingua franca Língua Geral (Nheengatu). Though a considerable number of people in the Upper Rio Negro region of Brazil identify themselves as Bare (cf. *barezinho*, as a kind of generic term for Amazonians in Brazil), Bare is now extinct in Brazil, and is spoken only by a few old people in Venezuela.

The present grammar is based on the materials collected in 1991 from the last fluent speaker of Bare in Brazil - the late Candelário de Silva. Bare is remarkable for consonant aspiration and vowel nasalization as word and phrase prosodic parameters and the existence of special pausal forms used at the end of sentences. Stress placement and stress shifts depend on the accentual properties of morphemes. Open classes are: nouns, verbs, adjectives (which display a number of specific derivational affixes and traces of gender as a residual agreement category), adverbs. Closed classes are numerals, particles, pronouns. Nouns have the category of possession, with a distinction between alienable and inalienable possession, quite typical for North-Arawak languages. Gender as an agreement category is optional, which may be a language death phenomenon. Number is optional, as is the case in the majority of Arawak languages. Bare has a system of peripheral cases and double case marking. Verbs fall into transitive/active, which have cross-referencing prefixes, and intransitive stative, which do not have any cross-referencing.

ISBN 3 89586 050 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 100.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1995.

Mapudungun

FERNANDO ZÚÑIGA
Universität Zürich

Mapudungu(n), sometimes also called Mapuche or Araucanian, is not only one of the indigenous languages of the Americas whose genetic affiliation is still obscure but also one of the comparatively few languages of the region spoken by a considerable number of speakers (some thousands in Argentina and an uncertain figure -possibly close to 200'000 native, but not monolingual, speakers- in South Central Chile). Mapudungun has been rightly recognized as a crucial factor in this ethnic group's struggle for cultural survival.

Despite the fact that the bulk of indigenous loanwords in Chilean and Argentinian Spanish comes from other languages, especially Chilean toponymy shows a profound Mapudungun influence way beyond present-day Mapuche territories.

Although there are some more or less comprehensive grammars of the language written in the 20th century, this is to be the first short reference grammar of this polysynthetic language available in English. Some remarkable features are the following: rather simple phonology (unlike its surviving neighbors, Mapudungun has neither uvular nor glottalized phonemes; there are six vowels and only few consonant clusters), simple nominal morphology (neither case nor gender, marginal number), fairly complex verbal morphology (detailed aspectual and spatial categories, several productive valency-changing operators, polypersonalism, inverse system, nominal incorporation), and clause linkage patterns that rely heavily on semantically rather vague reduced verb forms.

ISBN 3 89586 976 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 376.** 88 pp. USD 68.20 / EUR 46.40 / GBP 33.40. 2000.

Jaquaru

M.J. HARDMAN
University of Florida

Jaquaru, a member of the Jaqi family of languages (Jaquaru, Kawki, Aymara), is spoken in the Andes Mountains of Perú by a few thousand people resident both in Tupe and nearby villages and as migrants in cities. Children today are all bilingual in Jaquaru and Spanish. Access to Tupe is by a foot and pack animal road.

The phonemic system distinguishes 36 consonants but only 3 vowels. Vowel dropping is significant, complex and pervasive, marking case and phrase structure as well as style.

The language makes extensive use of morphology, with all verbs carrying several suffixes. Syntax is morphologically marked; verbal person suffixes mark simultaneously object/subject; data source is marked at all levels of grammar. Within the nominal system inclusive/exclusive and humanness are marked.

MJ HARDMAN is Professor of Anthropology and Linguistics at the *University of Florida*. She began study of Jaquaru in the fifties and has since been continually involved with one or another of the Jaqi languages for which she has written grammars, teaching materials and cultural studies. She founded INEL (*Instituto Nacional de Estudios Lingüísticos*) in Bolivia and the *Aymara Language Materials Program* at the *University of Florida*. Her current research also involves language and gender and the patterning of worldview in language.

ISBN 3 89586 243 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 183.** 160pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2000.

Damana

MARIA TRILLOS AMAYA
Centro Colombiano de Estudios de Lenguas Aborígenes, Bogotá

Los wiwas o arzarios constituyen uno de los cuatro grupos originarios de la Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta, macizo montañoso ubicado al norte, en la región caribe colombiana, América del Sur. El damana [d'm'na], es su lengua materna, perteneciente a la familia lingüística chibcha y por lo tanto emparentada con las otras tres lenguas de la Sierra como son el ika, el koguián y el kakatukua, lenguas de los ikas, koguis y kankuamos respectivamente. Los wiwas conforman un grupo de unos 3.000 individuos, de acuerdo con el censo elaborado por ellos mismos, y ocupan la vertiente nororiental de la Sierra.

En el presente trabajo se hace un esbozo gramatical del damana, introducido por un bosquejo sobre los wiwas y su lengua y por un resumen de los principales rasgos fonológicos, para entrar luego en los aspectos gramaticales: en primer lugar se describen los procedimientos que permiten a los hablantes configurar el sentido en formas; complementariamente, se presentan los procedimientos que permiten a las formas constituirse en diversos tipos de unidades. Seguidamente se describen las categorías gramaticales, que corresponden a las partes del discurso de las gramáticas morfológicas. Puede decirse que este estudio se particulariza en cuanto a que: 1. A partir de una marca gramatical se introduce la operación conceptual que define la categoría. 2. Se reagrupan en una misma categoría partes del discurso que la gramática tradicional presenta en forma dispersa. 3. Cada una de las categorías tratadas se presenta de la misma manera: a partir de aspectos genéricos se hace la presentación de las marcas y las formas que constituyen los medios de expresión, para continuar con una descripción de las particularidades semánticas, lo que remite al valor fundamental del sentido que estructura la categoría.

ISBN 3 89586 267 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 207.** 160pp. USD 92.90 / EUR 63.20 / GBP 45.50. 1999.

Pech (Paya)

DENNIS HOLT
Quinnipiac College, Hamden

The Pech language, an outlying member of the Chibchan family, is spoken by a few hundred people in northeastern Honduras. It is a tone-language of a relatively simple type, with just two distinctive pitch-levels. The phonemic inventory includes plain stops (among them just one voiced stop, b), fricatives, nasals, glides, and both oral and nasal vowels. Vowel allophony is largely motivated by syllable-type.

Pech is largely synthetic, involving rather complex, mostly suffixal morphology, especially in verb-forms, but also exhibiting prefixing, vocalic ablaut, reduplication, etc., as active morphological processes. Nouns and noun-phrases may be marked for grammatical function with case-suffixes. Pronominal possession is marked with a prefix on the possessed noun. Word-order is generally subject-object-verb. Both qualitative and quantitative adjectives follow the nouns that they modify; however, demonstrative adjectives precede nouns. Subordination is a very active process, and complex sentences are common; however, compound sentences are rare.

ISBN 3 89586 912 2. **Languages of the World/Materials 366.** 80pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 1999.

Tol (Jicaque)

DENNIS HOLT
Quinnipiac College, Hamden

The Tol language (also known as Jicaque), long considered a member of the far-flung Hokan phylum, is spoken by 250-300 speakers in north central Honduras.

Tol is quite complex in terms of both phonology and inflectional morphology. However, there is very little in the way of productive derivational morphology. There are 22 consonant and 6 vowel phonemes in Tol, as well as one suprasegmental phoneme of stress. There is a three-way contrast among stop consonants (plain, aspirated, and glottalized), which is partially neutralized in syllable-final position. There is also a pervasive system of vowel-harmony governed by vowel height. Morphological processes include vocalic ablaut and apocope, prefixation, infixation, and suffixation, as well as shift of stress, and these are associated with an extensive set of morphophonemic variations, especially within the verbs. In addition to the lexical stem, verb-forms in Tol are marked only for subject and tense. Tol tense- and aspect-systems seem to be quite rudimentary: only present, past, and future have been recognized by most researchers. Basic sentence word-order is Subject-Object-Verb, but when a pronominal subject is involved the usual order is Object-Verb-Subject. Many nouns have variant forms as subject and as object. There is a separate category of adjectives, which follow their associated nouns. There is also a large set of postnominal particles which specify case-relationships and express locational notions.

ISBN 3 89586 277 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 170.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1999.

Embera

DANIEL AGUIRRE LICHT
Centro Colombiano de Estudios de Lenguas Aborígenes, Bogotá

En este trabajo se muestran los mecanismos morfofonológicos y morfosintácticos utilizados por los hablantes de la variante Chami del idioma Embera, el que junto con el Waunan conforman la Familia Lingüística Choco, con mayor presencia en Colombia.

Es el Embera una lengua aglutinante, rica en lexemas y gramemas mono y disilábicos, que conforman palabras fonológicas alrededor de una sílaba con acento primario. En su mayoría son palabras verbales, que se van sucediendo en el discurso con pausas e insertas dentro de curvas entonacionales particulares, atravesadas por el suprasegmento de la entonación. Es además, una lengua Ergativa, con privilegio de la visión del paciente -con respecto a la del agente- o del argumento que hace de objeto del verbo, en una oración transitiva, ya que su expresión nominal es la más corriente.

El texto se organiza en cinco secciones. En una primera, a manera de Introducción, se da una breve información sobre el trabajo llevado a cabo, sobre la etnia embera y sobre su lengua. En la misma sección se da una visión global de las características fonológicas de la lengua y de los fenómenos morfofonológicos más sobresalientes. Sigue el Capítulo 1, con una presentación y visión general de la estructura de los predicados -en enunciados simples-, de los mecanismos morfosintácticos y morfo-fonológicos con que se construyen las oraciones que incluyen estos predicados y de sus partes. Continúa con el Capítulo 2, donde se da una visión detallada de las características y el funcionamiento del

Sintagma Nominal, así como de sus componentes. El Capítulo 3, aborda el Sintagma Verbal, igualmente en detalle, sus características y funcionamiento y sus componentes. Se concluye con una presentación mas amplia de la sintaxis de la oración, simple y compuesta, de sus elementos constitutivos (centrales y periféricos), y de la manera como se organizan los predicados en oraciones complejas, en los enunciados tanto simples como complejos, en el Capítulo 4.

ISBN 3 89586 268 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 208.** 160pp. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 1999.

Grammaire du purépecha

CLAUDINE CHAMOREAU
Col. Oxtopulco-Universidad

L'objet de ce travail est de faire une description synchronique du purépecha parlé sur des îles du lac de Patzcuaro (Mexique). Il est, dans un premier temps, important de noter que cette langue est génétiquement isolée. Les différentes études menées pour tenter de la relier à une autre langue ne permettent pas, jusqu'à présent, de passer du stade des hypothèses à celui des certitudes.

Sont étudiées en premier lieu la phonologie et la syntaxématique. Les procédés de formation des syntèmes sont très importants puisque plus de cinquante suffixes permettent la création de syntèmes dérivés.

Au niveau syntaxique, l'approche qui est privilégiée est celle qui se centre sur le *prédicat* en tant qu'entité relationnelle syntaxiquement nécessaire. A l'exception d'un participe, toutes les unités qui reçoivent des déterminations peuvent être employées comme des prédicats. Différents types de structures sont analysés : d'une part, le prédicat verbal (qui peut avoir pour variante dans certains contextes, un prédicat à l'infinitif), d'autre part, le prédicat nominal avec copule et sa structuration en tant que prédicat complexe (les unités de douze classes sont attestées dans cet emploi, en particulier, les noms, les noms propres, les personnels, les démonstratifs, les interrogatifs). Est étudiée aussi une structure dans laquelle, le prédicat nominal apparaît seul. Il s'agit d'énoncés exclamatifs qui sont présents dans des contextes dialogiques. Les fonctions syntaxiques qui existent dans les zones actancielle et circonstancielle sont analysées ainsi que leurs différents procédés syntaxiques. L'inventaire des classes d'unités est ordonné à partir de la dichotomie prédicat verbal-prédicat nominal.

Ensuite, un éclairage est apporté sur quelques marqueurs transphrastiques qui ont été relevés dans les récits. Enfin, sont analysées des variations d'usage dans les différents domaines (phonologie, morphologie, syntaxe, lexique). On peut retenir en particulier des variations dans le système phonologique, l'importance des fluctuations entre différents phonèmes, des faits morphologiques qui de par leur simplification ou leur fantaisie de marquage (le nombre, par exemple) rendent certains énoncés ambigus, le déplacement et l'élargissement des valeurs du fonctionnel casuel *-Npu* mais aussi l'utilisation rare et incertaine des indices de catégories nominales. Ces variations tendent à montrer que la langue est fragilisée, voire menacée de disparaître dans certaines communautés même si des actions de revitalisation et de restauration sont déjà menées.

Sommaire

Ch. I: Introduction Le purépecha : à la recherche de son histoire. Choix du terrain et constitution du corpus. Ch. II: La phonologie. Ch.

III: Le domaine nominal. Ch. IV: Le domaine verbal. Ch. V: Le prédication. Ch. VI: Organisation relationnelle au sein de la zone actancielle. Ch. VII: Les fonctions non spécifiques facultatives. Ch. VIII: Des procédés phrastiques et transphrastiques. Ch. IX: La syntaxématique.

ISBN 3 89586 941 4. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 34.** 680pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2000.

Ixtenco Otomí

YOLANDRA LASTRA
Universidad Autónoma de Mexico

Ixtenco is a small town in the State of Tlaxcala where Otomí is still spoken by people over 60 years old. It is surrounded by formerly Nahuatl-speaking towns. The Ixtenco dialect can be grouped with Eastern Otomí, but it differs from the Sierra dialects in several important respects, for instance the absence of the dual number and the contrast between close-mid and open-mid rounded back vowels.

The sketch will contain chapters on phonology, morphology and syntax as well as a text with interlinear translation. Emphasis will be given to morphology which is quite complex. There are, for instance, 10 tense aspects not counting the imperative. These are signalled by prefixes one for each of the three persons; number of the first and second persons is marked by suffixes. Distinction is made between exclusive and inclusive. The favorite word order seems to be SVO at the present time.

ISBN 3 929075 15 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 19.** 44pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 1998.

Lakota

BRUCE INGHAM
SOAS, London

Lakota is a language of the Siouan family spoken in the region of the Northern Plains of America. Speakers of Lakota and the related Dakota dialect were traditionally known in English as the Sioux Indians and were a powerful and numerous component of the horse born plains culture since the mid 1700s. There are now thought to be around 20,000 speakers mainly in the states of North and South Dakota and in Saskatchewan in Canada.

Lakota has a complex derivational and relational morphology with relational morphology centred on the verb. This shows prefixes, suffixes, infixes and reduplication. The main word classes are verb, noun, adverb, postposition and conjunction. The language is remarkable for its extensive use of adverbs and for its elaborate system of stems of circumstantial meaning. Its syntax is interesting for its use of stem truncation associated with subordination, producing participle-like words from verbs and incorporating nouns as modifiers.

Bruce Ingham is Reader in Arabic Linguistic Studies at the School of Oriental and African Studies of London University. He has worked on Arabic since the 1960s and begun working on Lakota in 1992. He has done field work in South Dakota and Canada and is the author of an *English-Lakota Dictionary*, 2001.

ISBN 3 89586 849 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 426.** 114pp. USD 55.20 / EUR 37.60 / GBP 27.00. 2003.

Betoi

RAOUL ZAMPONI
Università degli Studi di Siena

Betoi was once spoken by a people of the same name who located in an area of the extensive region of the llanos of the Orinoco, bounded on the south by the Sarare River and on the north by the Uribante. The area is today included in the western extremity of the Apure State of Venezuela not far from the border of that country with Colombia. Betoi is a dialect of an extinct language (an isolate) spoken at contact in the same area and along the nearby Arauca River by numerous other tribes and peoples.

The author's intention with this brief monograph is to present for Betoi all the knowledge that he has been able to gather from all of its surviving material. The present work therefore includes chapters on phonology, morphology, and syntax, as well as the two available texts (with morphemic analysis), and a word list. The introductory chapter deals with the sources attesting Betoi and the socio- and geolinguistic situations. In this chapter, one can also find a discussion on Betoi co-dialects.

ISBN 3 89586 757 8. **Languages of the World/Materials 428.** 62pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2003.

Gramática Wixarika I

JOSÉ LUIS ITURRIOZ & PAULA GÓMEZ LÓPEZ
Departamento de Estudios en Lenguas Indígenas de la Universidad de Gadalajara

El primer volumen comienza con una breve exposición de algunas características del pueblo huichol, de la lengua y la cultura, del territorio y la manera en que conciben sus relaciones con los parientes indígenas y los vecinos mestizos. Sigue una descripción de la estructura fonológica actual del huichol, comparándola con la del náhuatl y el español, y una reconstrucción de la evolución de la fonología desde el siglo XVI a partir de un análisis diacrónico de los préstamos léxicos que ha tomado del español desde los inicios de la Colonia en el XVI. Siendo el huichol una lengua casi sin historia documentada, este análisis diacrónico de los préstamos arroja mucha luz sobre los contactos entre las dos lenguas y también sobre la etnohistoria. El capítulo 3 presenta una exposición detallada de las características tipológicas de la gramática; el tipo polisintético se desdobra en una serie de características específicas como la marcación nuclear, varios tipos de incorporación, la explicitud, el genio centralizante y verbalizante, y se analizan las consecuencias para la sintaxis, el léxico y la organización del texto. En el capítulo 4 se lleva a cabo un análisis pormenorizado de todos los errores de las descripciones taxonómicas llevadas a cabo con anterioridad a nuestro proyecto.

ISBN 3 89586 061 1. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 03.** 280pp. Vol I: USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2006.

Gramática Wixarika II

JOSÉ LUIS ITURRIOZ & PAULA GÓMEZ LÓPEZ
Universidad de Gadalajara

El segundo volumen ofrece una descripción alternativa de la estructura de la palabra como un sistema complejo de operaciones de las que las

estructuras no son sino el aspecto materializado. La correspondencia entre afijos y morfemas es muy compleja, ya que muchos de ellos no son el significante de un morfema específico, sino que son polisémicos y sirven de exponentes a complejos escalas funcionales que finalmente se podrán interpretar como espacios semánticos o mentales. El hecho fundamental que lleva a la reconstrucción de estos espacios es la covariación de propiedades formales y semánticas. La complejidad de la palabra en huichol no es sólo horizontal (combinatoria), sino también vertical (polisemia), y debido a la covariación es imposible ordenar sin contradicción los afijos en un sistema único de posiciones y clases. Con el cambio de significado varían correlativamente las propiedades paradigmáticas, posicionales y distribucionales. A partir de una descripción general de los principios que determinan la diagramaticidad del orden de los morfemas en posiciones y paradigmas, se analiza su comportamiento desde la perspectiva de las complejas operaciones que expresan y de las cooperaciones en que se organizan para formar enunciados y textos. Con esta descripción de la estructura morfológica del huichol queda allanado el camino para una descripción integral posterior de la lengua por operaciones: localización, individuación, participación etc.

ISBN 3 89586 329 5. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 03.** 280pp. Vol. II. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2008/II.

Maipure

RAOUL ZAMPONI
Università degli Studi di Siena

Before the arrival of European missionaries in the Orinoco basin region, the *Maipure* constituted a small ethnic entity in the area of the upper course of the Orinoco River (Amazonas State, Venezuela), yet their speech—from the *Maipuran* or Arawakan stock—was also probably employed in this zone as a medium of communication among individuals of different languages. But beginning in the second half of the eighteenth century—when most of the Maipure were already brought together by Jesuits into two missions along the middle course of the Orinoco, together with members of other ethnic groups in order to facilitate conversion—the use of Spanish became predominant among this people and their own language ceased to be spoken.

The author's intention with this contribution is to present *all* the knowledge that he has been able to gather from *all* the surviving material on this little known, extinct language of South America. The present sketch, therefore, contains chapters on phonology and morphosyntax, as well as the two available Maipure texts (with a morpheme-by-morpheme analysis) and also, in the form of an appendix, a word list. The introductory subsections deal with the socio- and geolinguistic situations, the genetic affinities, and issues of languages contact (with neighbouring languages and Spanish). In these subsections, one can also find a discussion on *Avane*, a closely related language (or, perhaps, a co-dialect) spoken along the banks of the Autana and Sipapo Rivers that went out of use in the same period, and for the same reasons, as Maipure.

ISBN 3 89586 232 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 192.** 60pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2003.

West Greenlandic

JERROLD M. SADOCK
University of Chicago

West Greenlandic ("Kalaallisut") is a language of the Inuit branch of Eskimo spoken by about 45,000 people on the West Coast of Greenland. There is near hundred percent literacy and there is a flourishing literary tradition of all genres in the native language. Grammatically, West Greenlandic is typical of Inuit. Verbs and nouns are both highly inflected and there is an very unusually rich system of derivation in both categories. There are about 500 fully productive derivational affixes altogether, all of which are semantically transparent and some of which are syntactically transparent. The case marking is ergative and the syntax verb final.

This sketch of the grammar of West Greenlandic is descriptive and non-technical in tone, but adheres to the principles of Autolexical Syntax in radically separating syntax, morphology, and semantics. In each of these components no mention is made of information belonging to the others. Rather, there is a separate chapter on matching and mismatching of structures across components. The aim is both to make the basic structure of West Greenlandic clear to the general reader and to demonstrate that a grammar consisting of autonomous modules connected by a lexically centered interface is both feasible and illuminating.

ISBN 3 89586 234 7. **Languages of the World/Materials 162.** 70pp. USD 56.70 / EUR 38.60 / GBP 27.80. 2003.

Inuktitut

Eine grammatische Skizze

ELKE NOWAK
Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität Münster

Inuktitut wird in der kanadischen Arktis, im Territorium Nunavut und in Arctic Quebec, von ca. 30.000 Menschen gesprochen und steht in einem Varietätenkontinuum mit den benachbarten Sprachen der Familie „Eskimo-Aleut“, deren Verbreitungsgebiet sich von Ostgrönland bis zur Nordostspitze Asiens erstreckt. *Inuktitut* ist eine polysynthetische Sprache und zeichnet sich durch uneingeschränkte morphologische Produktivität und Komplexität aus. Die vorliegende grammatische Skizze richtet ihr Augenmerk vorrangig auf diese synthetischen Prozesse, die sich keineswegs auf lexikalische Produktivität im Sinne einer „Wortbildung“ beschränken, sondern weitestgehend grammatisch konfigurierende Prozesse umfassen. Ausführlich behandelt werden auch die Kapazitäten der extrem differenzierten Flexionsparadigmen, insbesondere der Verbalflexion, die vollständige Propositionen konstituieren und durch die allein ein kohärenter Diskurs gewährleistet wird.

Inhalt

0. Vorwort
1. Bekanntschaft mit Inuktitut
- 1.1. Die Sprachgruppe Eskimo – Aleut
- 1.2. Eastern Eskimo: Inuktitut und Kalaallisut
2. Geschichte und Erforschung
3. Verschriftung und Standard
4. Morphologie und Synthese
- 4.1. Die morphologische Struktur von Inuktitut
- 4.2. Nuclei als freie Morpheme - Nuclei als gebundene Morpheme
- 4.3. Affixe
5. Grammatische Markierungen
- 5.1. Verbalkomplexe
- 5.1.1. Intransitiv – Transitiv
- 5.1.2. Modus
- 5.2. Nominalkomplexe
- 5.2.1. Kasus und Numerus

- 5.2.2. Possession (relationale Nomen)
- 5.2.3. Personalpronomen
6. Verbklassen - Nuclei
7. Synthese
- 7.1. Synthese als Prozess im Allgemeinen
- 7.2. Synthetische Prozesse im Einzelnen
- 7.2.1. Weiterbildende Affixe: nominale
- 7.2.2. Weiterbildende Affixe: verbale
- 7.2.3. Umkategorisierende Affixe: inkorporierende
- 7.2.4. Umkategorisierende Affixe: nominalisierende
- 7.3. Lexikalisierte Affixkombinationen
- 7.4. Epistemische Affixe
- 7.5. Argumentmanipulation
- 7.5.1. Passiv
- 7.5.2. Antipassiv
- 7.5.3. Reflexiv
- 7.5.4. Kausativ

ISBN 978 3 89586 124 6. **Languages of the World/Materials 470.** 92 S. USD 64.40 / EUR 44.00 / GBP 30.80. 2008/II.

Expressing Location in Zapotec

DANIELLE LILLEHAUGEN & AARON HUEY SONNENSCHNEIN
Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México; California State University Northridge

This volume is the first collection of papers on Zapotec spatial language. Papers on languages from the four major branches of Zapotec cover a wide range of topics, including body part locatives, positional verbs, toponyms, existential constructions, and nominal modification.

This collection will inspire further research not only within Zapotecan, but also in other language families, and should be of interest not only to scholars investigating Zapotecan and Otomanguean languages but also to scholars of field linguistics in general, spatial language, grammaticalization, typology, and cognitive linguistics.

Brook Danielle Lillehaugen is a researcher at the Seminario de Lenguas Indígenas at the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. She received her Ph.D. in linguistics from UCLA in 2006 and has been doing fieldwork on Tlacolula Valley Zapotec since 1999. Aaron Huey Sonnenschein teaches linguistics at California State University Los Angeles and California State University Northridge. He completed his dissertation at the University of Southern California in 2004, and has been doing fieldwork on San Bartolomé Zoogocho Zapotec since 1997.

ISBN 978 3 89586 155 0. **LINCOM Studies in Native American Linguistics 61.** 340pp. USD 108.80 / EUR 74.00 / GBP 51.80. 2008/III.

Discourse and Enterprise

Communication, Business, Management
and other Professional Fields

FERNANDO RAMALLO, ANXO M. LORENZO & XOÁN PAULO
RODRÍGUEZ-YÁÑEZ (eds.)

Universidade Vigo, Galicia, Spain

This book is a collection of new approaches to the study of communication in business and other professional fields. The chapters are all related to the role of discourse —spoken and written language— produced in different domains. The contributions offers a multidisciplinary approach to this topic and therefore provides a number of representative perspectives to the different theoretical and methodological traditions that characterise this subject from the experiences of different people in different parts of the world.

The variety in the articles gives a broad-based approach to the main objectives of this book, applying several representative theoretical and methodological views on the different traditions in this subject matter. Firstly, our aim was to highlight the variety of discourse genres, i.e., business letters, academic tests, advertising, e-mails and online communication, short reports, office conversations, job interviews, press discourse, press releases, city tour guides, pedagogical texts, customer-server conversation, etc. And secondly, to emphasize the presence of a broad variety of theoretical approaches, i.e., systemic-functional linguistics, critical discourse analysis, corpus linguistics, ethnography, pragmatics, conversation analysis and cognitive linguistics.

This book targets the university public and/or specialists in the university arena, and is also of interest to researchers and professionals in the fields of linguistics, communications, marketing, microeconomics, advertising, etc. As far as university courses are concerned, this book is aimed at graduate and postgraduate students, teachers and researchers, for degrees covering communications, linguistics, modern languages, journalism, economics, management, etc.

ISBN 3 89586 878 7. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 15.** 312pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2006.

*Media Arts and Techniques of Writing Advanced
and Specialised News in Nigerian Weekly
Magazines*

- Godwin Eliareklian Obob (Ben Idahosa
University, Benin City, Edo State, Nigeria)

*The Mass Media and Public Opinion: A Content
Analysis of Newspaper Coverage of
Alamieseigha's Bail Jump Saga*

- Oni Olawale & Oluseye Abiodun B. (Ladoke
Akintola University of Technology, Ogbomosho,
Nigeria; Federal Polytechnic, Ilaro, Ogun State,
Nigeria)

ISBN 978 3 89586 475 9. **LINCOM Studies in
Communication 02.** 345pp. USD 97.00 / EUR
66.00 / GBP 47.50. 2007.

LA MEMORIA Y SUS SIGNOS

Apuntes sobre la Lingüística del
discurso mnemotécnico

MARÍA ISABEL RODRÍGUEZ PONCE
Universidad de Extremadura

Este estudio se centra en la posibilidad de establecer una Lingüística del discurso mnemotécnico a partir de una antiquísima tradición histórica: la de las artes de memoria, que comienzan su andadura en la antigüedad grecolatina y viven una etapa de florecimiento en la época barroca. Aunque a simple vista puedan parecer campos de conocimiento muy apartados, las artes de memoria ofrecen un enorme interés para el análisis lingüístico, ya que el impulso que las mueve es una operación lingüística de dimensiones hercúleas: renombrar la realidad a través de imágenes.

Esta investigación trata de estudiar y comprender esa acción semiótica de largo alcance, pues, en primer lugar, la *ars mnemonica* pretende crear con las imágenes un código interpuesto basado en la escritura, que es, a su vez, otro código interpuesto. En segundo lugar, ya que se está hablando de una articulación lingüística de lo visual (y viceversa), este trabajo aborda un análisis extremadamente atractivo de la constitución de esas imágenes, y expone, con una cuidadosa metodología, una valoración de su efectividad desde un punto de vista semiótico y lingüístico, ya que la Semiótica de la imagen implica la comprensión de ésta última como un auténtico texto visual.

ISBN 978 3 89586 028 7. **Linguistics Edition
64.** 100pp. USD 82.30 / EUR 56.00 / GBP
40.30. 2008.

Discurso, Sociedad y Lenguaje

Una anamorfosis en el nuevo
milenio

BOB HODGE, ROSE LEMA, HANS
SAETTELE (eds.)

El libro reúne veintinueve contribuciones de investigadores del ámbito académico mexicano que han tenido una incidencia sobre la reflexión acerca de la relación entre lo discursivo y lo social. Está estructurado en cuatro capítulos. En el capítulo "Discurso y Postmodernidad" se abordan los retos que plantean a la investigación de la discursividad las cuestiones metodológicas y políticas de la actualidad: el diálogo como propuesta para la solución de los conflictos, el corpus, la microhistoria, el empirismo, el hipertexto, los géneros. En el capítulo "Diálogo y Ética" se refleja la discusión actual sobre la ética que se inspira por un lado en la tradición

Perspectives on Media Discourse

ROTIMI TAIWO, AKIN ODEBUNMI
& AKIN ADETUNJI (EDS.)

This book explores the use of language and other discourse-related segments of the print and electronic media in Africa, South America, North America and Asia.

The fifteen chapters of the book examine discursive strategies in media interviews, ideology and power relations in headlines, values and truth in international news, explicatures and implicatures in editorials, representation of people in the news, the pragmatics of newspaper headlines, the religion contents of newspapers, the portrayal of women in news reports, phonological features of newscasts, the use of humour in media discourse, speech acting in cigarette advertising, media arts and techniques of writing advanced and specialized news and the representation of public opinions in newspaper reports.

The internationality of the scope of the book and the impressive depth of the treatment of the topics easily recommend it to general readers and scholars all over the world who are interested in media discourse.

Contents:

*Constructing Identity and Alterity in TV
Autobiographical Interviews: Analysis of
Argentinean Popular Artists' Discursive
Strategies*

- Maria Palmira Massi (Universidad Nacional del
Comahue, Patagonia, Argentina)

*Language, Ideology and Power Relations in
Nigerian Newspaper Headlines*

- Rotimi Taiwo (Obafemi Awolowo University
Ile-Ife, Nigeria)

*Values and Truth in the International New: A
Case Study*

- Françoise Nunn (Kochi University, Japan)

*Explicatures and Implicatures in Magazine
Editorials: The Case of the Nigerian TELL*

- Akin Odebunmi (University of Ibadan, Nigeria)

*Representation of People in the News in the
Nigerian Print Media*

- Moses Alo (University of Ibadan, Nigeria)

*Pragmatic Functions of Newspaper Headlines in
Nigeria*

- Olatunde Ayodabo Ajayi (Crowther University,
Oyo, Nigeria)

*The Religious Essence of Indigenous Press in
Nigeria*

- Abiodun Salawu (University of Lagos, Lagos,
Nigeria)

*Playing Unfair: The Synergy of Culture and
Sexism in Nigerian News Discourse*

- Kate Azuka Omenugha (University of
Gloucestershire, Cheltenham, United Kingdom)

*Errors of Segmental Phonemes in the Spoken
English of Nigerian Television Newscasters*

- S. A. Aladeyomi (Ladoke Akintola University
of Technology, Ogbomosho, Nigeria)

*Meaning Death Mediation: A Pragmatic Study of
Obituaries in Nigerian Newspapers*

- Akin Adetunji (Oyo State College of Education,
Oyo, Nigeria)

*Discourse Features of the Language of Nigerian
News Magazines*

- Innocent Chilwa (Covenant University, Otta,
Ogun State, Nigeria)

Humor in Media Discourse

- Alleen Pace Nilsen and Don L. F. Nilsen
(Arizona State University, Tempe, USA)

*A Speech Act Analysis of Cigarette Advertising in
the Nigerian Media*

- Mafhouz Adedimeji (University of Ilorin,
Nigeria)

hermenéutica alemana (Gadamer, Habermas) y por otro lado en el deconstructivismo (De Man, Derrida). En el capítulo "Medios e identidad" se presentan resultados de análisis discursivos de la compleja situación política-discursiva generada por diferentes procesos sociales, en particular el surgimiento de la voz de los pueblos indios, con especial atención a su última manifestación mexicana, el zapatismo.

En el capítulo "Pedagogía crítica" se reúnen trabajos que testimonian de la intensa labor de investigación que se ha dado en México acerca de la educación y del lenguaje, tanto bajo el aspecto del bilingüismo como bajo el aspecto de la diferenciación social del habla. En la introducción, los editores sitúan los trabajos reunidos en el libro desde el punto de vista de las continuidades y discontinuidades epistemológicas que se pueden postular en el campo circunscrito por el título del libro, recurriendo entre otros al concepto de "anamorfosis" para dar cuenta del súbito cambio de perspectivas sobre el campo que parece ser una de sus características en este cambio de siglo.

Contenido:

'Tareas teóricas para México en el nuevo milenio' Bob Hodge, Rose Lema y Hans Sättele
'Diálogo profundo' Bob Hodge
'El cuerpo herido o la constitución del corpus en análisis de discurso' Teresa Carbó
'Diálogos y microhistorias postmontejinos: una lectura aurovisual' Rose Lema
'Empirismo radical: el trabajo de campo en antropología y en la Année sociologique' Glenn Bowman
'Un acercamiento al hipertexto' Tatiana Sorókina
'El (g)ambito etnográfico: las mujeres en la negociación de la masculinidad' Matthew C. Gutmann
'Diálogo y ética 'Qué es ética discursiva?' Hans Sättele
'La paradoja de Paul de Man' César González Ochoa
'Reflexiones sobre la interpretación. Notas sobre Gadamer' Raymundo Mier
'Diálogo' Mariflor Aguilar
'Afirmación del origen como afirmación deconstructiva' Benjamín Mayer Foulkes
'Medios e identidad 'Identidad étnica y ciudadanía indígena en América latina: un desafío para el siglo XXI' José Antonio Arrueta
'El discurso cubano acerca de lo nacional en la prensa de principios de siglo: una aproximación léxica' Irene Fonte Zarabozo
'La formación de conceptos en kaló' Laura Hernández
'La voz india del discurso zapatista' Gabriela Coronado
'El acontecimiento Chiapas: estudio comparativo de prensa mexicana, francesa y quebequense' Ma. de Lourdes Berruecos V. y Ma. Eugenia Gómez de Mas
'La indianización de la otredad: un análisis sobre la respuesta de los chamulas al turismo' Óscar Barrera Núñez
'La pedagogía radical en nuevos contextos educativos' Henry Giroux
'Guido De La Zerdá 'Los saberes ambientales y el currículum de primaria' Jenny Beltrán Casanova
'La concepción de calidad desde la evaluación y la investigación de la educación indígena' Héctor Muñoz C.
'La producción de alfabetos como guerra de liberación' Kjell Magne Yri

ISBN 3 89586 368 8. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 12.** 536pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 2002.

The Computing of Discourse Focus

WEI ZUO & YAN ZUO

Tilburg University, University of Rochester

This book is a comprehensive and in-depth study of the notion of focus with two of its salient characteristics being the interdisciplinary approach adopted and the range of query covered. The research is largely motivated by the realization that focus is a notion figuring crucially in both core linguistic studies such as phonetics/phonology, syntax, semantics, and discourse analysis, and peripheral linguistic areas such as psycholinguistics, cognitive linguistics and in particular computational linguistics.

The major contributions of the study can be summarized as follows. Firstly after a critical review of the various previous definitional accounts, it is concluded that the notion of focus is best defined as a cognito-pragmatic one and accordingly the constructs of knowledge store and discourse model are postulated before a working definition of focus is proposed. Secondly, on the basis of this definition, the process of focus determination in discourse is captured in the form of a formal algorithm, namely, Focus Determination Algorithm (FDA), which, being programmable and operationable, can be integrated into the discourse modeling system. This formalization is enabled by the constructs of knowledge store and discourse model introduced before and substantiated by research findings from social psychology and neuropsychology. Thirdly, the linguistic, in particular the prosodic, means of realizing focus is discussed and for this purpose data from a range of languages are cited. Similar to the determination of focus, the process of how accent is assigned on the basis of focus is also captured in a semi-formalized manner by virtue of a procedural algorithm, namely, an Accent Determination Procedure (ADP).

As just mentioned, the research is marked by its interdisciplinary perspective; it incorporates impetuses, insights and inputs from core linguistics (specifically phonology and discourse analysis), computational linguistics, social psychology, and neuropsychology. What is particularly noteworthy is its orientation towards and potential significance for natural language processing, especially the generation of natural speech by enabling the integration of discourse-level information such as focus into the prosody generation model.

ISBN 3 89586 617 2. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 06.** 180pp. USD 103.20 / EUR 70.20 / GBP 50.50. 2001.

Silence in Spontaneous Dyadic English Conversation: Structures, Meanings and Functions

YAN ZUO

Tilburg University

This research attempts at an exploration into the silence phenomenon as it occurs in dyadic English conversations. The fundamental position assumed throughout is that silence is far more than a mere absence of speech; rather it is a linguistically significant category constituting an integral part of the communicative framework of conversation. Accordingly, it is argued that as such, three dimensions might be identified for silence, namely, structure, meaning and function.

Stemming from this assumption and based on a quick literature review as well as a critical examination of the preliminaries concerning both

the structure and organization of the conversation (such as the concept of turn, turn-constructive unit etc.), a theoretical construct is proposed, developed and finally illustrated with two case studies. Broadly speaking, this construct comprises three components, i.e. a classification scheme, a descriptive/explanatory framework, and an analytic model.

To begin with, it is contended that silence in conversation is classifiable and that it can most aptly be classified according to its location within the overall conversational structure. Two general categories are first distinguished at the primary level, respectively referred to as within-turn and between-turn silence, with the turn serving as the reference unit. Within each category, subdivisions are further made, still by the location criterion: under the rubric of within-turn silence are differentiated within-unit and between-unit silences with the turn-constructive unit as the reference unit, whilst under that of between-turn silence are distinguished Sequence-internal and Sequence-external silences with the reference unit being the carefully defined unit of Sequence.

Next, the categories and subcategories thus identified are discussed in great detail in terms of the three dimensions of structure, meaning and function, thereby developing a descriptive and explanatory model. Under the heading of structure, three parameters are identified, i.e., location, duration and frequency, which are respectively dealt with for each (sub)category. The meanings of silence are likewise treated by dividing them into the two broad aspects of connotative and denotative ones on the latter of which is placed greater emphasis by postulating the mechanism entailed by the interpretation of such meanings. With regard to the dimension of functions, it is argued that occurring within the context of conversation which is characterized by the simultaneous presence of cognitive planning and dynamic interaction between participants, silence in conversation may acquire both cognitive and interactional functions (in the case of between-unit silences, a linguistic function is also involved). Furthermore, there exists some degree of interaction between the multiple functions thus identified.

It is further pointed out that conversation is also featured as being simultaneously a process as well as a product, based on which, different perspectives may be adopted in examining the silence phenomenon occurring within. An analytic model is therefore developed by viewing conversation more as an ongoing process than as an accomplished product where the relationship between various categories and subcategories, with its nature being identified as actualization, is explored.

Thereafter, two case studies of spontaneous conversation excerpts are provided in order to both testify the validity of the theoretical construct thus developed and demonstrate its operationality.

Finally, it is noted that this research may have a number of significant implications, not only to linguistic studies proper, in particular, pragmatics and discourse analysis, but also to some other disciplines such as cognitive science, psychopathology and artificial intelligence. It is believed, therefore, that the present research, by investigating one of the integral, albeit long-neglected, component of conversation, will eventually prove to fill a critical gap in the study of, in a narrow sense, conversation, and in a broad sense, the overall human communicative network; and in an even wider perspective, it might as well turn out to be conducive to the advancement of a number of pertaining disciplines.

ISBN 3 89586 676 8. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 11.** 190pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2002.

Against essentialism: toward language awareness

KAROL JANICKI
University of Bergen

The major point made in this book is that the philosophical position called 'essentialism' engenders a very unrewarding set of beliefs. These beliefs are reflected in how people view language and in all the possible walks of life which involve the use of language. A critical stance toward philosophical essentialism is the idea which permeates and thus unites all the eight dialogues in the book.

After a short introductory dialogue (1) concerning the use of incomprehensible language, the book treats the following issues: (2) the importance of philosophical knowledge both for the professional linguist and for the average language user; (3) the importance that language users attribute to words; (4) the relationship between cognitive linguistics and non-essentialism (including a discussion of imprecision, creativity, fuzziness, metaphor); (5) the omni-presence of misunderstanding; (6) conflict (including a discussion of intolerance, dogmatism, infallibility, conceit, authoritarian argumentation); (7) the political correctness debate; and (8) ways in which essentialism can be counteracted (including encouragement of a tolerant attitude to language use and of new coinages).

This book is intended primarily for undergraduate and graduate students of linguistics; but, given the informal style and the main claims of the book, which go significantly beyond linguistics, it may appeal to a much broader audience.

ISBN 3 89586 621 0. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 07.** 260 pp. USD 107.60 / EUR 73.20 / GBP 52.70. 2002.

Interlanguage Pragmatics

Compliment Responses by Learners of Japanese and English as a Second Language

JUNKO BABA
University of South Carolina, Columbia

The purpose of this study is to identify what sociolinguistic variables are problematic for learners of Japanese and English as second languages and how those variables may affect the types of Compliment Responses (CRs) the learners choose in conversation.

To investigate interlanguage CRs, this study compares the learner data with baseline data taken from native Japanese and American English speakers. The sociolinguistic variables studied were the targets (Family versus Self) and topics (External versus Internal) of compliments. The variables were combined into four target-topic categories: Family External, Family Internal, Self External, and Self Internal.

A total of 60 informants participated in the study, of which 12 were American native speakers of English (AAs), 17 were native speakers of Japanese (JJs), 14 were Japanese learners of English (ESLs), and 17 were American learners of Japanese (JSLs). Each informant had a 30- to 60-minute conversation session with a female friend, or conversation leader, who was a native speaker of the language in which the conversation was conducted. The data was analyzed both quantitatively and qualitatively. All data was tape-recorded, narrowly transcribed, and coded by politeness type. The politeness types are those from Brown

and Levinson's theory of politeness: Positive Politeness, Negative Politeness, Off-Record, and Do-not-Do-FTA (Face Threatening Act). In politeness type, the compliment responses of the learners were found to approximate those of the native speakers of the target languages. A detailed examination of the sociolinguistic variables of CRs and the dispreferredness of certain discourse structures, however, revealed that the learners use pragmatic transfer from their L1 and overgeneralize politeness types of their L2. The result of a chi-square test revealed that the use of Negative Politeness in Family External CRs was most significantly different across groups, whereas its use in Self External CRs was found to be the most similar across groups. The family variable in CRs was the most difficult for the learner groups, especially for the JSLs, who are not familiar with using Negative Politeness when responding to compliments about their family members.

The study also investigated the correlation between politeness type and the intensity of the compliments and the correlation between politeness type and the different sequences of complements and their responses. Only among AAs did Positive Politeness CRs correlate with the intensity of the compliments, while ESLs seemed to be bothered by increased intensity.

ISBN 3 89586 622 9. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 04.** 330pp. USD 115.00 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 1999.

Actos de habla y cortesía en español

MARÍA E. PLACENCIA Y DIANA BRAVO
(editoras)
Birkbeck College / Universidad de Estocolmo

Actos de habla y cortesía en español es una recopilación de trabajos recientes que tratan de diferentes actos de habla en español y la relación que su realización lingüística tiene con las normas de cortesía vigentes en las comunidades en estudio. Los actos de habla que se examinan, desde diferentes perspectivas teóricas y metodológicas –la pragmática, el análisis (crítico) del discurso, la antropología lingüística y el análisis de la conversación– incluyen, entre otros, ofertas, peticiones, piropos, y reclamos. Están representadas comunidades de habla de Argentina, Bolivia, España, México, Venezuela y Uruguay. Estudios como los que se presentan aquí no han alcanzado en el español el grado de interés y de difusión que han tenido en otras lenguas. Así, este volumen intenta llenar un vacío en publicaciones en el área y constituye un paso adelante hacia un registro que abarque a las diferentes comunidades hispanohablantes.

Panorámica sobre el estudio de actos de habla y la cortesía verbal.

María E. Placencia y Diana Bravo

La expresión de camaradería y solidaridad: Cómo los venezolanos solicitan un servicio y responden a una solicitud de un servicio.

Carmen García

Estrategias de cortesía en el español hablado en Montevideo.

Rosina Márquez-Reiter

Modo imperativo, negación y diminutivos en la expresión de la cortesía en español: el contraste entre México y España.

Carmen Curcú y Anna de Fina

Las ofertas y la cortesía en español peninsular.

Mariana Chodorowska

Actos asertivos y cortesía: Imagen del rol en el discurso académico argentino.

Diana Bravo

Los reclamos como actos de habla en el español de Venezuela.

Adriana Bolívar

Piropos: Cambios en la valoración del grado de cortesía de una práctica discursiva.

Mariana Achugar

“Deja tu mensaje después de la señal”.

Jesús Valeiras Viso

ISBN 3 89586 337 8. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 05.** 200pp. USD 104.70 / EUR 71.20 / GBP 51.30. 2002.

Discourse in Professional Contexts

R. GELUYKENS & K. PELSMAEKERS
(eds.)

The papers in this collection are all concerned with a rather special type of discourse: they deal with either spoken or written language which was produced in what could be called an "institutional", professional context.

Despite the growing interest within discourse pragmatics for language produced within an institutional framework, existing publications tend to concentrate either on one specific type of institutional setting (e.g. business negotiations) or on one specific research tradition (e.g. conversation analysis).

The present book is rather different in concept, in that the subject matter is approached from a variety of functional research traditions and methods, and in doing so cuts right across the spoken-written distinction. First of all, the contributors scrutinize a variety of discourse types, such as business interaction, business letters, classroom talk, political interviews, press releases, and pharmacist-patient interaction. Secondly, they show a variety of research traditions and methods at work, including systemic-functional linguistics, conversation analysis, social semiotics, ethnography, and cognitive grammar. Thirdly, since institutional communication takes place in various modes of speaking and writing, the present collection includes work on discourse in such varied modes as face-to-face interaction, media interviews, group interaction, news reports, and letters.

This collection also offers an introductory overview of the field, as well as a selective bibliography of past research on institutional discourse, subdivided into seven major categories: business, medical, legal, classroom, media, political, and scientific/academic. Elements of all seven domains can, in various forms, be found in the present volume.

ISBN 3 89586 613 X. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 03.** 300pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 1999.

Request Patterns in Chinese and German

A Cross-cultural Study

WEI HONG
Purdue University

The main objective of this book is to study request patterns of Chinese and German with respect to various cultural and social values. The data collected from Chinese and German native speakers were used to study similarities and differences in realization patterns of requests across Chinese and German under relatively similar social constraints. The effects of social variables such as distance, power and familiarity on the realization patterns of requests within

Chinese and German were also examined and evaluated. The research was conducted by applying speech act theory as well as pragmatic and sociolinguistic analyses to request patterns in Chinese and German.

The most general finding is that German requests have higher levels of directness and lower levels of politeness, and Chinese ones have lower levels of directness and higher levels of politeness. A comparison of the data obtained from the questionnaire with those from previous studies shows a minor difference in stressing what factors are among the most significant ones in affecting people's request patterns. It is suggested in this research that CULTURE be stressed as equally important as social distance and power, since many differences in request patterns are due to cultural factors. This research found as well that within German and Chinese, social and situational factors are among the most important factors in determining one's choice of request patterns. The findings of this study contribute directly to the analysis of request patterns in pragmatics. Furthermore, the results will enrich the cross-cultural study on requests by adding the Chinese language, which has not been studied by most of the major cross-cultural studies.

ISBN 3 929075 99 7. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 01.** 100pp. USD 80.00 / EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.10. 1998.

Effects of Pragmatic Interpretation on Translation:

Communicative Gaps and Textual Discrepancies

XOSÉ ROSALES SEQUEIROS
University of Greenwich

This book discusses the impact of pragmatic interpretation on translation. It involves applications of contemporary semantic and pragmatic theory to various translation areas. The main theoretical model adopted throughout is provided by Relevance theory, as a general approach to verbal communication and translation (see Sperber and Wilson 1995; and Gutt 2001). In this respect, two of the main objectives of this book are, firstly, to explore applications of this theory to translation in order to improve and expand the description of the processes and products involved in translation practice and, secondly, to investigate the consequences of these applications for the theory itself.

The areas covered range from the role of pragmatics in translation, the contrast between interlingual enrichment and impoverishment processes, through to acceptability judgements in translation. The link between these various topics stems from three basic assumptions made herein. Firstly, translation is seen as an instantiation of language use, just like any other form of verbal communication, with the only difference that it involves two languages. Secondly, translation falls, consequently, within a general theory of verbal communication, which covers both intra- and inter-linguistic forms of language use. Finally, translation is studied together alongside all other forms of verbal communication within a single unified theoretical model, which in this book is Relevance theory (a framework considered to be one of the main contemporary theories of verbal communication, thus covering the study of translation). In this respect, the applications explored here provide further evidence for the validity of the theory adopted, particularly as a result of its use within a wider set of translation data and languages.

ISBN 3 89586 957 0. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 13.** 120pp. USD 84.40 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2005.

Cross-Cultural Pragmatics and Interlanguage English

BETTINA KRAFT & RONALD GELUYKENS (eds.)
University of Southampton, University of Oldenburg

In recent years, there has been a rapidly growing body of research in the field of cross-cultural pragmatics. The present collection of papers focusses on the pragmatics of interlanguage English, a focus which is justified by the growing importance of English as a global lingua franca as well as by the fact that, in cross-cultural contexts, English is now predominantly used by EFL or interlanguage users rather than by native speakers.

A lot of work in interlanguage pragmatics has traditionally been speech act based; some of the papers in this volume follow this tradition and examine the realisation of speech acts such as requests, apologies, and complaints. Others investigate the use of interlanguage English (and, in a few cases, French) in a variety of interactional contexts. Such contexts include controlled elicitation procedures (e.g. interviews, role plays) as well as spontaneous conversational interactions.

In short, the collection explores a variety of data collection methods as well as examining a wide range of linguistic phenomena in the field of interlanguage pragmatics (intonation, coherence devices, word order, speech acts). Additionally, a number of methodologies are employed in the various papers (relevance theory, conversation analysis, speech act theory).

This book thus offers a representative overview of the current 'state of the art' in cross-cultural pragmatics in general, and the pragmatics of interlanguage English in particular.

PART I: THEORETICAL BACKGROUND

Chapter 1: Cross-Cultural and Interlanguage

Pragmatics: The State of the Art

Bettina Kraft and Ronald Geluykens

Chapter 2: Integrating Relevance: An Evaluation

of Theoretical Accounts for the Acquisition of

Pragmatic Abilities in a Second Language

Beatriz De Paiva (Heriot Watt University)

PART II: SPEECH ACTS AND

INTERLANGUAGE

Chapter 3: Upgrading and Downgrading in

English Interlanguage Complaints

Ronald Geluykens (University of Oldenburg) &

Bettina Kraft (University of Southampton)

Chapter 4: Gender-Based Differences in English

Apology Realisations

Eva Ogiemann (University of Oldenburg)

Chapter 5: The Development of Foreign Language

Learners' Supportive Moves in Requests

Muriel Warga, (University of Graz)

Chapter 6: Requests in American and British

English: A Contrastive Cross-Cultural Analysis

Anja Breuer (University of Muenster) & Ronald

Geluykens (University of Oldenburg)

PART III: INTERLANGUAGE AND

DISCOURSE

Chapter 7: Discourse Patterns in Intercultural

Conversations

Winnie Cheng (Hong Kong Polytechnic

University)

Chapter 8: Intensifiers in the Responses of Native

and Non-Native Speakers to Evaluating

Questions

Aart Pouw (University of Groningen)

Chapter 9: On Research Methodology in Interlanguage Pragmatics: The Case of Marked Word Order

Marcus Callies (University of Marburg)

Chapter 10: Coherence Devices in the Englishes of Speakers in the Expanding Circle

Christiane Meierkord (University of Muenster)

Chapter 11: Tone Choice in the English

Intonation of Finns *Juhani Toivanen (University of Oulu)*

ISBN 978 3 89586 776 7. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 11.** 260pp. USD 107.60 / EUR 73.20 / GBP 52.70. 2007.

Style in Religious Communication in Nigeria

AKIN ODEBUNMI
& ADEYEMI O. BABAJIDE (eds.)
University of Ibadan

The book, which contains twelve well-developed chapters, explores different aspects of style in the contexts of Christianity, Islam and traditional religion in Nigeria with insights from such disciplines as linguistics, literature and music. The goal is to facilitate access to the meaning intended in the communication and reveal the stylistic distinctiveness of this communication as projected through such media as advertisements, sermons, scriptural language, the internet, home videos, music, orature and poetry.

The various chapters examine the forms and functions of the expressions and other communicative tools (such as musical instruments, non-verbal cues, etc) engaged by the religious communicators to describe and exemplify their messages; situate, clarify and magnify their points; and assure, reassure, challenge and satirise their audience. This approach promises better appreciation and interpretation of religious discourses in Nigeria and the world as a whole.

The Stylistics of Religious Electronic Media Advertisements in Nigeria

AKIN ODEBUNMI

A Stylistic Study of Muslim Sermons in Southwestern Nigeria K.K. OLANIYAN & A.G. OYEKOLA

A Speech Act Analysis of Christian Religious Speeches

SOLA BABATUNDE

Tenor in Electronic Media Christian Discourse in Nigeria

ROTIMI TAIWO

Thematic Structures in Isaiah 49 KAYODE OGUNLEYE & SADE OLAGUNJU

Phonological Features of Electronic Media Christian Sermons S.A. ALADEYOMI

Structural and Syntactic Differences in Selected Verses of Three Versions of the Holy Bible E.T. BABALOLA

The Poetics of Songs: An Analytical Stylistic Study of Solomon's The Song of Solomon and p. Bitek's Song of Lawino ADEYEMI O. BABAJIDE

The Praise 'n' Worship Musical Style of the Contemporary Nigerian Avant Garde (Charismatic) Christian Church FEMI ADEDEJI
Style in Christian Home Videos in Nigeria AKIN ADETUNJI

ISBN 978 3 89586 496 4. **LINCOM Studies in Communication 01.** 284pp. USD 113.50 / EUR 77.20 / GBP 55.60. 2007.

Speaking of Power: Japanese Professional Women and Their Speeches

HIDEKO ABE
Western Michigan University

There are three issues in the speech of Japanese women which need reevaluation: women's speech as categorical, as powerless, and as marked. Previous studies on Japanese women's speech characterized it "polite", "soft", or "less assertive"; however, the author challenges these assertions and examines how women "control" their speech in interaction. There are pressing questions as to what it is to obtain communicative competence as Japanese women, how women obtain what they want, how women manipulate their speech to satisfy their goals, and how women's role and/or status affects how they speak. In order to answer these questions, the author looks to various immediate speech contexts in which frequent linguistic shifts are observed.

For instance, native speakers of Japanese associate sentence-final particles with gender, so by looking at these (with the combination of distal and direct styles of predicates), the author analyzes how women navigate "masculinity" or "femininity" in speech in order to negotiate power. While some women prefer using so-called "masculine" sentence-final particles in business negotiation, others prefer "feminine" ones. The author finds that urban professional Japanese women are aware of the distinction between the "femininity" and "masculinity" attached to a sentence-final particle. That difference is distinguishable, but it is generally idealized along the lines of dominant gender stereotypes: men's language=strong / women's language=weak.

Significantly, female consultants consistently use both. In other words, they can successfully negotiate both "masculinity" and "femininity" without being constrained by either. Some consultants appropriate men's language while struggling for power, turning the stereotype to their own advantage. Other consultants who have established their power use feminine forms in just as powerful ways. The status of position outweighs the weakness implied by the stereotype.

ISBN 3 89586 890 6. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 10.** 250 pp. USD 13.50 / EUR 77.20 / GBP 55.60. 2000.

La estructura del párrafo de entrada de la noticia o lead

MARÍA J. GONZÁLEZ
Universidad de La Laguna

Este estudio se centra en uno de los elementos que componen la estructura de una noticia en la prensa escrita: el lead. Una de las propiedades distintivas del lead, el cual se corresponde con el primer párrafo de la noticia, es resumir la información más relevante y destacada de la noticia, además de caracterizarse por ser exacto y conciso. Tal y como señala van Dijk (1986), el lead es la máxima expresión de la estructura temática de la noticia.

A través de la propuesta de Bell (1991) para el estudio del lead, este trabajo ofrece un análisis de la estructura discursiva y de la función del lead en los diarios nacionales británicos, los cuales atienden a una variedad de gustos e intereses. En este sentido, examinamos hasta qué punto diferentes tipos de periódicos emplean distintos tipos de leads de acuerdo con la preferencia de los

lectores.

El estudio analiza el papel que desempeña el lead como micro-historia y concluye mostrando que entender cómo funciona el lead es llegar a un entendimiento de la propia naturaleza de la noticia (Bell, 1991).

ISBN 3 89586 338 6. **Edición Lingüística 22.** 44pp. USD 30.30 / EUR 20.60 / GBP 14.80. 2002.

Institutional Discourse in Cross-Cultural Contexts

RONALD GELUYKENS & BETTINA
KRAFT (eds.)
*University of Oldenburg, University of
Southampton*

While the fields of Institutional Discourse Analysis and Cross-Cultural Pragmatics are now two well established, and rapidly growing, subdisciplines within pragmatics, the cross-section between these two areas remains underexplored. The current book attempts to explore this interdisciplinary dimension, by presenting a collection of papers dealing with cross-cultural aspects of institutional interaction, approached from a variety of methodological perspectives (such as ethnomethodology, speech act theory, and systemic-functional grammar).

Two areas of institutional interaction are explored in detail. The first is classroom interaction, where the focus is mainly on the question how foreign language learners can improve their communicative competence in a formal teaching environment. Phenomena investigated here include intonation, phatic talk, speech act realisations, and the issue of autonomous language learning. The second context is that of professional interaction in the narrow sense, which incorporates both business and academic discourse, and which includes both written (e.g. business letters) and spoken (e.g. conferencing, service encounters) modes of communication.

Given that this collection has institutional (or professional) discourse as its main focus, it is an ideal companion volume to the earlier 'Discourse in Professional Contexts' (edited by R. Geluykens and K. Pelsmaekers, 1999) collection published in the same series.

PART I: THEORETICAL PRELIMINARIES

Chapter 1: Introduction: The Cross-Cultural Dimension of Institutional Discourse
Ronald Geluykens and Bettina Kraft
Chapter 2: Taking a Multiple Analysis Approach to Discourse
Paul Erik Flyvholm Jørgensen (Aarhus School of Business)

PART II: CLASSROOM INTERACTION IN CROSS-CULTURAL CONTEXTS

Chapter 3: Phatic Talk in Learner – Native Speaker Interaction
Bernhard Bielik (University of Potsdam)
Chapter 4: Instructional Effects on the Use of Request Acts Modification Devices by EFL Learners
Maria Pilar Safont Jordà (Universitat Jaume I)
Chapter 5: Classroom Procedures and the Development of Pragmatic Competence
Lienhard Legenhausen (University of Muenster)
Chapter 6: What does the Tonic Say in Pre-School Teacher Talk in the EFL Classroom? An Acoustic-Based Analysis of Tonicity
Riesco Bernier, Silvia & Romero Trillo, Jesús (Universidad Autónoma de Madrid)

PART III: CROSS-CULTURAL

PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION

Chapter 7: Requesting in Native and Non-Native Business Letters

Ronald Geluykens (University of Oldenburg)
Chapter 8: Deductive and Inductive Methods in the Teaching of Business Pragmatics: Not an Either/Or!
Anna Trosborg (Aarhus School of Business)
Chapter 9: Lexical Density and Grammatical Intricacy in Conferencing
Eija Ventola (University of Helsinki)
Chapter 10: Complaint Sequences in Service Encounters
Bettina Kraft (University of Southampton) & Ronald Geluykens (University of Oldenburg)

ISBN 3 89586 775 6. 280pp. **LINCOM Studies in Pragmatics 14.** USD 82.96 / EUR 68.00 / GBP 47.60. 2008/II.

A Rainbow of Corpora: Corpus Linguistics and the Languages of the World

ANDREW WILSON, PAUL RAYSON &
TONY MCENERY (eds.)

The aim of this volume is to showcase the range of corpus-based linguistic research currently being carried out on languages other than English.

The papers included report on work carried out on Arabic, Bulgarian, Czech, Dutch, French, German, Biblical Greek, Biblical Hebrew, Medieval Irish, Korean, Romanian and Swedish, including a number of regional and social variants. They also address a range of areas as diverse as corpus design, corpus annotation, register analysis, syntax, and quantitative linguistics.

The papers in this volume will leave the reader in no doubt that corpus-based research is now being conducted for a whole "rainbow of languages".

Contents:

1. The PARIS 7 annotated corpus for French: some experimental results *Anne Abeillé, Lionel Clément, Alexandra Kinyon, François Toussnel*
2. Lexical frequency of contemporary Canadian French based on a large corpus
Martin Beaudoin and Michel Simard
3. The Corpus of Electronic Texts: A digital lexicon of Medieval Irish and an Irish prosopography *Beatrix Färber*
4. A corpus of written Italian: a defined and a dynamic model *R. Rossini Favretti, F. Tamburini and C. De Santis*
5. A reusable corpus needs syntactic annotations: Prague Dependency Treebank *Eva Hajičová and Petr Sgall*
6. Variation across Korean text registers *Beommo Kang, Hung-gyu Kim and Myung-hoe Huh*
7. A tagset for the morphosyntactic tagging of Arabic *Shereen Khoja, Roger Garside and Gerry Knowles*

(for the complete list of contributors, please see the LINCOM Webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 872 8. **Linguistics Edition 40.** 166pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2003.

Norwegian examples in international linguistics literature

An inventory of defective documentation

JAN ENGH
University of Oslo

This is an inventory of examples of incorrect Norwegian used by foreign linguists in international theoretical linguistics literature. It is the result of a search of several volumes of 18 journals and some 1500 printed books. It consists of approximately 346 excerpts, each containing at least one case of deficient documentation, made by 139 linguists under 167 titles. The excerpts contain a rich variety of errors, ranging from character representation errors and mere misspellings to sheer nonsense. The extent of the deficient documentation is astonishing as well: More than two thirds of all the articles, books etc. with Norwegian material written by foreign theoretical linguists contained errors (even when the less offensive ones are not taken into consideration).

In most cases, the excerpts contain many errors, frequently errors pertaining to various levels of description (characters, morphology, syntax etc.). Moreover, identical errors may appear in subsequent versions of the same text or in other texts by the same author. Although most of these errors seem trivial considered separately, their negative importance increases as a consequence of their quantity both for the individual linguist and for linguistics on the whole, thus highlighting the problematic relationship between current theoretical linguistics and its empirical base. This inevitably raises doubts as to the validity of the theoretical arguments that the examples are meant to support - and the standards of linguistics' publishing.

ISBN 978 3 89586 856 6. **Linguistics Edition**
62. 170pp. USD 79.40 / EUR 54.00 / GBP 38.90. 2008.

Etymologisches Wörterbuch des deutschen Grundwortschatzes

HERMANN BLUHME
Universiteit Antwerpen

Sprache ist wie ein Fluß: Man hat nie dasselbe Wasser vor sich, aber immer denselben Fluß. Ein etymologisches Wörterbuch vereinigt beide Aspekte. Es zeigt die Wörter der Gegenwart und wie sie sich entwickelt haben, wie ihr Lautstand sich über die Jahrhunderte ändert und wie aus einer alten Bedeutung eine neue entsteht. Es löst den Widerspruch zwischen dem Wandel des Wortkörpers und der Konstante der Verständigung.

Das vorliegende Wörterbuch möchte noch etwas mehr leisten, nämlich

1. es zeigt die phonologischen und phonotaktischen Bedingungen des Lautwandels,
2. die Häufigkeit des Übergangs zwischen den verschiedenen Lauten,
3. die unterschiedliche Behandlung des eigenen Wortschatzes und der Lehnwörter,
4. eine Sammlung der Lehnwörter nach Ursprungssprachen,
5. es behandelt lautmalende Wörter als eine

The LINCOM webshop: www.lincom-europa.com

GRIMMATIK:

German Grammar through the Magic of the Brothers' Grimm Fairy Tales

MARGRIT V. ZINGGELER
Eastern Michigan University, Ypsilanti

Bringing together German grammar and the Brothers' Grimm fairy tales offers a different and thematically unifying approach to learning and reviewing German grammar and it introduces students to the original German texts of the world-known and beloved fairy tales. The rationale for GRIMMATIK (coined of the name of the brothers, Grimm, and the German word for grammar – Grammatik) is to offer a learner-oriented, research-based concept of German grammar to intermediate students of German. GRIMMATIK addresses a multiple variety of grammatical elements in the analysis of every selected fairy tale. It is the student who finally constructs a German grammar, consecutively isolating the elements of speech, phrases, and sentence structures. Recognition of language patterns leads to paradigm segmentation and classification and eventually to internalization of language rules and the acquisition of grammatical competence.

GRIMMATIK includes new technology and it offers tools to students to find lexical and structural patterns using the free Grimm Corpora on the Internet. GRIMMATIK is reasonably simplifying complex linguistic theories in order to offer to students, who already possess a certain degree of German language proficiency and grammar competence, a method to generate their own findings of structural grammar rules. Then something magical happens, the students are ultimately learning German grammar while they are reading and analyzing the Brothers' Grimm Fairy Tales!

ISBN 978 3 89586 720 0. **LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 26.** 390pp. USD 105.80 / EUR 72.00 / GBP 51.80. 2008. Course discounts available!

6. eigene Gruppe,
7. es enthält eine umfangreiche Liste von Palindromen,
8. die Wanderwege der Wörter über den europäischen Kontinent,
9. den Wortschatz nach 46 Bedeutungsfeldern geordnet und
10. die Zusammenhänge zwischen Wortbedeutungen und der Entlehnung von Kultur- und Naturgut,
11. die Beziehungen zwischen den Lauten des gesprochenen Wortes und den Buchstaben der Schrift.
12. Alle Angaben werden mit umfangreichen statistischen Darstellungen untermauert, sie gründen sich auf den deutschen Grundwortschatz von 3800 Morphemen, aus denen sich der gesamte deutsche Wortschatz ohne die Fremdwörter aufbauen läßt.

Inhalt:

- 1 Vorwort
- 2 Anleitung
- 3 Phonologie des Deutschen
- 4 Wortverwandtschaft
- 5 Morphologie
- 6 Onomatopoeitika und Palindrome
- 7 Lehnwörter
- 8 Liste der Lehnwörter nach Sprachen
- 9 Die Einteilung des Wortschatzes nach der Wortbedeutung
- 10 Der Wortschatz nach Bedeutungsfeldern
- 11 Körperfertigkeiten
- 12 Indogermanisch
- 13 Indogermanisch-semitische Beziehungen
- 14 Der Ursprung der Indogermanen
- 15 Anhang
- 16 Hauptteil

ISBN 3 89586 805 1 (Fester Einband).
LINCOM Handbücher der Sprachwissenschaft 20. 670 S. USD 199.60 / EUR 135.80 / GBP 97.80. 2005.

Synchrone Analyse als Fenster zur Diachronie: Die Grammatikalisierung von werden + Infinitiv

SABINE KRÄMER
Humboldt Universität, Berlin

Die vorliegende Untersuchung versteht sich als Beitrag zur aktuellen, innerhalb der linguistischen Forschung zu verzeichnenden Tendenz, die Rekonstruktion diachroner Entwicklungsabläufe durch synchron erprobte Analyseinstrumentarien zu fundieren. Anhand der Konstruktion *werden* + Infinitiv wird im Detail herausgearbeitet, inwiefern die Untersuchung von Grammatikalisierungsprozessen, die notwendigerweise nur retrospektiv in den Blick genommen werden können, auf Ergebnisse der synchronen Linguistik angewiesen ist. Dies betrifft zum einen ein angemessenes Repräsentationsformat, zum anderen eine klare Explikation des Ist-Zustands als Voraussetzung für die sprachhistorische Rekonstruktion. Diese methodische Vorgehensweise unterscheidet die vorliegende Arbeit von den bisherigen Untersuchungen zu diesem Thema und macht gleichzeitig transparent, in welcher Weise diese revisionsbedürftig sind.

Die Untersuchungsergebnisse lassen sich grob wie folgt zusammenfassen: Den beiden Lesarten der Konstruktion *werden* + Infinitiv liegen synchron zwei unterschiedliche syntaktische Strukturen zugrunde, wobei *werden* in einer jeweils anderen funktionalen Projektion lokalisiert ist. Darüber hinaus unterscheiden sich Beitrag und syntaktische Position von modalem *werden* – entgegen bisher vorliegender Analysen – von denen der Modalverben *müssen* und *können* in ihren epistemischen Lesarten. Diachron entwickelt sich die futurische Konstruktion *werden* + Infinitiv durch Grammatikalisierung der mhd. Kopula-Konstruktion *werden* + Partizip Präsens bei präsentischer Markierung der Kopula. Die futurische Konstruktion ist ihrerseits Grammatikalisierungsquelle für die modale

Konstruktion *werden* + Infinitiv. Die fortschreitende Grammatikalisierung von *werden* lässt sich somit als wiederholte Aufwärts-Reanalyse, d.h. als Aufstieg in eine jeweils höhere funktionale Projektion, rekonstruieren.

ISBN 3 89586 464 1. **LINCOM Studien zur Germanistik 23.** 150pp. USD 81.40 / EUR 55.40 / GBP 39.90. 2005.

Long-distance Reflexives in Norwegian

A quantitative study

TANIA E. STRAHAN

The University of Melbourne, Australia

This study is an investigation into the acceptability of long-distance reflexives (LDRs, sometimes called non-clause-bounded reflexives) to speakers of Norwegian. This study uses a different methodology to all other studies of this phenomenon, in that it uses a quantitative approach to determine grammaticality and acceptability rather than an introspective, purely qualitative analysis. In this respect, the results of this study will be of interest to Norwegian linguists and other researchers of syntax, since the judgements recorded are those (on the whole) of 'average', non-linguistically trained speakers.

Their intuitions regarding the use of long-distance reflexives provide valuable data, in particular in confirming tendencies assumed in the syntax-oriented LDR literature, while also showing that these tendencies are not absolute. It suggests that a purely syntactic approach to LDR is too restrictive, at least for the Norwegian data presented here.

The quantitative methodology shows the acceptability of LDR in Norwegian is far from syntactically homogeneous, showing that current approaches to LDR are inadequate. The results of this study show that there are regional differences in the acceptability of LDR in Norway. Other factors such as age, level of education, sex, the 'nativeness' of the speaker, the 'nativeness' of both the speaker's parents and whether the speaker was from a city or the country also affect a speaker's use and acceptance of LDR.

ISBN 3 89586 709 8. **LINCOM Studien in Germanic Linguistics 20.** 190pp. USD 87.30 / EUR 59.40 / GBP 42.80. 2003.

Swiss German

The modern Alemannic vernacular in and around Zurich

JOHANNES REESE

The "German"-speaking part of Switzerland (almost two thirds of the population) is notorious for its diglossia. The written language is Standard German with few regional specialties, the everyday language is an Alemannic dialect; each village has its own. In recent years, there is a koineization process going on, with a gravitation center around Zurich. The dialects are becoming more similar to each other than they used to be. So, it may now be justified to summarize them as "Swiss German", although there is no uniform language to expect over the next decades.

Maybe the continuing diversity and rapid change are some of the reasons why these dialects have seldom been described to people unfamiliar with either one of them or at least Standard German. Few of the existing works make use of modern linguistic devices like IPA either.

The present booklet shall provide a concise overview of Swiss German as it is spoken today in the Zurich area. It covers phonology, morphology,

the TAM and Aktionsart system, and syntax.

A recently recorded text is included, too. In the course of the chapters, some peculiarities are presented that haven't appeared in the literature so far: e. g., the satellite-framed character of the language is the base of the phenomenon of multi-valent verbs, and in connection with the famous reduplicative verb construction, which is unique to Alemannic, it accounts for the so-called "absentive" in Germanic languages.

ISBN 978 3 89586 497 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 462.** 87pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2007.

Hypotaxis as Building-Site

The Emergence and Grammaticalization of Concessive Conditionals in English, German and Dutch

TORSTEN LEUSCHNER

Ghent University

This is the first book-length study of concessive conditionals, a type of adverbial clause that shows an unusual breadth of variation in Germanic and is therefore characterized as a "building-site" of grammaticalization. Entirely based on corpus data, it offers a detailed description of concessive conditionals and their subtypes in English, German and Dutch from the point of view of form-function relations and the discourse-syntax interface. The discourse conditions under which their more or less strongly grammaticalized formal varieties are used in discourse are pinpointed, and a clear distinction is drawn between the synchronic and diachronic emergence of concessive conditionals. Contrary to traditional assumptions in grammaticalization methodology, present-day variation patterns of concessive conditionals do not necessarily reflect their actual paths of historical development. Rather than evolve steadily towards ever increasing grammaticalization, concessive conditionals have been hovering on the edge of syntax in the languages in question and are likely to continue to do so for the foreseeable future.

ISBN 3 89586 353 X. **LINCOM Studien in Germanic Linguistics 24.** 191pp. USD 100.30 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2006.

The acquisition of determiners in bilingual German-Italian and German-French children

TANJA KUPISCH

University of Hamburg

This study is concerned with the acquisition of determiners in bilingual children acquiring German simultaneously with a Romance language (French/Italian). It has two major concerns: (i) to shed more light on the interplay between language influence and language dominance and (ii) to examine the relation between forms and functions. Bilingual data is especially suited for this purpose, as bilingual children have been argued to dispose of two grammatical systems, while having only one cognitive system. Thus, we may expect similarities in the acquisition of functions but the acquisition of forms should mirror language specific patterns. The analysis, which is based on a large sample of bilingual data, indicates that things are far more complex.

The grammars of a bilingual child are in contact and influence each other. Contrary to general belief, such influence may be of a positive

nature, anticipating syntactic acquisition in one language. It is further argued that language dominance is not the only factor that determines language influence. The book adopts the perspective of Chomskyan Universal grammar, but it contains an empirical study of the acquisition of article functions, discussing whether formal and functional acquisition interact or represent two completely independent processes. The book provides a comprehensive overview of relevant theoretical and empirical work and contains numerous illustrative examples of small children's linguistic capacities.

ISBN 3 89586 996 1. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 17.** 246pp. USD 100.30 / EUR 68.20 / GBP 49.10. 2006.

Eewa Schtoothoff; Värtaalkes, Ar=ennrunen, Waut maun soo saejen deit, Jedichte Über Stutthof; Erzählungen, Erinnerungen, Redensarten u.a., Gedichte

Schtoothöowa Plaut onn Höachdietsch
Stutthöfer Platt und Hochdeutsch

von KURT GUTOWSKI onn/UND HARRY GRIEGER

Zusammengestellt, überarbeitet, ergänzt, erläutert und herausgegeben von JÜRGEN PINNOW

Die Dokumentation der zum Niederdeutschen gehörenden westniederpreußischen Dialekte ist auch mehr als sechzig Jahre nach der Vertreibung der Bewohner aus der alten Heimat recht dürftig. Für das Danziger Höhen-Platt und das Danziger Küsten- oder Nehrungs-Platt trifft dies in besonders hohem Maße zu. Seit Ende der neunziger Jahre haben sich aber erfreulicherweise des wichtigsten Unterdialektes des Küsten-Platts, des Stutthöfer Platts, zwei kompetente Kenner, Kurt Gutowski und Harry Grieger, angenommen, und von diesen beiden Autoren stammen mehrere Veröffentlichungen über diesen Dialekt aus den Jahren 1999 bis 2004. Die Texte in Stutthöfer Platt sind alle ins Hochdeutsche übersetzt worden. Alle diese Arbeiten wurden überarbeitet, ergänzt und herausgegeben von Jürgen Pinnow.

So existiert jetzt eine ziemlich ausführliche Einführung ins Stutthöfer Platt von Harry Grieger (2004), ein umfangreiches Wörterverzeichnis von beiden Autoren (2000) und zahlreiche Texte, Prosa und Poesie. Damit rückt das Stutthöfer Platt zu dem bestdokumentierten westniederpreußischen Dialekt auf, wenn nicht sogar zu dem des gesamten Niederpreußischen.

Trotz dieser für die Sprachgeschichte großen Wichtigkeit wurden diese Arbeiten aus verschiedenen Gründen nicht entsprechend beachtet, u.a. deswegen, weil sie im Selbstverlag des Herausgebers und in sehr bescheidener Ausstattung erschienen sind.

Dieser erwähnten Bedeutung eingedenk, konnte kürzlich das einführende Werk von Harry Grieger in dem Verlag LINCOM EUROPA, München, neu herausgegeben werden.

Mit der vorliegenden Sammlung sind sämtliche Texte dieses Dialektes systematisch zusammengefasst und dem Leser somit gut zugänglich.

ISBN 978 3 89586 499 5. **LINCOM Studien zur Deutschen Dialektologie 04.** 252 S. USD 95.80 / EUR 65.20 / GBP 46.90. 2007.

Danzjer Uuleschpeeje Danziger Eulenspiegel

On andre Schpoaßkes, Vertällkes,
Märkes on Jedichte und andere
Späßchen.

*Erzählungen, Märchen und
Gedichte in Danziger Platt und
anderen Danziger Mundarten*

Zusammengestellt, ins Hochdeutsche übersetzt,
erläutert und herausgegeben
von JÜRGEN PINNOW

Die wissenschaftliche Dokumentation der Danziger Dialekte (Danziger (Stadt-)Platt, Danziger Höhen-Platt, Danziger Küsten-Platt (auch Nehrungsplatt), Danziger Niederungs-Platt, Großes-Werder-Platt, das Hüttenpommersche, das Danziger Missingsch oder Mochumsch) ist bis auf den heutigen Tag nicht besonders weit gediehen. Aus älteren Zeiten (vor 1945) gibt es verschiedene Materialien, aber gute, brauchbare Beschreibungen und Textsammlungen in adäquater Schreibung fehlen so gut wie ganz, ebenso wie Wörterbücher. Alle diese vorliegenden Arbeiten sind oder wären überholbedürftig. Dazu kommt noch, daß sie jetzt nur sehr mühsam zu beschaffen oder gänzlich unzugänglich sind.

So hat der Herausgeber den Versuch unternommen, ältere plattdeutsche Texte, vorwiegend in Danziger (Stadt-)Platt, aber auch in Danziger Höhen-Platt und in anderen Dialekten, zusammenzustellen, sie in entsprechende Schreibung umzusetzen bzw. die alten zu ergänzen, eine hochdeutsche Übersetzung, anzufertigen und schließlich ausführliche Anmerkungen und Erläuterungen sowie passende Illustrationen hinzuzufügen.

Im Mittelpunkt der hier gebrachten Texte steht der Danzjer Uuleschpeeje (Eulenspiegel) von Gustav Kroß (1912), möglicherweise das beachtlichste Werk, das im Danziger (Stadt-)Platt vorhanden ist. Die anderen Texte, den Danziger Hauskalendern entnommen, haben als Autoren Walther Domansky, Robert Dorr, Ernst Frieböse, Kurt Grönke, Walter Krose, Otto Müller, Gustav Penner, Max Schemke, Herbert Sellke und Wossidlo. Bei einigen Texten waren die Verfasser nicht zu ermitteln.

Der Herausgeber hofft, mit diesem kleinen einen Beitrag zur Bewahrung der niederdeutschen Danziger Dialekte geleistet zu haben, und wünscht viel Freude bei der Lektüre.

ISBN 3 89586 778 0. **LINCOM Studien zur
Deutschen Dialektologie 02.** 180 S. USD 80.00
/ EUR 54.40 / GBP 39.10. 2006.

Schtoothöowa Plaut Stutthöfer Platt

Kurze Einführung in einen
erlöschenden west-
niederpreußischen Dialekt

HARRY GRIEGER

Bearbeitet und herausgegeben von
Jürgen Pinnow

Die Arbeit, die bereits 2004 im Selbstverlag erschienen ist, bietet einen Überblick über die wichtigsten Bereiche der Grammatik des Stutthöfer Platts, eines vom Aussterben bedrohten westniederpreußischen Dialektes. Der Verfasser, von der Herkunft selbst Stutthöfer, ist mit dem Stutthöfer Platt bestens vertraut, auch noch mit älteren Dialektschichten, die ihm durch Gespräche mit den Großeltern bekannt sind.

Inhaltsverzeichnis

Zeichen- und Abkürzungserklärungen
Literaturverzeichnis
Vorwort des Herausgebers

Teil A: Phonetik, Phonemik, Morphophonemik

1. Phonetik und Phonemik
 - 1.1. Vokale
 - 1.2. Konsonanten
 - 1.3. Betonung und Intonation
- 2.1. Morphophonemik
 - 2.2. Variation

Teil B: Morphologie mit Bemerkungen zur Syntax

1. Artikel
2. Pronomina
 - 2.1. Personalpronomina
 - 2.2. Indefinitivpronomina
 - 2.3. Reflexivpronomina
 - 2.4. Demonstrativpronomina
 - 2.5. Interrogativpronomina
 - 2.6. Possessivpronomina
 - 2.7. Relativpronomina
3. Substantive
4. Adjektive
5. Verben
 - 5.1. Hilfsverben
 - 5.2. modale Verben
 - 5.3. starke Verben
 - 5.4. schwache Vollverben
 - 5.5. Konjugation
 - 5.6. Komplexe Verben
6. Adverbien
7. Präpositionen
8. Konjunktionen
9. Interjektionen und Partikel

Teil C: Wörterliste - Ergänzungen zu TWS 2000.

ISBN 3 89586 875 2. **LINCOM Studien zur
Deutschen Dialektologie 01.** 120 S. USD 77.00
/ EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 2006.

So lachte man in Danzig

Witze und Erzählchen
Über Bollermann und Welutze u.a.
in Danziger Platt und Missingsch
mit Übersetzung der plattdeutschen
Texte und zahlreichen Abbildungen

Zusammengestellt, erläutert und heraus-
gegeben von JÜRGEN PINNOW

Das in Deutschland wohl am besten bekannte Gespänn an Spaßmachern, Witzbolden und auch Narren ist das Duo Tünnes und Schäl vom Rheinland. Ganz ähnlich lehrten in Danzig die sich dauernd "inne Wonz" (in den Haaren) liegenden echten Danziger Bowkes (eig. Bübchen) Karl Bollermann und Jan Welutze mit ebenfalls unendlich vielen Witzen, Wippchens, Schnurren und Anekdoten die Danziger das Lachen. Hier tat sich der typische Danziger Humor, der allerdings vielfach ähnlich derb war wie der in Oberschlesien, in charakteristischer Weise kund.

An Beliebtheit wurden Bollermann und Welutze noch von dem Rentier und Maurerpolier Franz Poguttke mit seinen Stammtischgesprächen in den Sonnabendausgaben der Tageszeitung "Danziger Neueste Nachrichten" übertroffen, meisterhaft erzählt von Fritz Jaenicke (9.12.1895-27.7.1945) in "Mochumsch", dem Danziger Missingsch, dem Mischdialekt aus basischem Hochdeutsch mit außerordentlich vielen niederdeutschen Elementen und zahlreichen Beimischungen aus dem Kaschubischen, Polnischen, Litauischen und Jiddischen.

Die Anzahl der Publikationen über den Danziger Humor hinkt beträchtlich hinter denen des Humors aus anderen Dialektbereichen hinterher. Der Herausgeber möchte diese Lücke füllen, und präsentiert über 100 Witze und kurze

Erzählungen, gegliedert in verschiedene Themenbereiche wie Kinder, Schule, Studium, Tanz, Heirat, Ehe, Arzt, Versicherung.

ISBN 3 89586 777 2. **LINCOM Studien zur
Deutschen Dialektologie 03.** 52S. USD 58.20 /
EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2006.

Dictionary of Plautdietsch Synonyms and Antonyms

ELDO NEUFELD

Finding the precise word or phrase that will help a writer express his idea with impact and accuracy requires a very special tool. It is hoped that this *Dictionary of Plautdietsch Synonyms and Antonyms* will prove to be that tool for people writing in the Plautdietsch dialect. Work on this project over a number of years has proven to the author that our 450-year-old dialect, originally formulated in the 16th and 17th centuries in Northern Europe, is unbelievably and unexpectedly rich in its vocabulary and possibilities of expression.

The stimulus for the present work arose out of the enjoyment experienced by the author in the use of such synonym and antonym finders in other languages. This attempt to create such a dictionary in the Plautdietsch dialect is the result."

ISBN 3 89586 850 7. **LINCOM Studies in
Germanic Linguistics 16.** 240pp. USD 90.30 /
EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2003.

Collected Plautdietsch Poems

and Selected Plautdietsch Stories

(Jesaumelde Plautdietsche Jedichte,
Uutjewälte Plautdietsche Jeschichte)

ELDO NEUFELD

The author has been guilty of versifying from his early elementary school years in the Kansas public school system of the 1930s. Although the early efforts were nothing more than collections of unconscious iambic and trochaic feet, compliments from teachers, parents, and friends lent sufficient encouragement to keep the fascination alive.

The present collection consists primarily of the efforts of recent years, all earlier examples having unfortunately disappeared with the passage of time. The emotions, the inner and outer aspects of the author's young life with which these poems deal, were created and shaped during the Great Depression years of the 1930s. These experiences, heightened by the memory of the economic poverty and hardships of his family situation, caused a deep seriousness to develop in his psyche and most of the poems clearly reflect that."

ISBN 3 89586 793 4. **LINCOM Language
Texts 01.** 146pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP
35.60. 2003.

A Dictionary of Plautdietsch Rhyming Words

ELDO NEUFELD

The author has been guilty of versifying from his early elementary school years. The hours spent

searching mentally for proper rhyming words are unnumbered. Rhyming dictionaries are available in some languages, but not in the author's Plautdietsch mother tongue. In Little Red Hen fashion, the only solution was to fashion one oneself. In this attempt it became immediately clear that an abundance of rhyming words in English, often spelled in many different ways, does not exist in Plautdietsch. For example, variations in spelling in the rhyming portions of words (homonyms) like "ate, bait, straight, freight," sound alike and therefore rhyme with each other, have no counterpart in Plautdietsch. Rhyming words are usually spelled much more consistently, e.g. "deele" (to divide), "feelee" (to feel), "heelee" (to heal), or "Draikj" (dirt), "Flaikj" (intestines), "Saikj" (sacks). In all three cases of these groups of words, the rhymes are exact. It appears, therefore, that for the Plautdietsch versifier, the spelling variations in rhymes are much more limited than those in English.

The book is arranged into three sections:

Section I: Monosyllables, and words accented on the last syllable. Section II: Words accented on the syllable before the last. Section III: Words accented on the third syllable from the end

In each section words are arranged alphabetically in lists under phonetic syllables, which are themselves arranged alphabetically. This arrangement should make it possible for the versifier to go quickly to a group of words which all contain the sound for which he is searching.

It is hoped that this work will be found useful for the would-be Plautdietsch poet who is stuck for a rhyme in the middle of a great idea, or needs a better word to end a lovesong, or is tired of the same old refrains.

A Dictionary of Plautdietsch Rhyming Words is part three of the Plautdietsch project by Eldo Neufeld (*Plautdietsch Grammar*, ISBN 3895866156. LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 08; *Plautdietsch Verb Conjugation*, Vol I. ISBN 389586 614 8. LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 09, Vol II. ISBN 389586 882 5. LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 10).

ISBN 3 89586 362 9. LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 15. 76pp. USD 59.70 / EUR 40.60 / GBP 29.20. 2002.

Plautdietsch Verb Conjugation

ELDO NEUFELD

In retirement from the profession of librarianship, it was the author's intention to do some writing in his mother tongue of Plautdietsch, a dialect of Nether Saxon Low German, or Niederdeutsch. In his childhood (in the 1930s and 40s) this dialect was still widely spoken in Central Kansas and in various areas of Canada. Today it is in dire danger of extinction. The discovery that a knowledge of verb forms was indispensable, lead to an attempt to conjugate a few verbs in all the tenses. That attempt has now grown to a large total of verbs, 501 of which are included in this collection. Publications of such collections of conjugations are common in all major languages.

The conjugations consist of the 6 simple and 6 perfect tenses in the indicative mood, 1 simple and 1 perfect tense in the conditional mood, and 6 simple and 6 perfect tenses in the subjunctive mood. With each verb are included its English and German equivalent infinitives. These are listed in 2 indices which follow the conjugations: an English-Plautdietsch index and a German-Plautdietsch index, which enable a person to find instantly the Plautdietsch verb he wishes to use.

[Published in 2 volumes.]

Vol I. ISBN 389586 614 8. LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 09. 580 pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 2000.

Vol II. ISBN 389586 882 5. LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 10. 580 pp. USD 130.50 / EUR 88.80 / GBP 63.90. 2000.

Plautdietsch Grammar

ELDO NEUFELD

The stimulus for this project arises out of the realization that the Nether Saxon Low German dialect, Plautdietsch (a dialect, among others, of Niederdeutsch), is in dire danger of extinction. In the author's childhood (in the 1930s and 40s) the dialect was still widely spoken in Central Kansas and in various areas of Canada. Today there is a great need for help for many people whose parents spoke the dialect but did not pass it down to the next generation. This brief grammar seeks to help fill that need.

The work consists of 15 lessons, beginning with the smallest units of language, the letters of the alphabet and their sounds, moving from there to words, individual lessons on each of the parts of speech and their uses. Next come lessons on the combination of words in their proper relationships in the construction of sentences, and finally the combinations of sentences into texts as the largest unit of language. The final two lessons cover the areas of times and numbers. Each lesson consists of 1) grammatical material, 2) a vocabulary, 3) a brief narrative to be read, and 4) two sets of exercises, one in English and one in Plautdietsch.

ISBN 3 89586 615 6. LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 08. 60 pp. USD 65.30 / EUR 44.40 / GBP 32.00. 2000.

Plautdietsch Humour (Humooa opp Plautdietsch) Well wi dan mol bät sposs moake?

ELDO NEUFELD

From his earliest recollections as a child in a completely Plautdietsch community in central Kansas, the author has culled stories, sayings, jokes, and many other kinds of humour in an effort to retain, for those interested, something of that wealth of material which contributed to a sense of humour among a people widely considered to be very serious. In the early centuries of their existence, these Low Saxon (Low German) people probably did not laugh very much. But with the passage of time, as they became amalgamated with peoples among whom they lived, that changed gradually. Today, as one listens to a small group of older people exchanging stories, one senses quickly a mixture of friendly repartee, satire, incongruity, some sarcasm, even a bit of irony, but primarily a great deal of simple, mutually understood and shared "funny" stuff. That is the central unifying background, even purpose, of this collection. The subject index near the beginning of the book will help to make this clear. The subject matter is broad, and the author had hoped that it would be possible to present everything in the book in the dialect of Plautdietsch, but sometimes an English word, even a sentence, has been interjected in an effort to make it clear for some who may have known, even spoken, Plautdietsch in their youth, but which has become rusty, will not miss the point.

ISBN 978 3 89586 508 4. LINCOM Studies in German Dialectology 05. 198pp. USD 77.00 / EUR 52.40 / GBP 37.70. 2007.

Plautdietsch – English. English – Plautdietsch Word Finder

for the Learner of Plautdietsch or Anyone Interested in Netherlandic-Mennonite Plautdietsch

ELDO NEUFELD

The purpose of this alphabetically-arranged Plautdietsch-English, English-Plautdietsch word finder is to provide a handy reference tool for people who are looking for a word to use, for which they already know its equivalent in either one or the other of the two languages. The mother tongue of the compiler is Plautdietsch, and he has long been occupied with collecting lists of words in the dialect. He has especially looked for words not totally common in the daily speech of the speakers of the dialect. He has, nevertheless, relied heavily on the work of other plautdietsch writers, and especially on compilers of plautdietsch dictionaries. There is in existence a variety of such dictionaries, each with its own system of orthography. The system chosen for this work is the same as that used in the author's earlier publications, based closely on Reuben Epp's 1996 publication "The Spelling of Low German and Plautdietsch." Minor departures from that system will not be noticeable, although they are outlined in the Introduction.

A notable feature of this word finder is the addition of a special section of neologisms, words not formerly found in Plautdietsch vocabularies; for example, words in the fields (among others) of medicine, the law, the arts, sports, the military, modern technology, etc. Traditional, conservative opinion will probably object to the inclusion of this type of thinking, but if the dialect is to show its capability of dealing with contemporary life and adapting to it, serious consideration may have to be given to it. Plautdietsch is spoken by ca. 410,000 people (Canada 50,000; Germany 100,000; Kazakhstan 50,000; Latin America 140,000; Kazakhstan 50,000; USA 20,000).

ISBN 3 89586 484 6. Languages of the World/Dictionaries 40. 535pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 2005.

Hetzlerisch

Dokumentation spontansprachlicher Texte und grammatische Analyse der phorischen Pronomina im ostfränkischen Dialekt des Dorfes Hetzles

KLAUS GEYER
Universität Kiel

Die Arbeit untersucht die Distribution und Funktion phorischer Pronomina in spontansprachlichen Texten des ostfränkischen Dialektes von Hetzles, einem Dorf mit ca. 1500 Einwohnern in der Nähe des Ballungsraumes um Erlangen und Nürnberg. Es handelt sich dabei um die Pronomina der 3. Person entsprechend dem standarddeutschen *der, die, das* (D-Pronomina), die klitischen K-Pronomina wie z.B. in *hats* 'hat sie' (oder 'hat es') sowie die S-Pronomina entsprechend *er, sie, es*.

Die Arbeit gliedert sich in fünf Kapitel. Nach einer kurzen Einleitung setzt sich der Autor mit dem Problem der Methoden bei der Erhebung und Beschreibung qualitativ hochwertiger, spontansprachlicher Dialektaten sowie mit Fragen der Dokumentation bedrohter Sprachen und Dialekte auseinander. Diskutiert wird auch,

A Morphosyntactic Analysis of Surinamese Dutch

CHRISTA DE KLEINE

College of Notre Dame in Baltimore

While several languages spoken in Suriname (South America) have received a great deal of attention in the linguistics literature, including various creole languages such as Sranan and Saramaccan, the amount of information available on Suriname's official language, Dutch, is remarkably limited. This lacuna is rooted in the widely-held assumption that Dutch in Suriname has remained relatively similar to its European ancestor throughout its 300-year history in the former colony. The present study proves this assumption fundamentally false, by providing a detailed analysis of the morphosyntactic characteristics that set Surinamese Dutch apart from European Dutch.

Focusing on Dutch as spoken by one of the main ethnic groups, the descendants of the African slave population (the 'Creoles'), this study establishes Surinamese Dutch as a language variety in its own right, a variety that is furthermore heavily influenced by Sranan, the English based creole language widely spoken in Suriname. One of the most important findings of the study is that the majority of distinguishing morphosyntactic characteristics located in Surinamese Dutch concern forms that are also found in European Dutch but which have assumed new functions in Surinamese Dutch, resulting in a phenomenon identified as grammatical camouflage. Extensive grammatical camouflage then explains to a large extent why numerous differences between Surinamese Dutch and European Dutch have gone undetected until now.

ISBN 978 3 89586 388 2. **LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 25.** 198pp. USD 101.70 / EUR 69.20 / GBP 49.80. 2007.

German orthography. 6.3. Analysis of existing Plautdiitsch orthographies. 6.4. Some proposals for a Plautdiitsch orthography. Conclusions. Part II: Plautdiitsch texts. Introduction. Speaker 1-6.

ISBN 3 89586 936 8. **LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 07.** 360pp. USD 137.90 / EUR 93.80 / GBP 67.50. 1999.

Swedish Word Accents

ANNE-MARIE ANDREASSON

University of Wisconsin

Swedish words are assigned one of two possible melodic contours traditionally called Accent 1 and Accent 2. "It has been demonstrated ... that the distinction between Accent 1 and Accent 2 is in the timing of a HL [High Low] pattern relative to the stressed syllable." (Bailey 1990:70). Bailey proposes a feature DP [delayed peak] for tone alignment, which serves as phonological opposition and alignment specification. [- delayed peak] aligns with the stressed syllable [+delayed peak] aligns with the post -stress syllable. Dialects are divided into two main classes, the Low and the High dialects. For the minimal pair *anden* 'the duck' and *anden* 'the spirit', Bailey gives the following surface representation (H dialects):

accent 1	accent 2
H L	H L
-DP	+DP
/	
anden 'the duck'	anden 'the spirit'

Within Optimal Domains Theory the distinction between accents is expressed as a distinction in pitch domain, the domain being "an explicit aspect of phonological structure" (Cole and Kisseberth, 1994) and the interaction of constraints determines the output. The domain extends over the stressed syllable or over the stressed and the post-stress syllable:

accent 1	accent 2
H L	H L
/	
(an)den 'the duck'	(anden) 'the spirit'

This account provides a principled way of relating the general trends observed by previous researchers and makes the relationship between stress, morphology and accent explicit.

ISBN 3 89586 210 X. **LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 03.** 220 S. USD 115.00 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2001.

Low German (East Frisian dialect)

YARON MATRAS, *University of Manchester* & GERTRUD REERSHEMIUS, *Aston University, Birmingham*

Low German is a direct descendant of Old Saxon, and as such part of the West Germanic dialect continuum. It was once a major language of trade and administration around the North Sea and Baltic coasts. Its gradual decline began around the fifteenth century, and it has been retreating ever since, giving way to High German. Low German dialects continued nonetheless to be the dominant vernaculars in rural communities of northern Germany until a generation ago. The decline in the importance of agriculture and local, family-based economies has since weakened the language yet further. Low German is now an endangered language, with few fluent speakers among the younger generations, and only very rare cases of children acquiring it as a first language.

inwieweit das Hetzlerische als bedrohter Dialekt der "sicheren" Sprache Deutsch zu zählen ist. Dieser Methodendiskussion folgt im 3. Kapitel die umfangreiche Edition der aufgenommenen und analysierten Texte. Es handelt sich um ein Korpus von ca. 40 Minuten, das, um der Forderung nach Detailliertheit und nach Textmenge gleichermaßen gerecht zu werden, in vier verschiedenen Dokumentationsformaten präsentiert wird, von der vollständigen Interlinearisierung inklusive phonetischer Zeile bis hin zum zweispaltigen Ausgangstext-Übersetzungs-Format. Im folgenden Kapitel werden der Begriff der Phorik zunächst allgemein und in Bezug auf das Standarddeutsche erläutert. Anschließend erfolgt die Analyse der hetzlerischen Pronomina in den Texten. Dabei zeigt sich, dass die D-Pronomina und K-Pronomina die weitaus häufigsten sind, während für den Gebrauch der seltenen S-Pronomina – die im schriftlichen Standarddeutschen als die "normalen" phorischen Pronomina gelten – spezielle Regeln zu formulieren sind, die an der Schnittstelle von Syntax und Informationsstruktur operieren. Von besonderem Interesse ist die Hypothese, dass den S-Pronomina in der Redewiedergabe eine besondere Funktion zukommt, was sie in die Nähe logophorischer Pronomina rückt. Das fünfte und letzte Kapitel fasst die Ergebnisse der Arbeit zusammen (Audio-CD auf Anfrage).

ISBN 3 89586 625 3. **LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 21.** 236 S. USD 109.10 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2003.

The Altai Dialect of Plautdiitsch

West-Siberian Mennonite Low German

ROGIER NIEUWEBOER

University of Groningen

Plautdiitsch, the language used by Mennonites in many parts of the world, is a descendant of the West Prussian Low German dialects once spoken in the Weichsel delta area. Many of its characteristics can be explained by the two centuries of isolation from other (Low) German

dialects and by contacts with other languages, especially Russian. The Altai dialect of Plautdiitsch, although still mutually intelligible with other varieties of the language, shows a number of peculiarities. Some of these are developments of traits common to all Plautdiitsch dialects, others have arisen as a result of the increasingly intensive contacts with the Russian speaking surroundings.

Apart from a short historical introduction, The Altai Dialect of Plautdiitsch consists of two parts. The first contains chapters on phonetics and phonology, the place of the Altai dialect in the Plautdiitsch diasystem, morphology (the case system), syntax (the auxiliary *döune* 'to do'), contact phenomena (elements from Germanic and Slavonic languages; code switching), and orthography. The second part contains interviews in Plautdiitsch with an English translation. Topics discussed by the informants include the history of the Mennonites in Russia, everyday life in Siberia, contacts with other ethnic Germans and Russians, and emigration to Germany.

Part I: 1. The phoneme system of Siberian Plautdiitsch. 1.1. Methodology. 1.2. The phonetic transcription. 1.3. Word list. 1.4. Phoneme description. 1.5. The vowel phoneme inventory. 1.6. The consonant phoneme inventory. 2. The place of West Siberian Plautdiitsch. 2.1. Introduction. 2.2. Data from recordings of various forms of Plautdiitsch. 2.3. The vowel phoneme in a historical perspective - Labov's chain shift theory. 2.4. Material from descriptions of various forms of Plautdiitsch. 2.5. Towards a historical phonology of Plautdiitsch. 2.6. Conclusions. 3. Morphology: the case system. 3.1. Introduction. 3.2. Analysis of Low German dialects. 3.3. Analysis of some varieties of Plautdiitsch. 3.4. Conclusions. 4. The verb 'to do' as an auxiliary. 4.1. Semantic functions and distribution. 4.2. Aspect: some definitions. 4.3. Analysis of examples from Low German texts. 4.4. Auxiliary 'to do' in Siberian Mennonite Low German. 4.5. Auxiliary 'to do' in other varieties of Mennonite Low German. 4.6. Aspect in Russian. 4.7. The rise of aspect. 4.8. Conclusions. 5. Plautdiitsch in contact with other languages. 5.1. Languages in contact. 5.2. Russian and Standard German elements in Plautdiitsch. 5.3. Code switching. 6. Towards a spelling of Plautdiitsch. 6.1. Does Plautdiitsch need an orthography? 6.2. Low

The description is based on the dialect of the Krummhörn community, a cluster of rural settlements in Germany's northwestern district of East Frisia on the north sea coast. East Frisian Low German has a number of unique features which distinguish it from the better documented varieties of Westphalia or Schleswig-Holstein. It is characterised by a series of isoglosses in lexicon, verb morphology, and especially phonology, which features extensive diphthongisation. The book takes an historical perspective, outlining the major developments in phonology and morphology.

The chapters on syntactic typology and the tense system take a discourse-oriented approach, drawing on a corpus of recorded conversation and narratives. A sociolinguistic introduction surveys the present-day state and status of the language.

ISBN 3 89586 845 0. **Languages of the World/Materials 421.** 70 pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2003.

The Loss of German in Upper Silesia after 1945

VOLKMAR ENGERER
Statsbiblioteket Aarhus

In the first part of the study, an overview over Upper Silesia and the numerous historical language shifts in this area is given. With at least five language shifts and three phases of complete language loss, Upper Silesia constitutes quite an illustrative case for loss and maintenance in a region. In part two, a conceptualisation of language shift is presented. Two approaches to language shift are then developed, the processual and the correlative. The latter emphasises the competence dimension, divided into an analysis of one language only, German, and an analysis of languages as components of multilingual profiles. Part three presents examples of analyses of isolated German, using the correlative approach.

The results in both domains show that German is tied to an urban milieu and has a dominant function as a professional language with high prestige. Part 4 demonstrates the use of multilingual profiles, now from a processual perspective. The analyses show a clear consolidation of Polish with an as yet undecided competition between Upper Silesian and German as second languages. The tendency in the direction of the trilingual profile German/Polish/Upper Silesian seems to have a future if the domains of use stabilise.

ISBN 3 89586 663 6. **Languages of the World 20.** 24pp. USD 28.80 / EUR 19.60 / GBP 14.10. 2000.

Danish

MICHAEL HERSLUND
Copenhagen Business School

Danish, a Scandinavian (North Germanic) language, is spoken by about 5.5 million people in Denmark and by minorities in Schleswig (Northern Germany). It is also used as a second language in Greenland and the Faroe Islands. In its phonology, Danish is like the other Scandinavian languages a two accent language, the two word tones of Swedish and Norwegian correspond to presence and absence of a glottal catch (the so called *stød*). A rather simple consonantal system is supplemented by an extraordinary rich array of vowels. The morphology is like that of the other Scandinavian languages relatively simple: no inflection for case, no inflection for person in the verb, and only two verb tenses, present and preterite, but contrary to both English and German there is an inflectional

passive.

This morphological simplicity is however compensated for syntactically by an extended use of prepositions in the transitivity system, and a heavy reliance on prosody, and especially morpheme and word order, both within the phrase and within the clause, so that Danish grammarians tend to view the *topology* as an independent semiotic level and indeed the basic organisational principle of Danish syntax. Major focuses will therefore be on topics such as transitivity and word order.

ISBN 3 89586 396 3. **Languages of the World/Materials 382.** 100pp. USD 72.60 / EUR 49.40 / GBP 35.60. 2002.

Old Saxon

JAMES E. CATHEY
University of Massachusetts / Amherst

Old Saxon, spoken between approximately the 6th and 11th centuries by an unknown number of speakers likely in the tens of thousands using several dialects, is a member of the Western group of Germanic also including Old Frisian and Old English that was characterized *inter alia* by a unified pres. pl. marker and no High German sound shift. Saxon territory was bounded roughly by the sea coast in the north, where not occupied by Frisian speakers, and the rivers Rhein and Ysel in the west, Elbe and Saale in the east, and Lippe and Ruhr in the south.

Old Saxon and Old English were close enough that Anglo-Saxon missionaries seem to have been able to communicate easily on Saxon territory. The language is best attested by documents from the 9th C, most prominently by the so-called *Heliand*, a story of Christ in 5983 alliterating lines, and the Old Saxon *Genesis* in 337 lines. The *Heliand*, which also shows influence from East Franconian, is of particular interest as a proselytizing document which, while being theologically correct, is couched in terms acceptable to a pre-Christian sensibility of traditional poetics. The *Genesis*, of which only a fragment exists, was translated into an Old English version of some 700 surviving lines. Beyond these there are smaller attestations, including: the so-called *Heberollen*, which are lists of tithes to churches or monasteries; blessings; a confession of faith; a renunciation of the devil; single words in manuscripts written in Latin; and personal and place names.

ISBN 3 89586 514 1. **Languages of the World/Materials 252.** 60pp. USD 58.20 / EUR 39.60 / GBP 28.50. 2000.

Movierung im Deutschen

Eine Studie zur Bildung und Verwendung weiblicher Personenbezeichnungen

URSULA DOLESCHAL
Universität Klagenfurt

Movierung im Deutschen ist eine umfassende synchrone Darstellung der Ableitung weiblicher Personenbezeichnungen durch das Suffix -in. Im ersten Teil der Arbeit wird die Bildung weiblicher Personenbezeichnungen in Gegenüberstellung zu männlichen allgemein diskutiert und typologisch betrachtet. Der zweite Teil setzt sich mit den morphologischen Besonderheiten der Movierung im Deutschen und speziell mit dem Suffix -in auseinander. Hier wird auch besonderes Augenmerk auf das Problem der Markierung gelegt. Der dritte Teil der Arbeit versucht die Verwendungsbedingungen der Movierungen im Rahmen eines referenz-semantischen Modells zu klären.

ISBN 3 929075 00 8. **Edition Linguistik 01.** 88 S. USD 62.30 / EUR 42.40 / GBP 30.50. 1992.

Das Deutsche in Rio Grande do Sul (Südbrasilien)

VIRGINIA SAMBAQUY-WALLNER

Das Deutsche in Rio Grande do Sul umfaßt Verschriftungen und Tondaten aus einer empirischen Untersuchung aus dem Jahre 1995. Umfang ca. 100 Seiten Verschriftung und 120 Minuten Tonmaterial von 20 verschiedenen Sprechern (Auswahl), sowie Bildmaterial der SprecherInnen. Zusätzlich enthält die Arbeit ca. 120 Seiten Analysen und ethnographische Informationen.

ISBN 3 89586 108 1. **Text- und Tonbibliothek sprachlicher Varietäten 01.** USD 142.30 / EUR 96.80 / GBP 69.70. CD-ROM. 1998.

Jugendspezifische Sprechweisen

PETER SCHLOBINSKI, GABI KOHL & IRMGADT LUDEWIGT

Die Arbeit *Jugendspezifische Sprechweisen* (Deutschland) umfaßt einen Textkorpus von 580 Seiten mit ausgewählten Tonaufnahmen (ca. 120 Minuten) aus einer teilnehmenden Beobachtung aus den Jahren 1991-1992. Sie diene als Datengrundlage für das Buch: Schlobinski et al., *Jugendsprache. Fiktion und Wirklichkeit*. 1993.

ISBN 3 89586 109 X. **Text- und Tonbibliothek sprachlicher Varietäten 02.** USD 142.30 / EUR 96.80 / GBP 69.70. CD-ROM. 1998.

Anteriority Marking in British English, Standard German and Argentinean Spanish

An Empirical Examination with Special Emphasis on Temporal Adverbials

DANIEL BURGOS

Most typological studies fail to provide an accurate account of the notion of 'anterior' since they restrict their analyses to the so-called 'Perfect'. Daniel Burgos pushes the limits much further by confronting corpus-based data of British English, Standard German and Argentinean Spanish with most recent typological research on Tense and Aspect and grammaticalization. It is the idiosyncratic way with which these three languages mark anteriority that leads this author to provide systematic solutions for the understanding of this phenomenon from both a synchronic and diachronic perspective.

This study is a daring innovation in this field due to its onomasiological and semasiological interplay and its exhaustive treatment of an 'anterior' as a super-ordinate category. What is more, it is the first study whose author embarks on a detailed historical comparison of these three language varieties, bringing Argentinean Spanish into focus, and exploring the interaction between Tense and Aspect, verbal forms and temporal adverbials. In terms of structure, content and style, Daniel Burgos presents a pleasant book that makes a notable contribution to both language typology and contrastive linguistics.

ISBN 3 89586 732 2. **Linguistics Edition 47.** 370pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2004.

The Second Language Acquisition of Spanish Gender Agreement

The Effects of Linguistic Variables on Accuracy

IRMA V. ALARCÓN
Wake Forest University

This study examines gender agreement between a complex sentential subject (containing two nouns) and a predicate adjective in second language Spanish. The data were collected using a computerized sentence completion task that measured gender agreement accuracy (correct or incorrect). Seven binary linguistic variables were analyzed: noun class of the head and attractor nouns (semantic or non-semantic), head noun morphology (overt or non-overt), gender of the head and attractor nouns (feminine or masculine), and noun class and gender congruencies (matched or mismatched). All possible combinations of the variables were considered. To date, no study has examined all of these variables in a single experimental design assessing the second language acquisition of Spanish gender agreement. Participants were learners at three different levels of proficiency, and Spanish native speakers. Grammar and vocabulary knowledge were also examined as independent variables. Findings reveal that noun class does not affect accuracy of gender agreement. In contrast, both learners and native speakers are sensitive to the gender and morphology of the head noun, and gender congruency: participants were more accurate when the head noun was masculine and overtly marked for gender, and when the two subject nouns were of the same gender.

Irma V. Alarcón received a Ph.D. in Hispanic Linguistics from *Indiana University* (2005). She is currently Assistant Professor of Romance Languages at Wake Forest University.

ISBN 3 89586 350 5. **LINCOM Studies in Second Language Acquisition 18.** 140pp. USD 84.30 / EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2006.

The Acquisition of Vowels in Spanish and English as Second Language

MARICHE GARCÍA BAYONAS
University of North Carolina at Greensboro

This study investigates the perception of Spanish vowels: /a e i o u/ and English vowels: /i ɪ e æ ʊ ʊ ʊ a ʌ/ by native-speakers (NS) of English learning Spanish and NS of Spanish learning English. It analyzes and compares the perception of NS and non-native speakers (NNS) cross-linguistically.

The perception of English vowels has been investigated in depth (Bohn & Flege, 1990; Fox, Flege & Munro, 1995; Mitleb, 1984; Munro, 1993), and it has been cross-linguistically analyzed with French and German among other languages primarily with discrimination and identification tasks. Johnson, Flemming and Wright (1993) analyzed the perception of English vowels by NS using a method of adjustment (MOA) task. No previous study, however, has focused on the investigation of Spanish and English vowels using both natural and synthesized data, and NS and NNS in identification and MOA tasks.

English NS learning Spanish (n= 54) and Spanish NS learning English (n= 17) completed four tasks in Spanish and four in English whereby

Linguistic Competence across Learner Varieties of Spanish

ARNULFO G. RAMÍREZ
Louisiana State University

This book presents a detailed examination of how five groups of learners/users of Spanish (N=25, 5 at each level) *organize* and *use* different aspects of their linguistic competence. The five groups (Basic, Intermediate, Advanced, Superior and Native Speakers) perform language tasks involving three dimensions of *language knowledge* (verb lexis, sentence production, and metalinguistic judgments of grammaticality) and three aspects of *language use* (conversational, descriptive, and narrative discourse).

The book consists of eight chapters: Chapter 1 (Introduction), Chapter 2 (Verb Lexis), Chapter 3 (Sentence Formation), Chapter 4 (Metalinguistic Judgments of Grammaticality), Chapter 5 (Conversational Discourse), Chapter 6 (Descriptive Discourse), Chapter 7 (Narrative Discourse), and Chapter 8 (Linguistic Competence across Language Measures). Chapters 2 to 7 follow a similar pattern, beginning with a (1) review of major theoretical concerns, (2) methods/procedures for studying the particular aspects of linguistic competence addressed in the chapter, (3) categories for analyzing the linguistic data, (4) quantitative/qualitative description of the performance of each language group, and (5) Summary and Conclusion. Chapter 8 establishes linguistic profiles for each language group and selected individuals by contrasting the variable performance across the six dimensions of linguistic competence.

ISBN 978 3 89586 790 3. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 22.** 195pp. USD 94.00 / EUR 64.00 / GBP 46.00. 2008.

they were exposed to both natural and synthesized data (330 synthesized vowels, as in Johnson et al. 1993) in order to analyze spectral differences in the perception of both sound systems, and how the learners' system may vary from that of the NS. In the natural speech tasks they had to identify the vowels with which they were provided from list of written words, one of which contained the target vowel. In addition, they were asked to select which synthesized vowel sounds resembled the most the ones whose spelling was presented to them in the MOA task similar to the one developed by Johnson et al. (1993).

The results obtained indicate that Spanish NS identify English vowels in a less native-like manner than English NS identify Spanish vowels. The method of adjustment tasks with synthesized data yielded average results which indicate that Spanish NS perceive most English vowels with formant values which are different from the ones selected by NS of English. However, English NS perceive Spanish vowels which more closely resemble the ones selected by NS of Spanish.

ISBN 978 3 89586 498 8. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 20.** 162pp. USD 82.90 / EUR 56.40 / GBP 40.60. 2007.

Learning to give and respond to peer-feedback in the L2 the case of EFL criticisms and responses to criticism

NGUYEN THI THUY MINH
Vietnam National University

This book addresses two under-researched speech acts: criticisms and responses to criticism from the perspectives of acquisitional interlanguage pragmatics. It seeks to provide a typology of realization strategies for these two speech acts and add further evidence to the limited but growing body of developmental interlanguage pragmatics, especially with regard to the question of how learners acquire the competence of using face-threatening speech acts in the target language, and what may be the major tasks for

them in acquiring L2 pragmatics.

The study reported in the book was conducted with three groups of informants. Interlanguage data were collected from 36 Vietnamese learners of English as a foreign language at different levels of English proficiency, via a written questionnaire and conversation elicitation task. The data were then analyzed with reference to L1 and L2 baseline data collected from 12 Vietnamese and 12 Australian native speakers via the same methods. Metapragmatic data were collected via retrospective interview. The findings of the study have been discussed within the framework of a number of Second Language Acquisition theories, including Bialystok's Processing Model of L2 pragmatic acquisition, Meisel *et al.*'s Complexification Hypothesis, and Kellerman's Transferability Hypothesis.

ISBN 978 3 89586 767 5. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 21.** 363pp. USD 110.50 / EUR 75.20 / GBP 54.10. 2007.

Interlanguage Lexical Innovation

ELSA GONZÁLEZ ÁLVAREZ
Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

Lexical innovation has been dealt with both in studies of second language lexical acquisition and communication, the former often trying to determine the principles that govern the acquisition of the word formation system of a language, the latter studying the application of these processes to compensate for deficiencies in interlanguage vocabulary during communication.

Both approaches are combines in the present work, which focuses on lexical innovation in the oral production of Spanish learners of L2 English. The analysis and classification of the examples of lexical innovation spotted in the corpus provides a linguistic description of the word formation system of these learners' interlanguage, by determining the frequency of application of these mechanisms as well as the influence of linguistic, contextual and individual variables.

The participation of subjects of different proficiency levels in the L2 allows checking whether the principles of productivity,

transparency and simplicity have any influence on the acquisition of L2 word formation. Finally, the detailed analysis of a selection of examples in context allows us to trace the psychological processes that take place during communication, and to ascertain the extent to which some contextual variables influence process selection.

ISBN 3 89586 541 9. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 11.** 220pp. USD 109.00 / EUR 74.20 / GBP 53.40. 2004.

The Acquisition of Malay Wh-Questions

NORHAIDA AMAN
*Nanyang Technological University,
Singapore*

The purpose of this study is to provide an account of children's acquisition of wh-questions in the variety of Malay spoken in Singapore. The work examines how children acquire colloquial Malay, the language to which they are exposed at home and in the speech community before they are taught the standard, formal language in school. It is intended to be a contribution to the study of how children acquire typologically distinct language. In addition, it is a contribution to the examination of the grammar of colloquial Malay, a topic which has not been given much attention in studies of the Malay language. The following issues are examined: children's knowledge of the different options for asking simple questions (wh- in situ, questions employing wh-movement and focus questions), their knowledge of these question types in long-distance questions, and the role of island constraints in the syntax of these question types in the Malay of young children. The study uses two experimental methodologies; a comprehension task (the picture-story method) and a production task (elicited imitation). It is also based on a longitudinal spontaneous production study of two Malay-speaking children.

In addition to its descriptive value, the thesis is of theoretical interest. According to the innateness hypothesis, children have a biologically determined knowledge of Universal Grammar, and universals like the island constraints on movement are respected by all languages. Contrary to these expectations, the empirical evidence discussed in this thesis shows that Malay-speaking children, ages 4;5-6;5, appear not to respect island constraints on wh-movement. A careful analysis of the results, however, shows that this seeming challenge to Universal Grammar is more apparent than real, and that the island violations are the result of a processing effect in which in situ wh-questions, which are not subject to islands, prime the responses for the fully moved questions.

ISBN 978 3 89586 380 6. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 19.** 350pp. USD 113.50 / EUR 77.20 / GBP 55.60. 2007.

The Acquisition of L2-English Spelling

SUSANA M. DOVAL-SUÁREZ
Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

The present study describes the orthographic interlanguage of Galician-Spanish undergraduates and pays special attention to the exploration of spelling errors in as far as they are indicators of the learners' use of strategies. The author's main assumption is that writing processes are also ruled by a grammar, and as a consequence, that learning to spell is a

hypotheses-testing process.

The first part of the study provides the theoretical background of the book. Chapter 1 examines the linguistic approaches to the relationship between speech and writing. Chapter 2 presents a contrastive analysis of the different orthographic systems involved in the research. Chapter 3 provides the psycholinguistic background.

The second part of the study concentrates on the empirical analysis of the spelling data taken from 95 compositions and 30 dictations. Chapter 4 classifies, describes and explains the misspelling types identified in the composition sample, and is mainly devoted to the cross-sectional analysis of the four types of error mechanism (*displacements, additions, omissions and substitutions*), although a more detailed analysis of *substitutions* is attempted in terms of strategies. Finally, Chapter 5 is an attempt to ascertain the psychological reality of the strategies of *overgeneralisation* by means of a dictation-test consisting of 20 non-words. The study closes with a summary of the main conclusions that can be drawn from the different chapters.

By providing the first full description of the orthographic interlanguage of Spanish learners of English, the book could contribute to establishing a typology of mechanisms and strategies of misspellings made by L2-English learners in general, and so it may serve to answer questions such as: how do subjects who have learned to read and write using a regular system cope with an irregular system such as the English one? or how does L1-orthographic knowledge interact with L2-orthography learning?

ISBN 3 89586 822 1. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 10.** 275pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.80. 2004.

The Acquisition of the Chinese ba-construction

HANG DU
Middlebury College

The ba-construction is probably the best-known syntactic construction in Modern Standard Chinese, but little has been done on the acquisition of it by second language learners. My study fills this gap. The theoretical framework is Liu's (1997) aspectual analysis of ba. The study is experimental. The constraint on the ba-NP and the constraint on the ba-VP were investigated. The subjects were 65 students learning Chinese in the intensive Chinese program at the Defense Language Institute (DLI) in Monterey, California. They were in three proficiency groups. A group of 20 native speakers of Chinese also participated as a control group. The study involved two experiments based on video clips: production and grammaticality judgments. I also asked the subjects to indicate their confidence in their judgments. Results were that even though the learners generally produced fewer ba-constructions than the native speakers, their judgments of most of the sentences were as good as those of native speakers, indicating that they had some good knowledge of the construction. Moreover, learners with similar production patterns showed different patterns in their grammaticality judgments, suggesting that the two kinds of data complement each other in our understanding of language acquisition. Results also show that the confidence dimension captured subtle differences that would not have been captured by the judgments of grammaticality alone. Production patterns used by learners to substitute for the ba-construction and error patterns have also been identified. Finally, the

variation among native speakers in their judgments of the ba-construction calls for a more systematic study of exactly how native speakers of Standard Chinese use the ba-construction, especially those who have been exposed to other Chinese dialects.

ISBN 3 89586 478 1. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 16.** 193pp. USD 94.30 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2006.

Crossing Disciplinary Boundaries to Improve the Analysis of Second Language Data

A Study of Copula Choice with
Adjectives in Spanish

KIMBERLY L. GEESLIN
Indiana University

This volume focuses on the acquisition of the two Spanish copular verbs, *ser* 'to be' and *estar* 'to be', by English-speaking adult learners. It outlines a cross-disciplinary approach in which syntactic, semantic and pragmatic features are assessed as predictors of copula choice. This new model of analysis, which uses several variables that are simultaneously present in the discourse context, provides a description of learner language while focusing on language use. This research has implications for theoretical and sociolinguistic approaches to copula choice, and is generalizable to other areas of interest within the field of second language acquisition.

The first section of this book critically examines studies in theoretical and sociolinguistics. The second section includes an in-depth review of previous research on the second language acquisition of copula choice, followed by the presentation and application of a new model of analysis to data from novice, intermediate and advanced learners, and native Spanish speakers. The final section addresses pedagogical and theoretical implications, and outlines future research goals.

Kimberly L. Geeslin is an Assistant Professor of Hispanic Linguistics at Indiana University. Her work on the second language acquisition of Spanish has appeared in *Studies in Second Language Acquisition*, *Linguistics*, *Language Learning* and *Hispania*.

ISBN 3 89586 373 4. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 15.** 181 pp. USD 101.70 / EUR 69.20 / GBP 49.80. 2005.

Developing Aspects of Second Language Discourse Competence

KATHERINE REHNER
University of Toronto

This work explores the development of aspects of discourse competence by French immersion students in Ontario, Canada. It represents a new front for second language acquisition and immersion research in that, firstly, it provides an in-depth analysis of the mastery by immersion students of several polysemous and poly-functional words (i.e., *comme/like*; *donc/so*; *ça fait que/so*; *bon*; and *là*), words playing key roles in the expression of fundamental semantic notions (e.g., comparison, consequence, location) and discursive functions (e.g., emphasis, topic shifting, turn yielding). Secondly, it offers insight into the use of

discourse markers by immersion students, an as yet under-researched area. Finally, it documents the influence on second language learners' discourse competence exerted by a range of independent factors, many of which have not before been applied to research on the development of this competence.

Katherine Rehner completed her Ph.D. in Second Language Education at the Ontario Institute for Studies in Education at the University of Toronto and held a two-year federally-funded Canadian post-doctoral fellowship in the Department of French Studies and the Department of Languages, Literatures and Linguistics at York University. Her research to date has focused primarily on the development of sociolinguistic and discourse competencies by advanced second language learners of French.

ISBN 3 89586 372 6. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition** 13. 152pp. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2005.

A Neurobiological Theory and Method of Language Acquisition

DANIEL S. JANIK

Intercultural Communications College, Honolulu

This monograph is NOT about teaching - it's about EFFECTIVE LEARNING from a perspective that leads to an entirely new form of learning and language acquisition involving transformational discovery, mentorship and interpretation.

Its roots are as old as Socrates. Linguists, biologists, anatomists, physiologists, psychologists, sociologists and physicians in the tradition of the "German School" of learning have contributed over the centuries to what is now nothing less than a revolution in learning, and the "business of teaching."

In this seminal work, the author has drawn from contemporary clinical and experimental data beginning with effective traumatic learning to develop a Neurobiological theory of learning, including methodology and tenets. When applied in a traditional language classroom setting, the results have been nothing short of astounding.

With its focus on language acquisition and learning, this monograph is a treasure-trove of new information for educators, linguists, "teachers," tutors, psychologists, physicians and researchers interested in transforming a field that has remained in the "dark ages" for too long.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROBLEMS

CHAPTER 1 - INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 2 - THE NEED FOR A NEW LEARNING METHODOLOGY

Reason, Logic and Proof - Source Material - Approach - Resources

CLINICAL AND EMPIRICAL EXPERIENCE

CHAPTER 3 - TRAUMATIC LEARNING

Exceptional Learning - Eidetic Recall - Absent and False Memories - The Paradox of Traumatic Learning - Ritual - Memory Stability - Reflexive Learning - Frozen Learning - Associative and Interpretive Recrafting - Peripheral Learning - Learning Object Constancy - Interpretive Resources - Traumatic Recruitment and Reinforcement - Recovery - Mind-Body-Spirit - Generational Transmission - Symbols - Rhythmicity

CHAPTER 4 - COGNITIVE LEARNING

Cognition - Metacognition - World View - Spirituality - Learning Disabilities -

Developmental Learning - Sex and Intelligence

EXPERIMENTAL EVIDENCE

CHAPTER 5 - NON-IMAGING STUDIES

Postmortem and Ablative Studies - Brain Language - Lateralization - Recruitment - The Embryological Perspective - The Triune Brain - Cerebral Organization - Displacement - Cerebellar Organization - The Thalamus and Limbic System - Feelings - Myelination - Critical Language Period

CHAPTER 6 - IMAGING STUDIES

Brain Imaging - Cerebral Learning and the Birth Event - Early Postnatal Learning - Vocalization - Tools - Cerebellar Studies - Thalamolimbic Studies

NEUROBIOLOGICAL LEARNING

CHAPTER 7 - NEURO-ANATOMICAL BASES

CHAPTER 8 - NEUROBIOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

Intelligence - Standard Intelligence - G-Factor - Numeracy - Reasoning - Logic - Truth - Consciousness - Sleep and Lucid Dreaming - Higher-Orders of Consciousness

A NEUROBIOLOGICAL THEORY OF LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

CHAPTER 9 - LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

Calls - Speech 1- First Language Acquisition - Female Language - Reading and Writing - Language Sidedness - The Sixth Sense - Internal Time Consciousness - Discovery - CHAPTER 10 - SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

Classroom-based Studies - Clinical, Experimental and Imaging Studies

CHAPTER 11 - ACQUISITION OF ENGLISH AS A SUBSEQUENT LANGUAGE

THE NEUROBIOLOGICAL METHOD

CHAPTER 12 - THE NEUROBIOLOGICAL METHOD

A Brief Summary of Neurobiological Learning -

A New Learning Perspective - The Tenets of Neurobiological Learning

CHAPTER 13 - APPLICATION

Curriculum - Adhition - Interpretation - Pair and Small Group Learning - Play - Capstone Projects and Ritual - Mentor Training and Transportability

CHAPTER 14 - SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS, AND MUSINGS

Acknowledgments - Bibliography - Index

ISBN 3 89586 763 2. **LINCOM Studies in Neurobiology** 01. 300pp. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2004.

Bilingualism and Education:

From the Family to the School

XOÁN PAULO RODRÍGUEZ-YÁÑEZ,

ANXO M. LORENZO SUÁREZ &

FERNANDO RAMALLO (EDS.)

This volume (whose title reflects the central theme of the *Second University of Vigo International Symposium on Bilingualism*, held in Vigo, Spain, in October 2002) deals with the relations between bilingualism and education through three major approaches, preceded by way of introduction by five texts of well-known authors in this field of study (*Part One*). The first of these perspectives (*Part two: Bilingual socialization in the family*) undertakes the processes of constitution of the bilingual child, through the child linguistic socialization within the family. This is an approach that in few occasions has been related with the necessary depth, as we aspire to do in this book, to bilingualism in the formal educative and school domains. The second of these perspectives (*Part Three: Plurilingualism in education*) takes on the

specific problems of bilingualism in the international institutional educative domain, with proposals of innovative models on multilingual/plurilingual education, reconsiderations on the role of plurilingual education in the maintenance of languages, as well as on the scope that these initiatives can have in their social environment. Finally, the third perspective (*Part Four: Bilingualism and education in contemporary Spain*) discusses the status of the languages in the educative systems of different Spanish communities.

As a summary, the bilingual socialization processes in the family and at school are an inseparable whole, and this is the general intention that motivates the authors in presenting this volume.

Contents:

PART ONE

Joshua A. Fishman: A sociology of bilingualism: From home to school and back again

Ana Celia Zentella: Conducting language socialization research among U.S. Latin@ bilinguals: Premises, promises, and pitfalls

Elizabeth Lanza : Language socialization of infant bilingual children in the family: Quo vadis?

Marilyn Martin-Jones : The development and consolidation of critical, interpretive approaches to language in bilingual education practice

Miquel Siguan: The future of languages in a globalized world

PART TWO: BILINGUAL SOCIALIZATION IN THE FAMILY

Editor: Gabrielle Varro, Centre National pour la Recherche Scientifique, CNRS, France73

Gabrielle Varro: "Acquired knowledge" and "Burning questions" about family bilingualism: a new vernacular?

Christine Deprez: Family languages in France: first results of a demolinguistic survey

Sirkku Latomaa: Multilingualism in Finland: Past and present

Silvia Romeo: Interaction and argumentative strategies in the family, as mediated by Italian-French bilingualism

Hélène Correia Labaye: Bilinguality and the inter-generational transmission of languages

Maria-Jose Azurmendi and Maria-Llanos Luque: Early acquisition-learning of Euskara (at age 2-4) and interdependence between general psychological development, family and school.

Hristo Kyuchukov: The bilingual socialization of Roma children in Bulgaria

Dieter W. Halwachs: The use of Romani in Roma Households

PART THREE: PLURILINGUALISM IN EDUCATION

Editor: F. Xavier Vila i Moreno, Univ. Barcelona, Catalunya, Spain

Peter Plüddemann: Bilingual schooling in post-apartheid South Africa

Elizabeth R. Howard: Two-Way Immersion education: An integrated approach to bilingual education in the United States

Roland Willems & Helga Bister-Broosen: Bilingual Education in Alsace

F. Xavier Vila i Moreno, Santi Vial i Rius & Mireia Galindo: Language practices in bilingual schools: Some observed, quantitative data from Catalonia

PART FOUR: BILINGUALISM AND EDUCATION IN CONTEMPORARY SPAIN

Editor: Angel Huguet Canalis, Univ. de Lleida, Catalunya, Spain

Ignasi Vila: Actualidad y perspectivas de la educación bilingüe en el Estado español

Bieito Silva Valdivia: A lingua galega no sistema educativo de Galicia

José Romay Martínez & Susana Iglesias Antelo:
Lengua y vitalidad etnolingüística en Galicia

Xosé Antón González Riaño: El tratamiento de
las lenguas en Asturias

Ángel Huguet Canalis y Conxita Vendrell Serés:
El tratamiento de las lenguas en Aragón

José M^a Madariaga Orbea: El tratamiento de las
lenguas en Euskadi

Pablo Sotés & Nekane Oroz: El tratamiento de las
lenguas en Navarra

(For the complete list of contributos, please see
the LINCOM webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 735 7. **LINCOM Studies in
Language Acquisition 12.** 580pp. USD 143.70
/ EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 2005.

Ethics and Education in Linguistically Diverse Classrooms

JOHN IPPOLITO
York University

This ethnography of language and education considers the ethics of pedagogy for linguistically and culturally diverse students. It does so by drawing on the existentialist ethics of the philosopher Emmanuel Levinas. Following the Levinasian connection between ethics and language, the study explores the ethical challenges and possibilities confronting teachers of junior school students (ages 6-10) who speak languages in addition to or other than the dominant language which, in this study's Canadian context, is English.

In particular, the study looks at images of self and other as they manifest themselves in pedagogical practices, and it elaborates relations of responsibility between teachers and students. The data include in-depth interviews with and extended observations of teachers in their publicly-funded, mainstream Anglophone school in Mississauga, Canada. The findings suggest that teachers with flexible linguistic identities are more amenable to pedagogical practices supportive of linguistic diversity during the regular school day while teachers with less equivocal linguistic identities are more sympathetic to a monolingual mandate.

CH 1: PROBLEMATIC: ETHICAL PRACTICE
IN LINGUISTICALLY DIVERSE
CLASSROOMS

CH 2: PEDAGOGICAL RESPONSIBILITY AS
ETHICAL ENGENDERMENT: EMMANUEL
LEVINAS

CH 3: AN EMPIRICAL INQUIRY INTO
IMAGES OF SELF AND OTHER IN
LINGUISTICALLY DIVERSE CLASSROOMS

CH 4: TEACHING LINGUISTICALLY
DIVERSE STUDENTS: IMAGES OF SELF
AND OTHER IN LANGUAGE

CH 5: TEACHING LINGUISTICALLY
DIVERSE STUDENTS: IMAGES OF SELF
AND OTHER IN PEDAGOGY

CH 6: THE INTERPLAY OF SELF AND
OTHER

Works Cited, Notes

ISBN 3 89586 833 7. **LINCOM Studies in
Language Acquisition 14.** 136pp. USD 84.30 /
EUR 57.40 / GBP 41.30. 2005.

Critical Discourse Analysis & Classroom Discursive Practices

EL MUSTAPHA LAHLALI
University of Leeds

The aim of this study is to display the important contribution, which critical analysis makes to our understanding of students/teachers relationship through the analysis of their discursive practices. The work focuses specifically on interaction within Moroccan classrooms.

In order to examine teaching/learning relations between teachers and students, this research presents a detailed analysis of the linguistic features used by teachers.

Such discourse features are IRF patterns, modality, politeness, Q/A and interruption. A comprehensive analysis of these features requires a focus on the social and cultural practices of which classroom practice is a part. This book demonstrates comprehensively the inextricable link between the participants' classroom discursive practices and their social and cultural practices.

The research provides a detailed analysis of classroom discursive practices and describes specific ways in which teachers control students' interaction. It traces such practices to many factors, which are discussed and examined extensively. It demonstrates that both students' and teachers' assumptions and social beliefs of the classroom practices contribute to producing particular discourse practices in the classroom. These discursive practices can either hinder or foster the classroom interaction. The book concludes that both students and teachers' classroom practices shape and are shaped by their social and cultural practices.

The book also highlights some of the methodological difficulties emerging from applying Critical Discourse Analysis to a classroom data.

ISBN 978 3 89586 253 3. **LINCOM Studies in
Classroom Discourse 01.** 213pp. USD 85.20 /
EUR 65.20 / GBP 41.70. 2007.

Academic Attainments and Cultural Values

BÉATRICE BOUFOY-BASTICK
University of the West Indies

This book describes an ethnographic study of Second Language teaching in the Fiji Isles in the South Pacific. It shows that the different cultural expectations of Fiji's two main ethnic groups, the indigenous Fijians and the Indo-Fijians, are manifested in different teaching practices that result in their differential attainments. The study uses an extended Grounded Theory methodology that has allowed for empirical generalisation of its findings by further ethnography and census and for generalisation of its theoretical constructs by further mixed method analysis.

The motivation that emerged for the study was the local concern over the differential educational attainments of the two groups. The ethnography used historical archival and current documents, together with community and institutional interviews and observations over a four year period, to contrast Fijian and Indian socio-cultural expectations, and their matching behaviours, for teaching and learning English as a Second Language. The methodology resulted in the recognition of three major cultural constructs that describe the different behaviours serving the differential social expectations and cultural

intentions of the two groups. The constructs were validated both ethnographically and by census and allowed the identification of social fractionalisation and cultural incursion. Qualitative and quantitative analyses of the data from the study enabled the three constructs to be developed into a generalisable conceptual framework for predicting differential classroom behaviours in multicultural societies.

The innovative research methods and the generalisable instrument developed for measuring cultural identity which were used for the study are described. These include:

(i) a method of quantitative data collection and analysis, namely collection of proportional ratings allowing calculations of grounded preferences for more rigorous analysis; (ii) methods of qualitative analysis to resolve issues of etic/emic confounding, namely separation of etic and emic meanings during analysis and a method of validating emic meanings that minimised etic intrusions; (iii) methods of qualitative reporting, using bipolar and modal grounded composites to maintain validity during extensive ethnographic data reduction; and (iv) a generalisable 'Cultural Index', which is an efficient grounded instrument consisting of Primary and Relative cultural indices used for defining cultural identity and for predicting culturally-determined behaviours.

This study evidences the paramount influence of cultural expectations on differential educational attainments in multicultural societies.

ISBN 3 89586 711 X. **LINCOM Studies in
Second Language Teaching 01.** 332pp. USD
114.90 / EUR 78.20 / GBP 56.30. 2003.

Investigating Reconstruction in a Second Language

IAN H.G. YING
University of Colorado at Denver

Highly significant in current linguistic research (e.g., Barss, 2001; Lasnik, 2001), but not fully investigated in second language (L2) acquisition research (see Ying, 1999 for discussion), reconstruction refers to structures with a reflexive inside a moved noun phrase (e.g., John_i wonders which pictures of himself_{i/j} Bill_j likes.) or predicate (e.g., How proud of herself_i does Mary_j think that Jane_i is t_{i/j}?). This research monograph examined L2 learners' interpretation of reconstruction in three separate studies.

The first study used a fresh online timed judgment task. The experimental stimuli were programmed to stay on the screen for three seconds. It elicited both reaction times and measure of error rates. The second study, aimed at finding out whether the experimental results obtained from the online task can be replicated, used an offline sentence interpretation task (MacLaughlin, 1998). The first two studies focused on investigating the interpretation of reconstruction in English by Chinese-speaking learners of English. To find out how English-speaking learners of Chinese would interpret reconstruction in Chinese, I conducted a third study using an offline sentence interpretation task by Lakshmanan and Teranishi (1994). The results indicate that L2 learners' interpretation of reconstruction was constrained by linguistic principles and L1-induced language mapping.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Ch. 1 Introduction
Ch. 2 Linguistic Theories on Reconstruction
Ch. 3 Prior studies on L2 learners' knowledge of reflexives
Ch. 4 Timed Sentence Judgments on

Reconstruction in English
Ch. 5 Offline Sentence Judgments on
Reconstruction in English
Ch. 6 English Learners' Interpretation of
Reconstruction in Chinese
Ch. 7 Summary and Conclusion

ISBN 3 89586 842 6. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 09.** 250pp. USD 119.30 / EUR 81.20 / GBP 58.50. 2003.

Développement des compétences narratives des enfants bilingues turc-français en France âgés de 5 à 10 ans

MEHMET ALI AKINCI
Laboratoire Dynamique du Langage (DDL), UMR 5596, MRASH, Lyon

L'objectif de cette étude est de décrire le développement des compétences narratives des enfants bilingues turc-français âgés de 5 à 10 ans, issus de l'immigration turque en France, dans une perspective comparative (comparaison aux monolingues turcs et français, aux bilingues turc-néerlandais). Quatre aspects des narrations ont été abordés : la macrostructure (étude de la continuité thématique), la référence aux participants (introduction, promotion, maintien, changement et prise de perspective), la temporalité et la connectivité. Les résultats ont montré un "retard" des compétences narratives chez les 5-6 ans par rapport aux monolingues turcs et français de même âge aussi bien dans les narrations en turc qu'en français. Les composantes de la macrostructure sont très peu marquées, les introductions et les maintiens des acteurs se font au moyen de formes non-appropriées à la tâche, le système temporel mixte est dominant et l'emploi de la juxtaposition pour lier les propositions est très sollicité. En outre, en français nous avons relevé des marqueurs de la langue orale qui persistent plus tardivement chez les bilingues par opposition aux monolingues. Ce retard est en grande partie comblé chez les 7-8 ans. Ces derniers se différencient des monolingues par les formes linguistiques utilisées qui restent peu complexes et peu diversifiées. En revanche, les récits des 9-10 ans sont identiques à ceux des monolingues. Le traitement est similaire chez les bilingues turc-néerlandais. Si à 5-6 ans le bilinguisme n'est pas encore un avantage, dû sans doute à des facteurs extra-linguistiques, à 10 ans, ces enfants ont une compétence narrative dans les deux langues équivalente à celles des monolingues. Par conséquent le bilinguisme ne constitue pas un désavantage.

ISBN 3 89586 437 4. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 03.** 440pp. USD 132.00 / EUR 89.80 / GBP 64.60. 2002.

Universal Communicative Strategies in Acquisition of Second Language Phonology

NITTAYA CHAIMANEE
University of Freiburg

This study investigates the significance of filled and unfilled pause phenomena as a universal strategy in language acquisition to achieve potential in communication across languages. Thai, the language of Thailand is used as a second language by speakers of different first languages as well as a first language in a natural setting, in Thai environment.

The study, by way of contrastive analysis between speech samples of native and non-native speakers, provides statistical results on the distribution of pauses, with discussion of significant features which affect pauses and significance of pauses in conversations in Thai. (For the complete abstract, please see the LINCOM webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 650 4. **LINCOM Studies in Language Acquisition 01.** 250 pp. USD 120.80 / EUR 82.20 / GBP 59.20. 1999.

Competencias e identidades interculturales

La educación en la costa caribe de Nicaragua y en otros contextos multiculturales

HÉCTOR MUÑOZ C. (Coord.)
Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana, México DF

Hacia finales de la década pasada, en la costa atlántica de Nicaragua, en ambas Regiones Autónomas, se abrió una perspectiva sin precedente para el desarrollo democrático y económico que incluye a las sociedades indígenas (Miskitos y Sumu-mayangnas), a los pueblos afrodescendientes (Creoles, Ramas y Garifunas) y las comunidades mestizas hispanohablantes. Autonomía, fase posterior de un conflicto político-militar, multilingüismos con jerarquías y pidginización y notable convergencia cultural en un entorno de gran etnodiversidad, hacen del caso "costeño" de Nicaragua una de las experiencias paradigmáticas latinoamericanas en el proceso de desarrollar una educación intercultural diferencial.

En esta obra colectiva se expresan experiencias, visiones y propuestas de los diversos tipos de actores sociales que han contribuido a este proceso que tiende a producir un cambio radical en la educación y en las relaciones socioculturales, mediante una escolarización compatible con los objetivos autonómicos y la construcción de una interculturalidad plural.

Se presentan, además, análisis y resultados del pionero proyecto de Educación Bilingüe Intercultural (PEBI), uno de los principales antecedentes de las reformas interculturales del continente.

Primera parte: Experiencias y perspectivas de la educación intercultural bilingüe en las Regiones Autónomas de Nicaragua

Aspectos legislativos en la educación bilingüe intercultural, Mirna Cunningham

La educación en Nicaragua y su papel en la unidad nacional, Alicia Langrand

Comentarios a las conferencias, Julia Mena,

Ignacio Gaytán, Héctor Muñoz y Matthias Abram

La EIB desde la perspectiva del Consejo Regional Autónomo RAAS, Angélica Brown

El Consejo Regional RAAN y la educación intercultural bilingüe, Avelino Cox

El proyecto PEBI-Creole, Dora Joiner

El proyecto PEBI-Mayangna, Pascasio López

El proyecto PEBI-Miskito, Feliciano David

La EIB en los programas de SUKAWALA,

Hernando Samuel

The History of the Garifunas or "Carib Negroes", Sara Colindres

Apreciación sobre el estado del arte de la EIB en la costa caribe nicaragüense, Guillermo Mclean

Los pueblos de Costa Caribe nicaragüense y su educación: las lecciones que aprendimos, Paolo Venezia

Investigación evaluativa del PEIB-RAAS, Bernardine Dixon

Apreciaciones sobre el programa Mayangna, pueblo sumu, Eloy Frank

Investigación evaluativa del PEBI-Miskito, Puerto Cabezas, Melba Mclean C.

Opinión sobre la educación bilingüe en Regiones Autónomas de Nicaragua, Héctor Muñoz C.

Segunda parte: Perspectivas latinoamericanas de la educación en contextos interculturales e interétnicos

Perspectives on Belize, Joseph Palacio

Sistematización del primer año de ejecución del plan "Una nueva educación en Talamasca",

Ramiro Herrera

La experiencia EIB en Costa Rica, Severiano Fernández

La experiencia de Guatemala en materia de EIB,

Ernestina Reyes de Ramos

For Those Who are yet to come: Indigenous Students at University, Robert Leavitt

Interpretación de la educación indígena bilingüe en México, Héctor Muñoz

La educación indígena bilingüe intercultural: el caso de Oaxaca, México, Arturo Ruiz López

Tercera parte: Mensajes de clausura,

Declaración de Bluefields y Declaración de Bilwi

(For the complete list of contributions please see www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 808 6. **LINCOM Studies in Bilingual Education 01.** 300pp. USD 107.90 / EUR 83.00 / GBP 58.10. 2006.

ELT

Searching for Quality in ELT

The Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on ELT, 2001, Eastern Mediterranean University, Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus

Edited by ÜLKER VANCY-OSAM & GÜL CELKAN; NECDET OSAM (Editor in Chief)

Eastern Mediterranean University, North Cyprus

The First International English Language Teaching Conference was hosted on May 2-4 2001 by the Department of English Language Teaching, Faculty of Education, Eastern Mediterranean University, Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus. The theme of the first conference was Searching for Quality in English Language Teaching.

Contents: Learning-Centered Syllabus Design in SLA - Searching for Quality Through Collaboration in the English Language Classroom - Searching for Quality in ELT: Expanding the Tradition - On Novice EFL Teacher Development - A Learner Centered Approach to Academic Reading in English - Syllabus Co-Construction and Perceptions of Classroom Control: A Case Study - Modeling ESL Methodology in the Literature Class: Alternatives to Lecturing - American Reading and Grammar: A Tv on-line Hybrid.

(for the list of contributors, please see the LINCOM Webshop: www.lincom.eu)

ISBN 3 89586 745 4. **LINCOM Studies in Second Language Teaching 03.** 500pp. USD 149.60 / EUR 101.80 / GBP 73.30. 2005.

LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics

new

Vol. 05, 13

Handbook of Middle English GRAMMAR AND TEXTS

LUIS IGLESIAS-RABADE

Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

This volume is intended to provide undergraduate and postgraduate students with a comprehensive handbook of Middle English. The book begins with a sociolinguistic study of post-Conquest England. Then the volume presents a detailed description of Middle English grammar divided into four parts. The first part is dedicated to morphology, providing students with forms and uses of the traditional parts of speech. The second part of the volume is devoted to a description of the phonology, proposing a historical development of the OE phonemes (and graphemes) until Present Day English.

Students will find the basic rules of the phonological developments accompanied by the most common spellings for the four periods (Old English, Middle English, Early Modern English and Present Day English) and subperiods of the history of the English language. In the third part the volume presents a description of the grammatical categories and functions on Middle English syntactic units. All parts and sections of the book are provided with a wide range of examples, with modern English translations to facilitate a better understanding of Middle English grammar. The fourth part of the volume includes some extracts of early Middle English texts. Each of them is provided with its own glossary. It is particularly easy for students to identify the meaning of a word, because not only are all words included in the glossary, but also a specific meaning is provided for each word in each of its occurrences.

ISBN 978 3 89586 979 9 (Hardcover). LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 05. 630pp. USD 182.30 / EUR 124.00 / GBP 89.30. 2008.

English Medical Vocabulary in Ophthalmology: A Historical Review

MARIA JOSE ESTEVE RAMOS

Universidad de La Rioja

The study of scientific language and literature has been a major trend within the wider field of English studies, and a lot of research has focused on the study of its lexicon in each period from a synchronic perspective.

However, a diachronic review of a specific field of science had only been undertaken in specific periods of the language, and not much attention had been paid to the evolution of a subspecialty from its early origin to our present day use. This work attempts a study of the lexicon referred to anatomy and disease terms from a morphological and etymological point of view. Results suggest that the presence of the native lexicon may be higher than expected, and that the language of ophthalmology presents its own characteristics since as early as Old English, defining the specialised area with a terminology of its own, a version of what is nowadays called ESP. Seven texts, each of them belonging to the main periods of the language, have been selected in order to extract the data. Interesting conclusions regarding the composition of medical vocabulary proof that the historical perspective enhances and implements the modern idea of the Latinate predominance in this area.

ISBN 978 3 89586 023 2. LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 13. 306pp. USD 117.60 / EUR 80.00 / GBP 57.60. 2008.

COLOCACIONES EN LENGUAJE PERIODÍSTICO LA PREDICACIÓN COMPLEJA EN INGLÉS MODERNO

ANTONIO ÁLVAREZ RODRÍGUEZ

Universidad de Santiago

Existe en inglés un tipo específico de construcción verbal formada por un verbo deslexicalizado y un sustantivo que actúa como núcleo de la Frase Nominal Predicativa que acompaña a dicho verbo. Se trata de estructuras complejas, con unas características específicas tan peculiares que las sitúan a medio camino entre la gramática y el léxico. Por un lado tenemos una estructura gramatical con varios elementos que admiten variaciones morfológicas, mientras que por otro, observamos también que estas construcciones pueden considerarse unidades léxicas, con un significado concreto que muchas veces no se corresponde con la suma de los significados de los elementos que en ellas se integran. Además, los distintos grados de fijación de su estructura interna, junto con el carácter idiosincrásico de su significado hacen que se las considere como frases idiomáticas o colocaciones.

En este libro se analiza el comportamiento de dichas estructuras en Inglés Moderno mediante un estudio contrastivo en relación a tres tipos de registros lingüísticos: el lenguaje de la economía y la empresa, el lenguaje del mundo de la política y el lenguaje deportivo. Para ello consideramos distintos aspectos de esta construcción, tanto en lo que compete a su estructura interna como en lo que hace referencia a sus propiedades combinatorias en tanto que unidad léxica que resulta de la suma de sus elementos. Establecemos sus características específicas en inglés actual y su

frecuencia de utilización, las características de los elementos individuales que la componen, los verbos y sustantivos más productivos y las combinaciones más frecuentes.

ISBN 3 89586 983 X. LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 09. 280pp. USD 106.10 / EUR 72.20 / GBP 52.00. 2006.

A Dictionary of English Affixes Their function and meaning

GABRIELE STEIN

University of Heidelberg

A student's dictionary of English confronts the learner with more than 50 000 words – an intimidating prospect. The present book shows that a few hundred word elements occur over and over again (affixes for instance like **-ation**, **bio-**, **de-**, **-ize**, **-less**, **un-**). Learning these – their individual meaning and how they combine – is a gigantic step towards understanding the many thousands of complex words of which they form a part. So a lexical item like **bidirectionally** will easily be analysed and processed as a combination of **bi-direct-ion-al-ly**, 'in two directions'. The inclusion and clear differentiation of affix synonyms and antonyms completes this new and systematic lexical treatment. **A Dictionary of English Affixes** thus constitutes a unique linguistic tool for vocabulary expansion as well as text comprehension and analysis.

But in addition, the book will have a quite distinct and separate application in automated language processing.

Gabriele Stein is professor of English language and linguistics at the *University of Heidelberg*. Her recent books include two studies on lexical description and vocabulary acquisition: **Better Words** and **Developing Your English Vocabulary**.

ISBN 978 3 89586 387 5 (Hardbound). LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 12. 190pp. USD 136.40 / EUR 92.80 / GBP 66.80. 2007.

So nah und doch so fern: Englische Mentalität und 'Englishness' in Kultur, Gesellschaft und Alltag

GERD DOSE, JOHANN N. SCHMIDT &
EGON TIEDJE (Hrsg.)*Universität Hamburg*

Die Beiträge in diesem Band zur "Englishness" präsentieren und erklären kulturspezifische Verhaltens- und Denkmuster, Tendenzen und Gewohnheiten in ihrer Verknüpfung mit Traditionen und historischen Bedingungen sowie in Verbindung mit Eigentümlichkeiten der englischen Sprachentwicklung. Dabei wird der Rückgriff auf das überholte Konzept des "Nationalcharakters" sowie der Rekurs auf völkerpsychologische Kategorien vermieden. Die Beiträge sind komparatistisch geprägt und setzen englische Einstellungen und Verhaltensmuster deutlich gegen entsprechende deutsche ab. Sie wollen es auf diese Weise einem deutschen Publikum ermöglichen, vor dem Hintergrund der Fremdkultur Besonderheiten der eigenen Kultur klarer zu erkennen. Wichtige thematische Orientierungspunkte der Beiträge sind:

- die aktuelle Globalisierungsdebatte, die dazu tendiert, kulturelle Vielfalt einzuebenen und

besonders die Eigenarten unserer nächsten Nachbarn zu ignorieren,
- die Dominanz ökonomischer Themen in den Diskussionen über die Zukunft Europas,
- die Klischeehaftigkeit der besonders an touristischen Bedürfnissen orientierten, immer noch sehr beliebten Vorstellungen von "typisch englischer" Schrulligkeit.

Silvia Mergenthal

Die Wiederentdeckung von „Englishness“: Konstruktionen nationaler Identität im Zeitalter der Globalisierung

Gerd Dose

Englischer Humor – nicht nur zum Lachen

Claus-Henning Redicker

Wirtschaftskultur in England - Ohne Geld keine Wirtschaftskultur

Hein Kötz

Über den Stil des englischen Rechts

Johann N. Schmidt

„Cool Britannia“? - Das neue englische Kino

Egon Tiedje

Unterschiede der Theaterästhetik in England und Deutschland:

Professionelle Selbstbilder und theatralische Praxis

Michael Raab

„Postfeministische Männlichkeit und dieser ganze Scheiß“ -

Patrick Marbers CLOSER in London und München

Günter Radde

Verhaltensaspekte in der Sprache: „Höflichkeit“ im Englischen

Angelika Rathje

Das Deutschlandbild in England. Eine soziokognitive Untersuchung

nationaler Stereotypen und deren Manifestation in gesprochener Sprache

Holger Boden

Der Fußballkrieg

ISBN 3 89586 981 3. **LINCOM Studies in English Language and Culture 01.** 220 S. USD 97.30 / EUR 66.20 / GBP 47.70. 2005.

Aspects of Cameroon English usage: a lexical appraisal

JEAN-PAUL KOUEGA

Université de Yaoundé 1

This study examines the innovative and creative development of lexis in Cameroon English. English in Cameroon evolves in a foreign geographical setting where its users are people of different cultures who speak several other languages.

The broad corpus of the study consists of written texts such as official and literary documents, and of spoken texts such as media programmes, conversations and speeches. The narrow corpus, on the other hand, is made up of a collection of new and adapted words which are widespread in the variety. As for the informants, they are mature Cameroonians who are holders of the GCE O' Level and higher diplomas; they can fully operate in the English language and many of them actually make use of this language in their profession.

The analysis reveals several interesting facts about Cameroon English. First of all, there exist a great number of adapted lexical terms in the English used in Cameroon, which is a common feature observed elsewhere in the world in most places where several languages come into contact. Secondly, the vast majority of new and adapted words in Cameroon English come from two widespread languages, namely French, the co-

official language of the country, and Pidgin English, a popular non-ethnic lingua franca. Thirdly, while French donates words referring to government institutions and procedural processes, Pidgin English contributes loans for culture-specific domains such as traditional practices and foodstuffs. Fourthly, of the various word formative processes observed in language, the process of borrowing is by far the most productive in Cameroon English. Lastly, because Cameroonians already speak two or more languages before they start schooling and because, while in school, they learn to speak English exclusively from written materials - with their teachers serving as models - the sound system of English in the country is greatly modified: RP phonemes are greatly simplified, and foreign sounds are constantly used; word-stress is often shifted to different syllables, and tonal features are occasionally attached to certain words.

While some of these adapted terms do have English equivalents, many of them refer to concepts and objects which are new to the English community. There is therefore a need for educationists and language teachers in particular, to adjust their syllabus so as to accommodate those adapted terms whose English equivalents are unknown to Cameroonian users or are hardly used by them. There is also a need for lexicographers to bring together those terms which refer to new entities unknown to the English community; these will constitute Cameroon's contribution to the development of English as a world language.

ISBN 3 89586 877 9. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 10.** 330pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2006.

Program Evaluation Revisited Language Improvement Courses

FATOŞ EROZAN

Eastern Mediterranean University, North Cyprus

The book describes an evaluation case study on a pre-service language teacher education program. The study evaluates the language improvement courses in the undergraduate curriculum of the English Language Teaching (ELT) Department at Eastern Mediterranean University, North Cyprus on the basis of a model modified for the specific context.

The first chapter presents the theoretical and contextual background of the study and its focal points while the second chapter reviews literature in the related field with specific focus on language education. Chapter 3 explains the method of the study: the evaluation model, the participants, the data collection and analysis procedures. Chapters 4, 5 and 6 present the results of the study, and the final chapter discusses the results and their further implications.

The data collected from various sources through a wide range of data elicitation instruments has enabled the researcher to arrive at some important conclusions. Therefore, the case study has several implications for language program evaluation research. First, the results may provide valuable data which can be used to improve the ELT students' proficiency. Second, the framework used in the study can be implemented in carrying out similar studies at the ELT departments of other universities in similar contexts. Finally, the evaluation model implemented in the present study can effectively be used for the evaluation of the other courses (e.g. methodology courses) in the ELT curriculum.

ISBN 3 89586 320 3. **LINCOM Studies in Second Language Teaching 04.** 200pp. USD 94.40 / EUR 64.20 / GBP 46.20. 2006.

The Spelling Patterns of English

ANDREW G. ROLLINGS

Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

Here at last is a book which describes and explains in great detail how English spelling works. It is therefore a must for anyone wishing to understand better the apparently chaotic orthographic system. It will be of special interest for linguists, language and literacy teachers, and designers of EFL textbooks and materials - and indeed everyone who is or aims to be a literate English-speaker. An earlier, unpublished version of this work has been described by Vivian Cook (in *Inside Language*) as "a useful and novel approach to spelling".

The author looks for regularities and shows the system to be neither totally chaotic nor simple, but basically systematic despite its complexity. He relates spelling to the phonology, and shows the importance of syllable division in spellings of vowels, which are classified following orthographic criteria. Further topics discussed include morphemic alternation, underlying forms, marking devices, graphotactic constraints and etymological factors.

Principles underlying the orthography are postulated and illustrated in Part One. In Part Two, partly inspired by generative linguistics, spelling patterns are described and formalised into various types of rules. An Appendix lists and exemplifies all spellings of each sound.

Contents:

INTRODUCTION

- 0.1. Preamble
- 0.2. Outline of the work
- 0.3. Data, and variety of English
- 0.4. Terminology, abbreviations and symbols

PART ONE: SPEECH AND SPELLING

1. Writing systems and orthography
 - 1.1. Writing systems in general
 - 1.2. Oriental writing systems
 - 1.3. English: An orthography for what and for whom?
 - 1.4. The phonological basis of the English orthography
2. Previous descriptions of the English orthography
 - 2.1. Pre-generative assessments
 - 2.2. The generative approach, and the 'underlying' nature of the orthography
 - 2.3. Synchronic reality?
 - 2.4. Non-phonemic information
 - 2.5. Size of the speech units to be spelt
 - 2.6. Two further descriptions: Sampson 1985 and Camey 1994
3. General orthographic principles for English (and related languages)
 - 3.1. Introduction: the phonology and other factors
 - 3.2. The vowel classification
 - 3.3. Syllable division
 - 3.4. Vowel digraphs and the marking of tenseness in general
 - 3.5. The alphabetic principle, markers, and graphotactic constraints
 - 3.6. Homonyms, homophones and homographs
 - 3.7. Comparison with the spelling of related languages

4. History, phonology, morphophonology and spelling

- 4.1. Introduction
 - 4.1.1. Phonological change and orthographic conservatism

- 4.1.2. Morpheme variation
- 4.2. Main changes in the vowel system since Old English
- 4.3. Vowel weakening
- 4.4. Vowel drop since Middle English, and vowel insertion
 - 4.4.1. Medial post-tonic syllables
 - 4.4.2. Syllabic consonants
 - 4.4.3. Vowel insertion
- 4.5. Consonant change
 - 4.5.1. Assimilation (general)
 - 4.5.2. Voice assimilation
 - 4.5.3. Other cases of assimilation
 - 4.5.4. Palatalisation
- 4.6. Consonant drop
 - 4.6.1. Due to assimilation in Latin
 - 4.6.2. In compounds
 - 4.6.3. Other reductions of C clusters to single Cs
 - 4.6.4. /x/ drop
 - 4.6.5. /r/ drop
- 4.7. Speech processes
- 4.8. Morphophonology
 - 4.8.1. V alternation
 - 4.8.2. C alternation
 - 4.8.3. Alternation involving Vs and Cs
- 4.9. Miscellaneous influences on spelling
 - 4.9.1. General
 - 4.9.2. Borrowings from other languages
 - 4.9.3. Words of Greek origin
 - 4.9.4. Insertion of silent C letters
 - 4.9.5. Pronunciation from one dialect, spelling from another

PART TWO: THE SPELLING OF VOWEL AND CONSONANT SOUNDS

5. Basic spellings, marking devices, and preliminaries to following chapters
 - 5.1. Vowels
 - 5.2. Consonants
 - 5.3. Geminated forms
 - 5.4. Marking devices
 - 5.4.1. Gemination
 - 5.4.2. Non-gemination
 - 5.4.3. Digraphs
 - 5.4.4. Final mute "e"
 - 5.4.5. "e" and other vowel letters, final or not
 - 5.4.6. "r" and "rr"
 - 5.4.7. "w"
 - 5.4.8. 'Silent' letters
 - 5.5. Preliminaries to following chapters
 - 5.5.1. Rules and the notation used
 - 5.5.2. Spelling criteria and their usefulness
 - 5.5.2.1. Etymology - origins and cognates
 - 5.5.2.2. Other criteria dependent on specific knowledge
 - 5.5.2.3. Criteria that do not capture significant generalisations
6. Spelling patterns of 'Set A' vowels
 - 6.1. Group 1: Lax vowels
 - 6.1.1. Vowel letters
 - 6.1.2. Consonant gemination
 - 6.1.3. Final mute "e"
 - 6.2. Group 2: Tense vowels
 - 6.2.1. Non-morpheme-final syllables
 - 6.2.2. Word-final, phonologically closed syllables
 - 6.2.3. Final, open syllables
 - 6.2.4. Summary of rules
 - 6.2.5. /u:/ and its relationship with /ju:/
 - 6.3. Group 3: 'Heavy' vowels
 - 6.3.1. Spellings with "r"
 - 6.3.2. Gemination and syllable division
 - 6.3.3. Spellings without "r"
 - 6.4. Group 4: 'R-tense' vowels
 - 6.4.1. Word-final
 - 6.4.2. Followed by /r V/
 - 6.4.3. Followed by word-final consonant sound other than /r/
 - 6.4.4. Followed by non-final consonant sound other than /r/
7. Spelling patterns of 'Set B' vowels
 - 7.1. Group 1: The diphthongs /aɪ/ and /i:/
 - 7.2. Group 2: Rising diphthongs
 - 7.3. Group 3: Triphthongs

- 7.4. Group 4: Multiphonemes
8. Spelling patterns of 'Set C' vowels
 - 8.1. /ə/
 - 8.1.1. Discussion
 - 8.1.2. Description
 - 8.2. Unstressed /w/
 - 8.2.1. Word-initial
 - 8.2.2. Post-C in initial syllable
 - 8.2.3. In medial syllable
 - 8.2.4. Pre-C in final syllable
 - 8.2.5. Word-final
9. Spelling patterns of consonants
 - 9.1. Group 1: The simplest sounds to spell with single letters
 - 9.2. Group 2: The simplest sounds to spell with C digraphs
 - 9.3. Group 3: Glides
 - 9.4. Group 4: Palato-alveolars
 - 9.5. Group 5: Velar plosives
 - 9.6. Group 6: Phonemes that are often morphemes

APPENDIX: ALL SPELLINGS OF ALL SOUNDS, EXAMPLE LISTS

ISBN 3 89586 758 6. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 04.** 260pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2004.

The Progressive in the History of English

with Special Reference to the Early Modern English Period: A Corpus-Based Study

PALOMA NÚÑEZ-PERTEJO
Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

The present study aims to provide a descriptive account of *be* + *-ing* periphrases, as in *he was reading a book*, in the history of the English language. The controversial origin of these periphrases as well as their later evolution and development is discussed, and special attention is devoted to their behaviour in the early Modern English period, which turns out to be an outstanding stage in the history of *be* + *-ing*. For this purpose, computerized data from *The Helsinki Corpus of English Texts: Diachronic and Dialectal* are retrieved and the evidence provided is further analysed and discussed.

The book opens with an introductory chapter which deals with some basic questions, such as the problem of terminology, the formal resemblance between the progressive and other related constructions (e.g. adjectival participles), and also with the definition of the category 'aspect'. The second chapter offers an overview of the semantics of the progressive, which is a rather complicated issue of English verb syntax. Attention is devoted to the role played by temporal adverbials in combination with *be* + *ing*, to so-called 'non-progressive verbs', and also to the traditional dichotomy progressive vs. non-progressive (simple) forms.

Throughout the subsequent chapters, the history of the English progressive from Old English to early Modern English is traced on the basis of different parameters, such as paradigm, frequency, distribution and semantics, among others. Other issues included in these chapters are the origin of Old English *beon/wesan* + *-ende*, the origin of Middle English *be* + *-ing*, the change from Old English *-end(e)* to Middle English *-ing(e)* and the development of the gerund in Middle English. As indicated above, the chapter which focuses on the use of the progressive in early Modern English offers data from the *Helsinki Corpus*. All the examples are classified and studied according to various factors, both linguistic and extralinguistic, including chronology, frequency, paradigm and semantics,

as well as their distribution in terms of the type of clause selected and the text type. Finally, the book includes a chapter which summarizes the main conclusions reached.

Paloma Núñez-Pertejo lectures on English as a second language at the Department of English, University of Santiago de Compostela (Spain). Her research is mainly focused on diachronic syntax and grammaticalization, especially in the early Modern English period.

ISBN 3 89586 742 X. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 06.** 200pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2004.

Existential There-Constructions in Contemporary British English.

A Corpus-Driven Analysis of their Use in Speech and Writing

ANA E. MARTÍNEZ INSUA
Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

The present study of contemporary English existential *there*-constructions (TCs) offers a general view of the state-of-art in current investigation about these constructions, and a corpus-driven analysis of their use in present day British speech and writing. From a functional perspective, this work gathers data from a sub-corpus of the *British National Corpus* and pays special attention to the influence that the medium of expression might have on the frequency, distribution, form and function of TCs. It addresses the need for a joint approach to TCs that focuses not only on their syntactic and semantic aspects, but also on their pragmatics. From the initial assumption of the signal function of *there* and TCs, the study proposes a pragmatic categorization of TCs in context, and presents it as the basis for an effective methodology that might lead to a better understanding of TCs and their use in contemporary English.

ISBN 3 89586 736 5. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 07.** 200pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2004.

Historical and Theoretical Approaches to English Satire

JUAN FRANCISCO ELICES AGUDO
Universidad Nacional de Educación a Distancia

From its early origins, satire has been significantly present in most cultural and literary expressions. As can be observed in the satirical pictures of eighteenth-century English painter William Hogarth or in the caricatures that are daily published in the most prestigious periodicals worldwide, satire has allowed many artists to channel their critical opinions through wit, irony and verbal playfulness. Therefore, satire emerges as a mechanism that enables to analyse the social, political and religious reality from indirect, pungent, sombre or humorous perspectives. Although its intention or objective might be clear to the eyes of the reader, critics have cast many doubts upon its nature and functioning. This vagueness explains why most attempts to conceptualise satire have clashed with the ambivalence of the mode. It is no wonder, thus, that it is still very difficult to categorise satire as a literary genre, mode or sub-mode, an ongoing

debate that is causing a great deal of theoretical divergences.

Considering these antecedents, the present study seeks to clarify the complexities that underlie satire from both a theoretical and historical point of view. The monograph is divided in two main sections. The first is devoted to define satire and delimit its formal and thematic boundaries, for which we draw on the critical paradigms postulated by critics such as Alvin Kernan, Robert C. Elliott, Leonard Feinberg, Matthew Hodgart, Ronald Paulson or Dustin Griffin. This tentative definition is complemented by a typological classification, in which the aim will be to examine the most recurrent types of satire. To finish with this first section, the monograph includes a chapter that centres on rhetorical strategies such as irony, parody, fantasy or wit that satirists employ in their works.

Along the second part, this study will trace an overview on the evolution of satire, from its origins in the early Eskimo communities up to the twentieth century. This historical and literary survey tries to observe not only the stylistic development of the mode but also the way authors have adapted their works to the socio-political, religious or economic reality of their times. We will first explore the state of satire until the nineteenth century, to move on to the twentieth century in order to analyse the changes undergone by the mode and to comment on its literary prospects.

ISBN 3 89586 743 8. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 08.** 200pp. USD 112.00 / EUR 76.20 / GBP 54.90. 2004.

Atemporal complement clauses in English: A Cognitive Grammar Analysis

ZEKI HAMAWAND
University of Hamburg

This book deals with verbal complementation in English, namely the introduction of a complement clause into the immediate domination of the verb phrase of a main clause. Its scope of analysis is confined primarily to atemporal (non-finite) complement clauses represented by infinitives, participles and gerunds. The notion *atemporal* refers to a complement clause that is not grounded in time, and so not anchored with respect to elaborated reality. The framework in which the analysis is conducted is Cognitive Grammar (henceforth CG). The general goal of the analysis is to emphasise the importance of cognitive processes in motivating the linguistic structures of language, regard the syntactic form of an expression as reflecting its conceptual organisation and recognise the speaker's capacity to express a situation in alternate ways. Each expression imparts a particular meaning which is distinguishable from the other.

The specific goal of the analysis is to account for the selection of a type of a complement clause construction, which is a function of both meaning and distribution. The meaning of a complement clause construction, which determines its form, is the result of the particular construal the speaker imposes on its conceptual content. Conceptual content refers to the context of knowledge against which the meaning of the construction is characterised. Construal refers to the particular image the speaker selects from a range of alternatives to structure the content of the construction. Distribution is the result of the semantic compatibility that exists between the internal parts of the construction. By integrating all the variables relevant for complement selection, the book presents a unified account of aspects of verbal complementation, and so

represents the first in-depth cognitive analysis of atemporal complement clauses in English.

ISBN 3 89586 753 5. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 01.** 368pp. USD 143.70 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 2002.

Historical English Syntax

A statistical corpus-based study on the organisation of Early Modern English sentences

JAVIER PÉREZ-GUERRA
University of Vigo

In this monograph the author explores the syntactic organisation of declarative clauses from late Middle English to present-day English and pays special attention to the consequences which the location of the subject has for the determination of the unmarked word order in Early Modern English. The data have been taken from two electronic corpora, namely, *The Helsinki Corpus of English Texts* and the *Lancaster/Oslo-Bergen Corpus of British English*.

The author outlines his own concept of 'theme,' which will be useful for the (explanatory and descriptive) purposes of describing syntactic (un)markedness. Such a concept leads to the existence of, on the one hand, an unmarked SV organisation and, on the other, of several marked patterns, viz sentences introduced by existential *there*, instances of subject extraposition and insertion of *it*, clefts, topicalisations, left-dislocations and subject inversions. The subsystems just mentioned are located on a scale of markedness, according to two variables: first, frequency, which is investigated by way of the statistical analysis of the data, and, second, 'linguistic functionality.' This second variable has been examined in the light of variables such as gender, textual category, discourse taxonomy, orality and informative principles such as 'given before new' or end-weight.

JAVIER PÉREZ-GUERRA lectures on English linguistics and corpus linguistics at the Department of English, *University of Vigo*. His research is focused on syntactic change from Early Modern English onwards.

ISBN 3 89586 651 2. **LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 11.** 300pp. USD 129.00 / EUR 87.80 / GBP 63.20. 1999.

The Finite English Verb Group

MAJZOUB R. OMER & AYISHA H. MOHAMED
College for Women Education, Tabuk, Saudi Arabia, University of Toronto

The Finite English Verb Group is primarily intended for ESL/EFL teachers of English as well as undergraduate university students of English grammar. The text is unique in its approach, combining detailed, comprehensive discussion of theoretical concepts with practical applications. Its main defining features are:

- It identifies and defines the major categories and sub-categories of meanings/forms in the finite English verb group.
- It shows the different ways in which the meanings/forms can be combined in the finite English verb group.
- It contains hundreds of examples, tables, figures, and diagrams which serve to illustrate and

explain the different theoretical concepts discussed.

- It contains a large number of exercises which are meant to provide intensive practice for the book user.
- It contains an answer key to the questions in the exercises whose purpose is to provide a reference point as needed. In this way, the book is useful for selfstudy undertaken by advanced students and teachers of English grammar.

ISBN 3 89586 393 5. **LINCOM Language Textbooks 01.** 200pp. USD 66.70 / EUR 45.40 / GBP 32.70. 2001.
Course discounts available!

Elements of the English Sentence

A Working Book

MAJZOUB R. OMER & AISHA H. MOHAMED SAYIDINA
College for Women Education, Tabuk, Saudi Arabia, University of Toronto

Elements of the English Sentence is intended for advanced students of English grammar studying at the undergraduate or post-graduate level. The text is also extremely useful as a reference guide for EFL/ESL teachers of English Grammar and composition.

The text views the English sentence as consisting of various formal and functional categories, operating at different syntactic ranks related to each other in a hierarchical fashion. The *word* represents the lowest syntactic rank. It contains various formal categories such as *nouns*, *verbs*, and *adjectives*. These are discussed with reference to their *formal*, *semantic*, and *functional* features. The latter refers to the functional categories they express within the syntactic rank just above the *word*, the *group*.

Groups (made up of *words*) are discussed in terms of their *types* (e.g., *noun*, *adjective*, *embedded*, *non-embedded groups*), their internal functional categories (*pre-modifier*, *head*, *post-modifier*), and the functional categories they express within the syntactic rank just above the *group*, the *clause*. The *group's* functional categories are discussed in terms of what they mean, their position in relation to each other within the *group*, and the formal categories used to realize them. These are typically *words*, but they can be *embedded groups* or *bound clauses*.

Clauses (made up of *groups*) are discussed in terms of their *types* (e.g., *free*, *bound*, *finite*, *non-finite*, *embedded*, *non-embedded*, *nominal*, *adjectival*), their syntactic relations to each other (*coordination*, *subordination*), and their internal functional categories (e.g., *subject*, *object*, *complement*). These are discussed in terms of what they mean, where they occur within the *clause*, how they are combined to make different *clause* patterns, and what formal categories are used to express them. These are typically *groups* but they are often *embedded bound clauses*.

The *sentence* (made up of *clauses* as its formal elements) is the highest syntactic rank. *Sentences* are different types according to their meaning (e.g., *declarative*, *interrogative*, *imperative*) or their form with reference to the *clause* complexes they contain (e.g., *complex*, *compound*).

The text ends with a comprehensive list of all the formal categories at the different syntactic ranks, together with the functional categories expressed by each. Each chapter ends with many exercises meant to provide intensive practical work for the book user. The text also provides an answer key to the exercises in order to help those studying independently.

ISBN 3 89586 342 4. **LINCOM Textbooks in Linguistics 03.** 200pp. USD 78.50 / EUR 53.40 / GBP 38.40. 2005.

Modern Scots

ALEXANDER BERGS

University of Düsseldorf

This book is intended as a concise and up-to-date introduction to Modern Scots, very much in the vein of the classical, but now somewhat outdated textbooks Grant & Main-Dixon (1921) and Wilson (1926). Modern Scots is often regarded as one end of a dialect continuum that has English Standard English at the opposite end and Scottish Standard English somewhere in the middle. There do seem to be (sociolinguistic) reasons, though, for treating Modern Scots as an independent language system, rather than as a dialect of English. Nevertheless, Modern Scots lives in close contact with English and is (linguistically and ideologically) strongly influenced by it, so that there is (still) an eminent danger of erosion and loss, despite Scots being increasingly used in literary texts and the media. Outside literature, Modern Scots can be most frequently heard in Glasgow, parts of the Scottish Borders, and Aberdeenshire.

This study opens with a brief sketch of the history of Scots and its present geo- and sociolinguistic state. Further chapters deal with the phonology and orthography of Scots, its morphology, syntax, and lexicon. Furthermore, it offers a brief introduction to features of stylistic variation and discourse management in Scots. Throughout the text a large number of examples from both literature and real life (spoken) Scots are given. Three short sample texts, a selected webliography, and a comprehensive bibliography conclude this volume.

This second edition has been completely revised, thoroughly corrected, and updated. Some sections have been revised in the light of new studies and data, and numerous examples from the Scottish Corpus of Text and Speech (SCOTS) corpus have been added.

Alexander T. Bergs is Assistant Professor of English Language and Linguistics at the University of Düsseldorf. His main research interests include the history of English, language variation and change, sociolinguistics, and morphosyntax. He is the author of *Social Networks and Historical Sociolinguistics* and editor of *Constructions*.

ISBN 3 89586 317 3. **Languages of the World/ Materials 242.** 80 pp. USD 62.30 / EUR 42.40 / GBP 30.50. 2005/2nd edition.

ELT: THE CASE OF JAPAN

VERONIKA MAKAROVA (*Saskatchewan University*) & THEODORE RODGERS (*Hawaii University*)

The book is a collection of integrated papers describing the many facets of teaching EFL in the particular educational and cultural context of Japan. The book sheds light on the social conditions in which the teaching of EFL takes place in Japan and illustrates the interactions of language teaching theories with the specific demands of local context and educational tradition.

CONTENTS

PART ONE. THE SOCIO-CULTURAL BACKGROUND

English in Japan: An overview. Authors: Jiri V. Neustupny and Shin'ya Tanaka

A Japanese learner of English: myth and reality. Authors: Stephen M. Ryan, Veronika Makarova

PART TWO. ELT SKILLS.

Teaching and learning grammar in the Japanese context by Kenichi Yamakawa.

Pronunciation teaching: Challenges, curriculum design, computer aids by Barbara Bradford, Veronika Makarova, Stephen Lambacher.

The nature of L2 writing and implications for instructing Japanese learners of English by Junko Okabe.

PART THREE. BEYOND THE SKILLS:

METHODS, CONTENT, MEDIA, ASSESSMENT, TEACHER TRAINING

Content-based EFL in Japan: Diversity, innovation and change by Bob Gettings.

Chapter 14. Teacher training and development by Kunihiko Nagasawa.

For the complete list of contributions, please see www.lincom.eu.

ISBN 3 89586 852 3. **LINCOM Studies in Second Language Teaching 02.** 300pp. USD 143.70 / EUR 97.80 / GBP 70.40. 2004.

Composite Predicates in Middle English

TERESA MORALEJO GÁRATE

Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

The present study addresses the need for an account of the linguistic and extralinguistic peculiarities of composite predicates (such as *He told me to HAVE a LOOK at the report*), formed with *don*, *haven*, *make*, *take* and *yeven* in the Middle English period, on the basis of the evidence provided by the *Helsinki Corpus of English Texts, Diachronic and Dialectal*.

This book addresses the need for an account of the linguistic and extralinguistic peculiarities of composite predicates (such as *He told me to HAVE a LOOK at the report*), formed with *don*, *haven*, *make*, *take* and *yeven* in the Middle English period, on the basis of the evidence provided by the *Helsinki Corpus of English Texts, Diachronic and Dialectal*.

The volume opens with an introduction covering goals and method. The first chapter contains a review of previous studies on the topic, a definition of composite predicates and the criteria used to limit them are established. Several issues relevant to the study of CPs, which are dealt with in greater depth later in the study, are introduced. Throughout the subsequent chapters, composite predicates are considered with regard to different linguistic and extralinguistic parameters, including their chronology and origin, their syntactic features and patterning, their distribution across different textual types and their association any particular register. A selection of high frequency CPs and their equivalent simple verbs is contrasted to reveal any extralinguistic or linguistic factors that may motivate the choice of one of the two structures. The book closes with a recapitulation of the main conclusions reached.

ISBN 3 89586 853 1. **LINCOM Studies in English Linguistics 02.** 230pp. 52 tables. USD 117.90 / EUR 80.20 / GBP 57.70. 2003.

English as a Human Language

To honour Louis Goossens

JOHAN VAN DER AUWERA, FRANK

DURIEUX & LUDO LEJEUNE (eds.)

The scholarship of Louis Goossens took him from Old to Present-Day English and to human language as such, from auxiliaries and grammaticalisation to metaphor and metonymy, and from philology to Functional and Cognitive Grammar.

32 papers have been written by colleagues and reflect the later stages of Goossens' career. The papers focus on modality (with contributions by E. Blom, F. Wijnen & S. Gillis, X. Dekeyser, P. Harder, J. Nuyts, K. Pelsmaekers & C. Braecke, L. Tasmowski & P. Dendale), lexical semantics (M. Aguirre, W. De Mulder & P. Dendale, D. Geeraerts, D. Sandra, G.A.J. Tops), metaphor (F. Boers, H. Cuyckens & M. Verspoor, L. Lejeune), spelling (F. Daems, G. De Schutter), grammatical categories (R. Dirven & G. Radden, G. Durieux & S. Gillis), pragmatics (R. Geluykens, K. Van de Poel), Functional, Cognitive and Systemic Grammar (with, among others, M. Hannay, J.L. Mackenzie, D. Noël, A.-M. Simon-Vandenberg), contact linguistics (J. Blommaert, M. Meeuwis & J.-R. Yoka-Mpela), grammatical models (W. Daelemans, K. Davidse), the teaching of language and linguistics (K. Janicki, T. De Rycker, A. De Schryver), and localism (F. Brisard).

ISBN 3 89586 215 0. **LINCOM Studies in Germanic Linguistics 04.** 340 pp. USD 134.90 / EUR 91.80 / GBP 66.10. 1998.

Relational Structures in Wyndham Lewis's Fiction: Complexity and value

MELANIA TERRAZAS

Universidad de La Rioja

This study is an attempt to induce understanding of the modern social views shaped by Percy Wyndham Lewis in his early abstract narrative Tarr (1918), his humorous novel Snooty Baronet (1932), his social satire The Vulgar Streak (1941) and his autobiographical work of fiction Self-Condemed (1954). American Resource Theory of social exchange by Uriel G. Foa is the introductory sociological framework proposed to explore the idiosyncratic relationship between interpersonal behaviour and social interactions in these four creative worlds. This theory has its interest and indeed its strengths. First, it is based on empirical research. Second, it very usefully acts as a way of structuring Lewis's vast oeuvre. Third, it allows the development of a number of interesting lines of investigation in this book. However, due to its limitations to undertake the discussion of economic questions and of matters like intellectual integrity or love (issues of crucial importance in understanding Lewis) accurately, the theories of more flexible and more radical thinkers like Arnold, Beauvoir, Berman, Blau, Cartwright, Christie, Cook, Darwin, Donnenwerth, Durkheim, Geis, Gergen, Giddens, Goldmann, Gray, Jones, Kelley, Longabaugh, Parsons, Skinner, Simmel, Thibaut, Weber and Wilson, among others, are used as well.

For the complete abstract, please see lincom.eu.

ISBN 3 89586 807 8. **LINCOM Studies in Language & Literature 02.** 246pp. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP 44.20. 2006.

new series

**Linguistic Resources for
Natural Language
Processing****Predicate Driven Grammar**

JÖRG SCHUSTER

*Centrum für Informations- und
Sprachverarbeitung
Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München*

This book is about "Predicate Driven Grammar" (PDG), a new type of linguistic grammar. PDG is strongly influenced by the Sense-Text-Model and by the writings of Zellig Harris and Maurice Gross. Unlike most other grammars, PDG presupposes a language to be a relation over the Cartesian product of a set of texts and a set of meanings. A PDG assigns to each text the set of its meanings and to each meaning the set of its texts and, therefore, relates each two texts that are paraphrases, no matter if they are texts of the same or of different languages. In other words, a PDG is a theory of intralingual and interlingual paraphrasing (also known as translating). A PDG is supposed to achieve this by respecting certain fundamental properties of language: ambiguity (the property of texts to have several meanings), polymorphism (the property of meanings to have several texts), predicate-basedness and non-modularity. The term "predicate-basedness" is supposed to refer to that fact that each predicate of a natural language comes with its very own set of syntax rules. The term "non-modularity" is supposed to refer to the fact that each syntax rule of a natural-language predicate comes with its very own semantics.

ISBN 978 3 58986 567 1. **Linguistic
Resources for Natural Language Processing**
01. 240pp. USD 100.20 / EUR 68.20 / GBP
49.10. 2008/III.

**Electronic Dictionaries,
Tagsets and Tagging**

FRANZ GUENTHNER

*Centrum für Informations- und
Sprachverarbeitung
Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München*

This monograph examines the state of the art in the area of electronic dictionaries and in particular their application in natural language processing tasks. The book reviews the (brief) history of electronic dictionaries, the approaches and underlying assumptions of existing attempts at exhaustive lexical coverage for languages like English, German, French and others. The author also seriously challenges the adequacy of current practices in the area of tagging; it is shown that not only is the information in tagsets far from sufficient, the fact that tagging methods are typically restricted to single word forms and to syntactic categories (instead of to complex lexical units and their semantic categories) diminishes their usefulness tremendously when it comes to parsing sentences. Given the kind of lexical units used in tagging, it comes as no surprise that very few parsing results can really be considered to be correct. The book also contains interesting new statistics about the distribution of lexical units in large corpora and the problem of how to deal with ambiguity in texts.

ISBN 978 3 89586 445 2. **Linguistic
Resources for Natural Language Processing**
02. 130pp. USD 90.20 / EUR 61.40 / GBP
44.20. 2008/III.

Orders may be sent directly to the publisher

email: LINCOM.EUROPA@t-online.de
fax: +49 89 6226 94 04
+49 89 4444 99 00
tel: +49 89 314 95 93

post: LINCOM GmbH, Gmunder Str. 35
D-81379 Muenchen, Germany

internet: visit our webshop:
www.lincom-europa.com or www.lincom.eu

Orders from bookseller, agencies

Orders may also be sent via booksellers, agencies or any regular supplier.

Payment

We accept VISA, MASTER/EURO, AMEX cards, transfer, postal money order.
Individuals must prepay. Prices in USD and GBP are charged according to the daily exchange rate.

**LINCOM books also are available through
amazon.de/amazon.fr/amazon.co.uk**

ORDER FORM**Please send me/us**

pl18

o ____ copy/ies of _____
o ____ copy/ies of _____
o ____ copy/ies of _____
o ____ copy/ies of _____

o Please put me on your mailing list

Payment by o credit card (Master, VISA, Amex) o account (specified in the invoice) o cash. Checks are not accepted.

creditcard no.: _ _ _ _ _

3 digit security code: _ _ _ exp. date: __ / __
(3-4 digits on the back of the card)

Name:

Address:

Date, signature: